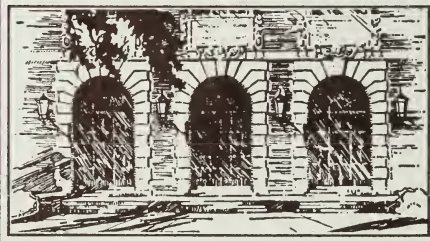


LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

630

Un3en

no. 11-20



Return this book on or before the
Latest Date stamped below.


University of Illinois Library

JAN 30 1991

NOV 30 1993

JUN 28 2000

L161—H41



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2017 with funding from
University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign Alternates

U.S.

Department of Agriculture

Entomology division

Bulletins

volume 2

nos. 11-20

Contents

11. Riley - Experiments with insecticide substances upon insects affecting garden crops
12. Riley - Work of the division of entomology for 1885
13. Riley - Observations & experiments in practical work of division.
14. Riley - Observations & experiments in practical work of division
15. Riley - The Icerya or Fluted Scale
16. Henshaw - Entomological writings of Dr. Packard
17. Howard - Chinch bug
18. Dodge - Life & entomological work of Townend Glover
19. An enumeration of the published synopses, catalogues, & lists of North American insects
20. Neal - Root Knot disease of peach, orange, & other plants in Florida.

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY.

BULLETIN No. 11.

AGRICULTURAL
EXPERIMENTS STATION.
MAY 21 1890

WITH UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS.

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

VARIOUS INSECTICIDE SUBSTANCES,

CHIEFLY UPON

INSECTS AFFECTING GARDEN CROPS,

MADE

UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE ENTOMOLOGIST.



WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1886.

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.

DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY.

BULLETIN No. 11.

REPORTS OF EXPERIMENTS

WITH

VARIOUS INSECTICIDE SUBSTANCES,

CHIEFLY UPON

INSECTS AFFECTING GARDEN CROPS,

MADE

UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE ENTOMOLOGIST.



WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.

1886.

LETTER OF SUBMITTAL.

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE,
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY,
Washington, D. C., January 14, 1886.

SIR: I have the honor to submit for publication Bulletin No. 11 of this Division, which contains in condensed form the results of a series of experiments with insecticides, carried on by certain agents of the Division during the past summer.

Respectfully,

C. V. RILEY,
Entomologist.

Hon. NORMAN J. COLMAN,
Commissioner of Agriculture.

3
A. D. 2128

EXPERIMENTS WITH INSECTICIDES.

INTRODUCTION.

There are a number of remedies against insects, which have been proposed from time to time, and which have been published without any definite record of experiment, their reputation resting upon hearsay evidence. The list of such remedies is growing longer every day, and with a view of testing some of those which are most frequently recommended, in order to enable us to speak with definiteness concerning their value, we prepared a list early in the summer and sent duplicates to two of our agents, Prof. H. Osborn, at Ames, Iowa, and Mr F. M. Webster, at La Fayette, Ind. At the same time, being desirous of testing the infusions and decoctions of certain plants popularly supposed to have insecticide properties, we engaged Mr. Thomas Bennett, of Trenton, N. J., a practical gardener of many years' experience, to experiment in this direction. The reports of these three gentlemen are subjoined, and their results, though in the main negative, are nevertheless of considerable interest and value.

KEROSENE WITH MOLASSES.

It will be noticed that the kerosene emulsion used by Messrs. Webster and Osborn was made of equal parts of kerosene, molasses, and water. This method of making an emulsion was first suggested to us by Mr. E. S. Goff, of the New York agricultural experiment station at Geneva, N. Y., early last August. Mr. Goff had made what he thought a tolerably perfect emulsion with these substances by using a crude sorghum molasses, and his experience at once interested us on account of the fact that the mixture was made without heat, and because of the probability that the molasses would render the dilute emulsion more or less adhesive. After a long series of experiments, however, Mr. Goff came to the conclusion that he had overestimated the value of the preparation. We quote from his last letter on the subject:

“I write to say that after abundant experimenting with the molasses-kerosene emulsion, of which I wrote to you in August last, I fail to find it equal to the soap emulsion. By boiling the molasses and water and

adding the kerosene to the hot solution, a very fair emulsion may be made, but on standing, a fermentation seems to take place which causes it to separate, and after that it will not remain mixed. The unexpected success of my first attempt with the very thick sorghum molasses led me to premature and unwarrantable conclusions."

Following out the first suggestion, Professor Osborn found it impossible to make a stable emulsion from the cold mixture of equal parts of molasses, kerosene, and water, using ordinary low-grade New Orleans molasses, no matter how violent and prolonged the agitation. In from fifteen to twenty minutes, at the most, the oil would almost entirely separate from the mixture, rendering necessary its immediate use after preparation.

COLD WATER AND CABBAGE WORMS.

In addition to the results of the experiments with cold water as a remedy for cabbage-worms, as given by both Professor Osborn and Mr. Webster, we have received several communications since our publication early in the summer, in the columns of the *Rural New Yorker*, of the suggestion* which originally came to us from Mr. C. H. Erwin, of Painted Post, N. Y. All of these communications are condemnatory of the remedy. We extract from one, (written by Mr. E. S. Goff) an experiment which is worthy of publication in this connection:

In experimenting with ice-water for the cabbage caterpillars I tried to intensify the conditions as much as possible. I immersed leaves having the caterpillars upon them in ice-water, leaving them there a quarter of a minute. I then removed the leaves to a bench on the west side of the house, about 3 o'clock p. m., on a very hot day. The temperature must have been at least 100 degrees. Half an hour later I examined them and found the leaves very much withered and becoming brown from the heat, but the worms had crawled to the rear side and were exhibiting no inconvenience.

In our article just mentioned we left the question as to the efficacy of the remedy open to experimenters, but the positiveness of Mr. Erwin's assurances, and the thorough, careful tone of his letter, inclined

*The text of this suggestion was as follows:

"Mr. Charles H. Erwin, of Painted Post, N. Y., has accidentally hit upon a simple and yet, according to his experience, so perfect a remedy for the imported cabbage worm that I wish to give his experience as much publicity as possible, that it may be widely tested, and, if possible, verified the coming season. It is (to sum up an extended experience which he narrated) simply ice-cold water, or water but a few degrees warmer than ice-water, sprinkled upon the worms during the heat of the day. Mr. Erwin found that such an application in the hot sun caused them to quickly let go their hold upon the leaves, curl up, roll to the ground and die, while the cabbage suffered nothing, but looked all the fresher for the application. Should this method prove as successful with others as it has with him, it is evident that we have here a remedy of very general application, and one which in cheapness and simplicity far transcends the pyrethrum, which, since I first discovered its value for the purpose in 1880, has been, on the whole, our safest and most satisfactory remedy against *Pieris rapae*. Where ice is readily obtainable, as in the more northern States, or where cold springs are found, Mr. Erwin's discovery will prove of very great value to cabbage-growers, and will prove as useful against some other cabbage worms."

us to believe that there might be something in the remedy. When these adverse reports came in we wrote to Mr. Erwin to inquire whether he had made further experiments and for further evidence. He replied as follows, August 23, 1885:

I received last Thursday evening your assistant's (L. O. Howard) report of your unsuccessful trial of the "cold-water remedy" for cabbage worms. I have since called upon two old gardeners in the vicinity, who had used it. Mr. Thomas Homer was the only one whom I found at home, and he was ill. When I told him the result of your experiments he interrupted me by saying: "They have not used very cold water, or have used a rose-sprinkler when they should have thrown away the rose and used the spout. I have used ice-water, and it would make them turn white and would not hurt the plants. Deacon Farwell used to make me use ice-water and drench the plants at noon or in the hottest part of the day. I have used nothing else for many years, and have lost scarcely a head of cabbage since I used it." I have in answer quoted this honest old Scotch gardener for the reason that for the last three or four years I have not worked in or done any gardening for myself. I used to drench my plants every few days, always in the warmest part of the day, or about the time the pests were the most active and destructive—when they were on the upper side of the leaf—and have been told by others that they have succeeded after the worms had filled every crevice with their droppings and rejected chippings, which they had by drenching cleaned out; and here you discover is another benefit and argument for a copious shower of water.

Possibly those who have experimented have, through fear of injuring the plants, hesitated to use water cold enough or have used it too sparingly and in the cooler part of the day. In making the discovery I was too late to avail myself of caution about the safety of the plant, and was compelled to solace myself with the idea that if the cold had injured and killed them I was not in a worse predicament than before using the cold water, for if I had killed the plants I had only anticipated a few days the certain result of the pests.

Perhaps the vermin are of a tougher habit in a warmer climate, and I would not hesitate to reduce the temperature of the water another degree or two and be sure of the top degree of the day to apply it.

Several persons have told me that they used it last season with success, and one person that he had not been troubled this season, not yet having discovered any worms; but until recently but few persons in our vicinity grew more than a hundred plants. This season I have noticed not a few acres planted with cabbages.

Please have your tests made properly and in the right time, and I think you will succeed. It may seem too simple to be of much benefit, and scarcely worth the trial, and single efforts may fail for want of a little care. Let them act as if there should be no such thing as failure, and they will succeed. Drench more frequently.

In view of such positive statements on both sides we cannot consider the question as decisively settled yet, but a pretty strong case is made against the remedy in the reports which now follow.

C. V. RILEY.

REPORT OF EXPERIMENTS AT LA FAYETTE, INDIANA.

By F. M. WEBSTER.

I.—IMPORTED CABBAGE WORM. (*Pieris rapæ* Sch.)

EXPERIMENT 1.—ICE WATER.

(August 4, 1885.)

Temperature of atmosphere about plants, 99° F. Temperature of water, 40° F. Drenched two cabbage plants, now well headed and seriously infested.

Result.—None perceptible.

EXPERIMENT 2.—ICE WATER.

Temperature of atmosphere, 101° F. Temperature of water, 38° F. Drenched two plants.

Result.—None are injured, and only seem to have been displaced.

EXPERIMENT 3.—ICE WATER.

August 4, 1885.—Temperature of atmosphere, 98° F. Temperature of water, 36° F. Drenched plants as before.

Result.—A number were washed off, but none died from the effects of their cold bath.

EXPERIMENT 4.—ICE WATER.

Temperature of atmosphere, 98° F. Temperature of water, 34° F. Plant seriously infested, larvæ from $\frac{3}{8}$ inch long to full grown. Drenched at 1.45 p. m., September 11, 1885, by pouring one quart water on head of plant, thoroughly wetting all larvæ visible.

Result.—At 5 p. m. all worms have returned to the leaves and are actively feeding.

EXPERIMENT 5.—ICE WATER.

Temperature of atmosphere, 96° F. Temperature of water, 34° F. September 19, 12.45 p. m., poured water from pitcher on two plants.

Result.—On one plant, worms, even the smallest, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch long, were uninjured; on the other two small worms were found dead soon after.

These were discolored when found, and I cannot say whether they died from the effects of water or from an epidemic disease that is destroying these larvæ in great numbers; some on this same plant being affected and afterwards died, and I think the latter more probably the cause.

EXPERIMENT 6.—SALT WATER.

August 5.—Dissolved salt in water to fullest capacity. Drenched a number of plants badly infested with larvæ.

Result.—On examination, 24 hours after application, I find no dead larvæ, but the living are feeding in abundance.

EXPERIMENT 7.—SALTPETER AND WATER.

Dissolved in water to fullest capacity. Drenched plants thoroughly.

Result.—Examined 24 hours after application, but find none dead, nor any diminution in the numbers of the living, which are feeding as usual.

EXPERIMENT 8.—CARBOLIC ACID AND WATER.

Solution of 1 part acid to 100 parts water. Drenched two plants.

Result.—This injured both plants, one quite seriously, by killing the younger, tender leaves, while such of the larvæ as were protected by these leaves did not seem to have suffered.

EXPERIMENT 9.—PYRETHRUM POWDER.

A mixture of one part of powder to three parts flour was thoroughly dusted on plants with Woodason's powder bellows, care being taken to get the mixture thoroughly introduced among the leaves and cavities eaten out by the larvæ.

This experiment was made in order to establish a basis from which to judge of the efficiency of other insecticides. I will further state that the pyrethrum powder used was sent me from the Department last season (1884), and had been kept in a glass jar closely corked.

Result.—Fully three-fourths of the larvæ were killed.

EXPERIMENT 10.—WOLF'S SOAP.*

Solution of 1 ounce soap dissolved in $\frac{1}{2}$ gallon of water, applied at a temperature of 90° F., by drenching plants thoroughly, first wetting them with water, and drenching them with same a short time after application of solution.

Result.—At least one-half of the worms were killed and the plants not injured.

EXPERIMENT 11.—WOLF'S SOAP.

Solution as in 10. Sprayed lightly on several full-grown larvæ and confined them under glass.

Result.—None died.

* Manufactured by the Milwaukee Soap Manufacturing Company, Milwaukee, Wis.

EXPERIMENT 12.—WOLF'S SOAP.

Solution, 3 ounces soap to 1 gallon water; temperature 90°. Sprayed on plants with the Woodason atomizer.

Result.—Seems to have been rather more effective than in experiment 10.

EXPERIMENT 13.—WOLF'S SOAP.

Solution as in Experiment 12. Drenched plants thoroughly.

Result.—Does not seem to have been any more effective, although a much larger amount of the solution was used. The spraying method seems the more satisfactory.

EXPERIMENT 14.—WOLF'S SOAP.

Solution, 4 ounces soap dissolved in 1 gallon water. Sprayed on wet surface of leaves and head.

Result.—Killed a large number of the larvæ, but by no means all of them.

EXPERIMENT 15.—BUCKWHEAT FLOUR.

Dusted the article usually put up for family use on a number of infested plants.

Result.—The larvæ did not seem to suffer any inconvenience.

EXPERIMENT 16.—BUCKWHEAT FLOUR.

Placed 11 larvæ in some of this same flour, and covered with glass.

Result.—Forty-eight hours after, none had died, while some had climbed to top of glass and pupated.

EXPERIMENT 17.—AMMONIA AND WATER.

Solution of 3 tablespoonfuls of ammonia to 1 gallon of water. Applied with syringe.

Result.—None were injured by the application.

EXPERIMENT 18.—POWDERED ALUM.

Applied to dew-wet leaves at 8.10 a. m., abundantly.

Result.—Cannot see that any are destroyed.

EXPERIMENT 19.—COPPERAS AND WATER.

Dissolved one-half ounce copperas in 1 pint water; drenched several plants.

Result.—This only seemed to cause the worms to seek less exposed positions. Watched for a number of days, but found none dead.

EXPERIMENT 20.—BLACK PEPPER.

Applied the ground article of commerce copiously to two heads of cabbage.

Result.—I could not see that it affected those which came in contact with it, and all continued to feed as though no application had been made.

EXPERIMENT 21.—CARBOLIZED LIME MIXTURE.

Mixture of carbolized lime 1 part, quick lime $\frac{3}{4}$ part, gypsum 20 parts. Dusted mixture on two plants.

Result.—Twenty-four hours after, the worms were crawling about on the leaves, feeding, and although some of the powder adhered to their bodies, I saw no fatal results.

EXPERIMENT 22.—TAR WATER.

Sprayed on plants.

Result.—None apparent.

EXPERIMENT 23.—TOMATO WATER.

Steeped leaves of tomato vines, and applied strong decoction.

Result.—As in preceding.

EXPERIMENT 24.—ARKANSAS INSECTICIDE.*

Placed 24 larvæ on leaf of cabbage, and dusted both leaf and worms thickly with the insecticide, at 10.25 a. m., August 25. The leaf and worms were confined under a glass.

Result.—At 10.25 next day, they seemed to be feeding from some parts of the leaf not covered with insecticide. August 27, they did not seem to relish the leaf with the insecticide thereon, but found enough not at all or thinly covered to keep them alive. This is not of practical utility for large plants, but might do on those very young.

EXPERIMENT 25.—ARKANSAS INSECTICIDE.

Tested this thoroughly on plants, with results like those on leaf under cover. In this experiment the larvæ were watched closely for a period of four days.

EXPERIMENT 26.—SOLUBLE PINOLEUM.†

Solution of 1 part pinoleum to 40 parts water, sprayed copiously on plants in garden, August 25.

* Manufactured by Hoag & Beecher, Judsonia, Ark.

† Manufactured by Hansen & Smith, Wilmington, N. C.

A sample of this "soluble pinoleum" was also sent to our agent at Cadet, Missouri, Mr. J. G. Barlow, who reported in brief, as follows: "Have experimented a little with the soluble pinoleum sent to me by your desire from North Carolina. I found that a solution of one part to 10 of water was not too strong for larvæ of

Result.—On 27th, not over 25 per cent. of worms were destroyed. Living worms abundant, showing no effects whatever.

EXPERIMENT 27.—SOLUBLE PINOLEUM.

Solution the same as in experiment 26. Placed larvæ on a leaf, thoroughly spraying the same.

Result.—The larvæ, with the exception of two small ones, survived, and devoured the leaf.

EXPERIMENT 28.—SOLUBLE PINOLEUM.

Solution, 5 parts insecticide to 100 parts water. Sprayed on plants in garden, September 2.

Result.—On 4th, a large number of larvæ of various sizes were alive and active, about 40 per cent. apparently having been destroyed.

Before further experiments could be made the larvæ began to die from effects of disease, and it was impossible to carry on the experiment and get definite results.

EXPERIMENT 29.—KEROSENE EMULSION.

An emulsion consisting of equal parts of kerosene, molasses, and water, was diluted with three times its volume of water. Syringed plants on September 7. Rain during night. Sprayed with same mixture again, September 10.

Result.—September 8, 80 per cent. of all worms exposed were destroyed. The result of second application could not be definitely determined, as many were dying from disease.

I do not think younger plants would withstand emulsion of this strength, but it would probably not be required for younger larvæ.

EXPERIMENT 30.—CARBOLATE OF LIME.

Dusted plants thoroughly with carbolate of lime, using the Woodason bellows.

Result.—Two days after, both large and small were still on the plants, with no dead to be found.

EXPERIMENT 31.—HAMMOND'S SLUG SHOT.*

Dusted insecticide thickly over the plants with powder bellows, September 11. Rain fell on 13th. Dusted again on 14th.

Result.—September 12, quite a number were found dead.

Noctuids and Pieris. The solution in these proportions will kill these larvæ in from one to two minutes. Plant-lice it will kill instantly. Tried several specimens of the larvæ of *Sphinx quinquemaculata*, and found to my surprise that not even the solution in full strength would kill them. I think the pinoleum will be useful as an insecticide, but not if mixed with so much water as the proprietors direct."—C. V. R.

* Manufactured by B. Hammond, Fishkill-on-Hudson, N. Y.

Of the first result I can only say that all larvæ died from disease shortly after, and at this date (October 19) the fact is clearly noticeable in the leaves, those appearing previous to about the 15th are badly eaten, while those that were put forth after that date are almost intact.

On October 1, the difference between the plants treated with slug shot and those not treated was very apparent in the much more thrifty look of the former, and the larger number of perfect leaves, and this difference is still very perceptible.

Just what per cent. of leaves was killed by insecticide, it is of course impossible to determine, but the plants have a better look.

II.—NATIVE CABBAGE WORM. (*Pieris protodice* Boisd.)

EXPERIMENT 1.—HAMMOND'S SLUG SHOT.

Upwards of 50 larvæ, taken from leaves of turnip, were placed in a cage, and leaves, slightly dusted with the insecticide, placed therein.

Result.—Two days after, many were dead and others were dying. On the third day nearly all were dead. Eventually but 5 pupated. The single meal of dusted leaves proved sufficient, although ample food not dusted was afterwards supplied them.

III.—FALL WEB-WORM. (*Hyphantria textor* Harris.)

EXPERIMENT 1.—WOLF'S SOAP.

Solution of 1 oz. soap to half gallon water; temperature, 90° F. sprayed with atomizer on foliage adjacent to web; also in web, wetting same quite thoroughly, nearly all of the caterpillars being within.

Result.—Two days after application, about 60 per cent. were found to have been destroyed. The foliage which had been sprayed did not appear to suffer for about three days, when the caterpillars again returned to it and ate the leaves as though they had not been treated.

EXPERIMENT 2.—POTASSIUM SULPHIDE.

Solution, 1 part sulphide to 500 parts water; applied to web and foliage with garden syringe.

Result.—On following day, a small per cent. appeared to have been destroyed, but a week later the effects of the experiment could not be noticed. Does not seem to render the foliage distasteful.

EXPERIMENT 3.—COPPERAS WATER.

Dissolved 1 oz. copperas in one pint of water; drenched web, and thoroughly wetted foliage.

Result.—One day after, many caterpillars were dead and others scattered about in the web, seemingly very sick. Five days after, the foliage remains untouched and all are dead.

EXPERIMENT 4.—COPPERAS WATER.

Dissolved 1 oz. in 1 quart of water. Used as in previous experiment.

Result.—It does not seem to have affected the larvæ.

EXPERIMENT 5.—TAR WATER.

This water had been standing for several days in a cask partly filled with tar. Water applied with syringe, wetting larvæ and foliage.

Result.—On first day after, none appeared to have been injured, and many were feeding. Five days after, the results were as on the first.

EXPERIMENT 6.—AMMONIA WATER.

Solution of 1 tablespoonful to 1 pint water. Drenched as in experiment 5.

Result.—First day after application, none injured. Five days after, the situation is unchanged.

EXPERIMENT 7.—CARBOLIZED WATER.

Solution, 1 part carbolic acid to 123 parts water. Drenched web thoroughly.

Result.—First day after application, none injured. Five days after, situation unchanged.

EXPERIMENT 8.—TOMATO INFUSION.

Drenched web with strong infusion.

Result.—First day after application, none injured. Five days later, no change.

EXPERIMENT 9.—CARBOLATE OF LIME.

Dusted young larvæ and the leaves on which they were feeding, thoroughly.

Result.—First day after application, a few seem to be dead. Second day, not over 10 per cent. were injured.

EXPERIMENT 10.—SOLUBLE PINOLEUM.

Solution of 1 part pinoleum to 32 parts water. Sprayed several colonies and also adjoining foliage.

Result.—After four days all seem to be active, except a small per cent. that were drenched more thoroughly than the rest.

EXPERIMENT 11.—POTASSIUM SULPHIDE.

Solution of 1 part sulphide to 500 parts water. Sprayed on young caterpillars less than one-half inch long.

Result.—None were destroyed.

IV.—COLORADO POTATO-BEETLE. (*Doryphora 10-lineata* Say.)

EXPERIMENT 1.—WOLF'S SOAP.

Solution, 1 ounce to 1 gallon of water. Temperature normal. Sprayed on a number of adults.

Result.—Twenty-four hours after, none were injured.

EXPERIMENT 2.—WOLF'S SOAP.

Solution and temperature same as in Experiment 1. Sprayed larvæ of various sizes about as I would apply Paris green and water.

Result.—Only a small number of the youngest were destroyed.

EXPERIMENT 3.—WOLF'S SOAP.

Solution of 3 ounces to 1 gallon of water, applied to nearly full-grown larvæ on potato vines.

Result.—Nearly all were alive next day.

EXPERIMENT 4.—WOLF'S SOAP.

Solution of 3 ounces to 1 gallon of water. Sprayed on tomato vines being eaten by nearly full-grown larvæ and adults.

Result.—Two hours after, both larvæ and adults had left the vines, but I found no dead. Three days after, adults were again feeding on the same vines, but no larvæ were observed to return.

EXPERIMENT 5.—AMMONIA AND WATER.

Solution of 3 tablespoonfuls of ammonia to 1 gallon water. Sprayed on plants infested by larvæ of various sizes.

Result.—One day after, only a very few of the youngest larvæ had been destroyed.

EXPERIMENT 6.—AMMONIA AND WATER.

Solution as in Experiment 5. Placed enough of this mixture in glass to cover bottom; put in glass nearly full grown larvæ and beetles, shook thoroughly, turned off fluid and insects and inverted the glass over them.

Result.—Not a single larva or adult was injured.

EXPERIMENT 7.—AMMONIA AND WATER.

Solution, 1 tablespoonful to 1 quart of water; applied as in Experiment 6.

Result.—The same as in previous experiment.

EXPERIMENT 8.—CARBOLATE OF LIME.

Sprinkled thickly on tomato vines that were being eaten by adults and larvæ.

Similarly, the whale-oil soap does not kill the eggs directly, though it may harden the egg-mass so as to prevent the hatching of a large proportion of young larvæ.

Resin Soaps.—Mr. Koebele experimenting through August, September, and October, found similarly good results from the kerosene emulsion, but that the crude petroleum, although much cheaper, was more apt to injure the tree. His attention was, however, directed mainly to the preparation of resinous soaps and compounds on account of their greater cheapness. He succeeded in making a number of these mixtures which, when properly diluted, need not cost more than one-half to one cent per gallon and which produced very satisfactory results, killing the insects or either penetrating or hardening the egg masses so as to prevent the hatching of the young. One of the most satisfactory methods of making a resin soap is to dissolve one pound caustic soda in $1\frac{1}{2}$ gallons water to produce the lye; then dissolve 2 pounds resin and one pound tallow by moderate heat, stirring in gradually during the cooking one quart of the lye, and then adding water until you have about 22 pints of a brown and thick soap. This will make 44 gallons of wash, costing less than one-half cent per gallon.

There is some slight difference between the experience of Mr. Koebele and Mr. Coquillett as to the value of soap washes, and the greater success which the former had with them as compared with the latter was probably due to the fact that his experiments were made during the dry or rainless season. The great point of interest, however, in these experiments is that they confirm in a remarkable manner the experience had in Florida. And I think you will agree with me that they justify the opinions which I have expressed in official writings. Such observations as I have been personally able to make during my brief sojourn among you have greatly served to confirm me in those opinions, and while the resin soaps experimented with by Mr. Koebele are a valuable addition to our insecticides for the scale-insects, I find the experience in Florida repeated here, and all the more satisfactory washes have kerosene as their effective basis. There has been, however, a very great waste in applying it, and it is in this direction that reform is most needed.

The fact cannot be too strongly urged that in the case of this *Icerya*, as of most other orange-feeding scale-insects, it is practically impossible, with the most careful and thorough spraying, to reach every one of the myriads on the tree. Some few, protected by leaf-curl, bark-scale, or other shelter, will escape, and with their fecund progeny soon spread over the tree again if left unmolested. Hence, two or three sprayings, not too far apart, are far preferable to a single treatment, however thorough. And this is particularly true of the pest we are considering, which lives on so many other plants, and which in badly infested groves is frequently found crawling over the ground between the trees.

Value of Kerosene Emulsion.—It is now the custom to use the time of a team and, say, two men for fifteen or twenty minutes or more, and 30, 40, or 50 gallons of liquid on a single medium-sized tree. In this way the tree is sprayed until the fluid runs to the ground and is lost in great quantities, some growers using sheet-iron contrivances around the base of the tree in order to save and re-use the otherwise wasted material. Now, however much this drenching may be necessary, or has come into vogue, in the use of soap, and potash and soda washes, it is all wrong, so far as the oil emulsion is concerned, as the oil rising to the surface falls from the leaves and wastes more, proportionately, than the water.

The essence of successful spraying of the kerosene emulsion consists in forcing it as a mist from the heart of the tree first and then from the periphery, if the tree is large, allowing as little as possible to fall to the ground, and permitting each spray particle to adhere. It is best done in the cool of the day, and, where possible, in calm and cloudy weather. There has been no morning since my sojourn among you that I have seen the sun rise in a clear sky. Cloudiness has prevailed for some hours after dawn, and in this regard you are favored, as this would be the time of day, of all others, to spray. Proper spraying should be done with one-fifth of the time and material now expended, or even one-tenth of that which I have seen wasted in some cases, so that three sprayings at proper intervals of from four to six weeks in spring and summer will be cheaper and far more satisfactory than one as ordinarily conducted. In this particular neither Mr. Coquillett's nor Mr. Koebele's experiments were entirely satisfactory, as I was too far from the field to permit of the detailed direction necessary.

I cannot emphasize the fact too strongly that it is practically impossible to eradicate, by any system, every individual insect and egg upon a tree in one spraying. It is almost futile to attempt to do so.

Improved Wash recommended.—Let us now see whether the kerosene emulsion, pure and simple, can be improved upon by the addition of any other material. It is plain to be seen from the circulars and documents, both official and unofficial, that have been published in the State and distributed among you, that, in many cases, the proper use of kerosene has been entirely misunderstood. Having already seen that it destroys the eggs of *Icerya* only when used in the ratio of one part of kerosene to about seven or eight of the diluent, it follows that any lesser amount will give less satisfactory results. Moreover, it is extremely important to prepare the emulsion properly. This has usually been done by the use of milk or of soap, because they are cheap and satisfactory. Raw eggs and sugar, and other mucilaginous substances may be used. Experience has shown that the best proportions are two parts of the oil to one of the emulsifying agent, whether milk or soap, *i. e.*, for instance, two gallons of the oil to one of milk or one of the soap-water made by dissolving half a pound of soap in one gallon of water. So long as these proportions are maintained

a large quantity can be emulsified as rapidly as a smaller quantity, and violent agitation through a spray-nozzle at a temperature of 100°, and as frequently described in my reports, gives the quickest results.

Take, for instance, the mixture recommended by your county board of horticultural commissioners. You will find that with the soap and wood-potash there are twenty-five parts of the diluent to one of the kerosene recommended, and there is every reason to believe that the kerosene in this wash might just as well be thrown away, and that it adds comparatively little, if any, to the efficiency of the wash, at least for the fluted scale. If, on the contrary, we could add to the ordinary emulsion any materials that would give greater adhesiveness, such an addition will prove an advantage. Such we get, to some extent, in the soap emulsion, for which reason it has a slight advantage over the milk emulsion. And after examining the trees treated with resin washes, I am strongly inclined to recommend that these resin washes be used as the diluent to the soap emulsion made after the usual formula. Something similar was tried some years ago by one of my agents in Florida, Mr. Joseph Voyle, who used fir balsam in place of resin, in connection with the oil emulsion, and obtained most satisfactory results. A certain amount of dextrine, or, yet better, flour, if mixed with the wash, would prove valuable for the same purpose.

Again, if permanency can be given to the effect of a wash so that the few insects escaping the first application, or which would hatch out thereafter, would succumb, such addition would be invaluable; and though the arsenites are, as a rule, effective chiefly against mandibulate insects, or those which masticate their food (in other words, although the action of these poisons is mainly through the stomach), yet I happen to know from experience that they have also a direct effect by contact. Therefore I recommend, with considerable confidence, that in this dilute kerosene emulsion there be added a small proportion of arsenious acid, say from 2 to 3 ounces to every 50 gallons of wash. This arsenious acid may be prepared and added in various ways. Probably one of the simplest would be to take half a pound of arsenic to half a pound of sal-soda, boil this in one-half gallon of water until the arsenic is dissolved, and mix this with about 100 gallons of the diluted emulsion. A quarter of a pound of London purple to 50 gallons of the diluted emulsion, or even a still greater amount, would, perhaps, serve the same purpose and be less likely to injure the tree.

I am aware of the danger of making recommendations that have not yet had thorough trial, but I have already made a few limited experiments (and intend making more) which would seem to justify these, and at all events if care be taken not to use too large a quantity of the arsenic no harm will result from it, either to the tree or to those who use the fruit.

Kerosene is not so cheap as the resin compounds, nor as some of the soap and lye washes, but it has this great advantage, that it can be used in much less quantity. It permits a great reduction in the amount of material and the cost of labor. At the rate of 20 cents per gallon wholesale, the effective wash will cost $2\frac{1}{2}$ cents per gallon, and from one to two gallons are sufficient, if properly sprayed, on a medium-sized tree.

SPRAYING APPARATUS.

Just as there is a great wastage of time and money in drenching a tree with kerosene emulsion, so the spraying nozzle most in vogue with you is also somewhat wasteful. That most commonly used is the San José nozzle, in which the water is simply forced through a terminal slit in a narrow and rather copious jet of spray. It is the force and directness of the spray which gives this nozzle its popularity under the mistaken spraying notions that prevail, and to this I should probably add the fact that, being a patented contrivance, it is well advertised, and on the market, for somehow or other people rarely value a gift as much as what they buy, and too often rate value by price. The Cyclone nozzle, or Riley atomizer, as it is called in France, which has proved so satisfactory in the East as well as to my agents at Los Angeles, has scarcely had such trial among you, so far as I have been able to see, as to properly impress its advantages. That originally made and sent out by the late G. N. Milco, of Stockton, was patterned in size and form after one which I sent him, and which was designed to spray from near the surface of the ground.

What I would use for the orange grove, or for trees, is a bunch of nozzles of larger capacity, the size of the outlet to be regulated by the force of the pump. I have witnessed all forms and sorts of spraying devices, and while there are many that are ingenious and serve a useful purpose, I can safely say that there is no form which will produce a spray so easily regulated and altered to suit different conditions, and which is so simple and so easily adjustable to all purposes. Since among you I have endeavored to get a bunch nozzle, such as I would recommend, made at Los Angeles, and the difficulties I have had in getting it made properly illustrate, perhaps, some of the reasons why this nozzle has not become more popular on this coast. All the parts must be well fitted; the inlet must be tangential and the outlet so made as not to overcome the whirling or cyclonic action of the water. The breadth, directness, force, or fineness of the spray are all regulated by the form and size of the outlet, and if a thick cap be used it must be gradually countersunk on both sides until the thickness at the outlet does not exceed one-sixteenth of an inch or less. A bunch of four nozzles, one arranged so as to have the outlet distal or from the end of the piping, which may be ordinary gas-pipe, and the other three in bunches, so that the outlet is at nearly right angles, each about an inch below

the other, and so placed that they are one-third the circumference of the main pipe apart, will be found, I think, most serviceable in your groves. Such a bunch working from the center of an ordinary-sized tree will envelop it in a perfect ball of mist.

For tall trees a more forcible stream might be had from the end by substituting an ordinary jet with a wire extension. This is a recent device first brought to my attention by Mr. A. H. Nixon, of Dayton, Ohio, and for sending a fine spray for a great distance it has advantages. It is simply an extension screwed over an ordinary nipple, the end of the tube being covered with wire netting, which breaks up the liquid forced through it. The brass nipple should be about one inch in length, the perforation very true and varying in diameter according to the force of spray desired. The nipple screws on the discharge pipe, and upon a shoulder threaded for the purpose is screwed a chamber or tube about one inch in diameter and three inches long, to the outer end of which is soldered a piece of wire gauze varying in size of mesh to suit the force of pump and the size of aperture in nipple.

Finally, if a service of blind caps and several sets of cyclone nozzle caps of varying aperture are kept on hand, the spraying may be adjusted at will to condition of wind, size of tree, &c.

Your worthy president has very well remarked that what we want is not generalization, but hard facts and experience presented in the simplest and briefest manner. If I have dealt somewhat with principles rather than with details, I shall look for your excuse in the fact that extended experience presents such a multiplicity of details as to warn me from entering into them.

FUMIGATION.

Fumigating trees will always have, *ceteris paribus*, some disadvantage as compared with spraying. The mechanism is more cumbersome; the time required for treatment and the first cost in making preparation greater, and these facts will always give spraying the advantage with small proprietors and those who are dealing with young trees. Sulphur fumes have been tried, but they burn the leaves and injure the tree. Tobacco smoke and vapor fail to kill the eggs. Ammonia is excellent, but fails to kill all, though I have known the most beneficial results from the ammonia arising from sheep manure used as a fertilizer in apple orchards. Bi-sulphide of carbon has been tried, and with great care in getting the right quantity its vapor will kill the insects without killing the tree; but its application requires too much time and is fraught with more or less risk to man. This is equally true of cyanide of potassium and of other substances the vapors from which are known to be very deadly to insect life. It will be difficult, therefore, to find a mode of fumigating that will be harmless to the tree and deadly to the insects, and at the same time as rapidly and easily applied as a spray.

Many of you already know that Mr. Coquillett, in connection with Mr. Alex. Craw and Mr. Wolfskill, of Los Angeles, have for some time been conducting a series of experiments which lead them to believe that they have discovered a gas which possesses the requisite qualities. The trees which I have examined that have been treated with this gas, both there, at San Gabriel, and at Orange, lead me to the conclusion that they are fully justified in this belief, and several ingenious contrivances have been perfected in Los Angeles County which give promise of great utility and feasibility. Whether the trees are left uninjured, it is perhaps premature to say. That they are affected is evident in some cases, and what the ultimate effect will be time alone will decide. Let us all hope that the promise of this gas will be abundantly fulfilled. Let me add, however, that even if it be found that no solitary insect or egg will escape treatment with this or any other gas, fumigation will yet no more fully exterminate or free the orchard than the proper spraying of the kerosene emulsion, but, for the reasons already stated, will have to be repeated. In other words, one application, however perfect in destroying insect life, cannot and should not be depended on. The disadvantage about this gas in my estimation is that it is kept so far a secret. We cannot perhaps blame the gentlemen for endeavoring to realize something out of what they consider a valuable discovery that will compensate them for the time they have devoted to the purpose; but I am always suspicious of secret or patent insect remedies. My friend, Mr. Coquillett, perfected this gas after his employment by the Department of Agriculture ceased. But it is a general truth that the moment any person or persons become interested in a patent or in any remedy they desire to control, from that moment their judgment can no longer be depended on as to the value of other remedies.

I have been asked why Mr. Coquillett was not continued in the service of the Department for a longer period, and it is perhaps due to the fruit-growers of California and to him to explain why the experiments which he began were interrupted. It had been my desire to have two agents permanently located on the Pacific coast to carry on the work of my Division here, for I have long felt that your fruit interests, to say nothing of the other agronomic interests of the State, demanded such recognition at the hands of our National Government. It so happens that in my desire to aid other investigations that bear upon the promotion of agriculture, I took part in urging the creation of a Division of ornithology and mammalogy for the purpose of investigating the habits of birds and mammals so far as they affect agriculture and horticulture. The friends of ornithology were successful in getting that Division created, but were unable to get an appropriation to carry on the work, except by taking it out of the appropriation for the Entomological Division; and during my absence from the country last June, and after all my arrangements had been made for work on the Pacific coast on the basis of the appropriation bill passed by the House of Representatives,

the amount was cut down in the Senate and part of it given for the ornithological work, thus requiring the discharge of a number of those already engaged, and restricting the work of the Department in entomology.

BANDAGES AROUND THE TRUNK.

There is always danger that a tree once sprayed or disinfected will get reinfested from the insects that have not been reached upon adjacent plants or upon the ground, and which in time may crawl upon the trunk. Any of the sticky bandages used for the canker-worm will check this ascent, but when the sticky material is placed directly on the trunk it may do more harm than good. It should, therefore, be placed upon strips of tar paper or other stiff paper, tied by a cord around the middle, the upper end flared slightly outward, and the space between it and the trunk filled with soil to prevent the young insects from creeping beneath. Cotton should not be used for this purpose, as birds, for nesting purposes, carry away particles of it which may contain the young insects and may thus help to disseminate them.

LEGISLATION.

Next to the destructive locusts which occasionally ravage our grain-fields no other insect has perhaps been more thoroughly legislated against than this *Icerya* in California. Indeed, the manner in which the people of this State have taken hold of this insect question and have endeavored by all legislative means to enforce such action on the part of fruit-growers as best subserve the interests of the whole State, is highly commendable. Yet, while much good has undoubtedly resulted, the laws have too often proved inoperative, either through the negligence or ignorance of those appointed to execute them, or still more often through the indifference or opposition of individual growers, or unwillingness of the courts to enforce the laws with vigor. And while the greatest co-operation should be urged, and, if possible, enforced, in battling with these insect pests, yet, so far as this particular species is concerned, no human endeavor can now exterminate it from the country. It has come to stay, and nothing has more fully forced itself upon my conviction than that, in the end, with all our laws, each orange-grower must depend upon his own exertions. It is, therefore, fortunate that the pest may be controlled by such individual exertions. While, however, we must admit that it is beyond our power to fully eradicate it from those districts in which it has obtained a foothold, the case is quite different when it comes to restricting its spread, and it is in this direction that wise legislation, and the strict carrying out of the legislative measures you have adopted, or may adopt, will be productive of much good.

Recent history has furnished very good evidence of the power of stringent measures adopted by governments, whether to prevent the

introduction of an insect pest or to stamp it out when first introduced and before it has acquired a strong foothold. Several European nations have, in this way, averted, so far, the Grape Phylloxera, and the German Government, on one occasion at least, effectually stamped out our Colorado Potato-beetle, which became established in a restricted locality.

The danger which threatens orange-growing districts in this State not yet affected, as well as the orange belt on the Atlantic seaboard, is great, and we cannot too earnestly appeal to the authorities that be for means to employ still greater vigilance to avert it.

RIVERSIDE.

What a relief it is to get from a scale-infected region, with the attending evils of blighted and withering growth, smut tiness, and unmarketable fruit, into a neighborhood yet exempt from these pests, like this enterprising locality in which you meet! What a joy in contemplating by contrast the bright and cleanly aspect of the trees! And what is there more beautiful in nature than a perfect orange grove at this season, and yet untainted by Coccid or Aphid, or other insect enemy? In all my travels I have nowhere felt nearer the ideal Garden of Eden than in some of your lovely valleys, yet unvisited by these destroying atoms. The profusion and perfection of fruit and flower, the elysian character of the landscape, the genial sun—all appeal to the higher esthetic feeling in man, and one is moved to enthusiastic contemplation and admiration of the glories of nature and the bounties of Heaven under such favoring conditions!

STATE ENTOMOLOGIST.

You know better than I do how your laws have acted in the past and are acting now, and how far your State inspector and your different county inspectors have succeeded.

But, before passing this matter of legislation, I should be derelict in my duty if I did not urge upon you the value of one form of legislation which has not yet been tried. Without abating one iota the work already being done, whether by individuals or boards, it does seem to me that if you had a State Entomologist, *i. e.*, an officer appointed to devote his entire time to this subject of economic entomology in the State, much additional good might be accomplished, provided he were properly supported and given the means to carry on his work effectually. You should not commit the same error that has been committed by some of the Eastern States, in which the cultivators of the soil have desired to have such a State entomologist appointed. In three cases which I now have in my mind there has been quite a disposition on the part of the legislature to pass a proper bill, but it has failed in each case because of the conflicting interests which aimed to control the office. Either the State Board of Agriculture, or a State Horticultural Society, or a State Agricultural College, or some State university, or some other

State institution, desired to have the honor and the privileges pertaining to the office, and, between them all, failure has resulted. I should like to see California with a competent State Entomologist appointed, under a bill carefully drawn up providing his duties, by the governor, upon recommendation of the professor of agriculture in your State university, and the president of such other State horticultural and agricultural bodies as may exist. In this manner the interests of all these bodies might be considered, and the State could not, in my judgment, make a more profitable investment than in the creation of such an office.

IMPORTATION OF PARASITES.

It has doubtless occurred to many of you that it would be very desirable to introduce from Australia such parasites as serve to keep this fluted scale in check in its native land. We have already seen that there is one minute parasite which has, in all probability, been brought over with it from Australia, and there is no question but that it is very desirable to introduce any such of its enemies and parasites as can be introduced. This State—yes, even Los Angeles County—could well afford to appropriate a couple of thousand dollars for no other purpose than the sending of an expert to Australia to devote some months to the study of these parasites there and to their artificial introduction here. But the agent must be an expert entomologist, and his selection should be left to some competent authority. The result for good, in the end, would be a million-fold, and I have no fear but what you, as orange-growers, will appreciate the force of this statement. I would not hesitate, as United States Entomologist, to send some one there with the consent of the Commissioner of Agriculture, were the means for the purpose at my command; but unfortunately, the mere suggestion that I wanted \$1,500 or \$2,000 for such a purpose would be more apt to cause laughter and ridicule on the part of the average committee in Congress than serious and earnest consideration, and the action of the last Congress has rendered any such work impossible by limiting investigation to the United States.

REMARKS CONFINED TO THE ORANGE.

Let me, in closing, lay stress on the fact that I have, in all that has been said relating to remedies, had reference solely to the orange and the scale insects affecting it.

The Fluted Scale is undoubtedly the most difficult to master, and the means I have recommended against it apply equally to your other orange scales, as experiment has already demonstrated. Your Red Scale, in some respects even worse than the *Icerya*, and of which I should like to say something in detail did time permit, succumbs to it. But when it comes to the treatment of deciduous trees, much that I have said will not apply, and each tree needs separate consideration and is affected differently by different washes.

PROSPERITY VS. INSECT PESTS.

In passing from place to place since I have been in the State, and more particularly in visiting the different parts of Los Angeles County, I have been struck with the wonderful activity everywhere manifest in real estate. Land is "booming" in all parts of the country, but nowhere has it reached such proportions, it seems to me, as right here in this part of California. There does not, at first, seem to be much connection between the real estate boom and the scale-insects of the Orange. But I am quite sure that the rapidity with which your orange orchards have been and are being converted into town blocks and town lots has a marked influence on the spread and increase of these scale insects; for no sooner does the owner of a grove subdivide and sell it than the different new owners allow it to "run to grass," so to speak, and for miles around all your thriving and growing centers of population may be found neglected orchards upon which the insects are reveling and multiplying and scattering into those which are more carefully cultivated. To this cause is, in my judgment, due very much of the rapid reinfesting of these cultivated orchards, so that your insect troubles are, in a measure, connected with your unprecedented growth and prosperity.

NOT AN UNMIXED EVIL.

Finally, let me say, before taking my seat, that your scale insects are not an unmixed evil. With your lovely climate, rich and varied soil, and the many other advantages which your beautiful country possesses for the cultivation of the orange and most other fruits, the business would soon come to be overdone and rendered unprofitable, could every one, before planting his trees, feel sure of an abundant and fair crop without having to contend with difficulties. Under these circumstances, it seems to me that even the dreaded scale-insects, by driving the thriftless to the wall and giving the careful and intelligent man who persists in destroying and defeating them better prices for his product, may, after all, prove a blessing in disguise. One thing is sure, it is pure folly to talk of giving up the battle and abandoning the field to these, your tiny foes. There is no insect that is invulnerable, or that we may not overcome, if we but attack it at the right time, in the right place, and with proper means and ability. You will, ere long, feel yourselves masters of the situation, and if what I have said will aid in ever so little to give you the victory I shall feel abundantly rewarded. I have already occupied more of your time than I intended to, and though much is left unsaid, even about this single insect, I must close in order to leave time for discussion. In doing so, permit me to congratulate you as a Board for the good work already done, and to prophesy that in future years when the fair and unrivaled fruit of this coast shall have multiplied beyond the most sanguine vision of any of us, and have found its way in one form or another to consumers in all parts of the world, the people of California will gratefully remember the work you instigated and the battles you fought. Ladies and gentlemen, I thank you.

NOTES ON ICERYA—ITS PROBABLE ORIGIN THE ISLANDS OF BOURBON AND MAURITIUS.

C. V. RILEY in *Pacific Rural Press*, June 11, 1887.

I have just read with a great deal of interest the letter of W. M. Maskell to State Inspector Klee, in your issue of the 7th instant. This letter really brings up quite an important question, so far as our White or Fluted Scale is concerned. In an article in my forthcoming report, as United States Entomologist, of which I have sent you advanced page proofs, I have, without question, assumed that *Icerya purchasi* Maskell was a good species and distinct from *I. sacchari* Signoret, because Maskell, in his second article on the former species (*Trans. New Zealand Inst.* for 1883, page 140), after an examination of specimens of *I. sacchari*, sent him by Signoret, says that he finds the "Mauritian species undoubtedly and markedly distinct." This letter to Mr. Klee brings up, however, the whole question of the accuracy of his determination. He admits that he has never seen Signoret's *I. sacchari* alive. The only differences which he made in 1883 between *I. sacchari* and *I. purchasi* are as follows: "*I. sacchari* does not seem to form an ovisac with longitudinal grooves, nor does the body of the insect, although somewhat hairy, show the great tufts of black hairs and the curious projecting glassy tubes springing from large brown coroneted bases which are marked features of *I. purchasi*. The number of circular spinneret orifices are much smaller in the Mauritian insects."

Now Signoret knew only two stages, the full-grown female and the newly hatched larva, while Maskell gave careful descriptions of the egg, the young larva, the second stage, and the full-grown female, but had not seen the male larva, cocoon, or adult. It is for this reason that I have given a very full characterization of the species in the article already alluded to.

Signoret's description, so far as it goes, applies thoroughly well to *I. purchasi* in some of its forms. His female had not formed the cottony or fluted-egg covering, at least he makes no reference to it. His figure, while showing a short truncated mass, does not indicate the flutings because the few lines upon it are evidently intended by the artist for

the long, fine, glassy hairs. Maskell, following Signoret's description, rightly says that *sacchari* "does not seem to form an ovisac with longitudinal grooves." But Signoret himself says that *sacchari*, in the island of Bourbon, "is confounded with *Lecanium gasteralpha*, under the name of louse-with-the-white-pocket." Whether Signoret assumed such confounding by the islanders because of erroneous supposition that this *sacchari* had no ovisac, or whether the islanders designate both the *Lecanium* and the *Icerya* under the characteristic vernacular, is not plain from the language, and is immaterial. On the principle of unity of habit in the same genus, I feel morally sure that Signoret's *Icerya* must produce her eggs in such an ovisac, and the Bourbonese are doubtless well aware of the fact, otherwise they would not so indicate it or confound it with *Lecanium*. We are justified in assuming that the female which my friend Signoret described and figured had only just begun forming its sac, and that its flutings had become effaced and the secretion unnatural in appearance. Maskell's second reason, viz, that *sacchari* "does not show the great tufts of black hairs and the projecting glassy tubes," will also lose force from the facts that Signoret particularly describes these glassy tubes as "long filaments, waxy, very fine, delicate, transparent," and that these tufts of black hairs are extremely variable in quantity, sometimes making the insect look quite dark and bringing out in strong relief the few smooth, orange-red or brick-red elevations, and particularly the series of about twenty-two around the border; at other times being so scarce that the insect has an almost uniform reddish-brown appearance.

It would appear, therefore, that, notwithstanding the differences in Signoret's and Maskell's characterizations, there is room yet for grave doubt as to the specific difference in the two insects, especially as upon restudying Signoret's description it accords in every other particular with *I. purchasi*.

You will pardon me, I know, for going into these technical details, because it is evident that the solution of these questions has a very important bearing. My own impression now is that future investigation will prove that the two insects are identical. The truth will in time be ascertained by getting all the different stages of *sacchari* from the Island of Bourbon or from Mauritius, and comparing them more carefully with *purchasi*, the different stages of which I have fully detailed in my report.

Let me say in this connection that there is a great variability in *purchasi* as to the amount of matter secreted on the scale itself, which may very easily mislead, especially in dried specimens. In the orange groves of Southern California the general colorational aspect of the insect is, in all its stages, reddish-brown, the surface exudation being rarely excessive and never obliterating the reddish-brown color. This exudation is, in fact, more noticeable upon the male larva, which, together with his narrower, more elongate form, renders him easily distinguishable

from the female. In the more northern parts of the State, however, I found that the general colorational aspect was quite different, owing to the greater excess of the surface exudation, which frequently covers the body in little globular masses and gives it a whitish and even greenish aspect, and which often rises along the middle of the body into a tufted ridge. This form corresponds more nearly with what Signoret has described, and it follows that this waxy surface exudation becomes denser and still more noticeable by contraction in the dried or cabinet specimens or whenever the insect has shrunk.

This question of the synonymy of the species bears directly on its original source; for if we have but one species of the genus, or even if there be two, and *I. purchasi* is found to occur on the sugar cane in the islands of Bourbon and Mauritius, then the presumption will be that it originally came from these islands. In my address at Riverside, I called attention to the fact that this Fluted Scale seems to have become notably injurious almost simultaneously in Australia, South Africa, and California, and on the assumption that it infests the sugar cane on the islands mentioned, it is much more easy to understand its introduction to the other countries. Sugar is exported from those islands into many parts of the world. The sugar, as it leaves those islands, is very coarse, and all the molasses or sirup is not extracted, centrifugals not being in use. For the purpose of draining, the sugar-makers are in the habit of putting a piece of cane in every hogshead, and, in addition, the top is sometimes covered with pieces of cane. In point of fact, I am informed that an insect, known in the trade as the sugar-louse, is of quite frequent occurrence in such sugar, and Professor Wiley, of the Department of Agriculture, upon being shown specimens of *Icerya purchasi* (and he is quite familiar with the so-called sugar-louse), informed me that he thinks them identical.

On this hypothesis the initial spreading point is from some of the Pacific islands, and the insect probably made its way first to Cape Town and thence to Australia, New Zealand, and California. This does not preclude the possibility of its importation upon other plants, but I think it highly probable that the chief method of distribution of an insect which is so tough as to bear long survival without food was upon sugarcane in sugar hogsheads, or bags, as it could be much more safely carried in this way than upon living plants. The determination of the original source of the pest is of vital concern in any study of its parasites, as such would be more apt to be found in its native country than in any countries of its introduction.

I have been quite anxious to settle definitely this question of its original home, and have lately had some correspondence with parties in Australia, New Zealand, and Africa. The following extracts from such correspondence will prove of interest to the people of California. Mr. Kirk's statement will add weight to the hypothesis that I have ventured, while Baron von Mueller's statement also strengthens it. It may per-

haps be impossible at this late day to definitely settle the question of this original source, especially as there may have been not one but several introductions (indeed we have evidence that such was the case) into all three of the countries in which it now occurs; but we can much easier understand its travels if it started as a sugar-cane insect. I have italicized those parts of the following letters which particularly bear on the subject of this communication.

The sketch of the Dipteron, which Mr. Crawford found attacking *Icerya*, shows a great likeness in the body to some hymenopterous Encyrtids; but the wings indicate its Dipterous character and that it belongs to the Dolichopodidæ near *Diaphorus*. So far as their larval habits are known, these flies are predaceous and live in the larva state in the ground. Perhaps Mr. Crawford has used the term "parasitic" synonymically with "predaceous," but I will not further anticipate what Miss Ormerod may report.*

EXTRACTS FROM CORRESPONDENCE.

[The following are the extracts from the correspondence to which reference is made above.—EDITORS PRESS.]

Letter from Roland Trimen, of Cape Town, to Professor Riley.

As regards the evidence as to the Australian habitat originally of this insect, I regret that I have nothing to add to what has been already supplied to you.

* * * * *

Since the commissioner's report in 1877, the orange industry of the western districts has suffered most severely, scarce, very inferior, and exceedingly dear fruit being now only obtainable where it used to be abundant, good, and cheap. Where, however, the kerosene and alkaline solutions have been constantly applied by individual proprietors here and there, the result (as I am informed by Mr. MacOwan, director of the botanical gardens) has been very encouraging. In the eastern districts the effects of the *Icerya*'s attacks do not seem to have been nearly so serious, but whether this is due to a less suitable climate and other conditions, or to more vigilance and exertion on the part of cultivators, I cannot at present determine.

* Since this was written I have received two specimens of the insect itself through the courtesy of Miss Ormerod. These specimens are so much mutilated that it is almost impossible to accurately place them. The enlarged figure sent by Mr. Crawford was very misleading, the venation of the wing being wrong and also the antennæ. It has no second cross vein on the wings and no sort of resemblance to the actual antennæ, while the two basal cells on the wings are lacking. It is quite likely that this fly belongs to a new genus. The specimens were sent to Dr. S. W. Williston, who reports that he considers them Oscinids, but that further than that he could venture no opinion as he can locate them in no genus with certainty.

In reference to natural enemies of the *Icerya*, it is of interest to note that a little lady-bird, *Rodolia iceryæ*, of which Miss Ormerod has sent me a figure, has been found to do good work and to destroy the pest in Australia, while news comes from California that *Chilocorus cacti* is doing such excellent work that the trees in some localities are being entirely freed through its instrumentality and the lady-birds are actually being sold to orange-growers at so much per ounce.

C. V. R.

The bug spread to Natal within the last few years, and last year I received specimens of them, found on the common black wattle. Only yesterday I was sorry to receive a lot found there on the orange.

No public action in the matter has been taken since the legislative assembly, in 1887, threw out the attempted legislation on the subject. [Roland Trimen, South African Museum, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope, February 8, 1887.

F. S. Crawford, Adelaide, to Professor Riley.

Last year I entirely lost my colony of *Icerya*, owing to the attacks of a fly. A rough tracing of an unfinished drawing of the same I also forward. I know nothing about the Diptera and should be obliged if you can determine the insect from the drawing. I may say that I sent Miss E. Ormerod specimens of the fly about two months back, but, of course, have not had time to hear what she makes of it. This is the only instance I know, or have read of, of a true Dipteron being a Coccid parasite. [Frazier S. Crawford, surveyor-general's office, Adelaide, South Australia, February 21, 1887.

Letter from Baron von Mueller, of Melbourne, to Professor Riley.

* * * I beg to inform you that the *Icerya purchasi* (or a closely allied species) although occurring on *Acacia mollissima* and some congeners in the colony Victoria, has not attacked here (so far as I can learn or had occasion to observe), destructively attacked, the orange orchards. I will, however, make further inquiries as well in this colony as in New South Wales, South Australia, New Zealand, and let you know the results.

Possibly the *Icerya* develops more readily in a moister clime than that of Victoria, and thus becomes more mischievous in California than here.

The introduction of this destructive insect into your States by means of *Acacia* seems to me very unlikely, because the various species of *Acacias* are so easily raised from seeds that no one will think to introduce them by living plants. Moreover, it could not have been the *Acacia latifolia*, which was the host of *Icerya*, because that species is a native only of the north coast of Australia, and as yet nowhere existing in horticulture. *Acacia armata* certainly is grown for hedges, but always raised from seed, chiefly obtained from North Australia. It seems, therefore, more likely that when *Acacias* are grown anywhere, they would afford—particularly in humid climes—a favorable opportunity for the *Icerya* to spread. A similar circumstance occurred in Ceylon, and another in some parts of Brazil, where an indigenous insect plague became aggravated, when *Eucalyptus*, on which that insect preferably seized, became reared.* Whether the *Icerya* was originally an inhabitant of Victoria or merely immigrated, I will endeavor to ascertain; but such a subject of inquiry is surrounded with difficulty now after half a century's existence of the colony, particularly as the *Icerya* drew no attention here by any extensively injurious effects on any cultivated plants, though it may have caused on some plants minor or transient injury. [Ferdinand von Mueller, Melbourne, Australia, March 21, 1887.

Letter from L. M. Kirk, of Wellington, New Zealand, to Professor Riley.

On returning from a protracted tour of forest inspection in the South, I find your letter of 22d December awaiting reply. My friend Baron von Mueller is mistaken in supposing that I have written recently on the *Icerya purchasi*. In a report on Fruit Blights printed two years ago, I drew attention to the pest, intending to treat at greater length at an early date; but my duties as forest conservator have prevented the intention from being carried out.

The insect is a native of the Fiji and other Pacific islands, from whence it has migrated, probably with orange trees, to Australia, New Zealand, and California. Mr. Maskell states,

* Always from seed.

I believe, that it is a native of Australia, and was introduced from that country on mimosa plants; but this is an error, and Acacias are rarely or never introduced as living plants, owing to their being so readily propagated from seed.

The *Icerya* is abundant in the northern and middle parts of the Auckland district, and usually prefers citraceous fruits; it is, however, found in large quantities upon some of the wattles, evincing a decided preference for the silver wattle (*Acacia dealbata*). It is, however, occasionally found on furze, manuka (*Leptospermum scoparium*), peach and apple, but on these fruits only in small quantities, and not, so far as I am aware, doing serious damage; in fact it is only found upon these plants when growing in the neighborhood of infested Citrads. It is occasionally found on a few native trees, but it is not causing any great injury.

It is also found in Napier and other parts of Hawke's bay, on the eastern coast of North Island, and in Nelson, and the northwestern corner of the South Islands. It is also said to be found in Canterbury, but I have no direct evidence of its occurrence in that district.

It is not found either in Taranaki or Wellington, in the North Island, except Nelson and possibly Canterbury.

There can be no question that it is a serious foe to citraceous fruits and to wattles. In the vicinity of Auckland, and in many other parts of that district, it is abundant. I have seen trees greatly injured by its ravages, but cannot say that I have seen any killed. At present orange culture has not attained large dimensions here, but there can be no question that *Icerya* is the worst foe our orange-growers will have to encounter.

I have not seen an *Acacia* killed by this pest, although the under surfaces of branches are frequently covered. In a few established orange grounds the yield of fruit is materially diminished by the ravages of this insect.

No official documents have been published respecting the *Icerya* except the Fruit Blights report already mentioned, of which a copy of a Queensland reprint is inclosed herewith. The forest department has purchased Mr. Maskell's account of Scale Insects and is about to publish the same with colored plates. A copy shall be forwarded as soon as it leaves the press. [L. M. Kirk, General Crown's Land Office, Forest and Agricultural Branch, Wellington, New Zealand, March 25, 1837.

From an article by E. J. Dunn, in Melbourne Argus, August 1836.

I desire to call attention to a species of *Coccus* known as *Dorthesia*. This destructive pest was first observed on the island of Bourbon. Thence it spread to Mauritius, about 25 years since. In Mauritius it destroyed the orange and lemon trees, many of the ornamental shrubs and Acacias, and wrecked most of the beautiful plantations and shrubberies. At Port Louis it still exists in loathsome masses on the handsome Talipot palms.

About 12 years ago it was noticed for the first time in the Botanical Gardens, Cape Town, and most probably arrived there from Mauritius with plants sent to the Botanical Gardens. During the first summer it spread about three miles into the suburbs along the railway. Its fearfully destructive character now became evident, for the orange trees, the Australian wattles, the pittosporums, and the blackwoods became loaded with this disgusting parasite, and the trees slowly but surely succumbed to its attacks. * * *

All trees of the orange kind, such as lemon, citron, shaddock, &c, proved especially suitable food for the *Dorthesia*, and once a tree became infested no amount of syringing or washing prevented its destruction. The disastrous results of its arrival at the Cape are all too evident.

Formerly in Cape Town itself, and throughout the suburbs, the orange tree lent a charm to the gardens that no other tree could give, and in the Western Province orange-growing formed a most important source of wealth, many farmers netting several hundreds a year from their orange groves. Some of these groves, planted by the

Huguenots and their descendants, were of great age, and, besides being profitable, were objects of great beauty. Those of the Pearl, French Hock and Wagenmaker's Valley were especially famous.

To-day this is all changed, and, except for a few dead stumps, these fragrant groves and this valuable asset in the country's wealth have disappeared.

Not so the Dorthesia; it is still advancing steadily, and leaving destruction in its wake, and will continue to do so as long as suitable food is within reach.

404—Bull. 15—3

THE USE OF GASES AGAINST SCALE-INSECTS.

[Reprinted from Bulletin No. 71, Agricultural Experiment Station, University of California.]

Some time ago the Agricultural Department was requested by Messrs. A. B. and A. S. Chapman, Mr. L. H. Titus, and Mr. J. C. Newton, prominent orange-growers of Los Angeles County, to conduct experiments with the view of determining the efficacy of certain gases as insecticides, with special reference to the White Scale, *Icerya purchasi*. The following is a summary of results, of which a full report will be published hereafter :

The use of gases for this purpose has been long contemplated, and various appliances have been suggested for the ready application of any efficacious gas. The ease with which gas penetrates to all parts of the tree naturally suggests its use as preferable to washes, which at best leave many parts of the foliage and infested branches untouched, even when sprayed with the greatest care. In order that the gas may be an efficient insecticide it must be so poisonous that even when applied in small quantities it produces fatal results; for in the application the air confined in the tent covering the tree dilutes the gas to a great extent. Again, the gas must be capable of being generated quickly in sufficient volume. The record below shows that only one of the gases employed fulfilled these conditions to a satisfactory extent. Preliminary experiments with some others having shown their unfitness for the purpose, either on account of expense or because of injury to the foliage, or imperfect action on the insects, their study was not pursued further.

APPLIANCES FOR APPLICATION.

The tent for covering the tree is made of heavy bed-ticking, thoroughly oiled with linseed oil. This cloth serves the purpose best, as it is very closely woven, is pliable and easily folded.

The support of the tent, devised by Mr. Titus, is a very ingeniously contrived scaffolding mounted on wheels, which serve to move it from one tree to another. Its dimensions are 26 feet high, with a base 20 by 20 feet. Its upper part is 20 by 12, and carries upon the top a roller made of galvanized iron (6 inches in diameter and 12 feet long), upon which

the tent is rolled when taken from the tree. Side guy-ropes are attached to the bottom of the tent and run through pulleys at the upper corners of the scaffold. They are used to open the tent when it is to be dropped over the tree, and to fold it up when it is removed. The lightness of the apparatus allows of its being easily removed by two men, who operate the whole. If necessary, two or more tents can be handled by the same scaffolding, one tent being left over the tree while the scaffolding is moved to the next.

In adjusting the tent, the bottom is placed on the ground about 3 feet from the tree and covered with earth. This brings the gas to bear upon the base of the tree and the surrounding soil.

The Generator in which the gases were produced consists of a heavy sheet-iron cylinder, 11 inches in diameter and 13 inches high. The bottom rests on a plank, and to the top is fitted a movable cover suspended in a frame by a bench-screw. Into the cover are fitted two pieces of gas-pipe, one for the exit of the gas toward the tent and the other, connected with a pump, carries the gas which returns *from* the tent. Two small reservoirs are also inserted in the cover; in these are contained the solutions which are to flow into the generator for the production of the gas.

In order to establish circulation and to force the gas into the tent, a pump is used which also serves to exhaust the gas from the upper part of the tent and to force it again through the generator. It is proposed to replace the pump by a small fan-blower, which is much more expeditious than the common pump which was used.

THE GASES EXPERIMENTED WITH.

Among the gases used were chlorine, sulphureted hydrogen, ammonia, carbon bisulphide, carbon monoxide, carbonic acid, hydrocyanic acid, and carbolic acid vaporized by heat.

Chlorine.—Some preliminary experiments were made in small vessels into which this gas had been introduced. Some infested branches were allowed to remain in them for times varying from five to thirty-five minutes without any noticeable effect being produced on the insect. Atmospheres more strongly saturated with the gas proved fatal to the insect in a short time. In other treatments extending over eighteen hours, with less saturated atmospheres, only a small percentage of the insects was killed. No decided effects were noticeable on the foliage unless the gas was very concentrated.

Carbon Bisulphide.—A lime tree, 12 feet in diameter of top, was treated with the vapor of $2\frac{1}{2}$ pounds of sulphide of carbon for forty-five minutes. At the end of this time the insects were lively, and during the treatment had crawled up and collected around a rope surrounding the tree at the point where the gas was being injected from the hose. It proved that the gas thus used injures neither the insects nor the foliage.

It is upon record, however, that in cases where the vapor has not been thoroughly diffused, but was allowed to flow down from an open vessel placed in the top of the tent, serious injury was done to the foliage at points where the undulated vapor flowed down.

Sulphureted Hydrogen.—Several treatments with this gas were made on a small scale, the application lasting from five to thirty-five minutes. The effects produced either with diluted or concentrated gas were similar to those produced by chlorine, except that even the concentrated sulphureted hydrogen did not injuriously affect the foliage. An experiment in which a whole tree was treated in the tent for forty-five minutes with quite concentrated sulphureted hydrogen gas, showed clearly that the effect was far from being satisfactory; the insects for the moment were stupefied, but in the course of an hour and a half the majority of them were again moving about.

Ammonia.—The vapor from one pound and a half of strong ammonia water was applied to an 11-foot lime tree for 30 minutes. The results were disastrous to the foliage; the leaves were all scalded, and in a few days all dropped from the tree, and even the newer growth of wood was injured. The insects, however, were not perceptibly harmed.

Carbon Monoxide.—Very strong hopes have been entertained by many for the successful application of this gas. Its apparent cheapness and easy production, when the necessary plant is once erected, would recommend it. Unfortunately our experiments show that it is not sufficiently effective to warrant its use. The gas was obtained by forcing air through a small furnace filled with red-hot charcoal, care being taken to cool and to measure the gas before applying it. No appreciable effect was noticeable after 40 minutes. In a duplicate experiment, in which the charcoal was more strongly ignited and continuously introduced into the barrel for 30 minutes, only slightly better results were obtained.

Oxalic Acid.—It was thought that the production of carbon monoxide by decomposition of oxalic acid by heat might be substituted for the previous method of generating this gas. One-quarter of a pound of oxalic acid was ignited, and the gases applied in a manner similar to that of the preceding experiment. Neither the insects nor the foliage were harmed in the least. This experiment has incidentally shown that the vapor of formic and oxalic acids, also produced during the heating of the latter, is likewise ineffective.

Carbolic Acid.—It had been suggested that carbolic acid vaporized by heat would prove fatal to the insect. A dose of half a pound of liquid acid was volatilized in the furnace, and the vapor blown in the vessel containing the infected branch. At the end of 20 minutes all the old insects were still alive, and some of the young ones, just molted, were moving about. An hour later the foliage appeared as if scalded.

Hydrocyanic Acid.—It was only with hydrocyanic or prussic acid (generated by the action of sulphuric acid on potassium cyanide) that suffi-

ciently fataleffects were secured to warrant a more thorough determination of the time of exposure and quantities of material which would produce the best results. Numerous experiments were carried on for this purpose, and it was shown that even small amounts were effective. It was also shown that even in these small quantities an injurious effect upon the foliage was produced. In the beginning of the experiments, "mining cyanide" of potassium was used. It is a very impure material and contains along with the cyanide a considerable amount of carbonate of potassium. For this reason many of the first treatments were practically ineffective.

Later treatments with pure cyanide were more successful in destroying the insects, but the foliage was proportionally injured. Treatments varying in dose from 4 to 12 ounces of cyanide, and in time from 15 to 60 minutes, showed that the effect produced on the foliage by longer treatment was not proportionally greater than that produced by short treatment. Neither was the effect of longer treatments proportionally more fatal to the insects. It was thus clearly shown that the gas mixture should be of considerable strength in order to insure rapid action.

The effect of the gas was so disastrous to the foliage that it became necessary to find some means of remedying this trouble. This was sought in applying a second gas, which might preserve the foliage. Sulphureted hydrogen was therefore injected into the tent, together with the cyanide gas, both from the same generator; a portion of the sulphureted hydrogen being introduced before the cyanide was generated. It was found that the insects appeared stupefied when the tent was raised, but large numbers revived in a few hours. The effect of the cyanide seemed therefore to have been decreased by the sulphureted hydrogen. The foliage was not preserved, although not so badly affected as by treatments with cyanide alone.

Carbonic acid gas was next tried. Trees were treated with larger doses of cyanide than heretofore used, and the carbonic acid from $1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds of carbonate of soda was at the same time introduced with these doses. The insects were killed and the foliage of a 12-foot tree remained unharmed, while that of a 14-foot tree with the same amount of carbonic acid was slightly injured. Thus it was shown that it would require $1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds of bicarbonate of soda to preserve tree tops 12 feet in diameter, and that with this protection the deadly cyanide could be successfully used.

The regulation of the doses for the different sized trees so as to produce uniform treatments is calculated on the basis of the results of the experiments which determined the amount of each constituent for a 12-foot tree. The following table indicates the amounts for trees of different dimensions of top, based upon the rates of cubical contents:

Size of tree.	Cyanide of potassium.	Bicarbon-ate of soda.	Sulphuric acid.
<i>Fect.</i>	<i>Fluid ozs.</i>	<i>Pounds.</i>	<i>Fluid ozs.</i>
4	.7	.05	.4
5	1.6	.11	.3
6	2.5	.20	1.3
7	4.0	.39	2.1
8	6.0	.44	3.1
9	8.5	.63	4.5
10	11.5	.87	6.2
11	15.5	1.14	8.2
12	20.0	1.50	11.6
13	25.4	1.90	13.5
14	31.6	2.50	16.6
15	39.2	2.92	20.7
16	47.5	3.55	25.2
17	57.5	4.23	30.1
18	67.7	5.05	35.8
19	70.9	5.93	42.1
20	90.5	6.93	49.2

In order to apply the doses easily they are prepared so that the required amounts of each ingredient can be directly measured. The cyanide solution is prepared by dissolving, say, 10 pounds of the solid salt in about $2\frac{1}{4}$ gallons of water, warmed nearly to the boiling point, stirring at intervals, cooling, and then diluting to $2\frac{1}{2}$ gallons. This solution will contain about one ounce of cyanide of potassium to $2\frac{1}{2}$ fluid ounces of the liquid.

The bicarbonate of soda is pulverized finely and measured off in a vessel marked, so as to designate pounds and fractions of a pound of the solid material. It is then placed in the generator, and the dose of cyanide mixed with it, and, if necessary, a little water added to make it into a thin paste. After adding the measured dose of sulphuric acid, the pump is worked slowly at first, and more rapidly after the gas has passed into the tent. The time for each treatment must be determined by future experiments; fifteen minutes seemed to be quite sufficient when the cyanide alone was used, but it may be desirable to extend the treatment to thirty minutes when the foliage is protected by the carbonic acid gas.

It is advisable that the treatments should follow cultivation after about four days, so that all weeds and places where the insect may find lodgment would be destroyed. The insect will then be on, or very near, the tree; the fitting of the tent to the ground is thus also much easier.

The eggs of the insect remained apparently uninjured wherever protected by the woolly covering. A second treatment, to destroy such as may afterward hatch, will, therefore, be necessary.

It must not be understood that these experiments definitely settle the mode of operation and the size of the doses to be used. They are merely suggestive of a general plan which can be so perfected in the future that the application of this remedy to other kinds of trees and insects must be attended with good results. It simply remains for the ingenious cultivator to devise the necessary appliances for its use, on a small scale, on all sorts of fruit trees, shrubs, and plants.

It must not be forgotten that extreme care in the handling both of this deadly gas and of the cyanide itself is necessary. To inhale the one or to taste or touch a wound with the other may lead to serious consequences.

F. W. MORSE.

BERKELEY, *June 12.*

0

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY.
BULLETIN No. 12.

MISCELLANEOUS NOTES

ON THE

WORK OF THE DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY

FOR THE

SEASON OF 1885,

PREPARED BY THE ENTOMOLOGIST.

—
WITH ILLUSTRATIONS.
—

WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1886.

AGRICULTURAL
EXPERIMENT STATION
NOV 15 1885
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY.
BULLETIN No. 12.

MISCELLANEOUS NOTES

ON THE

WORK OF THE DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY

FOR THE

SEASON OF 1885,

PREPARED BY THE ENTOMOLOGIST.

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS.

WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1886.

AGRICULTURAL
EXPERIMENT STATION
JUL 10 1886
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

LETTER OF SUBMITTAL.

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE,
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY,
Washington, D. C., June 7, 1886.

SIR: I have the honor to submit for publication Bulletin No. 12 of this Division, which contains certain notes on the work of the Division made during the year 1885, and which were excluded for lack of space from my report of that year. I have also added a paper on *Cicada septendecim*, sent at my request by the author, and containing many interesting original observations, if not always agreeing with those of others.

Respectfully,

C. V. RILEY,
Entomologist.

Hon. NORMAN J. COLMAN,
Commissioner of Agriculture.

A. S. 2254

CONTENTS.

	Page.
Report on the production and manufacture of Buhach.....	7
Additions to the third report on the causes of the destruction of the evergreen and other forest trees in Northern New England.....	17
The Periodical Cicada in Southeastern Indiana.....	24
Notes of the year	32

PRODUCTION AND MANUFACTURE OF BUHACH.

BY D. W. COQUILLET.

DEAR SIR: In accordance with your written request for me to prepare a report upon the growth, manufacture, &c., of the insect powder known as "Buhach", as practiced by the Buhach Producing and Manufacturing Company, of Stockton, Cal., I beg leave to submit the following: For much of the information contained herein I am indebted to Mr. G. N. Milco, one of the proprietors of the above firm, and also to the pages of the *Pacific Rural Press*. I obtained much information concerning this new industry while staying at the company's plantation last summer when investigating the locust plague for the Department.

The Buhach Producing and Manufacturing Company's plantation is situated about one mile east of Atwater Station, in Merced County, and contains 800 acres, 300 of which are planted to *Pyrethrum cinerariaefolium*, from the dried flowers of which the above company manufacture the insect powder to which they have given the proprietary name of Buhach.* The soil of this plantation is a sandy loam, so sandy in fact that when the growing upon it of the *Pyrethrum* plants was first attempted many of the plants were buried beneath the loose, drifting sand which was blown about by the winds. To overcome this evil, lines of Lombardy and Carolina poplar trees were planted along the banks of the irrigating ditches to serve as wind-breaks.

The great Merced Irrigating Canal passes through the middle of the Buhach plantation, and the latter is supplied with water from it by a system of irrigating ditches which, if extended in any one direction, would reach to a distance of about thirty miles.

The seeds of the *Pyrethrum* are sown in the spring or fall of the year, and are buried in the soil to the depth of about half an inch by lightly disturbing the soil with a rake. The seed-beds, which are not unlike those used for starting cabbage and tomato plants, are occasionally sprinkled with water. During the rainy winter season the plants are transplanted to the fields, where they are set out in rows four feet apart, and two feet apart in the rows. During the dry summer season the plants are irrigated about once every month.

* The word *Buhach* is derived from the Slavonic word *Buha*, which signifies a flea; but there is no such word as *Buhach* in the Slavonic language.

In preparing the ground for irrigation a deep furrow is made between each two rows of the plants by means of a plow drawn by one horse; this plow is so constructed as to throw the dirt to each side of the furrow. After one of the fields has been thus furrowed out, a cross-furrow is made at the ends of these furrows on the highest ground, and the water is turned into this cross-furrow from one of the irrigating ditches. From this furrow the water is in turn let into one of the other furrows, one or two at a time, according to the amount of water supplied by the cross-furrow.

Dams are placed in the irrigating furrows at a distance of about one rod apart, and as soon as the furrow is filled with water to the first dam the latter is removed, and the water flows on to the second dam, and at the proper time this one is also removed; and this process is repeated until all the furrows have been supplied with water.

The next day or so a one-horse cultivator is run once or twice through each of these furrows, for the purpose of filling them up, and also to loosen up the soil to prevent its drying out too rapidly. If the field is weedy the men follow with hoes, and cut out the weeds.

In this manner the plants are treated until the time for gathering the flowers arrives, with the exception that the irrigating is dispensed with during the rainy winter season.

A few of the plants will produce flowers the first year after having been transplanted to the fields, but they produce the most profusely about the third year. The majority of the plants now growing upon the Buhach plantation are six years old, and still bear well. A certain proportion of the plants die every year, and their places are supplied with young plants during the winter season.

The flowers are gathered during the months of May or June. The operator seizes all of the flower-stems growing upon one plant in one of his hands, and with the other cuts them off 3 or 4 inches above the ground by means of a sharp, hooked knife resembling an old-fashioned hand-sickle. They are then conveyed to a wooden stand to which is affixed an iron comb, the teeth of which are wide enough apart to permit the flower-stems to pass between them, but are sufficiently close together to catch the flower-heads. The operator takes a handful of the flower-stems, catching them below all of the flowers, and passes the stems between the teeth of the iron comb, the latter being between his hand and the lowest flower; then giving his hand a jerk the flowers are pulled off of the stems and fall into a wooden box, while the stems are thrown to one side out of the way, to be burned as soon as dry enough.

The flowers are spread out to dry, and at night are covered up to prevent the dew from falling upon them, which would naturally injure their insecticidal qualities. As soon as they have been thoroughly dried they are put into sacks and sent in car-load lots to the mill at Stockton.

Arriving at the mill the flowers are fed to a set of burr mill-stones, just as wheat is handled in making flour by the old process. The grist

is carried by an elevator to a separator which, by proper sieves, separates the coarser particles of the grist, allowing only the finest, dust-like powder to pass through. This powder is carried by an elevator to an adjoining building, where it is put up in tin cans for the market, while the coarser particles thrown off by the separator are returned to the millstones again.

The flowers become considerably heated while being reduced to a powder, but the latter, in passing through a large series of elevators, loses its heat to a great degree before it is put into the cans for the market.

This powder is put up in tin cans of five different sizes, holding respectively 2 ounces, 5 ounces, 10 ounces, 1 pound and 6 pounds. The 2 ounce and 5-ounce cans are packed into boxes containing a dozen cans, and also into cans of 12 dozen cans each; the 10-ounce and 1-pound cans are packed into boxes containing a dozen cans each, and the 6 pound can into boxes holding 6 cans.

Each can of powder bears the company's trade-mark, which is a guarantee of the purity of the powder contained therein. The design of this trade-mark consists of an enlarged figure of a flea above, and a figure of a grasshopper below, while between them are the words: "Buhach: G. N. Milco's California Universal Insect Exterminator," and in the upper corners are the words "Trade-mark." The essential element of this trade-mark is the word Buhach.

Mr. Milco informs me that two years ago a certain firm doing business in this State undertook to put a fictitious article upon the market under the name of Buhach; the Buhach Producing and Manufacturing Company brought a suit against them, but as the said suit has not been decided up to the present writing it is impossible to say what the outcome will be.

Mr. Milco made the first experiment to introduce the growth of the *Pyrethrum cinerariæfolium* into this State in the year 1870. In 1873 he sold a few pounds of the powder, at the rate of \$16 per pound. In 1878 he raised about 900 pounds of the powder, which at first he sold at the rate of \$4.50 per pound, but finally reduced the price to \$1.25 per pound.

In the year 1879 Mr. J. D. Peters united with Mr. Milco in the cultivation of the *Pyrethrum cinerariæfolium* and the manufacture of Buhach, under the firm name of the "Buhach Producing and Manufacturing Company," and for several years they sold the Buhach at the rate of 75 cents per pound, wholesale.

The present price of the Buhach is as follows:

The 6-pound cans are sold to the largest wholesale dealers at from 45 to 50 cents per pound; the wholesale dealers sell them to retail dealers at the rate of 56½ cents per pound, when a case of six cans is purchased at one time, but when less than a case is taken the price is 60 cents per pound. The retail dealers sell these cans to consumers at the rate of 75 cents per pound when the whole can is purchased at one time,

but when only a fractional part of the can is wanted the price is \$1 per pound.

The 1-pound cans are sold to wholesale dealers at the rate of \$115.20 per gross, less 15 per cent. discount; these are sold to the retail dealers at the rate of \$9.60 per dozen, and these dealers sell them to consumers at the rate of \$1.25 per can.

The 10 ounce cans are sold to wholesale dealers at the rate of \$63 per gross, less 15 per cent. discount; the wholesale dealers sell them to retail dealers at \$5.25 per dozen, and the latter charge the consumers 75 cents per can.

The 2-ounce cans are sold to wholesale dealers at the rate of \$18 per gross, less 15 per cent. discount.; the retail dealers pay \$1.50 per dozen for these cans and sell them to consumers at the rate of 25 cents per can.

The company also puts up a small sample box of the Buhach, which is mailed to all applicants free of charge.

The company has two different kinds of instruments for distributing the dry Buhach powder. One of these is called an "insufflator," and somewhat resembles a tin oil-can, such as is commonly used for oiling sewing-machines, but the distributing tube is placed low down on one side, while on the upper side is a tube, open at both ends and projecting into the can; this tube contains a piston which, when pushed downward, throws the Buhach out of the distributing tube in a fine shower, while a spring again pushes the piston upward in its proper place as soon as the pressure from above has been removed. This instrument is held in one hand and the piston is operated by the thumb of the same hand. It is intended for distributing the Buhach in places where only a small quantity of it is required.

It was formerly constructed with an opening in the piston leading into the interior of the insufflator, through which the latter was filled with the Buhach, the opening being afterwards closed with a tight-fitting cork; but an improvement has lately been made by having nearly the whole bottom in the form of a screw-cap, like that on glass fruit-jars, which can be removed by being unscrewed; by this arrangement the insufflator can be filled much easier and quicker than by the old way.

The present price of this insufflator is 25 cents each.

The second instrument, referred to above, is intended for distributing the dry Buhach in large quantities. It consists of a tin can somewhat resembling a common lard-can holding 5 pounds of lard. In the lower part of the can, upon one side, is an opening, into which the nozzle of a small hand-bellows is inserted, while on the opposite side, also near the bottom of the can, is a smaller opening, leading into a spoon-shaped nozzle on the outside. This nozzle is furnished with a slide, so arranged as to regulate the quantity of the buhach that is forced through it by the bellows. The top of the can has an opening 4 inches in diameter,

and is closed by a tightly-fitting screw-cap, similar to that of a glass fruit-jar.

The price of this instrument is \$2.50.

For applying the Buhach and water the company has a small pump, which is attached to a galvanized iron vessel holding about 8 gallons. To this pump is attached 10 feet of rubber hose, to the end of which is affixed a small iron tube 5 feet in length, and so constructed that several of them can be fastened together, end to end. To the tip of this is attached a cyclone nozzle, which is screwed on to the end of the iron tube. This nozzle was introduced by the Department of Agriculture a few years ago, and is far superior to any other nozzle that I have ever seen.

The pump consists of a strong brass tube about 2 feet in length, into which is fitted a piston or plunger, which is operated by one hand, while with the other the tube containing the nozzle is moved about at the will of the operator.

The present price of this pump, complete, is \$15.

The cost of setting out an acre of *Pyrethrum* plants varies considerably, but should not exceed \$90. If the plants are set out in rows 4 feet apart, and 2 feet apart in the rows, it will require about 5,445 plants to the acre. The plants should not cost more than 1 cent apiece, if grown by the person intending to plant them out, and the Buhach Company offers to send a package of the seeds of *Pyrethrum cinerariaefolium* sufficient to plant an acre for the sum of \$5.

There will be little or no income from the plants the first year that they are transplanted to the fields. After the second year the plants will yield from 300 to 600 pounds of dried flowers to the acre, but when the winter is dry and cold the plants will not yield more than 150 to 200 pounds of dried flowers per acre the following season.

The kind of *Pyrethrum* now grown upon the Buhach Company's plantation is the *cinerariaefolium*. There are a few plants of the *P. roseum* growing in their nursery, but this species is not considered by them to be so desirable as the former species, although it is hardier and easier to start from the seeds. When a flower of the *cinerariaefolium* is crushed it gives forth a very strong odor peculiar to itself, and doubtless existing in the insect-destroying property of these flowers. The flowers of *P. roseum* give forth no odor when crushed, and the powder made from them is far inferior to that made from the flowers of *cinerariaefolium*, as far as its insecticidal qualities are concerned.

The flowers of all of the *cinerariaefolium* plants appear at the same season of the year, or within a short time of each other, thus permitting the whole field to be harvested at one time, whereas the *roseum* is much more irregular in its flowering, continuing to produce flowers during the greater part of the summer season, sometimes producing a second crop of flowers the same season, but it does not blossom as profusely as the *cinerariaefolium*.

The insect-destroying property of Buhach consists of a volatile oil which, in evaporating, exhales a gas that causes death by asphyxia to those insects which breathe it, producing a similar effect upon insects that chloroform and ether have upon human beings. But, what is very singular, while being so destructive to insect life, Buhach has no injurious effect upon human beings. That such is really the case can easily be proved by a visit to the company's mill at Stockton when in full operation. At such times the air in the room where the flowers are ground into powder is filled with the fine, dust-like particles of the powder; many of the workmen are obliged to remain in this room continuously for several hours at a time, and take no more precautions against breathing the powder than a miller takes against inhaling the fine particles of flour in his mill; and yet they never suffer from the effects of thus inhaling the fine particles of the Buhach powder.

Neither is the Buhach poisonous to either man or animals who eat some of it by chance or otherwise. Mr. Milco writes me that a teaspoonful of the alcoholic extract of Buhach was administered to a certain person afflicted with tape-worm; the dose was repeated every hour for ten consecutive hours, with the effect of removing the tape-worm without in the least degree injuring the patient.

Neither is Buhach poisonous to insects. I have seen locusts feed upon cabbage leaves that had been so thoroughly sprayed with a solution of Buhach and water that the leaves were thickly covered with Buhach after the water had evaporated; still the locusts were not at all injured by thus feeding upon it.

At the stables of the Buhach plantation several tons of the dried stems of the *Pyrethrum cinerariæfolium* were fed to the horses; the latter appeared to relish it very much, and I could not discover that they were injured in the least by thus feeding upon these stems.

It is this perfect immunity from poisonous or other injurious qualities to those using it that has given to Buhach a prominent position among our insecticides, and makes it a perfectly safe remedy to use about the house.

While in one form or another it is so destructive to insect life, still it appears to have little or no effect upon the eggs; it also is not so fatal in its effects upon the pupæ or chrysalids of those insects which pass through a quiet pupa state as it is to the larvæ and to the adult insects. It appears to have the greatest effect upon the higher forms of insect life, while the lower or more or less degraded forms are not so easily affected by it.

Buhach is sometimes applied in a dry state, but for out-door purposes this occasions a great loss, since the finer particles of the powder will float in the air, and be carried away by the wind. A much more satisfactory way of applying it is to mix it in water and spray the insects with the solution.

As the Buhach at first merely paralyzes the insect, it is necessary that this influence upon the latter should continue until death results. To accomplish this some viscid substance should be combined with the solution of Buhach and water, in order to cause the solution to adhere to the insects for a sufficient length of time to deprive the latter of their lives. One of the best known substances of this kind is glucose, a semi-liquid refuse of sugar refineries. This substance combines readily with the Buhach solution, and does not appear to have an injurious effect upon the plants that have been sprayed with it. A low grade of brown sugar would doubtless answer the same purpose, although not in an equal degree, not being so viscid when mixed with water.

Besides using the Buhach in a dry form, and mixing it with water, it is sometimes also mixed with alcohol, in the proportion of 1 pound of Buhach to a quart of alcohol; this should stand in a closed vessel for an hour or so, when it may be diluted with water to any extent required. In regard to this solution Prof. E. W. Hilgard, of the University of California, writes as follows to the *Pacific Rural Press* of May 5, 1883 (p. 413):

“I find that the effect of the Buhach is materially increased in duration when instead of the tea the diluted tincture is used, as was suggested by Professor Riley two years ago. The reason is that the alcohol extracts with the essential oil also a green resin, which prevents the too rapid evaporation of the volatile oil, and makes it stick to the insect.

“A quart of alcohol to a pound of powder is the best proportion, but less alcohol may be used. The alcohol may simply be left on the powder for an hour, and the whole then put into 45 or 50 gallons of water, if to be used through a ‘San José nozzle.’ But it is far better to let the alcohol percolate through the powder, and thus get a clear tincture, of which aliquot parts may at any time be used through any nozzle whatsoever, after proper dilution with water. Thus it becomes a great convenience, since the insecticide solution is ready at any moment without need of boiling or dissolving, and thus the work may be done just when wanted without any preparation. I find a solution made as above quite strong enough for any ordinary insect, including the hairy caterpillar, which at first seems not to mind it much, but after a while tumbles down and succumbs after vain efforts to crawl away. I have not had an opportunity of trying it upon the *Diabrotica* or ‘spotted lady-bug,’ but am told that it also succumbs despite its ability to eat almost anything from tobacco to belladonna and henbane. All the aphids yield to it at once, as does the Red Spider when hatched; but it will not kill eggs.”

In using the Buhach out of doors the best effect will be obtained when the weather is still and rather cool. In very hot weather the insecticidal properties of the Buhach evaporate too rapidly, thus rendering its time of action so brief as to permit the insect in many cases to

recover. In windy weather the evaporation is also rapid, and the deadly properties of the Buhach are lost, being blown away from the insect, instead of being kept where the latter is compelled to breathe it.

The following experiments with Buhach were made the past season either by myself or where I was permitted to witness them in person:

Tomato worms—the larvæ of *Macrosila carolina*, Linn.—sprayed with a solution composed of one pound of Buhach stirred in ten gallons of water were killed in a few minutes by it. When first sprayed they manifested their dislike by jerking their heads and the forepart of the body from side to side, at the same time emitting from their mouths a dark greenish, semi-liquid substance, as almost every locust or grasshopper will do when taken in the hand. The jerking gradually increased in violence, until finally the worms let go their hold of the plants and fell to the ground, where they wriggled around for a short time, and finally expired. I am not aware that a single tomato worm treated with the above solution recovered from its effects.

The above solution appeared to have no effects upon a Bordered Squash-bug (*Largus succinctus*).

At about 4 o'clock in the afternoon a Twelve-spotted Diabrotica (*Diabrotica duodecim-punctata* Fabr.) was immersed in a solution composed of one and one-half pounds of Buhach stirred into five gallons of water; it was still alive at 9 o'clock, but was dead when examined the next morning.

A horned beetle (*Notoxus caricornis* LeC.) was immersed in the same solution and at the same time as the above; it was still alive at 3 o'clock in the afternoon of the next day, but was dead when examined the following morning. It became unable to walk about five minutes after it had been immersed, and it remained in that condition, occasionally moving a leg or foot, until it died. Another specimen was sprinkled with the dry powder, but was not killed thereby; this would seem to indicate that Buhach wetted so as to adhere to the insect is far more effective than in a dry state, even though it is diluted to a considerable extent with water.

A black cricket (*Gryllus* sp.?) sprayed with the above solution in the evening was dead the next morning.

An *Eleodes quadricollis* LeC. that had been rolled in the pure Buhach was still alive eight days later, although it did not appear to be as sprightly as it was before being treated with the powder.

A single application of Buhach, either in a dry state or when mixed with water or with alcohol, will not kill locusts or grasshoppers that have been dusted or sprayed with it. When treated to the powder or to either of the solutions they show signs of its effects in from ten minutes to half an hour. At first the hind legs are affected, and the insects raise them over their backs and kick around for a short time, and finally lose all control of them, crawling about by means of their four anterior legs, and dragging their hind legs after them. After a while

the locusts fall down, roll once upon their sides or backs, jerk their legs occasionally, and gradually become quiet. They remain in this condition for a longer or shorter time, and gradually recover, but sometimes a whole day or a day and a half passes after the application has been made before the locusts have wholly recovered from the effects of it.*

Although the locusts are not killed by a single application of the Buhach in either of the forms mentioned above, still they do not enjoy the same immunity when treated with an alcoholic extract of Buhach; a few drops of this extract was dropped upon an adult locust at 1 o'clock in the afternoon, and early the next morning the locust thus treated was dead. This extract is much stronger than the solution of Buhach and alcohol described above, and costs about \$3 a pint. It failed to have a fatal effect upon the locusts when diluted with water to any considerable degree.

For the destruction of locusts and other insects that the Buhach will not kill outright, it may still be used with advantage by spreading blankets upon the ground beneath the tree or shrub infested with these insects, and then dasting the latter with the Buhach, or spraying with one of the solutions; this will have the effect of causing the insects to fall upon the blankets in a perfectly helpless condition, when they can easily be gathered up and be destroyed by burning or otherwise.

In order to give some idea of what success other persons have met with in using Buhach for the purpose of destroying various kinds of injurious insects, I will give a few extracts from communications made by the parties using this insecticide.

The following is extracted from a communication which appeared in the *Pacific Rural Press* of January 6, 1883 (p. 12):

“The Buhach powder was mixed with cold water in the proportion of 1 pound of powder to 50 gallons of water. On the 14th instant I sprayed 10 apple trees, the branches of which were literally covered with the Cucumber-beetle (*Diabrotica vittata*), and the result was that these pests immediately fell to the ground in myriads. The spraying was done with a Merigot pump, and the trees were covered a short time only with a fine mist. Although several gallons were mixed, probably not over one gallon was used. I placed in a small box a number of the beetles that had been touched by the spray, and up to the present time all efforts to resuscitate them have failed. A small number of the insects which were not touched by the spray were placed in a phial, and are still living. The Cucumber-beetle plays havoc with pear blossoms and is otherwise destructive, and judging from the very signal success of my late

*Locusts appear to be endowed with more life than the generality of insects. On one occasion I saw a hind leg of a Differential Locust (*Caloptenus differentialis* Thom.) move after it had been separated from the body for several hours. The femur would draw the tibia toward it, then move it back again; and the last movement of this kind that I saw it make occurred *eight hours* after the leg had been separated from the body.

experiment, I feel confident that I will have very little trouble in stopping its ravages during the fruit season.—JOS. HALES.”

The following appeared in the same journal for October 13, 1883 (p. 306):

“This year, with increased yards and more extensive plans, I had scarcely commenced my work when, to my great annoyance, vermin, and especially those mites which infest the nests of sitting hens, came in forces quite appalling. Old remedies were now again employed, but, as before, found insufficient to match the foe. Half discouraged, I was relating my trials to a neighboring druggist; he advised flea powder, and I purchased of him a bottle of Persian insect powder and at once tested its merits. I found it a partial, but only a partial, relief to the few nests where used. Thinking, however, that in this, though imperfect, remedy I had perhaps a hint, a good suggestion, I at once sent to the producers and manufacturers of Buhach at Stockton, Cal., for a small can of their powder, to test still further that kind of ‘death to vermin.’ A package (one-fourth of a pound) of Buhach powder was promptly mailed to me, and used as soon as received. To my gratification, it seemed to be just the thing I had long been looking for, yet half despaired of ever finding. The first quarter-pound of this powder ‘did the business,’ where used in sufficient quantity; but it was not enough to go around. So I secured more—two pounds—and I have tested it thoroughly. It is the thing for poultry. It is a success, especially when used freely and frequently. I have tested its merits in nests, upon chicks and hens, on roosts, in cracks and crevices of coops, &c., and with complete success everywhere, I believe. This Buhach powder is the cleanliest, simplest, most easily applied, and safest remedy for vermin which I have yet found good enough.”—*Poultry Grower*.

For further experiments with Buhach, I would refer the reader to the back numbers of the *American Naturalist*, and also to the several Reports of Prof. C. V. Riley, as entomologist to the Department of Agriculture, contained in the Annual Reports of that Department.

D. W. COQUILLET.

Prof. C. V. RILEY,
Entomologist.

ADDITIONS TO THE THIRD REPORT ON THE CAUSES OF
THE DESTRUCTION OF THE EVERGREEN AND OTHER
FOREST TREES IN NORTHERN NEW ENGLAND.

By A. S. PACKARD.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE.

In Dr. Packard's third report, prepared for the Report of the Entomologist, Annual Report of the Department of Agriculture for 1885, was contained certain matter, mainly descriptive, which, though valuable, was considered hardly appropriate for a report which it is desired to make severely plain and practical. This matter was, therefore, pruned from the Annual Report and is published here in the more limited edition of the Bulletin.—(C. V. R.)

THE BLACK-HEADED SPRUCE BUD WORM.

(*Teras variana*, n. sp., Fernald.)

This caterpillar is so commonly met with on the spruce and fir that we have given it the above English name, though there are other species which have green bodies and black heads. We first met with it on the terminal shoots of the Black Spruce on Peaks Island, in Portland Harbor, June 22, 1881, and also at Brunswick and Harpswell on the day following, when it was associated with the caterpillars of the Spruce Bud-worm (*Tortrix fumiferana*). Unlike that species it does not, so far as we have observed, cause any decided alteration in the appearance of the shoots of the tree, not being social or abundant enough to strip the leaves from a single shoot, as in the case of the Spruce Bud-worm, or the Reddish-yellow Spruce Bud-worm (*Steganoptycha ratzeburgiana*) found on the White Spruce last season.

The egg-laying habits are not yet known, as none of the moths on issuing from the chrysalis mated or proceeded to deposit eggs.

The caterpillars usually live near the ends of the shoots, feeding on the new leaves, which begin to grow out early in June; cutting off the tender leaves, they make a passage-way between them and the shoot, which they line with white silk. When disturbed they rapidly crawl out of their silken retreat and let themselves down to the ground by a

silken thread. They are very active in their habits and in confinement in tin boxes will squeeze through the narrow space between the box and the cover, so that only an unusually tightly closed box will confine them. Sometimes, at least in two instances, the caterpillars construct a case of the leaves which they had cut off at the end of a fresh bud.

The caterpillars were very abundant this year in spruce and firs on the shores and islands of Casco Bay, from June 10 until July 20. As full-grown larvæ are abundant during the early part of June, it seems that it hibernates among the shoots of the tree during the winter, and that as in the case of the Spruce Bud-worm (*Tortrix fumiferana*) it hatches in August, or at least late in the summer, and becomes nearly fully grown before cold weather sets in.

The caterpillar when fully grown is of the usual shape of a leaf-roller, deep green, with a dark reddish head and cervical shield; before the last molt the head and prothoracic or cervical shield are black.

From the 14th to the 16th of June the caterpillars change to chrysalides within the slight white cocoon they spin among the bases of the leaves next to the shoot. The moths begin to issue early in August, and continue to appear until the middle of the month. In one case the insect pupated from July 6th to the 10th, the moth issuing on the 19th; hence the pupal period lasts about two weeks. Others which pupated July 14 to 16 appeared three weeks later. None of the insects lingered in the pupa state beyond the 14th of August. The moths are subject to great variation, the details of which are given in the description. In their color they are assimilated to the moss-covered bark of the larger branches of the trees they rest on.

The caterpillars are sometimes preyed upon by ichneumons, two small Ichneumonidæ having been bred from pupæ in confinement. No Chalcid parasites have yet been observed to prey upon this species.

Should the worms attack shade or ornamental firs and spruces, they can be subdued by spraying and striking the branches and shoots so as to dislodge the worms.

DESCRIPTIVE.

Larva before the last molt.—Body pale green, nearly of the color of the fresh leaves, with the head and cervical or prothoracic shield black. Length, 10–11^{mm}.

Full-grown larva.—Body pale pea-green, moderately thick, gradually tapering from the middle to the end of the body. Head of the usual shape, somewhat bilobed, not so wide as the body; dull reddish amber, or greenish-yellow amber-colored in front; partly brownish-black behind and on the sides, the black forming two patches on the vertex. Prothoracic or cervical shield black on a greenish ground; varying to greenish-amber edged behind with blackish; sutures and lateral ridge slightly tinged with yellowish. On the body-segments the piliferous warts green, not distinct; arranged as usual in a trapezoid. Thoracic legs greenish amber-colored, first pair larger and darker than the others; abdominal legs pale green, concolorous with the body. Length, 12–14^{mm}.

Pupa.—Body rather slender, the double rows of dorsal spines as usual, but the spines are smaller and not so sharp as usual. End of the abdomen broad, square, and much flattened vertically, with a small down-curved spine on each side; on the square edge of the tip are from four to six slender, small, curved, stiff bristles. There

are two similar bristles on the under side within the edge of the square tip. Length, 8-9^{mm}.

Moth.—Head white or subochreous; palpi dull gray, with white scales. Thorax either white and black or reddish ochreous with white scales. Fore wings with the basal third either black, gray or snow white; usually dark gray; on the outer edge of the dark portion are two groups of sharply raised scales. Beyond is an irregular white band, the white sometimes obscured by gray scales; this band is very irregular in width, being narrow on the costa, widening towards the middle of the wing; it is indented on the inner side at the second tuft of raised scales; where the band is widest, viz., on the outer edge behind the middle of the wing, is a deep sinus, very distinct in those specimens where the band is white; on each side of the mouth of the sinus is a sharp tuft of raised black scales, and within (one near the costa) are the smaller tufts. In those specimens in which the rest of the wing is whitish there is a large triangular dark spot, with the base resting on the costa; usually, however, the outer third of the wing is dusky or clear gray, with dark specks and clouds, and the triangular patch is obscured. Sometimes when the wing is clear gray the veins on the outer third are hardly clouded with a darker shade of gray. Hind wings and abdomen slate gray. Expanse of wings, 12-15^{mm}.

This is a very variable moth, but the four or five raised tufts are nearly always present. Some striking varieties are here noted:

(a) Fore wings gray, with a broad whitish-gray band just before the middle of the wing; the large dark triangular spot not present.

(b) The outer third of the wing concolorous with the band, thus leaving a large distinct triangular spot.

(c) Fore wings snow white at base, with a snow-white band near the base, in the outer edge of which the sinus is very distinct; the outer third of the wing is either white or blackish.

(d) The base of the fore wings clear, deep ochreous, and ochreous streaks on the thorax.

(e) The most aberrant form, and which would readily be referred to a distinct species if it had not been reared from the same kind of caterpillar. It has a dark, grayish-white head, and two black bands on the thorax. The fore wings are dark gray, finely lined and mottled with black, but interrupted by a broad, very conspicuous, clear ochreous band extending from the base of the wing to the apex, inclosing the median vein and submedian fold. There is only a single high black tuft on the lower edge of the basal third of the wing. One appeared July 30, and another August 20. Hind wings dark slate gray, with an obscure ochreous slash at the apex.

The following description was prepared by Professor Fernald from five specimens sent him:

Head and palpi ashy gray, the latter a little darker on the outside.

The thorax is dark ashy gray, with a few blackish cross-streaks on the forward part of it, and there is a stout thoracic tuft tipped with reddish brown on the posterior part.

The fore wings are ashy gray, variegated with black and white, with a few yellowish scales intermingled. The basal patch is black, more or less broken with whitish, and has three black tufts of scales on the outer edge—one on the fold, another on the cell, and the third between this last and the costa. An oblique band, white on the costa, but suffused below, starts from the basal third of the costa and crosses the wing outside of the basal patch. The inner margin of this band is slightly angulated, the most prominent angle being on the fold. The outer side of the band gives off a prominent angle on the cell, which ends at a large tuft of black scales near the end of the cell, and there are several other tufts along the outer margin of this band. The surface of the outer part of the wing is of a somewhat leaden blue color, especially when worn, and mottled with black, white, and yellow scales,

but the black is mostly in coarse streaks containing several small tufts. The costa beyond the middle is blackish, with three small white spots at nearly equal distances apart. The fringes of the fore wings, the upper side of the hind wings and abdomen are darker gray with a silky lustre. The under side of the hind wings is lighter, with darker cross-streaks or reticulations, which are much brighter towards the apex. The under side of the fore wings is dark gray, except along the costal border, where the markings of the upper side are dimly reproduced. The legs are brown on the outside, but pale yellowish within and on the end of the joints. This seems to be a very variable species, and at first sight one might think that there were more than one species.

One variety has the top of the head yellowish, and the oblique band and outer part of the wing dull whitish and slightly touched with yellowish. Another variety is quite dark, and has a broad bright ochre yellow band through the middle of the fore wing, from the base to the apex.

A third variety, in very poor condition and bred on white spruce in Ashland, Me., has the head white and the basal part of the fore wings white with only slight traces of the black tufts and markings. Expanse of wings, 14^{mm} (Fernald).

THE FIR TORTRIX.

(*Tortrix packardiana*, n. sp., Fernald.)

This moth was bred from the fir on Peaks Island, Casco Bay, Maine, and sent to Professor Fernald, who regarded it as new and sent us the following description:

Head whitish; palpi and thorax ashy gray; fore wings with a whitish ground color, and marked with black, which is more or less overlaid with pale bluish or whitish scales. The black basal patch has an obtuse angle pointing out on the middle of the wings. An oblique black band broken in the cell crosses the middle of the wing. A black patch rests on the costa before the apex, marked with one or two white costal spots; a similarly colored patch within and above the anal angle, and still another on the outer border inclosing the apex, sends in a square projection towards the end of the cell. All the black markings are overlaid more or less with white scales, and the white portions of the wings are somewhat stained with gray. The fringes are dark smoky brown.

The hind wings and abdomen above are ashy gray. Fringes lighter. Under side of the fore wings ashy gray, with the white costal marks reproduced. Under side of the hind wings whitish, irrorate with gray. Expanse of wings, 16-18^{mm}.

Bred from Fir by Dr. A. S. Packard, for whom I name this species in recognition of his extensive and valuable work on North American insects.

THE RED SPRUCE BUD-WORM.

(*Gelechia obliquistrigella* Chambers.)

[Plate I, Fig. 2.]

Associated with the preceding bud-worm occurred in abundance, both on the terminal shoots of the spruce and fir, a little reddish cylindrical caterpillar, about two-thirds as large as the larva of *Teras variana*, and very active in its habits. It occurred as early as the 10th of June, but it disappeared earlier than the caterpillar of *Teras variana*, and the moths, which were common, flying in spruce at and soon after the middle of July, were not seen after the first week in August.

The caterpillars were beaten from the trees from June 10 to July 17; after that it was impossible to find any of them. The moths began to appear July 16-19, and continued to emerge in the breeding boxes until August 1. The duration of the pupa state is about one week.

It is evident that the species is single-brooded and that the caterpillar is hatched in August, and becomes nearly full grown in the early autumn, hibernating when nearly full-fed, since the fully grown caterpillars are abundant by the first week of June. The species has been identified for me by Professor Fernald. It was described from Kentucky by Mr. Chambers, but the larva and food-plant have been hitherto unknown.

When about to pupate it spins a small, thin, delicate cocoon, being a tubular case of silk covered with bits of the scales of the spruce or fir buds. It is placed next to the shoot in the débris made by the larva at the base of the leaves. Length, 6^{mm}; diameter, 2^{mm}.

DESCRIPTIVE.

Larva.—Body cylindrical, of the usual form, reddish brown in color, and about 6-7^{mm} in length.

Pupa.—Body rather thick, of the usual pale mahogany brown color, the antennæ and tips of the wings on the under side reaching to the middle of the fifth abdominal segment. End of the abdomen full and rounded, with about ten unequal, irregularly situated slender bristles, which are slightly curved at the end; besides these there are several fine bristles along the side of the body near the tip. Length, 5^{mm}.

Moth.—Head cream white; antennæ with the basal (second) joint white, beyond ringed with white and black. Palpi white, first and second joint speckled with black, second (longest) joint ochreous at the end; third (last) joint with two black rings of unequal size, the outer the longer; the tip white. Fore wings moderately wide, oblong ovate. Ground color ochreous whitish gray; costal region blackish, base black. A broad oblique band proceeds from the costal edge to the middle of the submedian space, ending in two white spots; there are some whitish scales on the outer edge of the band. Just before the middle of the wing is a broad irregular black band, and beyond it in the submedian space a black spot. A third broad black band crosses the wing, ending on the hind margin and breaking up into three black spots on the hind margin; the band incloses near them two twinned white dots. Near the outer fourth of the wing is a conspicuous white line, sharply bent outwards just behind the middle of the wing; beyond the apex of the angle of the line are several white scales. At the base of the fringe is an oblique line of black scales. The fringe, like the adjoining part of the wing, is of mixed gray ochreous, with black scales. Hind wings rather broad, pointed, pearly slate gray. Legs, including tarsi, banded with black. Expanse of wings, 13^{mm}.

When rubbed the green color of the fore wings becomes paler, and the three oblique black bands are more distinct.

THE EVERGREEN SPAN-WORM.

(*Thera contractata* Packard.)

A very common caterpillar on various evergreen trees, such as the Spruce, White Pine, Hackmatack, and the bush or common Juniper, is a little green one, striped with white, which is so assimilated in color to the glaucous green leaves with their whitish under side as to enable the caterpillar to escape ordinary observation.

During the past summer I have found this caterpillar most frequently on the common Bush Juniper in Maine, but in former years have beaten the chrysalids out of the trees already mentioned.

The caterpillar is found in July, but becomes fully grown from the 1st to the 15th of August. Before transforming, it spins the leaves together with a few coarse silk threads and remains in the tree. Those reared on the Juniper became chrysalids by the 19th or 20th of August, and the moths appeared by the 9th of September, so that the pupa state lasts about three weeks. The moths continue to appear until the middle or last of September. Those found on the Spruce appeared September 15, and a pupa found on the White Pine disclosed the moth September 13. Probably by the middle of September all the moths have appeared. Whether they hibernate and lay their eggs in spring, or whether their eggs are laid in the autumn on the terminal twigs, and the species is alone represented by the eggs, remains to be ascertained.

The moth is easily recognized by the sharp fore wings with the narrow, dark, mesial band, which is black and very narrow on the inner edge, and by the pale zigzag line reappearing beneath, also by the black streak near the apex and a smaller apical black dot. It is closely related to the European *T. juniperata*, which feeds on the common Juniper.

DESCRIPTIVE.

Larva.—Body smooth, cylindrical; head smooth, slightly bilobed, not quite so wide as the body. Head and body green, the color of the upper side of the juniper leaves on which it feeds. A broad pale glaucous white dorsal band, on each side of which is a yellowish-white line, which extends along the sides of the supra-anal plate, but not meeting its fellow at the apex. Anal legs broad and large, green, with two tubercles which are large and rounded conical. Thoracic legs pink. Length, 16^{mm}.

Pupa.—Of the usual family shape; green, with a white lateral stripe from the head to the tip of the abdomen, and another lower down along the abdomen, as well as two parallel dorsal whitish stripes. Abdominal spine larger and longer than usual, flattened vertically, acute, surface corrugated; two stout terminal bristles excurved at the ends, a much smaller pair at base of these and along the sides of the spines two additional pairs. Length, 6^{mm}.

Moth.—Pale ash, base of fore wings with two bent parallel black lines, the outer heavier, and marked with longitudinal stripe on the veinlets. Beyond is a broad pale band slightly bent on the median vein. Still beyond is a median band margined with black, narrowing more than usual on the inner margin of the wing, where the two black margins meet, forming two contiguous black patches; in front the band incloses obscure ashen ringlets. A black discal dot; beyond, an obscure pale patch. A white zigzag marginal line, the sharp scallops inclosing dark dots. Hind wings uniformly pale ash color, crossed by two dusky lines. Expanse of wings, 25^{mm} (one inch).

THE PINE PHEOCYMA.*

(*Pheocyma lunifera* Hübn.)

DESCRIPTIVE.

Larva.—Body long and slender, tapering considerably behind the fourth pair of abdominal legs. Head not so wide as the body, rather deeply bilobed, with a lateral V-shaped white spot. A pair of small prominent tubercles on top of the eighth ab-

* This descriptive matter is additional to the note published on p. 327 of the Annual Report for 1885.

dominal segment, and in place of them on the segments is a pair of more widely divergent short black dashes; on the segment next to the last is a transverse ridge. Anal legs long and slender. General color of the body wood or horn brown, of the shade of old twigs, sometimes reddish or greenish. Head marbled with a set of transverse wavy whitish lines on each side of the median line. Body with a lateral row of black dots; beneath, much paler, glaucous green. Length, 35^{mm}.

The larvæ are very variable; in some the body is reddish with longitudinal bands much more distinct than usual; in some the body is pale pea-green, a little paler than the pine leaves; there is a firm, quite wide medio-dorsal line, and on the sides a wider white line next to the broader very conspicuous pale red spiracular line, which is similar in color to the reddish sheath of the pine leaf. Head reddish, with the characteristic oval white spots on each side. In others (as pitch pine) the body is beautifully marbled with gray and whitish. A **V**-shaped white spot on the side of the head. On the segment next to the last abdominal are two small inconspicuous warts. A faint, broad, grayish-white dorsal band, broadly interrupted at the sutures of the segments by an irregular transverse umber-brown stripe. A faint lateral broad band, containing on the side of each segment a clear, white point. Length, 42^{mm}.

Pupa.—Of the usual rather slender *Catocala* shape, covered with a slight whitish bloom. The abdominal tip rather blunt, the surface corrugated with irregular longitudinal furrows above and on the sides; spine small, bearing at the end two very large, long stout bristles curved outwards at the ends, which are blunt; at their base are two pairs of slender bristles. Length, 17^{mm}.

Moth.—Body and wings dark ash-gray and reddish brown; thorax crested, dark reddish brown, with two blackish transverse lines. Patagia with a white stripe behind the middle and white scales at the tip; hinder part of the thorax dusted with white. Fore wings black and reddish brown at base, with interrupted and broken black and white lines. Within the middle of the wing is a broad, slightly sinuous whitish-gray band. A large black mark forming a hollow square, the hollow grayish, at the end of the discal space. Beyond this spot are two nearly parallel black lines, the inner bent inwards at a right angle upon the costa, and sending an angle into the extra-discal space; the line is bent outwards on the 1st median vein, then curving inwards and ending on the hind margin of the wing. The outer line curves outwards on the costa towards the apex, is bent on the 1st median vein, and behind is nearly parallel with the inner line. A fine black scalloped hair-line at the base of the fringe, which is darker on the points of the scallops. Hind wings with a double black curved band beyond the middle, the space within the lines filled in with black towards the hinder edge of the wing. An indistinct broad diffuse shade passes across the wing just within the middle. On the under side of both pairs of wings the discal dots are present, and there is a diffuse dark line common to both wings. Expanse of wings, 36^{mm}.

THE PERIODICAL CICADA IN SOUTHEASTERN INDIANA.

By AMOS W. BUTLER, *Brookville, Ind.*

In presenting what I have to say concerning the Periodical Cicada, I have tried not to follow in the footsteps of others. I have gathered much information that is new to me, and, coupled with this, the fact that these observations were made in a locality where this insect had not been previously studied shall, I trust, assure me your consideration.

From our older inhabitants I learn the Cicada has heretofore appeared in Franklin County in the years 1834, 1851, and 1868. This year I have received reports of its occurrence in the counties of Dearborn, Decatur, Rush, Union, Ripley, Franklin, Fayette, Wayne, and Delaware. The latter, however, is not one of the counties in the southeastern part of the State. In Delaware County my informant reports it as "not abundant"; in Union County it was very common; and, I should think, was as numerous in Dearborn and Ripley Counties. In this county and in Fayette it was at no place as common as was expected. We are entirely without the range of the thirteen-year race.

The regularity of its appearance in certain localities is very interesting. Dr. George Sutton, of Aurora, writes me: "In 1851 the first I saw fully developed was on the 24th of May. In 1868 I first saw them on the 28th of May. This year I discovered them on the 29th of May, although there was evidence that a few had made their appearance a day or so before." Its appearance in Franklin County this year was very irregular. The first representatives appeared in a few localities on May 28, and in such localities Cicadas were rather common two days later. In other places, less than half a mile from those just mentioned, no Cicadas appeared until June 4, and in other neighborhoods they were even later in coming forth.

Many pupæ were turned up by the plow in April and May. When these insects emerge from the ground it is with a rush, and a lively scramble ensues for each elevation near the point of their emergence. Trees, bushes, weeds, poles, stumps, fences—in short, everything upon which they can get above the level of their recent homes is ascended. A friend tells me that his hogs thought so much of the Cicadas as an article of food that they would not return to their accustomed feeding

place. They preferred to remain within the woodland at night, and one morning he found attached to the hair of the animals a number of pupa cases. The Cicadas had clambered upon the backs of the hogs, and there left their outer garments. I have learned of several instances in which hogs discovered the Cicadas before they emerged from the ground, and in some localities they rooted over a considerable amount of ground, to some depth, searching for this new-found food. Farmers gathered the immature insects upon their appearance and fed them to poultry.

In most localities where they had been abundant seventeen years before they appeared this year, but in many instances but few insects represented the vast numbers of their previous maturity. In many places where they were abundant at their last preceding appearance no representatives appeared this year. Many were there which did not emerge from the pupal covering, but from the heat of the morning sun, the attacks of birds and of insects, perished.

May 31 they began making their peculiar noise, and by June 7 the woods resounded with their rattling notes. June 5 they began mating. Five days later most of them appeared to be mated. Ten days after beginning mating they commenced depositing eggs. In this work I have always seen the female with the head higher than any other part of the body. Owing to this fact the eggs appear on some trees to have been deposited from a certain direction, while on others the opposite appears to be the direction whence they came. Upon the oak and apple, trees whose limbs generally grow quite erect, the ovipositor has been inserted from above, or from towards the end of the limb; while upon beech, elm, and other trees, which have a drooping habit, the eggs were deposited from the opposite direction, that toward the base of the limb. The female effects an opening into the wood by means of two small saw-like organs. An excavation is made, consisting of two apartments separated by a thin partition of wood. Into these cavities the ovipositor is inserted; apparently an egg is deposited in each of these chambers at the same time, and each one is lying at the same angle with the partition wall. The eggs are packed very regularly, and under a glass of low power look very much like grains of rice. The openings of these egg-cavities are from five-sixteenths to one-half of an inch in length, and were found three-eighths, and occasionally a few one-half, of an inch apart. Sometimes but two or three punctures were to be seen on a limb, and again the punctured limb would be upwards of a foot in length. A limb of Black Gum (*Nyssa multiflora*, Wang.), showing a line of incisions 18 inches long, proved by actual count to have 48 egg chambers upon it, all in a straight line, and doubtless the work of a single insect. The largest limb found punctured was not over one-half an inch in diameter. Egg-laying was not confined to trees of any particular species, yet there were some kinds of trees apparently more desirable than others.

Beech (*Fagus ferruginea*, Ait.), Maple (*Acer saccharinum*, Wang.), Oak (*Quercus*, several species), Honey Locust (*Gleditsia triacanthos*, L.), Black Gum (*Nyssa multiflora*, Wang.), Thorn (*Crataegus*, several species), Wild Crab-apple (*Pyrus coronaria*, L.), Elm (*Ulmus fulva*, Michx. and *U. americana*, L.), Osage Orange (*Maclura aurantiaca*, Nutt.), Sycamore (*Platanus occidentalis*, L.), and among orchard trees, Apple, Quince, and Peach, were trees upon which the females deposited their eggs in greatest numbers, but, from the fact that all of these trees are not present in equal numbers, they could only be occupied in proportion to their abundance. Cicadas were also found laying upon the Tulip Tree (*Liriodendron tulipifera*, L.), Black Locust (*Robinia pseudacacia*, L.), Sweet-brier (*Rosa rubiginosa*, L.), Red Bud (*Cercis canadensis*, L.), Grape (*Vitis cordifolia*, Michx.), Poison Ivy (*Rhus toxicodendron*, L.), Catalpa (*Catalpa bignonioides*, Walt.), and upon the domesticated species of Plum, Pear, Gooseberry, and Currant. I have found them very rarely ovipositing on Hickory (*Carya*, several species), Ash (*Fraxinus americana*, L.), Linden (*Tilia americana*, L.), Walnut (*Juglans nigra*, L.), and Butternut (*J. cinerea*, L.). No eggs were found upon the Wild Cherry (*Prunus serotina*, Ehr.), or upon the cultivated Cherry.

Twenty-three days after the appearance of the Cicadas a perceptible decrease in numbers was observed. Up to this time the males had greatly outnumbered the females, but the decrease in numbers appears to come from the disappearance of the former, which, being the first to appear, are also the first to leave us. Nine days later but few examples could be found, and these were mostly females. Thirty-nine days after appearing but an occasional Cicada could be found, and their season may be said to be ended. These observations were made in localities where they first appeared, but observations in other places sustain the chronology I have given. At a point 5 miles east of Brookville, on July 15, nine days after they had disappeared from the river valleys, I found Cicadas abundant and very active, indicating that they had not yet reached the wane of their maturity.

The typical species, *Cicada septendecim*, L., and the smaller form, *casini*, Fisher, were both found here, but the latter was much the more common. Each form frequents a different locality.

I have never seen a place where the territory of the two kinds could be said to overlap. True it is that an occasional representative of one form may be found within the range of the other, but such cases are rare, and when they do occur are easily distinguished.

There are three different sounds produced by the Cicada. The note of surprise is one which never fails to startle the intruder; it is a shrill screech of varying length. When several insects utter this noise at the same time it is almost deafening to one who is close at hand. Another sound is the peculiar rattling noise made by the insect when flying. This utterance is very monotonous, without inflection, and prolonged to various lengths according to the distance of flight. The sounds just

mentioned were uttered by both forms of the insect found here, and were so nearly alike that that uttered by either species could not be distinguished from similar sounds of its relative. I was somewhat surprised at this. The difference in the size of the insects and therewith in the size of the sound organs and of the controlling muscles should, I thought, indicate a difference in the sound produced. In the third distinct sound, that in which the males display their musical charms to the other sex, I found a difference which, in all the investigations I made, proved constant. The note of the varietal form is uttered without much change of tone and, individually, is quite low compared with that of the other form, but collectively the noise, when the observer is near, sounds like the rushing of a strong wind through trees of dense foliage. I have distinguished this sound at a distance of a quarter of a mile from the place of its origin, and at that distance it sounded like the noise made by a swarm of bees passing through the air close at hand. The sound made by the specific form is so peculiar as to at once attract attention. It is uttered in an uncertain quivering way, gradually rising, then falling and passing away as though ended by the exhaustion of the insect. This sound is well represented thus: Fe-e-ro-o-o. My friend, M. J. F. McKee, whose valued assistance I have had in preparing my notes on the Cicada, watched the action of this insect in giving utterance to this sound. He says: "The male Cicada (*C. septendecim*) assumes a position on the upper side of a limb or on the body of a tree, always with the head upward, then it elevates the posterior end of its body, at the same time appearing to inflate the abdomen. With the beginning of the sound the elevated portion of the body descends, the abdomen appears to contract until, when the parts reach their natural position, the notes cease. The insect then remains quiet for a period about equal to the length of the musical effort, when the performance is repeated. A noise may be produced from a freshly-killed male by taking hold of each end of the body with one's fingers, and alternately expanding and contracting the abdomen, similar to the manner in which an accordion is played. The sounds thus produced are not similar to those produced by the insect itself, but in many particulars there is a decided resemblance, and this, I think, demonstrates the manner in which the sounds are produced." Evidently this is done by inflating the hollow abdomen with air, and then forcing the air against the corrugated surface of the insect's drum-like membranes, when, by the vibration of these membranes as permitted by the powerful muscles attached thereto, the noise is produced. I have not been enabled to make as satisfactory an examination of variety *cassinii* when uttering its sounds. They are evidently produced in a similar manner, but the motions occurring are different, a trembling of the posterior parts being all that I have discovered.

Toward the latter part of their lives the Cicadas appear to be affected by a peculiar fungus growth. This is most common to the males, but

females are also affected by it. Dr. E. G. Grahn, a friend whose assistance I value highly, has, at my request, examined the Cicada with a microscope. The result of his examination I give in his own words:

"An examination of many of the Cicadæ reveals the fact that they have lost several of the posterior segments of the abdomen, and that this part of the insect is filled with a mealy-looking substance of a somewhat yellowish color. I subjected this substance to microscopical examination and found it to consist of numberless spherical bodies having the general appearance of spores, and it probably is the *Massospora cicadina* (Peck.), but as I had no description of this fungus I could not be certain of this.

"In Bulletin No. 8 of the United States Department of Agriculture, Division of Entomology, Prof. Charles Riley mentions this fungus, and quotes Mr. R. H. Warder, of Cleves, Ohio, who states that 'It seemed to be a drying up of the contents and membranes of the abdomen,' and that he found it in the males who may have lost the posterior segments of the abdomen during copulation, and alludes to it as a 'dry rot,' which 'might be the result of the broken membranes.'

"He further states that he 'never found a perfect male thus affected,' but finally concludes that 'this is not positive proof.' Whether or not Mr. Warder examined this substance microscopically is not stated, but true it is that in the Cicadæ of this year the microscope and the various straining agents reveal countless spherical organized bodies which could not be formed simply by decomposition or transformed of the 'contents and membranes of the abdomen,' and must therefore be regarded as a growth or multiplication of similar organized bodies having the properties and functions of seeds or spores, which have, in some manner, gained access to the bodies of the Cicadæ. It is true, also, that this fungus is found not only in male Cicadas who have lost the posterior segments of the abdomen, but in perfect males as well, as also in females who are yet in possession of many eggs, and in these specimens the eggs and fungus completely fill up the abdomen. In view of these facts—which are well attested—it seems somewhat strange to find Professor Riley quoting without comment the statements of Mr. Warder. The spherical bodies referred to have a diameter of about $\frac{1}{800}$ th of an inch, and have the appearance of being covered on their exterior with small granules, spherical in outline, and about $\frac{1}{8000}$ th of an inch in diameter. In their fresh state they were subjected to the action of the iodine solution recommended in Huxley and Martin's 'Practical Biology.' A dark border revealed itself, indicating that the cell wall had taken the stain. Acetic acid rendered them more transparent. Aniline green stained both the cell wall and its contents of a nearly uniform color. Being in doubt whether or not the spherical bodies were single spores, I subjected some rather dry ones to pressure, and the cells thus ruptured emitted large numbers of small spherical bodies, having a diameter of from $\frac{1}{10000}$ th to $\frac{1}{3000}$ th inch, each large cell hav-

ing the appearance of a ruptured sporangium of the ordinary *Penicillium glauca* or *Mucor mucedo*; hence I concluded that the cells were really sporangia, filled with spores. So far I have discovered no traces of mycelium, upon which these sporangia grow, and am thus led to conclude that they multiply by fission—probably external gemmation—and that after a sporangium is thus produced its contents are again divided by a process of fission into numerous spores. As this process was not really seen to take place, the foregoing remarks respecting it may be taken as being theoretical; yet, while making my observations, and particularly upon the slide treated with aniline green, I noticed a number of transparent nucleated bodies, of various sizes, approaching that of the large spherical cells, some of them exhibiting a slight, others a considerable, bulging out of the cell wall together with the contents of the cell. In some of these, this bulging out had proceeded to a length equal to one-half the diameter of the cell itself, and left one to infer that a new cell was to be produced, and that, too, by a process of fission. Hence, my conclusions as before mentioned. This, together with quite a number of the fully formed spherical bodies, was seen in material taken from a complete, perfect male. It is only proper to state that in this case the contents of the abdomen did not completely fill this cavity, and the material was in rather a semi-liquid state and exhibited also immense numbers of minute spherical and rather long rod-shaped moving bodies which were doubtless bacteria. These latter were also found in other specimens in which the posterior segments were missing and the contents of the abdomen, although of the mealy character, were yet somewhat moist, thus affording conditions for the growth and multiplication of bacteria. Being curious to know what could be discovered in the abdomen of a perfect and active male Cicada, I subjected some of the material to examination with a one-quarter inch objective and a 2-inch ocular and later with a 1-inch ocular. In the field of the microscope were seen numerous flat bands, scattered about over and around each other irregularly. In great numbers were seen also very fine hair-like filaments which could be traced distinctly and were found to belong to the flat bands. These latter were made up of a large number of hair-like filaments arranged alongside of each other, which filaments emanated from each other as fibers from a large thread; each fiber preserving its identity, and not being given off as a branch whose identity is lost in its union with the main trunk. What these hair-like filaments really were, I was unable to make out."

I am satisfied that the greater number of Cicadas which escape a forcible death die from the effects of the fungus previously mentioned.

As much time as possible was devoted to studying the enemies of the Cicada. Not only those species which kill them, but also those species which feed upon the dead insects were noted. Among birds the English sparrow, *Passer domesticus*, Leach, is perhaps its greatest enemy. Within one week from the date of the appearance of the Cicada in

Brookville not one could be found, and I doubt if a single specimen was permitted to deposit its eggs, owing to the persistent warfare waged by this garrulous sparrow. Of native birds the Robin, *Merula migratoria*, Sw. & Rich.; Blackbird, *Quiscalus purpureus aeneus*, Ridg.; Cat-bird, *Galeoscoptes carolinensis*, Cab.; Red-headed Woodpecker, *Melanerpes erythrocephalus*, Sw.; Golden-winged Woodpecker, *Colaptes auratus*, Sw.; Towhee Bunting, *Pipilo erythrophthalmus*, Vieill.; and Orchard Oriole, *Icterus spurius*, Bp., were their greatest enemies. Food of every other sort appeared to be neglected in order that they might feast for a limited period upon the easily captured Cicada. Of other birds examined the following contained Cicada remains: Brown Thrasher, *Harporhynchus rufus*, Cab.; Baltimore Oriole, *Icterus galbula*, Coues; Scarlet Tanager, *Pyranga rubra*, Vieill.; Blue-gray Gnatcatcher, *Poliophtila caerulea*, ScL.; Worm-eating Warbler, *Helminthoherus vermivorus*, S. & G.; Purple Martin, *Progne subis*, Baird; Wood Pewee, *Contopus virens*, Cab.; Wood Thrush, *Hylocichla mustelina*, Baird; Yellow-throated Vireo, *Lanivireo flavifrons*, Baird; Cardinal Grosbeak, *Cardinalis virginianus*, Bp.; Tufted Titmouse, *Lophophanes bicolor*, Bp.; Carolina Chickadee, *Parus carolinensis*, Aud.; Chipping Sparrow, *Spizella domestica*, Coues; Downy Woodpecker, *Picus villosus*, L.; Great-crested Flycatcher, *Myiarchus crinitus*, Cab.; Indigo bird, *Passerina cyanea*, Gray; Cow bird, *Molothrus ater*, Gray; White-bellied Nuthatch, *Sitta carolinensis*, Gmel.; Yellow-billed Cuckoo, *Coccyzus americanus*, Bp.; Black-billed Cuckoo, *C. erythrophthalmus*, Baird; Gold Finch, *Astragalinus tristis*, Cab.; Crow, *Corvus frugivorus* Bartr., and Cedar bird, *Ampelis cedrorum*, Baird. But two species of all the birds examined showed no evidence of Cicada-eating. These were the Blue Warbler, *Dendroeca cerulea*, Baird, and the Warbling Vireo, *Vireosylva gilva*, Cass. Most birds only eat the softer parts, but some species—the Robin, Brown Thrasher, Towhee Bunting, and a few others—eat also the wings and legs, and even occasionally the head. I found Fox Squirrels, *Sciurus niger ludovicianus*, Allen, eating them, the young showing greater fondness for this food than did their parents. The Ground Squirrel, "Chipmunk," *Tamias striatus*, Baird, was very fond of them. I have seen this mammal climb to the highest limbs of an apple tree seeking Cicadas. When Cicadas fell into our streams many of them became the prey of various species of fish. Our fishermen complained of their inability to get fish to take the hook while they were feeding upon this new food. The remains of these insects were found in Black Bass, *Micropterus salmoides*, Henshall; Blue Cat Fish, *Ichthaelurus punctatus*, Jordan; and White Sucker, *Catostomus teres*, LeS. Rev. D. R. Moore, a valued fellow-worker, found two species of snails, *Mesodon exoleta*, Binn., and *M. elevata*, Say, feeding upon dead Cicadas. This fact was a great surprise to me. But few instances were recorded of Digger Wasps killing these insects. *Stizus grandis*, Say, was the only species observed. Aside from the enemies mentioned above, there were many others to which I could not direct my attention.

In general it may be said beetles, spiders, and other insect enemies prey upon them incessantly, while parasitic flies, scavenger beetles, and ants destroy great numbers of their dead bodies.

Young trees upon the lands of nurserymen attract the Cicada in great numbers. I do not know that any specific remedy was tried; if so, no doubt it failed, as those interested secured laborers who collected all the insects they could and killed them. Here and in our orchards is where the greatest damage was done.

Many peculiar ideas are associated with anything that is mysterious. To the uneducated mind the regular appearance of the Cicada, with which it is incapable of associating any thought of growth or of development through other forms, is a great mystery. Such a person also never thinks of an insect save as a destroyer of that which is necessary for his welfare. It was not infrequent to hear agriculturists of fossilized minds discussing the amount of damage the Cicadas would probably do to growing crops. The expressions of another class of persons showed another train of thought. "Why," say they, "these are the same kind of locusts which troubled Pharaoh in Egypt. The Lord has marked them. Don't you hear them say Pha-a-a-r-o-h?"

From the best information I can gather, I think with each septendecimal visit these insects are becoming less numerous. The sites of towns, the immense tracts of cultivated lands, together with artificial ponds and other changes which man is causing, are each year lessening the amount of ground suitable for their adult life. Besides what man is doing to make the country unsuited for their habitation, the insects are preyed upon by many enemies which man has brought within the region of their habitation. Natural enemies, by the removal of certain barriers, are enabled to increase. Others, by reason of changes of environment, are found in greater numbers within certain restricted areas; others, again, by changes of habits, are made more aggressive. All in all, he who can carefully look back over the past half or three-quarters of a century, and intelligently study the great changes which have taken place in both fauna and flora, must conclude that, with but a few more returns, this periodical insect will be represented by few or perhaps no descendants of its now vast numbers.

NOTES OF THE YEAR.

THE COLORADO POTATO BEETLE IN GEORGIA.—In the spring of the present year we received the Colorado Potato Beetle (*Doryphora 10-lineata*) for the first time from the State of Georgia. Under date of May 18 we received from Mr. Woodward Barnwell, of Savannah, a letter accompanied by specimens of the larvæ of this insect. There could be no question as to their identity. Both Mr. Barnwell and Dr. A. Oemler, the president of the Chatham County Agricultural Society and author of "Truck Farming at the South," wrote that they had never before heard of this insect within the limits of the State.

The evidence shows that the *Doryphora* did not reach Savannah by gradual spread, as we have heard of it from no nearer point of late years than eastern Tennessee,* and the chances are that it has been directly imported from the North. Such an importation is a very easy matter, as many of the truck farmers in the vicinity of Savannah buy seed potatoes at the North from time to time. Mr. Barnwell himself got last winter 110 barrels seed potatoes from Aroostook County, Maine. Under these circumstances the beetle has probably often been taken to Savannah before, and the very fact that it has never heretofore developed there in sufficient numbers to be noticed affords the best indication that it is not much to be feared in so warm a climate. Still we advised Mr. Barnwell to be on the safe side, and to destroy it as thoroughly as possible by the use of Paris green.

THE SUGAR-CANE BEETLE INJURING CORN (Plate I, fig. 1).—Six years ago *Ligyris rugiceps* Lec., injured the sugar-cane crop quite severely in certain portions of Saint Mary's Parish, Louisiana. A note upon this habit was given in the Annual Report of the Department for 1879 (pp. 246-247), and the report for 1880 contained quite an extended article on pages 236-240, the result of observations made by Mr. Howard in the spring of 1881 upon the infested plantations. The same article was embodied in Special Report No. 35 of the Department, published April 28, 1881.

The beetle seems to have done little damage to sugar-cane outside of Saint Mary's Parish along the Bayou Teche, and since the great floods in the spring of 1882, which were especially disastrous in that particular region, we have heard no further complaint of sugar-cane pests.

* Specimens of the beetle and larva were received May 31, 1885, from Mrs. Mary Frist, of Chattanooga, Tenn., who wrote that they were destroying the crop of Irish potatoes in her garden.

The present season, however, we were somewhat surprised to receive the same insect—*Ligyrrus rugiceps*—from Mr. H. M. Houston, of Monroe, Union County, North Carolina, accompanied by a letter written June 2, 1885, in which he stated that the insect was new to himself and his neighbors, and that it worked just under the surface of the ground, cutting into young corn with five or six leaves, working in as far as the heart and killing the center blades without injuring the outside ones or without cutting the plant down. Fig. 1, Plate I, was drawn from specimens working in sugar-cane, but indicates precisely the method of work in young corn.

Mr. Houston gave no particulars as to the amount of damage being done, and although he was written to for further information we did not hear from him again, and the inference is that, the beetles disappeared without doing much damage. It was so well shown in Louisiana that this species is capable of exceptional increase and corresponding injury under favorable circumstances that it is not at all improbable that we have here the beginning of a serious damage to corn in North Carolina.

The life-history of this beetle is not known. The most careful search in the Louisiana sugar fields in 1881 failed to show a trace of the larvæ or pupæ, and it was judged probable that they bred in the surrounding swamps. Until something definite is learned concerning the life-history and larval habits, we can only recommend as a remedy the use of fires and trap-lanterns in the field, as the evidence of 1881 shows that the beetle is strongly attracted to light.

THE CORN-ROOT WEB-WORM AN OLD PEST IN INDIANA.—Professor Forbes' recent discovery of *Crambus zeellus* in Illinois, and his interesting article upon the species in the Fourteenth Report of the State Entomologist of Illinois (1884), in which he treats it as an entirely new pest (and such it is for all that has been published concerning it), renders the following letter from Mr. B. F. Ferris, of Sunman, Ind., received through our Indiana agent, Mr. Webster, of considerable interest:

"In the *Indiana Farmer*, of this date, I notice a communication from yourself in regard to a 'new corn pest,' and asking for information in regard to them. They are not a new pest to me by any means. My first experience with them was about thirty years ago. I had broken up a field of 17 acres of sod, and planted it on the 1st of May in as fine condition as I ever had a sod. Almost every hill came up, and I would not have paid a very high premium to have been insured 50 bushels of corn to the acre. But the corn was not more than well up before I noticed that the cut-worms, as I thought, were cutting it off. Upon examination, however, I discovered that they were not our common cut-worms, but a small dark-colored worm that enveloped itself in a slight web, just as you have described them, and for want of a name I called them 'web-worms,' and they are known by that name in this neighborhood at this time. As a result, they entirely destroyed my field of corn, with the exception of about an acre or so at each end of the field,

where the ground was a little broken by small hollows. They were very numerous in this vicinity that season, and occasionally there have been a few of them since, but not doing much damage until the present season. In one field of mine, which had been pastoral two years before breaking, they have almost entirely taken up 4 or 5 acres, so that I have planted a part of it with white beans, and contemplate sowing the balance with buckwheat.

"I think they are produced by a small, whitish miller, with dirty, brownish stripes upon it, as I have seen a great many of them about the fields. They made their appearance about the time the worms commenced their depredations. I also saw a great many about on the first visitation of the 'web-worms,' and supposed at the time that they were the authors of the mischief." * * * [B. F. FERRIS, *Sunman, Ind.*, July 4, 1885.

MONOPHORA BICINCTA DAMAGING BERMUDA GRASS. [Plate I, fig. 6.]—This rather striking-looking bug, belonging to the family Cercopidæ, and easily recognizable from its marked coloration, is widely distributed and by no means rare over the more southern portion of the country, but has never been reported as injuring cultivated plants. This season, however, a large number of specimens were received from Hon. A. P. Butler, Commissioner of Agriculture of the State of South Carolina, dated Columbia, October 20, in which he stated that they appeared in 1884 on the farm of Mr. Speigner, on the Congaree River, near Columbia, and destroyed a small patch of Bermuda grass. This year it again appeared in large numbers on the same farm, and completely ruined a 10-acre field of the same grass. Major Butler examined the field in person, and states that it looked as if a fire had passed over it, while thousands of the bugs were found. This exceptional increase of the insect is of considerable interest. The best remedy will be found in burning over the field in the fall.

A NEW ENEMY TO THE PERSIMMON.—Mr. C. W. Johnson, of Saint Augustine, Fla., wrote us, June 23, concerning the work of an insect which punctured twigs of Persimmon and layed its eggs, from which the larvæ hatched and bored into the heart wood. The specimens were recognized as *Oberea bimaculata*, a beetle which customarily lays its eggs in Raspberry or Blackberry, but which we have also observed to oviposit in Cottonwood. It has never before been recorded as injuring Persimmon. *Oberea schaumii*, a closely related species, we have also observed on Cottonwood, and Mr. Schwarz has found it ovipositing in Sassafras.

THE BLACK SCALE OF CALIFORNIA (*Lecanium oleæ* Bernard).—This destructive scale was treated of in the Annual Report of the Department for 1880, pp. 336–337, but little beyond structural details was given. We have received the past season a few notes concerning it from Mr.

Alfred W. Hinde, of Anaheim, Los Angeles County, California, which we think of sufficient interest to publish :

“This is the most common species of scale insect found in southern California, being especially partial to the orange and olive, on which it thrives and increases very rapidly. It appears to do very little harm to the tree itself, even when allowed to multiply undisturbed to its full capacity. But, owing to the sweet secretion which the scale is constantly exuding, and which drops on the leaves and branches, it is always accompanied by a species of black fungus, which thrives on the sweet secretion combined with moisture. It is this fungus which does the real harm, for it grows on the fruit as well as on the leaves and branches. In the case of olives it renders the fruit unfit for making a fine quality of oil; and with oranges it renders the fruit so unsightly that it does not bring near the price that clean fruit does, unless each orange is thoroughly rubbed with a moist cloth, which is a very tedious process. When the scale is killed the fungus disappears, hence the fight against the scale. It is one of the easiest species to kill; a good kerosene emulsion, if thoroughly applied, is sure death to them, provided it is given at the right time, viz., just after the young have left the shelter of the parent scale. To make a thorough job of it the trees should have two sprayings, at intervals of several weeks, as all the young do not hatch out at the same time. A year ago last September we gave our old seedling orange trees a good spraying with a kerosene emulsion, but owing to our lack of experience in mixing the oil and soap, it was not a thorough emulsion, and hence only killed about 50 per cent. of the scale. The season of 1884 was extremely wet, and I find that the black scale increases much more rapidly in a wet than in a dry season. This wetness, combined with the ineffectual spraying, caused the fungus to greatly increase, and the oranges were extremely dirty, more so than in any previous season that I can remember. The present season (1885) has been the exact reverse of last season, being so dry that we have had less than one inch of rainfall since the first of January last to the present date (November 1). Besides being dry the summer has been very hot; at two periods a few weeks apart in August and September the mercury rose to 107° in the shade. At the first hot spell the heat continued for nearly a week. A few days after this hot week we noticed that all the old scale appeared to be dead on the orange trees. I could hardly believe that the hot weather could do this, so I made further examinations, and then I would have another doubting fit and start out and examine them again, but always with the same result, viz., I would not find more than two or three live oil-scale on the trees. The young ones I did not think to look for, as they were probably not yet hatched, except in a few instances. Then we had the last very hot day, September 23, when a thermometer placed in the sun, four feet from the ground, registered 148°, with a hot, burning

wind all day. This capped the climax for the scale and I have no doubt saved this part of the State many thousands of dollars in the improved condition of the fruit without the expense of spraying. I have just now (November 1) made a thorough examination of our orange and olive trees, and find the following results: On large olive trees, no old scale alive, and 50 per cent. of the young dead; on old seedling orange trees, old scale all dead, and only 10 per cent. of the young alive; on young and medium-sized budded orange trees (4 to 7 feet high) I have been unable to find a single live scale, young or old. Under many of the old, dried-up scale insects I find what appear to be masses of dried eggs, but as my lens is not of sufficient power for me to be certain, I will mail you a sample so you can be sure if this is the case. I should be glad to hear from you on this point. The fruit of both olives and oranges is the cleanest I have ever seen here, being entirely free from old, black fungus. We have not sprayed the trees this year, as it was not necessary."

An examination of the specimens sent showed that all the eggs were empty, and that about one-half of the scales had been parasitized by the common California parasite of the Black Scale, *Tomocera californica* Howard, as was evidenced by the circular holes of exit, too large for any other species.

THE BLACK SCALE OF CALIFORNIA FOUND IN SOUTH CAROLINA.—This insect (*Lecanium oleæ* Bernard) is found in California infesting a great variety of trees and is one of the most serious enemies to Orange, Lemon, and other fruit trees in that State. In Europe it is confined to the Olive, and is but occasionally found on other plants. The species has not been definitely recorded in this country from any other locality than California, though Professor Comstock, in his Report as Entomologist to this Department for 1880 (p. 336), mentions a scale received from Fort George, Fla., on Live Oak, Holly, Oleander, and Orange as apparently the same.

Under date of May 29, 1885, Dr. J. H. Mellichamp, of Bluffton, S. C., sent a bark louse from White-flowering Oleander, which he had noticed for the past two or three years, which proved identical with California specimens of this insect. It is impossible to say at present what the probabilities are of the spread of this insect in the Southeastern States. If the insect mentioned by Professor Comstock five years ago was indeed *Lecanium oleæ*, it would then seem as though the chances were against its becoming a serious pest in the East.

BIBIO ALBIPENNIS AS AN INJURIOUS INSECT.—The general opinion among entomologists has always been that the White-winged Bibio could not be called an injurious insect, as it normally feeds in the larva state on damp, dead leaves on the ground or upon galls attached to such leaves; in other words, upon decaying vegetation. Our correspondence this year with Mr. C. F. Walters, of Northumberland, Pa., however,

shows that where introduced with manure or compost they may injure certain crops. We quote a portion of his letter:

* * * "I am a trucker, and I find these maggots are becoming more numerous every year. The first that I ever saw was four years ago, when they got into my cold frames and destroyed some of my plants. Since then they have been on a rapid increase; at the same time I never was very much alarmed on account of them until last fall, when I plowed my ground (which I always do in the fall, preparatory for spring) I found them to be very numerous. They inhabit the earth not singly, but in masses. * * * I tried to count a batch of them and found that the number would not end in hundreds, but lead to thousands. When I find them in my cold frames the only remedy I have is to lift all the ground, together with the plants, and cast them out. The area which they occupy is from 10 to 24 inches. They are found very close to the surface, just so that they have a very slight protection. When I plowed my ground in the fall I found them under old cabbage leaves and under anything that would shield them from the light. * * * The only soil that I have as yet found them in is such as has been heavily manured for several years in succession. In fact it seems to me that they breed in the manure; at least I have found them in old manure that I had purchased from parties who had kept it over a year, and consequently it was very fine and seemed to suit them. Cold and freezing seem to have no effect upon them. Just as soon as there is the least thaw, if there are any plants suitable to their taste, they will attack them." * * * [C. F. WALTERS, *Northumberland, Pa., March 23, 1885.*

We advised as a remedy the plentiful sprinkling of the infested earth with a kerosene emulsion, well diluted where plants are liable to be damaged, but strong where used on earth in the spring before plants have been set out.

AN ENEMY TO SILK WORMS.—The common Spined Soldier-bug (*Podisus spinosus* Dall.) is a well-known predaceous insect, and is often mentioned in treatises on injurious insects as one of the beneficial enemies of the destructive species. It has turned up the present season, however, in the role of a noxious insect itself. Mr. E. J. McAuley, of Oakdale, Ill., who fed his silk-worms on leaves of the Osage Orange, found that certain specimens of the bug, brought in by accident upon the leaves, played havoc among his worms, sucking their juices and destroying them. This naturally suggests that the leaves of both Osage and Mulberry should be carefully examined for predaceous insects before giving them to the worms.

GREAT DAMAGE TO BEANS BY BLISTER BEETLES.—Nuttall's Blister Beetle (*Cantharis nuttalli*, Say), one of the largest and most beautiful species of its family, has often been reported as damaging field crops. In the Annual Report of the Department for 1879 it was recorded as doing damage to beans at Fargo, Dak., and the present season it has

appeared in great numbers and inflicted severe injury on the great seed farm of Northrup, Braslan & Co., of Minneapolis, Minn., at La Moure, Dak. This firm has nine hundred acres in beans alone at La Moure, and the loss which they sustained was quite serious. We advised the use of the old remedy of driving the beetles into windrows of straw which are then burned.

ANTHOMYIA ANGUSTIFRONS A LIGNIVOROUS INSECT.—Late in the summer we received from Mr. John G. Jack, of Chateaugay Basin, Province of Quebec, Canada, specimens of a fly which he described as feeding in the larva state upon planted beans. Somewhat to our surprise the flies proved to belong to *Anthomyia angustifrons*, Meig., a species which we had described both in our Ninth Report on the Insects of Missouri and in the First Report of the United States Entomological Commission, as preying upon the egg pods of the Rocky Mountain Locust. This discrepancy in habit is so marked that we wrote to Mr. Jack for full particulars and quote from his reply :

“In answer to your inquiries about the bean-feeding habit of *Anthomyia calopteni*, I gladly give what notes I possess. I first noticed the larvæ on June 25. We had planted a bushel of Golden Wax beans and a few of some other varieties on or about June 15. They had not come through the soil by the 25th, and on scratching away a little of the earth above the rows, I was surprised to find that, although the beans were well sprouted and some of them were near the surface, yet they had an unhealthy appearance, and on examining the cotyledons and stems, I found them infested with maggots. They were in numbers of from one or two to twenty-five or more in a plant, and the interior of the bean and stalk was so eaten away in many instances that only a very thin wall remained. I collected a large number of the larvæ and kept them until they had produced the flies. The larvæ were collected on June 25, and on the 28th a good number had entered the ground to pupate, and on July 2 all of my specimens had pupated and I could not find a maggot in the field. On July 9 and 10 most of the imagines appeared. One-half of the field in which these larvæ were so abundant had been sown in buckwheat the year before, and the other half had a black currant plantation from which the old bushes had been removed. It was in that part of the field where the currant bushes had been that the *Anthomyia* larvæ were most destructive. Certainly more than nine-tenths (90 per cent.) of the beans were completely destroyed and never grew sufficiently to reach the ground. On the other half of the field, where the buckwheat had been grown, very few of the beans were affected. They were all covered with a plow, with about three inches of soil. The soil is a sandy loam, and the rows ran north and south through both pieces of land, so that the difference caused by the attack of *Anthomyia* was very marked. In another field, on July 17, I found occasional beans that had not come through the ground, and in them I found several maggots which I think were of the same species,

but I did not keep them. I think that I have noticed similar larvæ in young growing beans during the past year or two, but they were rare and I gave no attention to them. Occasionally the infested beans grew through the surface and the first leaves expanded, but they soon turned yellow and withered and died."

THE TILE-HORNED PRIONUS IN PRAIRIE LAND.—In our Second Missouri Report we gave several instances of the finding of the larvæ of *Prionus imbricornis* in prairie land some distance from large trees, showing that in all probability they fed on the roots of herbaceous and even annual plants. The past summer another instance of the same thing has come to our notice, and Mr. Samuel W. Glenn, of Huron, Dak., states in a letter dated June 3, accompanying a specimen of this larva, that they were found "in large numbers by Mr. J. B. Coomer, a farmer residing six and a half miles southwest of Huron, in ground which was broken in June, 1883, and not since plowed till to-day. Their average distance from the surface was about seven inches. There are no trees within a radius of twenty miles."

THE CLOVER-SEED MIDGE IN WISCONSIN.—Up to the present season the Clover-seed Midge (*Cecidomyia leguminicola* Lintner) has been found only in New York, Vermont, District of Columbia, Virginia, and one locality in Pennsylvania (Lewisburg, Union County). During the past year, however, we have received specimens of infested heads of red clover from eastern Wisconsin, where it seems to have just been noticed for the first time. The chances are against the theory of recent introduction, however, and that the probabilities are that it has been present in the State for some years, becoming abundant enough to attract attention only this season. Mr. Claus Oesan, of New Holstein, Calumet County, wrote under date of June 26, 1885, that hardly a single blossom was to be seen in any of the Red Clover fields in his vicinity, while Alsike and White Clover blossomed as usual. He noticed this same paucity of bloom in the second crop of the previous year, but the first crop of 1884 was full of fine blossoms.

This insect was treated in the reports of the Entomologist, United States Department of Agriculture, for 1878 and 1879, and the remedy recommended in the latter report is to cut the first crop of the season three weeks earlier than usual, giving the larvæ of the midge no time to mature. This remedy necessitates that the farmer should be familiar with the insect in all stages, and should make careful examinations at short intervals until the proper time for cutting arrives. All volunteer clover should also be mowed, and all of the farmers of a neighborhood should cut at about the same time, as otherwise the remedy will be only partly successful.

Dr. Lintner, in his First Report as State Entomologist of New York (p. 54), says:

In the many instances in which our economic entomologists have recommended plowing under the infested crop, I would venture to supplement this direction: fol

low with a liberal application of fresh gas-lime, if it can be conveniently obtained of perhaps a hundred bushels to the acre. I believe that this would prove the best possible method of arresting severe attacks of the two great clover pests, the clover-seed midge (*Cecidomyia leguminicola*) and the clover-root borer (*Hylastes trifolii*), whenever they occur within easy reach of the gas-works of our cities, &c.

This recommendation followed Dr. Lintner's previous statement* to the effect that the best remedy he was prepared to offer was "turning deeply under the infested fields while the larvæ are most abundant" or (adopting our suggestion made in the report of the Entomologist, U. S. Dept. Agr. for 1878, p. 251) "cessation from clover culture for a period of time." These radical plans for extermination need not, however, be adapted unless the total destruction of the seed crop has been brought about, or unless the work of the midge is combined with that of the Root-borer (*Hylesinus trifolii*), and both hay and seed crops are destroyed. Where damage by the midge alone is concerned it will be well to give the remedy first mentioned—early cutting—a fair trial.

COLASPIS FLAVIDA INJURING THE LECONTE PEAR.—The LeConte pear is a very popular fruit in parts of the South, and a great deal of capital is invested in its culture, particularly in parts of Georgia, from which State enormous quantities are shipped every year to northern markets. Although, strictly speaking, it is a second-class fruit, its extreme prolificacy and hardiness render it valuable. It has been claimed that it is blight-proof and that insects will not injure it, but both of these assertions are unwarranted, as young trees, up to four or five years of age, frequently blight, and as the present season has developed an insect enemy of some importance.

This insect is the well-known *Colaspis flavida*, commonly known as the "Grape-vine Colaspis." Specimens were forwarded to us, July 23, 1885, by Mr. L. C. Bryan, of Savannah, together with a newspaper account of the method of work and the damage done in Liberty County, Georgia. The injury complained of was simply the work of the adult beetle, and consisted in riddling the young growth and the tender young leaves as they unfolded in May with small holes, as close together "as the holes in a pepper box." We treated this species in our Third Missouri Report, showing that in the larva state it feeds on the roots of strawberries, and, after issuing as an adult beetle, it feeds at first on strawberry leaves and afterwards flies to the vineyard, where it riddles the leaves of grape. It is also found feeding on clover leaves in July and August near Washington, and may be found throughout the woods on the wild grapevines. The species seems to be single-brooded in Missouri, and is probably so also in Georgia. No other larval food-plant than strawberry has been found, though doubtless such exist.

No satisfactory remedy has been proposed against the insect in the larva or pupa state, but where the adults occur on pear trees in any

*The Insects of the Clover Plant, Fortieth Ann. Rept. N. Y. State Agr. Soc. for 1880, Author's Edition, pp. 11-15.

number the trees should be sprayed, if the fruit is very young, with the Paris-green or London-purple solution. If they occur in injurious numbers later in the year they can be jarred down upon sheets saturated with kerosene.

GREAT DAMAGE BY THE COTTONWOOD BORER.—In our last annual report we devoted a few pages to the Cottonwood Leaf Beetle (*Plagioderma scripta*), which was surprisingly abundant during last season, and incidentally mentioned the Cottonwood Borer (*Saperda calcarata*), with the statement that its injuries had not of late been at all comparable with those of the former insect. During the season of 1885, however, not a single complaint of the Leaf Beetle has been received, while the work of the Borer in parts of Dakota has been very noticeable. Dr. J. V. Lauderdale, post surgeon at Fort Sully, sent us specimens of the larvæ on July 25, with the statement that they were committing “fearful ravages” among the cottonwoods at the post. “Trees of ten and twelve years’ growth are dying from the top limbs to the ground.”

This borer is a very difficult insect to fight, piercing the trunk of the tree, as it often does, midway up amongst the branches. There is really no remedy save cutting out the pupæ in April or May, or the larvæ earlier. The beetles make their appearance in June. Where a tree is so badly damaged that it has become unsightly, it should be cut down and burned before the beetles issue.

LEPTOCORIS TRIVITTATA INJURING APPLES (Plate I, fig. 5).—This bug is quite a common species and has been found in a great variety of situations. It is characteristically a plant-feeder, but has never been known to occur in such numbers as to do much damage to any cultivated crop. It has been found in large flowers like magnolia, covered with pollen, and occurs in summer on the stems and leaves of annual plants, which it probably punctures. In August of the present year, however, specimens were sent to us by Mr. A. L. Siler, of Ranch, Kane County, Utah, as injuring fruit at Kanab, the county seat of the same county. Mr. Siler’s attention was called to them by the postmaster, Mr. B. L. Young, who stated that these insects were destroying their fruit crop, eating the fruit as fast as it ripened. On one tree which Mr. Siler examined, and which bore apples of a medium size, they were present in enormous numbers, and every apple that he could see was covered with the bugs. They were stated to have bred on the Box Elder shade trees (*Negundo aceroides*).

We wrote Mr. Siler, advising him to have the trees sprayed with a dilute kerosene emulsion by means of a force-pump with a spray-nozzle. The breeding of the bugs on Box Elder, and their desertion of this tree for the ripening fruit, makes the case precisely similar to that of the Red Bug or Cotton Stainer (*Dysdercus suturellus*, to which it is moreover quite closely related) in Florida, as where cotton and oranges are grown near together the bugs desert the cotton, on which they breed, for the more attractive fruit. There the bugs are attracted to piles of cotton-

seed or decaying oranges, on which they cluster in the cool of the morning, and are then readily killed in bulk by drenching them with hot water or pure kerosene.

This offers a suggestion as to the probable efficacy of a similar remedy for the *Leptocoris*, although as yet no experiments have been tried and no extended observations made as to its habits.

PROCONIA UNDATA IN INJURIOUS NUMBERS. (Plate I, fig. 4).—August 14, 1885, Dr. A. Oemler, of Wilmington Island, Georgia, wrote us of an insect which was becoming very abundant and injurious to a number of different plants in his vicinity. August 29, in reply to a request, he sent a number of specimens of *Proconia undata*, and among them one specimen of *Analcises mollipes*, included probably on account of its superficial resemblance to the former species. He wrote that he observed them to be more common than usual in 1884, particularly on the young growth of a Black Hamburg grape-vine, and that this year they were plentiful, doing considerable damage to Okra by sucking the sap from its stems, and occurring also upon "mile maize." Writing again, September 6, he stated that one patch of Okra was nearly killed out, and that there were "eight or ten specimens at a time to each plant."

OCCURRENCES OF THE ARMY WORM DURING THE SEASON.—1885 has been a decidedly off year for *Leucania unipuncta*. In no case was the normal second brood injurious to any extent, so far as we can learn. The third brood appeared, however, in injurious numbers at Deer Park, Garrett County, Maryland, damaging the oat crop to a considerable extent on the farm of the ex-United States Senator, H. G. Davis, during the first week in August. Either the same brood retarded, or a fourth generation appeared about September 18 in Sussex County, Delaware. One of our correspondents, Dr. R. G. Ellegood, of Concord, writing under date of September 21, says:

"They made their appearance three days ago in a piece of low corn-field in this county. In one of my professional rides yesterday I came in contact with them. Though but three days in operation they have utterly destroyed 8 or 10 acres of corn. The ground is covered with them and with their excrementitious droppings."

On September 2, Mr. John B. Smith, visiting Goshen, Orange County, New York, for the purpose of studying the Onion Cut-worm (*Agrotis messoria*), found that the Army Worm was quite abundant in the oat fields near that place, so much so as to attract general notice. Returning to the same locality on October 5, he found no traces of larvæ, eggs, or imagines, and only a few pupa shells in the oat fields, but the larvæ could probably have been found in the neighboring grass-lands.

One of our correspondents, Mr. M. S. Crane, of Caldwell, N. J., wrote us October 13, that while sugaring for moths August 26 he counted over forty Army Worm moths on his first seven baits. He has captured the moths every year, but this season they were unusually abundant. No damage from the worms, however, was reported from his vicinity.

CALIFORNIA REMEDIES FOR THE WOOLLY APHIS.—Mr. W. G. Klee writes in Bulletin No. 55 of the Agricultural Experiment Station of the University of California about the widespread disease of the apple tree produced by the Woolly Aphis (*Schizoneura lanigera*) and its repression. He describes the insect and the astonishing rapidity of its increase in the dry climate of California. After trying the various remedies suggested for its extermination upon the twigs, such as rubbing kerosene on the infested spots, or washing them with lye (three-quarter pounds to the gallon), or with a solution of whale-oil soap, or sulpho-carbonate of potassium, he found them only of use in arresting the disease. If, however, the roots are once thoroughly infested, all the remedies usually recommended proved insufficient or impracticable. Gas lime was found very efficacious, as well as inexpensive. It has to be used with care, and the dose must be regulated according to the character of the soil and subsoil and the age of the trees. In a porous and deep soil there is less danger than in a clayey one, where the water charged with the antidote permeates the soil very slowly, and has time to corrode the bark. It is always safe to use only a small dose first—from one shovelful on a small tree to four on a very large one, spread over the surface, according to the spread of the roots; the rain will wash it into the soil. Fresh ashes should be piled close about the trunk to prevent the aphid from descending to the roots. He found that lady-bugs would consume most of the Aphids adhering to the twigs, and to protect these beneficial insects it is wise to have conifers growing in the vicinity of the orchards to provide hibernating quarters for them. Two to three sprayings of the trees are also recommended; the first application with hot water of 140° F., the second with tobacco water and whale-oil soap in the following proportions: In a decoction of tobacco (1 gallon water to one-half pound tobacco) put half a pound of whale-oil soap. This mixture ought to be applied at about 130° F., and should be followed in about a week by another application.

Seedlings of the Golden Russet and Rawle's Janet are exempt, possessing tough and wiry roots.

THE HESSIAN FLY IN CALIFORNIA.—A number of notices have occurred in the California newspapers during the season, relative to the appearance of the Hessian Fly on the Pacific Coast. Anxious to learn the truth of these reports, we wrote for confirmation to Mr. Matthew Cooke, of Sacramento, who answered under date of May 29 that he had traveled extensively through the infested section of the State and had seen unmistakable proofs of the presence of the fly. He defines the region as follows:

“Take a map of California; find Vallejo, in Solano County (opposite Mare Island Navy-yard), and draw a line to Benicia (8 miles). From Benicia continue the line to Suisun, and then in a north or northwest direction draw a line that will fall north of Napa City, in Napa County; thence back to Vallejo. This will be a line of nearly 60 miles, and the

grain lands in this section are infested by the Hessian Fly. A section of country in Sonoma County, located between Petaluma and Santa Rosa, is also infested. I have not examined other sections reported. About six years ago it appeared in a field of grain (wheat) near Vallejo, and has spread since that time. Mr. Brownlee, of Creston, about 10 miles from where it first started, lost 380 acres of wheat in 1883."

Specimens which Mr. Cooke sent with his letter proved the correctness of his determination. If the insect has really, as he states, been a denizen of California for six years, it seems strange that the fact should never before have been authoritatively placed on record. We have been on the lookout for such a fact ever since the publication of Dr. Packard's first map of the distribution of the species,* and when Mr. Cooke in his work on injurious insects, in 1883†, stated that he had no knowledge of its existence in California, we accepted his evidence as practically conclusive.

We shall now watch its further spread in the State with interest, more particularly to see whether the energetic Californians will fight this pest any more successfully than the Eastern farmers have done.

It is worthy of note also that the False Chinch Bug (*Nysius destructor*) has done great damage in vineyards in California during the summer, and that it was also reported as injuring rye and wheat.

"WHEEL BUGS" DESTROYING HIVE BEES.—In October we received from Mr. C. M. Gibbens, of Winchester, Va., a live specimen of the Wheel Bug (*Prionotus cristatus*), with the information that it was found in abundance upon his grounds and preyed upon his honey bees, lurking about their hives. Although the Wheel Bug is, so far as we know, exclusively a predaceous insect, this particular habit has not, we think, before been observed.

AGONODERUS PALLIPES INJURIOUS TO CORN (Plate I, fig. 2).—This common ground beetle was, until quite recently, supposed to be strictly carnivorous. In 1882, Professor Forbes, in the Twelfth Report of the State Entomologist of Illinois, page 27, recorded that he found this species (referring to it as *A. comma*) under the clods and in the ground about the roots of corn in a field, which was injured by the Corn-root Worm (*Diabrotica longicornis*), and on examination of the stomach contents they were found to have partaken both of animal and vegetable food. In the same report (p. 43) he states that he found them in a field of corn infested by the Chinch Bug, and examination showed that they had fed in part on Chinch Bugs and other insects, but also on vegetation, which appeared to have been roots of corn. On page 111 (*loc. cit.*) he states that a dissection of the stomachs of fifteen specimens of this

* Report upon the Rocky Mountain locust and other insects, &c. Ninth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., Washington, 1877.

† "Injurious insects of the orchard, vineyard," &c. By Matthew Cooke, Sacramento, 1883.

species showed the presence of 50 per cent. of vegetable material, all fragments of the higher plants except 2 per cent. of common fungi.

During the last summer specimens of this beetle were received from Illinois (H. H. Harris, Lynnville, Morgan County) and Iowa (J. M. Evans, Salem, Henry County, through Dr. J. M. Shaffer, of Keokuk), with the information that it was damaging young corn by gnawing into the seed grain and by eating the sprouting roots. The exact amount of damage done was not stated, but it was said to be quite extensive. Specimens were sent to the Department showing the beetle actually engaged in eating a large cavity into the seed, as shown in the figure, so that there can be no doubt as to the accuracy of the observation.

If this damage should become extensive, a satisfactory remedy will be found in soaking all seed-corn for a short time before planting in some arsenical solution, such as Paris green or London purple, in water. Such a course will not injure the germinative quality of the seed, and will probably result in the death of all beetles which attempt to gnaw the seed.

EXPLANATION TO PLATE.

- FIG. 1.—*Ligyris rugiceps*—natural size (after Comstock).
FIG. 2.—*Agonoderus pallipes*—enlarged (original).
FIG. 3.—*Gelechia obliquistrigella*—enlarged (original).
FIG. 4.—*Proconia undata*—enlarged (original).
FIG. 5.—*Leptocoris trivittata*—enlarged (original).
FIG. 6.—*Monephora bicincta*—enlarged (original).





Fig. 1.

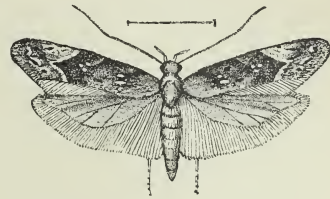


Fig. 3.



Fig. 2.

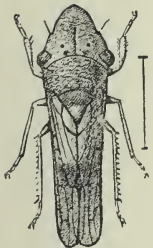


Fig. 4.



Fig. 5.

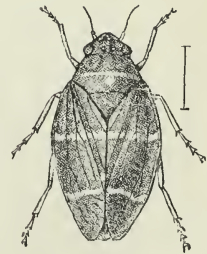


Fig. 6.

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY.
BULLETIN No. 13.

AGRICULTURAL
EXPERIMENT STATION.
MAY 21 1890
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

REPORTS
OF
OBSERVATIONS AND EXPERIMENTS

IN
THE PRACTICAL WORK OF THE DIVISION,

MADE
UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE ENTOMOLOGIST.

WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1887.

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY.

BULLETIN No. 13.

REPORTS

OF

OBSERVATIONS AND EXPERIMENTS

IN

THE PRACTICAL WORK OF THE DIVISION,

MADE

UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE ENTOMOLOGIST.



WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.

1887.

1018.600

LETTER OF SUBMITTAL.

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE,
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY,
Washington, D. C., March 15, 1887.

SIR: I have the honor to submit for publication Bulletin No. 13 of this Division. This Bulletin comprises such of the reports of the agents of the Division for the season of 1886 as were necessarily excluded from the Annual Report for lack of space.

Respectfully,

C. V. RILEY,
Entomologist.

Hon. NORMAN J. COLMAN,
Commissioner of Agriculture.

A. O. 2129

CONTENTS.

	Page.
Introduction	7
Report on Locusts in Texas in the Spring of 1886	9
Fourth Report on Insects injuring Forest and Shade Trees.....	20
Report on Nebraska Insects	33
Tests with Insecticides on Garden Insects.....	38
Report on Ohio Insects	48
A record of some Experiments relating to the Effect of the Puncture of some Hemipterous Insects upon Shrubs, Fruits, and Grains, 1886	54
Notes from Missouri for the Season of 1886	59
Apicultural Experiments.....	66

INTRODUCTION.

This bulletin contains all of the reports from the Agents of the Division for the season of 1886 with the exception of those from Mr. Coquillett and Mr. Koebele on remedies for the Cottony Cushion-scale of California (*Icerya purchasi* Maskell), that of Mr. Webster on insects affecting grains, which will be published in the Annual Report of the Department, and that of Mr. Ashmead on insects injurious to garden crops in Florida, which is reserved for the next bulletin.

Mr. Bruner's report on locusts in Texas during the spring of 1886 is interesting in its local bearing and from the similarity of this outbreak of non-migratory or partially migratory species in the far Southwest to that in the extreme Northeast described in our Annual Report for 1883.

Miss Murtfeldt's notes from Missouri, Mr. Alwood's report on some injurious insects from Ohio, and Mr. Bruner's report on Nebraska insects are simply short accounts of the prominent injurious insects of this particular season in their respective localities. Dr. Packard's fourth report on insects injurious to forest and shade trees contains an account of a new and important enemy of spruce cones, and considerable matter which is new and of interest both from the entomological and from the forestry standpoints.

Mr. Webster's experiments upon the effect of the puncture of certain plant-bugs were undertaken with a view of settling the disputed question as to whether these punctures are poisonous. The experiments in the main prove such a poisonous effect, and I may here state, without going into a general discussion of the subject, that while in Columbus, Ohio, in May, 1886, I found the immature forms of *Poecilocapsus 4-vittatus* blighting the young shoots of both Gooseberry and Currant, and that in this case the poisonous nature of the puncture was unmistakable. The punctured shoots were without exception blasted and distorted.

Mr. Alwood's tests with insecticides upon garden insects were undertaken as a continuation of those recorded in Bulletin No. 11 of the division, and will be of interest both on account of the new locality and on account of several new substances experimented with.

The apicultural notes from Mr. McLain form a portion only of his report for the season of 1886, and were excluded from the annual report for want of space. The portion on bees *vs.* fruit is in the main an account of a repetition of the experiments detailed in the Annual Report for 1885. The results are corroboratory, but not absolutely conclusive of the inability of bees to injure fruit, in that the conditions were not varied sufficiently and that the fruits were substantially the same kinds as used last year.

C. V. R.

REPORT ON LOCUSTS IN TEXAS DURING THE SPRING OF 1886.*

By LAWRENCE BRUNER, *Special Agent.*

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

SIR: Herewith is submitted a brief report of a trip to Washington County, Texas, and surrounding regions, made under your instructions for the purpose of investigating the locust plague of that section and reporting upon the same.

You will see from my notes and the specimens which accompany the report that the chief species causing the damage is, as you supposed, not *Melanoplus spretus* but *M. differentialis* or a closely allied form; and that it can be much more easily handled than can the migratory locust of the Northwest.

Immediately upon the receipt of your letter (April 16) containing the instructions, I arranged to leave by the first train (April 17). Arriving in Houston on the 20th and making all necessary preliminary arrangements, Dr. Flewellen and myself proceeded the next morning to the seat of trouble, which was reached late in the afternoon of that day.

Upon examination myriads of the young locusts were found on the plantation of the doctor's brother, Maj. J. P. Flewellen. These were chiefly confined to the edges of the fields and along the ravines where they had congregated upon the weeds.

After spending a few days in experimenting with poisons and other agencies for killing them, I returned to Houston for mail containing any possible further instructions. From here I went to Galveston, where I wrote a short communication for the *News*, giving remedies and urging co-operation in the efforts in destroying the plague. A copy of this article accompanies the report.

* Our attention was called to the locust visitation in Washington County, Texas, in March of the present year by a letter received from Dr. R. T. Flewellen, of Houston, which reads as follows:

WASHINGTON COUNTY, TEXAS,
March 22, 1886.

DEAR SIR: This and many other localities of Texas had the crop of corn and cotton destroyed by grasshoppers, and I herein send you a small paper box of eggs taken from the ground to-day for your examination. This locality, 4 miles south of the old town of Washington on the Brazos River, lost not less than 20,000 bushels of corn and about 2,000 bales of cotton by the ravages of the pest, and judging from the vast quantities of eggs seen to hatch, the destruction of last will be repeated this year unless timely aid comes to the relief of the unfortunate planter. Hence this appeal to you. It is hoped that you will send some expert of your department to this immediate locality to learn the habits, species, and correct classification of the insect, and inaugurate some means for their destruction, for if not arrested this locality is doomed.

* * * * *
Very truly,

R. T. FLEWELLEN.

Prof. C. V. RILEY,
Washington, D. C.

We accordingly had Mr. Bruner visit the region in question with instructions to learn what he could concerning the extent of injury, the species concerned and their habits, and to experiment with such remedies as would aid the planters in saving the crops.

After leaving Galveston I visited various localities surrounding the immediate region infested to ascertain the exact area over which the locusts had hatched in injurious numbers, thereby anticipating your orders of April 29, which reached me at Austin on the 5th of May. From Austin I returned to the plantation of Mr. Flew-ellen in order to ascertain how the warfare was progressing in that neighborhood, and what the prospects were for the production of a crop this year. Upon my arrival I found a decided reduction in the number of hoppers, and a correspondingly brighter and more hopeful feeling among the planters of the stricken area. I also learned of another locust that appeared to be increasing very rapidly among the forests of post oak lying between the towns of Washington and Brenham. This very likely will prove to be an undescribed species, belonging somewhere between the genera *Melanoplus* and *Acridium*.

After spending several days in this locality, I returned to my home at West Point, where I arrived on the 14th of the month.

Very respectfully,

LAWRENCE BRUNER.

Prof. C. V. RILEY,
U. S. Entomologist, Washington, D. C.

I visited the region indicated in Dr. Flew-ellen's letter of March 22, arriving there on the evening of April 21, to find that the young had already hatched and were then nearly or quite three weeks old. Upon examination but few of these were found scattered over the cultivated fields, while the majority of them were still confined to the weed patches at the outer edges in ravines, along "turn rows" and in fence corners. That evening, after a short consultation with the neighboring planters, it was decided that immediate warfare begin, as no time should be lost if advantage was to be taken of the position which the enemy occupied. Accordingly, early the following morning, a team was dispatched to town for poisons and other munitions of war. While some present favored poisoning, others opposed this mode of warfare as dangerous and impracticable; but, as they could suggest no substitute, it was finally agreed that poisoning should be tried. This was agreed upon chiefly because all were supplied with the apparatus necessary for its application, and were accustomed to its use in fighting the Cotton Worm (*Aletia xyliana*). I also proposed the use of coal tar and kerosene pans, and ordered the material for the construction of a trial machine. The following morning we started out over the plantation of Major Flew-ellen on a tour of inspection, only to find the majority of the eggs already hatched and the young locusts in their second and third stages. After digging for several hours and finding but a couple of unhatched eggs and no egg parasites, it was decided to devote the future to the destruction of the larvæ before they began spreading over the crops, notwithstanding the fact that you wished me especially to devote much of my time in digging for egg parasites.

By careful inquiry from old citizens I learned that ever since the war-times grasshoppers have occasionally appeared in unusual numbers at isolated localities throughout portions of Central Texas, and especially in the immediate neighborhood at present overrun. When this was

the case, crops invariably suffered to a lesser or greater extent from their depredations. These visitations were so limited in extent and inconspicuous in their nature that but little attention was paid them at the time. There were other insect enemies that were attracting notice and required the attention of the planters, whose chief crop had been cotton. The Cotton Worm (*Aletia xyliana*) had so increased in numbers as almost to render the growing of cotton an impossibility; but, owing to the perseverance of those interested, that insect has at last been reduced to such an extent as to be under control. Until within the past three years these grasshopper or locust depredations escaped popular notice (save during the visitation in the Fall of 1876 of the migratory species). Since this time, however, their increasing numbers and frequent damage to crops have been too great to be overlooked even by the most unobserving. They have appeared at widely separated localities, and although not committing general injury are known to have eaten away several of the outside rows of cotton and corn in fields bordering waste lands and ravines grown up with weeds and other rank vegetation. Not until last year, however, did the plague reach such a magnitude as to cause alarm; and this only after the total destruction of crops upon plantations situated in different localities and in adjoining counties.

Referring to notes taken while in the field, I find the following remarks: "There appear to be several species of the locusts which are causing the trouble here, and all seem to have had similar egg-laying habits. In looking about I find the larvæ of *Melanoplus differentialis* or *M. robustus*, *M. angustipennis*, *M. atlansis*, and *Acridium frontalis*. The last three species are in about equal numbers, while those of the first are by far the most numerous, and this is the only one which is charged with last year's depredations. I am not quite positive whether the large species is *M. differentialis* or *M. robustus*, as these two species are very nearly related, and I have never seen authentic larvæ of the latter. To-day (April 23) I found an old specimen of a male *robustus*, and was assured that it was one of the genuine offenders, while yesterday the femora of *differentialis* were pointed out to me as having belonged to 'the very kind'."

During my sojourn in the infested region I observed *M. atlansis*, fully fledged, quite frequently, while walking about the fields, while others, with those of *M. angustipennis*, were still in the pupal stage. These latter, with those of *Acridium frontalis*, were exceedingly common, and together nearly or quite equaled in number those of the larger species. These three, while not always mingled with the former, were generally to be found with them; especially was this the case upon rather damp ground at the edges of ravines and grass patches, and also in fields of small grain.

While the Rocky Mountain or Migratory Locust prefers rather solid soil upon somewhat elevated open fields and closely grazed pastures for

depositing its eggs, all of these species now infesting Central Texas appear to find more suitable conditions among rank herbage for the deposition of their eggs and subsequent development of the young larvæ. The large species especially finds the protected roots of grasses and corn best adapted to the sheltering of its eggs, and almost invariably selects the varieties which grow in clumps for this purpose. In digging I have found as many as 8 or 10 egg-pods inserted among the root-stalks of a single clump of grass. Possibly the sheltered nature of these eggs protects them from the numerous parasites which attack those of the Migratory and other species which deposit in the unprotected ground. It is asserted by different persons in this region that the present species lays an average of 150 eggs to the pod, which, judging from the fragments of egg-shells found by digging, is nearly correct; at any rate the estimate is not too high. Egg-depositing with this species commences rather later than with some of the other representatives of the genus, but just at what date I did not learn. There is but a single pod formed by an insect, the entire complement of eggs being deposited at once.

The larvæ commence hatching during the latter part of March and continue to appear up to the middle of April, according to the forwardness or backwardness of the season. Wet warm weather favors the hatching, while dry weather rather retards the process. The young molt five times, at intervals of from 12 to 20 days, according to the condition of the weather. Dry weather with hot days retards, while damp or wet weather favors this process among insects by keeping the exuvæ pliable during molting, as well as in furnishing the necessary moisture required in growth. The winged or mature insects appear about the middle of July or a little earlier and begin to couple soon afterward, thus completing the cycle.

Their mode of attack does not differ greatly from that of *M. spretus*, save in that the latter begin upon the crops immediately after hatching, while these species do not. They wait until they are from three to four weeks old before venturing far from the places of hatching. Like that species they have the habit of huddling together upon plants and among grasses and débris during cool nights and on cloudy days. This appears to be a trait common to all insects when present in large numbers, and must be the result of some special instinct. When about half-grown the larvæ become pretty well scattered over the fields and do not hop back to the weed patches on the outskirts in the evening, as they do while younger and when first beginning their attacks upon the crops. The molting is the same as with other locusts, and need not here be re-described. The grown hoppers do not migrate by flight, but do sometimes move in concert in certain directions by jumping. This can hardly be termed migration, since the change of location is merely performed for the purpose of obtaining food, while the act of migrating is towards obtaining more decided results. When feeding they can be driven like other locusts, and this trait in their nature has been taken advantage

of at different times and by many of the planters as a means of partial protection to the crops.

It is sometimes quite a difficult matter to account for the rapid increase of certain insects during a series of seasons that for years before have scarcely appeared in numbers sufficient to be noticed. However true this assertion may be, I think the rapid increase in the present instance can be readily accounted for, and has its direct causes partly in the negligence of the planters over the area now suffering and partly through other and indirect but favoring circumstances. It has already been ascertained that all of the species which are combining in the present injury are partial to rank vegetation, and find the most favorable conditions for their egg-laying and subsequent development in the waste land at the borders of cultivated fields, in ravines which run through cultivated ground, and in neglected grounds which were at one time under the plow. Everywhere in this locust area do we find great neglect in this respect. There are not only large fields lying idle which were once cultivated in cotton, but also wide borders adjacent to ravines and gullies which have been permitted to grow up in bunch grasses and weeds. Each of these features is of too common recurrence, thus giving this and other insects of like nature ample harbor and room for multiplication year after year. This is the prime cause, but from inquiry it cannot be disputed that there are several other agencies which have aided in bringing about the present state of affairs. These are, primarily, the comparative scarcity of insectivorous birds, and secondarily the comparatively dry summers for the past three years. While the bird question cannot easily be remedied at once, or the seasons changed so as not to favor the increasing hoppers, there can be a great deal accomplished by clearing up these waste places and putting them once more under the plow. The dry seasons have aided the increase of the locusts by diminishing their natural enemies. These are chiefly soft-bodied insects, very delicate in structure, that are dependent to a much greater extent than the locust is on moisture for their development and subsequent career. It stands to reason, therefore, that dry seasons, while not materially affecting the more hardy nature of the locusts, are very injurious, if not altogether fatal, to insects whose organs are so delicate as are most of these parasitic forms.

Up to the present season but little or nothing has been done by the planters to protect their crops from the ravages of these locusts or towards diminishing their numbers. True, some of them tried to save their crops by driving the locusts off after they were fully matured and could fly. While this remedy will sometimes save a portion of a crop, it is only transient in its result, and must be repeated each day several times. It is also a remedy that works better with the migratory species than with the non-migratory forms that seldom fly more than a few yards at a time. To save crops from locust ravages the main object to be kept in view is, or rather should be, the destruction of the

pest, and not merely a transient removal of it. If the insects are merely kept agitated while in the fields this does not prevent them from proceeding to the outskirts and depositing their eggs in the waste places heretofore mentioned, and thereby rendering the production of crops the ensuing year equally uncertain, and even, with favoring conditions, tenfold more so.

When I first visited the region infested, I learned of some efforts at poisoning the larvæ with arsenic and Paris green. These had been tried merely as experiments, and thus far had proved but partially successful. The poisons in every instance had been applied in too large quantities for the mixtures used, and resulted in the killing of the vegetation over which they had been distributed. Where this was the case, the hoppers escaped with little injury. These mineral poisons only take effect when taken internally with the food, and when the vegetation has been killed the young locusts will not eat it, but hop away to seek that which is fresh. Finding this to be the case, a series of experiments was instituted in order to ascertain just what proportions of the poisons were necessary in order to obtain the best results and not to kill the vegetation. By inquiry it was learned that of the arsenic the following solution had been used: to one barrel (47.9 gallons) of water in which two quarts of molasses had been stirred, 12 ounces of the poison were added. The latter had first been boiled in a little water, with a pound or more of carbonate of soda, for about an hour in order to dissolve it. We therefore decided that the future experiments should be made with less poison to the barrel of water, and accordingly a half pound was substituted. This mixture also proved too strong for the vegetation. After continued experiments it was finally decided that from 4 to 5 ounces of the poison to the barrel of water gave by far the best results, and did not injure the vegetation unless put on too thickly or in too coarse a spray. Bright sunshine during spraying appeared to render the poison more injurious to the vegetation. A second spraying over the same grounds also had the same effect as the stronger mixtures. Light rains did not materially diminish the efficacy of the poisoning. The results of arsenious poisoning are not immediate upon the hoppers, but first show after about twenty-four hours, and prove fatal in about thirty-six to forty hours. When the first examination was made after the application (twenty-four hours afterwards) it was found that most of the larvæ had left the weeds and were found creeping and jumping about in a rather sluggish manner upon the ground underneath. No dead ones were to be found at this time. In examining the same locality a day later, a great many dead were found, also many others that were very sluggish, while but few really active ones were to be found. On the morning of the third day I counted upon 1 square foot of surface between fifty and sixty dead, and a few others were present that must certainly have followed before the expiration of another twenty-four hours.

This poison is best applied with a rather powerful force-pump, using a very fine spray, otherwise the vegetation will blister and much of the fluid be wasted by falling upon the ground. The finer the spray the more evenly the poison can be distributed, and hence a correspondingly better result will ensue. Where comparatively large areas are to be poisoned the best plan is to have two or more barrels, or, what is better still, a tank holding a hundred or more gallons of the poisoned water, mounted upon a wagon and drawn through the field with a team of horses or oxen. Always poison by going against the wind instead of with it, otherwise there is danger of poisoning both the team and the persons operating the pump. It should also be remembered that a muzzled beast is less liable to eat the poisoned vegetation than one without a muzzle. Again, poisoning should be done only upon such grounds as are never grazed, or over which stock is not permitted to run. Poisoning can only be done with safety in regions where fields are fenced, and upon such vegetation as will not afterwards be used as food for animals or man. While rains may wash off most of the poison from weeds, they never can do this from grasses and grains where the blades are fastened to the stem in such a manner as to catch all the rain which falls upon them and carry it to the body of the plant.

Paris green is used diluted with wheat flour or wood ashes, and applied by dusting it upon the vegetation by means of a fine meal-sieve. The proportions giving the best results as stated to me were 12 ounces of the green to about 20 pounds of flour. Some add one pound of very finely-powdered resin, which they claim acts as a sort of glue, causing the material to adhere to the vegetation. Great caution is also necessary in using this poison, both in its application and afterward in keeping stock away from the vegetation to which it has been applied. The best time for applying this remedy is in the morning while the dew is still on the vegetation and before the wind arises. While a few of the planters in the vicinity of Washington and Navasota seemed to think this remedy superior to the arsenic, I did not find it so upon Mr. Flewellen's plantation, where it was tested several times. Wherever used, it is true, the hoppers disappeared, but an examination revealed but few dead ones upon the ground. My opinion is that they only moved to other localities where the poison was not put. This I am pretty certain of, for frequently large numbers of the larvæ were observed adjacent to such localities one day where there had been none the day before. Vegetation also suffered from the effect of the poison.

In using poisons I would recommend the spray rather than the dry application. The sirup or molasses adds to the efficacy of this latter by enticing the hoppers to eat, since they are exceedingly fond of sweets. Poisoning is undoubtedly a good remedy against locusts and other injurious insects in countries where every field is fenced and where no stock is permitted to roam about. Where there are no fences, however, and stock roams at will over fields and along roadsides, its use

is out of the question. There are also numerous instances in fenced districts where its use is impracticable and out of the question; as, for example, in pastures and grain-fields as well as in the garden. In these latter instances, therefore, it is necessary that other remedies be adopted. I therefore suggested the use of the coal-tar and kerosene pans and the various other machines and contrivances which have been used with success in other locust districts in times past. As a sample and illustration of their use I had one of these constructed, and had the satisfaction of seeing it adopted by almost every planter in the immediate neighborhood, as well as by others throughout the region afflicted. While this latter remedy or contrivance did not meet the approval of some of the larger planters, it was very popular with the colored population, who are exceedingly superstitious concerning the use of poisons of all kinds. It was also quickly adopted by persons of limited means, or where the locusts were confined to small patches and could be readily destroyed in a few days with a small machine dragged over the ground by hand.

In addition to the foregoing remedies one gentleman told me of a plan he had adopted for destroying the hoppers upon his place. It was about as follows: Having noticed that a certain piece of neglected ground had been largely used by the locusts last fall for depositing their eggs, he decided to plow it up this spring and, if possible, prevent them from hatching. When plowing began it was found that most of the eggs were thrust among the roots of large grass clumps. He therefore mustered all hands together and set them to gathering these clumps of grass and hauling them into piles which were afterwards set on fire and burned, thus destroying the locust eggs which they contained. No less than nine wagon loads of the grass clumps were thus gathered and burned, and this evidently did much good. Others who have recognized the insectivorous nature of fowls, and especially of the guineahen and turkey, have begun rearing these in large numbers. I also suggest to the planters in general that they protect the quails and quit shooting them for several years, since they, too, are of great aid as insect destroyers.

At this time locusts are present in damaging numbers in the following counties as nearly as I could ascertain by inquiry and travel: Washington, Burlison, Lee, Fayette, Austin, Grimes and Waller, and of these only Washington, Austin, Grimes and Waller have reported the loss of crops during last year from their ravages. This section lies just between the two "cross timbers" of east Central Texas and borders the prairie country. Judging from the timbered nature of this portion of the State, the climate as a rule must be rather more humid than it has been during the past few years, and consequently cannot always be overrun by locusts, if, as we understand it, aridity is favorable to the rapid increase of these insects. With the present warfare against them, if continued during the spring and summer into the fall, there certainly

cannot be much danger of future depredations from locusts. Still I would suggest to the inhabitants of this and adjoining regions to keep on the alert, and wherever and whenever threatened to waste no time but to try and control them at once.

Although the loss of crops has been limited to comparatively small areas throughout these counties, nevertheless the damages sustained will aggregate more than might be imagined. As an example, we need only quote a few lines from Dr. Flewellen's letter where he writes: "This locality, 4 miles south of the old town of Washington on the Brazos River, lost not less than 20,000 bushels of corn and 2,000 bales of cotton by the ravages of the pest." When we add to this the losses sustained at other localities throughout these counties, and also those on other crops, we have before us quite formidable figures.

In closing my report, it might be thought proper for me to give my opinion as to the possible results of this summer's brood of hoppers. This can be done in very few words. Possibly in addition to a few outside rows, a few fields of cotton and corn will be taken in places where the weed patches were destroyed prematurely, thereby scattering the larvæ over the fields while the crops were still very small and tender. This I know to have occurred in several instances where it was thought that by destroying the weeds the little hoppers would also perish. Aside from this there need be but few complete failures on account of locust depredations.

THE POST OAK LOCUST OF WASHINGTON COUNTY, TEXAS.

In addition to the several species of locust that have been mentioned in the preceding pages, last summer for the first time another species of locust was noticed in vast numbers among the post oak timber lying between the towns of Washington and Brenham, in Washington county. These were so numerous in one locality that they completely defoliated the trees of the forest, even to the very topmost twigs. The region occupied by this insect, although not over a mile and a half in width by 7 or 8 miles in length, is sufficiently large for the propagation of swarms capable of devastating a much larger area during the present spring and summer, and by another year to spread over several of the adjoining counties.

Although there is at present no apparent injury to the trees thus defoliated last year, and now in progress again this year, there can be no question as to the final result if these attacks are continued for several years longer. The trees will eventually die. While up to the present time this locust has shown a decided arboreal habit, it may, and undoubtedly will be, obliged to seek food in the adjoining fields when compelled to do so through lack of its present diet, which is rapidly disappearing before the hungry myriads of young locusts.

Notwithstanding the great numbers of the foregoing described species which together have combined in injuring the cotton and corn crops

throughout this and adjoining counties, it is my opinion that the present species is more to be feared in the future than they, on account of its arboreal nature and the difficulty of getting at it in order to destroy it. To kill these locusts either while feeding among the foliage or "roosting" upon the topmost boughs of the tall trees would be next to impossible. On the other hand, the other species are easily to be gotten at and destroyed, as just shown.

The habits of this locust, as nearly as I was able to learn through inquiry from others, and by personal observation, are briefly as follows:

The egg-pods are deposited in the ground about the bases of trees or indifferently scattered about the surface among the decaying leaves, &c., like those of all other ground-laying species. The young commence hatching about the middle of March and continue to appear until into April. After molting the first time and becoming a little hardened they immediately climb up the trunks of the trees and bushes of all kinds and commence feeding upon the new and tender foliage. They molt at least five or six times, if we may take the variation in size and difference in the development of the rudiments of wings as a criterion. The imago or mature stage is reached by the last of May or during the first part of June.

The species is very active and shy in all its stages of growth after leaving the egg. The larva and pupa run up the trunks and along the limbs of trees with considerable speed, and in this respect differ considerably from all other species of locusts with which I am acquainted. I am informed that the mature insects are also equally wild and fly like birds. They feed both by day and night; and I am told by those who have passed through the woods after night when all else was quiet, that the noise produced by the grinding of their jaws was not unlike the greedy feeding of swine.

Aside from its arboreal nature there is but a single instance mentioned of its preference to growing crops. This was a small field of either cotton or corn, or perhaps both. If the nature of the crop was told me at the time I have forgotten. At any rate the crop of one or the other of these two staples grew in a small clearing in the very midst of the most thickly visited area. The mature insects alone were the offenders in this instance. During the day-time they would leave the trees in swarms and alight upon the growing crop and feed until evening, when they would return to the trees. If, during the day, they were disturbed, they immediately took wing and left for the tops of the surrounding trees to return shortly afterward.

The exact classification of this locust has not yet been fully ascertained, since no mature specimens were to be obtained, or, to my knowledge, are contained in any of our American collections. The larvæ and pupæ collected, however, would indicate a relationship to both the genera *Melanoplus* and *Acridium*. It appears to be congeneric with an

undescribed short-winged form, thus far only taken in Missouri, which lives among and feeds upon the oaks only of that region. The present species is also evidently undescribed, unless the mature insect should differ widely from the preparatory stages herewith presented. It is popularly known in that region as the "Red-legged hopper" of the post oaks.

The larvæ and pupæ are of rather bright color, giving them a gaudy appearance. The ground color of the body is dark wood brown deepening into black along the sides of the pronotum and the apex of the posterior femora. The head for the most part is of a bright lemon yellow, while the pronotum is of the same, varied by streaks and blotches of the brown. The antennæ and posterior femora are red internally, dimly banded with yellow and brown on the external face, through which the red color of the inner side can be plainly seen. The feet and tarsi are also dark. The pupæ average almost an inch in length and are rather robust in form, with short, broad heads and powerful jaws

FOURTH REPORT ON INSECTS INJURIOUS TO FOREST AND SHADE TREES.

By Dr. A. S. PACKARD, *Special Agent.*

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

PROVIDENCE, *November 1, 1886.*

SIR: I herewith submit my report on insects injurious to forest trees, based on observations made during the past season in Rhode Island, Maine, and New Hampshire. This report contains observations on the Spruce Bud-worm, a new enemy to that tree, with notes on other forest insects. Other notes on incomplete larval histories do not necessarily appear until they have been completed.

Respectfully yours,

A. S. PACKARD.

Prof. C. V. RILEY,
U. S. Entomologist.

THE SPRUCE AND HACKMATAACK WORMS IN 1886.

During the past season, as in 1885, no traces of the caterpillar or moth of *Tortrix fumiferana*, formerly so destructive to Firs and Spruces, were discovered. The moths must be now as rare as before 1878. Great progress has also been made by the younger growth of these coniferous trees in repairing the desolation caused by the attacks of this worm.

The Larch Saw-fly was, on the other hand, found to be still not uncommon. It was observed July 1 at Brunswick, Me., locally, the worm having freshly hatched upon a few trees, but it did not do any more harm than the previous year.

During the early part of September, however, it was observed in abundance along the Cherry Mountain road from Fabyan's to Jefferson, N. H., a few miles north of the White Mountain house. The Larches had been ravaged rather severely and many of the worms were still lingering on the branches, feeding upon the leaves; while many young trees had been stripped, wholly or in part, of their leaves. Some dead Larches were also to be seen.

We call attention below to a Phycid caterpillar which was observed in Maine preying upon the young cones of the Spruce, no lepidopterous insect with similar habits having before been observed.

We have also given more attention than formerly to the insects infesting the Willow and Alder, as these trees are the prolific source of many species which spread from them to other forest as well as to ornamental

and shade trees. While the Willow has until recently been useful as a shade tree, when standing by the horse-trough or by the well, an occasional Weeping Willow being seen in towns, a new value is attached to the tree for the salicylic acid extracted from it, and in the Southern States there have already been established extensive plantations of willows, the twigs and branches being cut and gathered for the extraction and manufacture of this valuable remedy.

The number of species of insects affecting the Willow in Europe is said by Kaltenbach* to amount to three hundred and ninety-six; of these ninety-four are beetles and two hundred and fifteen moths and butterflies; while the European Alder supports one hundred and nineteen species of insects of different groups.

THE SPRUCE CONE-WORM.

(*Pinipestis reniculella* Grote.)

This is the first occurrence, so far as we know, of a caterpillar preying upon the terminal fresh young cones of the Spruce. We have previously† called attention to the Spruce Bud-louse (*Adelges abieticolens*) which deforms the terminal shoots of the Spruce, producing large swellings which would be readily mistaken for the cones of the same tree. Another species of Bud-louse (*Adelges abietis* Linn.), which appears to be the same as the European insect of that name, we observed several years since (August, 1881) in considerable numbers on the Norway Spruces on the grounds of the Peabody Academy of Sciences at Salem.

The species of caterpillar in question was observed, August 24, in considerable numbers on a young Spruce 10 to 20 feet in height at Merepoint on Casco Bay, Maine. The cones on the terminal shoot as well as the lateral upper branches, which when healthy and unaffected were purplish-green and about $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches long, were for the most part mined by a rather large Phycid caterpillar. The worm was of the usual shape and color, especially resembling a Phycid caterpillar not uncommon in certain seasons on the twigs of the Pitch Pine, on which it produces large unsightly masses of castings within which the worms hide.

The Spruce Cone-worm is usually confined to the young cones, into which it bores and mines in different directions, eating galleries passing partly around the interior, separating the scales from the axis of the cones (Fig. 1). After mining one cone the caterpillar passes into an adjoining one, spinning a rude silken passage connecting the two cones. Sometimes a bunch of three or four cones are tied together with silken strands; while the castings or excrement thrown out of the holes form a large, conspicuous light mass, sometimes half as large as one's fist, out of which the tips of the cones are



FIG. 1.—Single pierced cone (original).

* Die Pflanzenfeinde aus der Klasse der Insekten, 1874.

† Guide to the Study of Insects, p. 523, and Bulletin 7, U. S. Ent. Comm., p. 234.

seen to project (Fig. 2). Besides these unsightly masses of castings, the presence of the caterpillars causes an exudation of pitch, which clings in large drops or tears to the outside of the adjacent more or less healthy cones. Where much affected the young cones turn brown and sere.

The same worms had also attacked the terminal branches and twigs of the same tree, eating off the leaves and leaving a mass of excrement on one side of the twig, within which they had spun a silken gallery in which the worm lived.

On removing the bunches of diseased cones to Providence, one caterpillar transformed in a warm chamber into a moth, which appeared the end of October; its metamorphosis was probably accelerated by the unusually warm autumnal weather. All the others had by the 1st of November spun within the mass of castings a loose, thin, but firm, oval cocoon, about half an inch long and a quarter inch wide, but the larvæ had not yet begun to change to chrysalids.

Whether in a state of nature they



FIG. 2.—Mass of infested cones (original).

winter over in the larval state within their cocoons, or, as is more likely, change to pupæ in the autumn, appearing as moths by the end of spring, remains to be seen.

The chrysalis is of the usual Phycid appearance, rather slender, but with the abdominal tip blunt, with no well-marked cremaster or spine, though ending in the usual six curved stiff bristles, by means of which it hooks onto the walls of its cocoon, thus maintaining itself in its natural position.

I only found one tree next to the house thus affected by this worm. It is probable that in a dense spruce growth the trees would be less exposed to the attacks of what may prove a serious enemy of shade spruces. The obvious remedy is, to burn the affected cones and mass of castings late in summer.

DESCRIPTIVE.—*Larva*. (Fig. 3).—Of the usual Phycid form; the head and prothoracic shield deep amber-brown; the body reddish carneous or amber-brown, with a livid hue; a faint, dark, dorsal, and a broader, subdorsal line; piliferous warts distinct; each segment divided into a longer anterior and shorter, narrower, posterior section, bearing two dorsal piliferous warts, besides a lateral one. Length 16^{mm}.



FIG. 3.—Spruce Cone-worm (enlarged. original).

Pupa.—Of the usual Phycid appearance; rather slender, the abdominal tip blunt, with six long slender up-curved bristles. Length 9^{mm}.

Moth. (Fig. 4.)—1 male. Fore-wings long and narrow, stone-gray, with no reddish or brownish tints. Head, palpi, and body dark gray with white scales intermixed. Fore-wings dark and light gray; a broad basal light pitch; before the middle of the wing a white zigzag line composed of a costal and median scallop. A square whitish distal patch, and half way between it and the outer margin is a narrow white zigzag line inclosed on each side by a dark border, the line being deeply angulated three times. Edge of the wing next to the base of the fringe deep black, interrupted by narrow pale gray spots. Fringe dusky, with fine white scales. Legs banded with black and gray. Hind wings pale gray. Expanse of wings 22^{mm}; length of body 10^{mm}. (Identified by Prof. C. H. Fernald.)



FIG. 4.—Moth of Spruce Cone-worm (enlarged, original).

THE GREEN-STRIPED PHYCID WORM.

(*Meroptera pravella* Gr.)

This a common insect on the Willow, occurring at Brunswick, Me., August 20, and through the month. It spins a web on the under side of the leaf, and pupates from the 15th to 20th of September, the moth in confinement appearing (in the breeding cage at Providence) the end of May (the 25th–31st). The caterpillar, which is longitudinally striped with light and dark green with black slashes on each side of the head, varies somewhat; in some there are only four slashes on the head, with no other markings. The moth differs from *Phycis rubrifasciella* on the Hickory in having no cross-band of raised scales, while the insect is much darker, and the palpi are twice as broad.

DESCRIPTIVE.—*Larva*.—Body of the usual form, tapering from near the head to the end. Head of the usual size, not quite so broad as the prothoracic segment; green, slashed vertically and mottled with large and small brown or jet-black spots. Prothoracic segment a little swollen; the shield not striped like the rest of the body. Body with narrow alternating light and dark green stripes; brown along the back, and inclosing a large round green spot on each segment; the brown portion with three interrupted green lines, one median and two lateral. Piliferous dots minute, not conspicuous. Length, 15^{mm}.

Pupa.—Of the usual Phycid shape; mahogany-brown; end of the terminal abdominal spine smooth, shining, convex, and ending in a stout curved lateral spine on each side. Length 10^{mm}.

Moth.—Body and fore wings dark gray, with brick-red scales and bands. Palpi very broad, especially the second joint; dark gray; vertex of head light gray, with dark scales; antennæ blackish. Prothoracic scales and shoulder tippets (patagia) dull brick-red; middle (disk) of thorax gray. Fore wings dark, dusky gray, with scattered pale gray scales; base of wings dull brick-red; a broad, diffuse band of the same color crosses the basal fourth of the wing; on the outer fourth of the wings is a similar broad, diffuse, dull brick-red band, sending a diffuse longitudinal stripe towards the basal band; an incomplete transverse pale gray line, curved outward in the middle of the wing, borders the inside of the outer reddish band. Costal edge dusky, the reddish bands not reaching it. Fringe of the same dull slate-color as the hind wings. Expanse of wings, 20^{mm}. (Identified by Prof. C. H. Fernald.)

THE ALDER FLEA-BEETLE.

(*Haltica alni* Harris.)

In the correspondence of the late Dr. Harris the following mention is made of this beetle: "In traveling from Centre Harbor, N. H., to Conway, on the 2d of August, 1854, and from Conway to Upper Bartlett, and subsequently to Jackson, we saw the Alders (*Alnus serrulata*) everywhere ravaged by insects which had destroyed their leaves in the manner of canker worms. Upon examination the spoilers were found not to be all dispersed and several were seen upon the leaves still continuing their work; at the same time were found in Conway numerous beetles, which proved to be a species of *Haltica*, eating the leaves off the same Alders. The larvæ which had ravaged the shrubs were doubtless those of the *Haltica* before named."

We have reared the beetles from the grubs during the past season. At Merepoint, near Brunswick, Me., during the middle of August, 1886, we noticed clumps of Alders standing in dry soil partly defoliated or with skeletonized, brown or blackish leaves, on which, as well as the still remaining green leaves, were black grubs, sometimes seven or eight on a leaf. All the alders in the region were not molested, the grubs occurring locally. August 15 we found a single beetle, on placing a number of leaves with the grubs in a tin box. We found a white pupa lying loosely on the bottom of the box August 20; soon more pupæ appeared, and the beetles began to appear in considerable numbers the last week of August. It is evident that in nature the larva falls to the ground to transform, the pupæ entering the earth.

Afterwards, September 10, we found whole clumps of Alders at the base of Iron Mountain, Jackson, N. H., stripped by the grubs, nearly all the riddled, brown, dead leaves having fallen off and thickly covering the ground under the bushes. Such a wholesale devastation of Alders we never witnessed. By this time the beetles had become very abundant, and were apparently feeding on the few leaves still attached to the tree. The Alder is the source of some of our destructive forest and fruit insects, and should this grub ever spread to other food trees it will be very annoying, though it can be subdued by proper spraying. There seems to be a periodicity in the appearance of this beetle in unusual numbers, Harris having seen the same grubs in great abundance in 1854 in the same region. We have never observed it so common and destructive before in Maine. It is most probable that the beetles hibernate under the leaves and, soon after the leaves expand in May, lay their eggs in masses on them, the grubs scarcely stirring from the leaf on which they are born, until ready to pupate. The grubs are probably distasteful to birds, otherwise they would fall an easy prey to them and be kept within due limits.

DESCRIPTIVE.—*Larva*.—Body somewhat flattened; head scarcely two-thirds as wide as the body in the middle; black, becoming brown in front near the jaws. Body livid brown above; the tubercles black; paler beneath; with three pairs of

black jointed thoracic legs; no abdominal legs, but an anal prop-leg. The abdominal segments each with a traverse, oval-rounded, ventral, rough space forming a series of creeping tubercles; and in front on each segment is a transverse, oval, crescentic chitinous area bearing two piliferous tubercles; the back of each segment divided into two ridges, each bearing a row of six sharp tubercles, bearing short hairs; a single ventral row on each side of the ventral plate. Length, 7-10^{mm}.

Pupa.—Body rather thick, white. Antennæ passing around the bent knees (femero-tibial joints) of the first and second pair of legs, the end scarcely going beyond the middle of the body. Elytra with five or six rather deep longitudinal creases. The salient points of the body armed with piliferous warts. Abdominal tip square at the end, with a stout black spine projecting from each side. Length, 6^{mm}.

Beetle.—Uniformly deep prussian blue, with greenish reflections on the head. Antennal flagellum with fine whitish pubescence; tibiæ clothed with tawny hairs. Length, 5-6^{mm}.

THE ALDER LEAF-ROLLER.

(*Gelechia oronella* Walsingham.)

While the leaves of the Alder are variously folded and rolled, perhaps the most striking leaf-roller is the above species, which occurred in Maine late in the summer, in August and the early part of September.

The little worm is amber-colored, the body rather thick and cylindrical, but with no distinctive markings. One was observed which had sewed a portion of the edge of the leaf for half an inch in extent with four or five large white silk stitches. The moth, which appeared in the breeding cage May 4 of the following year, is described below.

In another example, probably of this species, the end of the leaf was rolled up one and a half turns, and sewed with three broad strong silk stitches. On unrolling it the end of the leaf was found to be more or less eaten, the roll being gradually drawn in and made more perfect as the caterpillar consumes the tip of the leaf. It pupated September 18.

DESCRIPTIVE.—*Larva*.—Body rather thick, cylindrical; body and head delicate amber-colored; end of the body with quite long hairs, longer than the body is wide. Length 6^{mm}.

Pupa.—Rather thick; mahogany-brown; length, 7^{mm}.

Moth.—Palpi with the second joint moderately broad, scarcely more than twice as wide as the third joint, which is moderately broad and two-thirds as long as the second joint. Head and palpi whitish-gray; second joint black externally; third joint white, with two black rings. Fore wings of the usual shape; white-gray; at the base a black streak parallel to the costa; on the basal fourth of the wing is a pair of converging black spots; beyond is a similar but thicker pair of black spots, and still beyond another pair, one of the spots being situated on the costa; four black costal spots towards the apex of the wing. Hind wings pale glistening gray. Expanse of wings, 18^{mm}. I am indebted to Professor Fernald for the identification of this species.

THE PINK-STRIPED WILLOW SPAN-WORM.

(*Deilinia variolaria* Guen.)

The caterpillar of this pretty moth is one of the commonest inch worms to be found on the Willow.

The genus to which this caterpillar belongs was founded by Huebner for a moth referred by Guenée to *Cabera*. The species of *Deilinia* are

distinguished from those of *Corycia* by the pectinated antennæ, the two common lines, and the generally ochereous tint, though the females of *D. variolaria* are with difficulty separated from those of *Corycia*. From *Acidalia* the species differ in having pectinated antennæ, in the want of a decided band on the hind wing, and in the larger palpi. The species is figured on Pl. 10, fig. 26, of Packard's Monograph of Geometrid Moths.

The caterpillar occurred August 10 on the Willow at Brunswick, Me. It pupated August 14, and the moth emerged from May 20 till June 6. The moths are seen flying among willows in June and July. We have also found the larvæ July 24, and from that date till the first week in September.

DESCRIPTIVE.—*Larva*.—Body smooth, cylindrical. Head as wide as the body, flattened from above, especially in front; antennæ pinkish. Green with a pinkish tinge; on the side of the head a lateral distinct deep pink line, sutures and upper side of the segments pinkish. There are eight dorsal median spots along the abdominal segments, a central dark-brown dot, flanked on each side by a pale lilac patch. First pair of abdominal feet deep lilac; anal legs with a vertical anterior lilac line. Supra-anal plate large, triangular, with two minute tubercles. Length, 22^{mm}.

Pupa.—Thorax moderately stout, at first greenish, finally becoming like the abdomen, mahogany-brown; terminal spine (cremaster) rather stout and blunt, ending suddenly in two large curved bristles with three minute slender much curved ones on each side; the basal pair situated about half-way between the base and the middle of the spine. Length, 10^{mm}.

Moth.—Front of head deep reddish-ochereous; white on the front edge; palpi deep ochereous; antennæ white. Fore wings with the costal edge rather full. Both wings strigated more or less thickly with brown; sometimes the wings are pure white. In the male, the strigæ (or short lines) are arranged in two parallel lines on both wings. Beneath, pure white; sometimes a complete black discal dot on each wing. Fore and middle legs ochereous. Expanse of wings 26^{mm}. This species differs from *D. erythremaria* (Guen.), also common in the Atlantic States, by its white wings, which are often without lines, and by the deep reddish ochereous front of the head.

THE HERALD.

(*Scoliopteryx libatrix* Linn.)

This fine moth, common to the New and Old World, is in England called "the Herald." Here as well as in Europe it feeds as a general rule upon the Willow, but we are told by Mr. H. L. Clark that he has bred it from the Wild Cherry in Rhode Island.

Its habits so far as they have noticed are nearly the same as observed in Europe. Mr. Lintner, the State Entomologist of New York, says that the caterpillar feeds on and pupates among some of the leaves drawn together by silken threads to which the pupa is attached by an anal spine. The fall brood remains in the pupa state from fifteen to twenty days. He bred a moth which emerged August 3, hence he thinks that there are probably two annual broods of this species, since he has taken it in the early part of May. In Illinois Mr. Coquillett bred a larva which spun its cocoon August 23, while the moth appeared September 7.

Professor Riley's notes show that he found the larvæ at Kirkwood, Mo., in May, 1872; that they began to spin their cocoons May 29; and that the moths began to emerge June 11. On June 17 eggs were found.

We have found the larva on the Willow at Brunswick, Me., August 26, when it was nearly fully grown. It is easily recognized, since it is one of the few Noctuid caterpillars to be found on the Willow, and may be recognized by its pale green hue and the yellow lateral line as well as the yellowish sutures between the body-segments. A chrysalis beaten out of a Willow tree during the last week in August disclosed the moth about the 12th of September. Another chrysalis was found at Jackson, N. H., during the second week in September, the moth appearing September 14. The larva had sewed together four or five willow leaves at the end of a terminal shoot, and the cavity thus formed was lined with a thin but dense whitish cocoon in which the pupa was situated with the head upwards, and firmly held in place by the hooks on the abdominal spine. The moth hibernates, appearing in May as soon as the leaves are unfolded, and we see no grounds for supposing that there is more than a single brood of caterpillars or of moths. The chrysalis is quite unlike that of most Noctuidæ which transform in the earth, and has a simple blunt spine. The cremaster or spine of the present species is much like that of those Geometrids which spin a cocoon.

We thus have an interesting departure from the usual structure and habits of a numerous family of moths, the end of the pupa being specially adapted for a residence in a cocoon to prevent its being shaken out of its exposed pupal abode. Like all tree-feeding Noctuidæ, the caterpillar is well protected from observation by its style of coloration; in the present case the pale green assimilating it to the leaves among which it feeds.

THE BROWN CRYPTOLECHIA.

(*Cryptolechia quercicella* Clemens.)

The leaves of the Oak and, as we have found the past season, the Aspen, are often bound together by a rather large flattened Tineid caterpillar, larger in size than most larvæ of the family to which it belongs. It is of about the size of the caterpillar of another less common species of the same genus (*C. schlagenella*) whose habits we have already described in Bulletin No. 3 of the Division of Entomology (U. S. Department Agriculture, p. 25.)

The larva of the present species (originally described by Clemens as *Psilocorsis quercicella*) was said by that author* to bind the leaves of oaks together in August and September (in Pennsylvania) and to pick out the parenchyma between the network of veins; to weave a slight cocoon between two leaves, appearing as a moth in March and April. Our observations confirm the accuracy of Clemens's observations. In

* Proc. Acad. Nat. Sciences, Phil., June, 1860. See also Clemens's Tineina of North America, edited by H. T. Staintou, p. 149.

1884 we reared it from the Oak in Providence, the moths in confinement appearing May 3 to 13 of the following spring.

During the season of 1886 we found the larvæ both on the Oak and on the Aspen at Brunswick, Me., during the last week in August (the 25th to 31st). It disfigures these trees by binding the leaves together, where it occupies a gallery in the mass of excrement filling the space. It weaves a slight, but quite consistent, oval, flat cocoon between the somewhat crumpled leaves; the moths appeared in the breeding cages from May 15 to 20; at first sight the moth resembles a Tortrix, the wings being wide and broad at the end, and the markings plain; it is very different in appearance from the moth of the other species we have mentioned, which is white, with longer, narrower wings. The abdominal spine of the chrysalis is also very peculiar in shape.

DESCRIPTIVE.—*Larva*.—Body flattened. Head wide, slightly narrower than the prothoracic segment; dark brown; prothoracic shield dark brown, slightly paler than the head. Body behind pale livid greenish flesh-colored; no dorsal setiferous warts, but on each side of each segment are two dark warts of unequal size giving rise to long hairs; below them are two smaller, paler, less conspicuous warts. Supra-anal plate large, broad, rounded, blackish, with five setiferous warts around the edges of the plate. All the legs concolorous with the body. Length, 12^{mm}.

Pupa.—Of the shape of the Tortricidæ, being unusually stout and of a mahogany brown color. Abdominal segments peculiar in having a single, finely crenulated ridge passing dorsally and laterally around the front edge of the segment; there are no teeth or spines, but a rough surface on the ridge with confluent granulations. The tip is peculiar, the last segment being conical, with a stout spine (cremaster), which is rounded, a little flattened, and ending in two forks, from the sides and ends of which arise in all 6-8 long bristles, which stick into the silken lining of the rather slight cocoon in which it transforms. Length, 7^{mm}.

Moth.—Recognized by its large size, broad square wings, and long slender palpi, curving backwards high over the head. Head, thorax, and fore wings tawny gray, with a line of fine dark scales on the base of the antennæ and on the upper and under side of the last joint of the palpi. Fore wings uniform tawny gray, mottled with fine blackish scales; no distinct markings except a dark diffuse discal dot. Fringe gray. Hind wings and abdomen as well as the legs shining pale tawny gray, much lighter than the fore wings; beneath of the same color, except that the fore wings are somewhat dusky except on the outer edge and outer half of the costal margin. Expanse of wings 20^{mm}.

THE BEECH SPAN-WORM.

(*Hyperetis nyssaria* Smith and Abbot.)

Although the Alder is one of the food trees of this not uncommon inch-worm, it is known to live on the Beech. The specimen reared from the Alder by us is described below.

I have reared this moth from a large span-worm found on the Alder September 6, at Brunswick Me., which exactly resembled a small twig of the same shrub. It pupated September 20, in a broad flattened oval cocoon spun between the leaves, and the moth appeared at Providence in the breeding cage May 15 of the following year.

Mr. W. Saunders has reared the moth from a caterpillar found on the Beech, and it will probably occur on other trees.

Larva.—Head rather small, much narrower than the body, somewhat flattened in front. First thoracic considerably narrower than the second thoracic segment; second and third thoracic segments with lateral slight swellings; the black spiracles are situated on dusky swellings; on the fifth abdominal segment is a dusky dorsal hump, edged in front with white, consisting of two rounded conical tubercles. Supra-anal plate rounded with two stiff terminal setae; anal legs rather broad, with a setiferous fleshy conical tubercle on the upper edge. General color of head and body lilac-brown; head slightly more reddish, and on the back of each segment is a pair of whitish spots, especially distinct on the second thoracic, but wanting on the first segment. Supra-anal plate and anal legs sea-green, mottled with dusky spots. Length 28^{mm}.

Pupa.—Body rather thick; mahogany-brown, ends of wings and legs reaching to the posterior edge of the third abdominal segment. Terminal spine of the abdomen (cremaster) large, flattened beneath, broad, triangular; the upper and under surface with fine irregular wavy longitudinal ridges. Four lateral curved bristles and a terminal pair about twice as thick and long as the others. On the under side at the base of the spine are two orbicular areas like flattened tubercles. Length 12^{mm}.

Moth.—Fore wings pale whitish, with fine cross specks as usual; the basal cross line is heavy on the costa and bent sharply outwards on the subcostal, with a smaller angle on the median vein and a larger angle on the submedian vein. The great but obtuse angle made by the outer line extends quite near the outer edge of the wing. Half way between the apex and the outer line two brown costal patches; two unequal black patches near the internal angle. Beneath, the lines and cross specks are reddish-brown. Expanse of wings 33^{mm}. The specimen does not agree with either of the four figures in my Monograph of Geometrid Moths, differing especially in the shape and direction of the outer line.

THE CLEFT-HEADED SPAN-WORM.

(*Amphydasis cognataria* Guen.)

This common inch or measuring worm is the largest species we have met with feeding on the Willow, and may be readily recognized by its deeply cleft head and reddish-brown or green body like a reddish or green willow twig, which it closely mimics. We have noticed it as frequently in Jacksou, N. H., as in Maine. It becomes fully fed by the first week in September, my specimens transforming September 8, the chrysalis entering the earth. The moth appears in June in Maine, late in May in Southern New England and New York. I have raised this moth in Maine from the Larch (pupating September 15), also from the Missouri Currant, an ornamental shrub; also from the Apple, Elm, Cherry, and the Aspen in Rhode Island, though the Willow is probably its native food-plant, as it occurs in greatest abundance on that tree. Mr. Lintner states that the larva feeds on the Maple; that the caterpillar entered the ground for pupation August 11, the moth emerging the latter part of May. (Ent. Contr. III, 166.) My specimens emerged in Providence, May 13. The larva found on the Aspen is greenish and like a fresh aspen twig, with whitish granulations, which are black on the tubercles.

DESCRIPTIVE.—*Young larva*.—Head large, deeply notched, each tubercle distinctly conical; body cylindrical, slender, with no tubercles; a little smaller in the middle than at each end. Head and body uniformly of a dull, brick-red. Length 13 to 14^{mm}.

Larva before the last molt.—With the characters of the adult larva; salmon red. Length 35^{mm}.

Mature larva.—Twig-like, head very deeply notched, each side above conical; the face flat in front, the surface granulated. Prothoracic segment raised in front into a large granulated piliferous tubercle. On the fifth abdominal segment a pair of large lateral rough tubercles, a little paler than the body; on the 8th segment a pair of converging pale granulated tubercles. Anal legs very large and broad, with a pair of long dorsal sharp fleshy tubercles; supra-anal plate very large, conical and acute, with four setae near the apex. Body of even width throughout, reddish-brown, like a reddish willow twig, or sometimes greenish. The surface finely granulated with light and black, and with flat rough warts, paler in color than the rest of the body; four on the front edge of each segment, and two dorsal ones behind. It varies in color from reddish-brown to green, thus mimicing willow twigs of different colors. Length 55^{mm}.

Pupa.—Large, full, stout; dark brown. Cremaster large, stout, a projection on each side in the middle, beyond rounded, sharp, the point ending in a slender fork. Length 24^{mm}.

Moth.—A large stout-bodied moth, with heavily pectinated antennæ and rather small wings. Fore wings narrow, with the outer edge longer than usual; pepper and salt or ash sprinkled with black brown; an indistinct, diffuse, inner, curved line, with a second one nearer and diverging a little on the costa, being nearer together at the base. A third diffuse line encloses the discal spot. An outer distinct black hair-line always present. Hind wings with three dark lines. Abdomen with two rows of obscure black spots. Expanse of wings 60^{mm}.

ICHTHYURA STRIGOSA Grote.

The caterpillar of this interesting species was found July 30, at Brunswick, Me., feeding on the Aspen (*Populus tremuloides*). It moulted August 10, and about the 20th began to spin a silken cocoon between two leaves. The moth (a male) appeared in the breeding cage at Providence, May 20. Like *I. americana*, it sits with the wings folded sharply over the back, with the fore legs held straight out in front, with the tufted tail curved up.

DESCRIPTIVE.—*Larva before the last molt*.—Head broader than the body, flattened in front, dull black, with long white hairs. Body flattened, with yellow and reddish longitudinal stripes; three dorsal faint red stripes on a yellowish ground, and three deep lake-red lateral stripes, the lowermost the broadest and deepest in hue. Two bright yellow lateral stripes. Five pairs of flesh-colored abdominal legs, the legs pale amber, colored like the under side of the body. Length 9^{mm}.

Larva after the last molt.—Markings much as in the previous stage. Length 17 to 18^{mm}.

The rude cocoon is formed by tying a few leaves together, gathering them by a web at the edges, thus forming a roomy chamber, partly lined with silk, within which the chrysalis rests.

Pupa.—Smaller and not so full and rounded at the end as in *I. inclusa*; cremaster as in that species, ending in two stout, very short, recurved spines. Length 12^{mm}.

Moth.—One male. Smaller and duller brown than *I. indentata* Pack. Palpi whitish below, dark-brown above, as in *I. indentata* (which closely resembles Fitch's *I. vau*); front of head slightly broader and squarer; median thoracic brown band as in

I. indentata. Fore wings with the costal edge straighter and the apex less turned up than in *I. indentata*, the apex being slightly more rounded than in that species or in *I. inclusa*. Basal line distinct, making a sharp angle on the median vein, and more incurved in the submedian space than in *I. indentata*; second line much more suddenly incurved than *I. indentata*, the same line being straight in *I. inclusa*; the short third line as in *I. indentata*, but more sinuous. Fourth and outer line much as in *I. indentata*, but the species differs from all the others known by the large conspicuous irregular whitish ochreous patch which fills in the costal curve of this line and extends half way from the costal end of the line to the apex of the wing; no deep brick-red discoloration on each side of costal half of fourth line, so distinct in *I. indentata*, but a long discal blackish stripe extends along the first median venule to the submarginal row of brown dots which are not so distinct as in *I. indentata* or *I. inclusa*; though the marginal row of dark brown lunules is as distinct as in *I. inclusa*. Fringe as in *I. inclusa*, but that on the hind wings much darker. Hind wings darker than in *I. indentata*. Wings beneath much as in *I. indentata*, but there is no reddish tint towards the apex, and the white oblique costal streak is much less distinct. There are traces of a common brown diffuse line. Abdomen a little shorter, the fan or tuft of scales perhaps shorter and expanding wider. Expanse of wings 25^{mm}.; length of body 12^{mm}.

THE LIVE OAK THECLA.

(*Thecla favonius* Smith and Abbot.)

The green, slug-like caterpillars of this beautiful butterfly were observed on the Live Oak at Enterprise, Fla., April 7 and 8, also a few days afterwards at Crescent City, and again on the Scrub Live Oaks on Anastasia Island, Saint Augustine. They pupated April 13, 14; the chrysalis in general appearance closely resembling that of *Thecla calanus*, found about Providence. They breed easily in confinement, my specimens having been placed in a small pocket tin box. After my return to Providence the butterflies emerged from April 30 to May 2. It is the most common species in the Southern States, and is said by Smith and Abbot to feed on *Quercus rubra* and other Oaks.

DESCRIPTIVE.—*Larva*.—Closely resembling in general appearance that of *Thecla calanus*. Body straw-yellowish green, with fine yellowish papillæ and dense short hairs. Head pale horn-color, small and narrow. Length 17^{mm}.

Pupa.—Of the same size and shape as that of *Thecla calanus*, the hirsutes the same, though not quite so coarse. In color rather pale horn, not so much mottled with black. It differs from *T. calanus* in the distinct lateral row of black dots. Length 10^{mm}.

Imago.—Wings of the usual form and color in the genus. Fore wings of male with a blackish sex-mark below the costa; a tawny patch in the first and a larger more distinct one in the second median cell. Hind wings with a large deep orange patch near the inner angle, with a minute one on each side; orange spots on the inner angle. "The points of the W formed by the inner line on the under side of the hind wings touching the outer line" (French). Expanse of wings, 23^{mm}.

THE LIVE OAK LEAF-ROLLER.

Tortrix quercifoliانا Fitch.

While at Saint Augustine, Fla., early in April I noticed a pale green leaf-roller on the Live Oaks on Anastasia Island. April 14 it spun a

slight cocoon, within which the worm changed to a pupa, April 16 or 17; the moth appeared April 30, after my return to Providence.

DESCRIPTIVE.—*Larva*.—Pale green; head green; otherwise of the usual appearance.

Pupa.—Body pale and slender, the cast skin thin and unusually so for a Tortrix. Cremaster or terminal abdominal spine peculiar in being long and narrow, as wide at the tip as at the base; the surface above and beneath with fine longitudinal ridges; a pair of short dorsal setæ near the end; edge of the extreme tip curvilinear, with four curved setæ of nearly equal length. Each abdominal segment with two rows of fine teeth. Length, 10^{mm}.

Moth.—Pale tawny yellow, with yellowish brown darker scales and dots and darker brown lines. Head pale, tawny brown on the vertex with a small spot in the middle of the front. Palpi dark, externally pale above and at tip of second joint. Fore wings pale whitish tawny yellow, densely speckled with darker scales; on the inner third of the wing an oblique, dark brown, narrow line beginning on the inner third of the costa and ending in the middle of the hind margin. An outer parallel line, which is forked on the costa and ends on the internal angle; from near the middle the line sends off a spur to the apex, but before reaching the apex a spur is sent to the costa, also a 3-forked line to the outer edge of the wing. Hind wings, abdomen, and legs almost white. Expanse of wings, 20^{mm}. (Identified by Prof. Fernald.)

REPORT ON NEBRASKA INSECTS.

By LAWRENCE BRUNER, *Special Agent.*

This has been an unusually favorable year in Nebraska and adjoining States for the ravages of certain injurious insects. The spring was a little backward, rather drier than usual, and warm, suitable for the development of all kinds of our most destructive species. The summer was a hot and uncommonly dry one, killing off the parasites, while continuing favorable to most of the species causing injury to crops.

Among the species noticed to be injurious the following were chief: The Red-legged Locust (*Melanoplus femur-rubrum*), the Differential Locust (*M. differentialis*), Chinch Bug (*Micropus leucopterus*), the Striped Cottonwood Beetle (*Plagioderma scripta*), the Ash Saw-fly, the Colorado Potato Beetle (*Doryphora 10-lineata*), the Gray Blister Beetle (*Lytta cinereus*), the Corn Worm (*Heliothis armigera*), and the larvæ of the Ash Saw-fly, and early in the season the Box-elder Plant Louse.

Notwithstanding the ravages of all these insects in connection with a very dry summer, our crops have fallen but little below the average year, and at the present time everything appears in first rate condition.

As would naturally be supposed, from data received last year, locusts are again on the increase at various points both southward and northward. During the months of April and May I visited, under your instructions, central Texas, where several species of these insects had become so numerous as to endanger the crops in that particular locality. Upon these I reported at the time. We have since learned that crop prospects in that portion of the State were good, and that the locusts were diminishing in numbers. On the other hand, in Montana and northwestern Dakota, advices stated that the Rocky Mountain Locust (*Melanoplus spretus*) with several other species, were even more numerous than they were in these places last year. This being a new and sparsely settled country it has been very difficult to obtain reliable data as to their numbers, movements, and injuries, if any.

Judging from occasional newspaper reports during the season it is quite evident to my mind that scattering swarms of locusts have reached eastward at least as far as the James River, along the line of the Northern Pacific Railway, and southward of this point probably 75 or 100 miles. These swarms have certainly left their eggs scattered over the country passed through while migrating, and will evidently be heard

from next spring, providing the winter is favorable to their preservation. We do not, however, look for any extraordinary increase in these insects over an extended scope of country next year.

In southwestern Nebraska and portions of northern Kansas the Chinch Bug (*M. leucopterus*) became very numerous during June and early July, and did a considerable amount of injury to crops—especially to small grain. This undue increase was mainly due to the excessive drought in that particular region. A reference to the accompanying telegraphic crop reports will be sufficient proof of the magnitude of the injury done and the area overrun. Soon after harvest heavy rains in this region diminished the numbers of the insect.

The Striped Cottonwood Beetle (*Plagioderma scripta*) has also been quite numerous in several portions of the West during the year, and did much injury to both Cottonwoods and Willows upon high land. Especially was this true with respect to the young trees upon tree claims in newly settled areas. There has been considerable vexation at the United States land offices on account of the injuries of this insect and of a species of Saw-fly, the larvæ of which attack the foliage of our various species of Ash trees, causing them to die. When the time comes for "proving up" there are too few trees growing upon the tract of land, and the result is its probable loss to the enterer.

The Colorado Potato Beetle (*Doryphora 10-lineata*) and Cabbage Butterfly (*Pieris rapae*) have both been rather more abundant than usual during the year and have done much injury to their respective food-plants.

In addition to these, the Ash-gray Blister Beetle (*Lytta cinerea*) has been observed in several localities in northern Nebraska to entirely defoliate young hedges of Honey Locust. Until the present summer I have not observed this insect attacking the Honey Locust since the summer of 1876 or 1877. At that time a nursery of small trees of this kind were entirely stripped of leaves by them, as were also several larger ones standing alone.

The Corn Worm (*Heliothis armigera*) was very numerous and caused considerable injury by eating the ends of the ears of corn. It has also been found quite abundant in tomato patches, where it bored into the fruit, causing the tomatoes to rot.

We append a series of short extracts from western newspapers bearing on some of these topics.

"GRASSHOPPERS."

A cloud of grasshoppers stopped for a meal at Sanborn [Dakota] recently and chewed up a field of wheat in ten minutes.—*Omaha Daily Bee*, July 23, 1866.

Grasshoppers are reported in numerous quantities in Winneshiek County, Iowa, Howard County, Indiana, and in Athens County, Ohio.—*Omaha Daily Bee*, May 31, 1886.

Grasshoppers are reported at Fargo and Huron, Dak. Lawrence Bruner, who is authority on the subject, informs us that there is no doubt they are increasing yearly,

and unless something is done to check them they will eventually be as numerous as ever. One consolation, however, is that they will never be able to do the same amount of damage in one locality as formerly, on account of the wider expanse of settled and cultivated land over which they will have to travel. Nebraska is forever more free from any serious ravages.—*West Point Progress*, Thursday, July 22, 1866.

CHINCH BUGS.

CHICAGO, *May 30*.—The following crop summary will be printed in this week's issue of the *Farmer's Review*: "As the season advances reports of the presence of insects in winter wheat fields grow more numerous, but beyond certain afflicted districts in Kansas, Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio the reports are of an isolated character and do not appear to seriously threaten the general outlook for an average crop yield. Southern Illinois continues to send in the most bugs. Alexander, Bond, Edwards, Jefferson, and Monroe Counties, all in Southern Illinois, report great injury in many of the fields. Grenola, Franklin, and Panorama Counties, in Kansas; Felton and Highland Counties, in Ohio, and Howard County, in Indiana, report considerable injury from chinch bugs. Looking over the entire winter wheat belt, the promise is still good for an average yield, but the early promise that the season was to bring forth a "bumper" crop will now be abandoned. The acreage would not warrant such an outcome, unless the conditions were everywhere extremely favorable.—*Omaha Daily Bee*, May 31, 1886.

CHESTER, NEBR., *July 2*.—[Special to *The Bee*]—The chinch bugs have been making great havoc with the spring wheat. Some fields are entirely destroyed, others greatly damaged, and scarcely any left untouched. When the bugs get through with the wheat they attack adjoining cornfields and are damaging them to some extent.

BELVIDERE, NEBR., *July 2*.—[Special to *The Bee*]—Prospects for all kinds of crops are good with the exception of wheat, which the chinch bugs are taking to some extent.

HEBRON, NEBR., *July 2*.—[Special to *The Bee*.]—Crops have needed rain badly for some time until last Saturday, when a copious downpour came to their relief. Wheat is suffering from the depredations of chinch bugs, many fields having been taken entirely and not considered worth harvesting. Corn is growing finely, and although small for the season of the year bids fair to make a good crop.—*Omaha Daily Bee*, July 3, 1886.

HASTINGS, ADAMS COUNTY, NEBRASKA, *July 9*.—Rye and barley harvest is showing about two-thirds of a crop. The yield of oats and wheat, on account of drought last month and the present ravages of chinch bugs, will not exceed two-fifths of an average yield. Corn is doing fairly well but needs rain.

CRETE, SALINE COUNTY, NEBRASKA, *July 9*.—The condition of wheat is bad. Chinch bugs and rust are the cause, and there will be only a half a crop. Oats will only be half a crop, on account of late planting. Barley will be a larger crop than last year. Rye is a heavy crop. There has been no rain for ten days. Farmers are jubilant.

WAHOO, [SAUNDERS COUNTY,] NEBR., *July 9*.—Nearly all the corn is laid by. It is needing rain badly. A few more days of dry weather will work great injury, but a rain in a few days will help it wonderfully. Oats and spring wheat will be slightly injured by drought, and chinch bugs are doing some damage to wheat.

EXETER, FILMORE COUNTY, NEBRASKA, *July 9*.—Wheat will be a poor yield this year. Chinch bugs are reported from several places as very destructive. Corn is never better. It is two weeks since the last rain and more is needed, but no damage as yet. Farmers feeling o. k.

FAIRMONT, FILLMORE COUNTY, NEBRASKA, *July 9*.—Farmers need rain very much. Wheat, small acreage, is badly eaten by chinch bugs and injured by drought and heat. Corn and other small grains are suffering from drought and heat. If dry spell continues one week more, farmers will raise only a small crop.

DANNEBROG, HOWARD COUNTY, NEBRASKA, *July 9*.—The hottest day so far this summer was yesterday, the temperature reaching 104° in the shade. No rain has fallen

for five weeks and growing crops are suffering. Some fields of oats and spring wheat will be an almost total failure. Rye, winter wheat, and barley are ready for harvest, and the yield will be fair; chinch bugs are commencing to be very bad in some parts of the county. The prospect of a good corn crop heretofore has been good, but now it is discouraging on account of the drought.—*Omaha Daily Bee*, Saturday, July 10, 1886.

HEBRON, THAYER COUNTY, NEBRASKA, *July 10*.—Corn is in need of rain. The dry weather has continued for a period of two weeks or more. Small grain in general is suffering for want of rain. A rain any time within a week will help the corn in its growth and destroy the chinch bug, now playing havoc in many fields. Most of the small grain failed to fill out by reason of the dry weather, and its production won't reach that of last year's by one-half. Our farmer friends are somewhat discouraged over the present outlook for prospects of a good corn crop.

YORK, YORK COUNTY, NEBRASKA, *July 10*.—Chinch bugs are working on wheat and other small grain. Corn looks fair, but some of it is turning to a yellowish shade. Squash and melon vines are wilting and bugs working on them. No rain for nearly three weeks. If we have rain in a few days there will not be a great shortage on an average crop. Farmers feel blue, knowing that the crop will not be an average one.

YORK, YORK COUNTY, NEBRASKA, *July 10*.—The condition of the corn crop in York County is good, notwithstanding the dry weather of the past two weeks. Oats will be an immense crop. Spring wheat is an entire failure. The crop was very short and what remained is being rapidly destroyed by the chinch bugs. The dry weather has had a damaging effect on wheat and corn. Winter wheat and other crops are good. The York County crop will average about 60 per cent.

EDGAR, CLAY COUNTY, *July 10*.—Small grain has suffered badly from the drought in this part of Nebraska. There has been no rain in this section for two weeks, during which time the weather has been intensely hot and dry. Barley and rye are harvested, but there is not more than two-thirds of a crop. There was yielded about two-thirds of a crop. Spring wheat and oats are very short, and are being destroyed by chinch bugs rapidly. Unless rain comes soon, but little grain will be harvested on account of chinch bugs. Farmers are very much discouraged, though they still entertain hopes of a medium corn crop.

FAIRCHILD, CLAY COUNTY, NEBRASKA, *July 10*.—Wheat will make about one-half a crop, barley about three-fourths, and oats a good average yield. Dry weather in the early part of the season injured small grain most. We had good rains in the latter part of May. Since that time it has been dry, no rain at all since June 28. Corn is looking well in spite of dry weather. If we get rain in a few days there will be a good prospect of nearly a full crop. Lately chinch bugs have made their appearance in large numbers and are doing considerable damage. Farmers, as a rule, are feeling in good spirits over the crop prospects.—*Omaha Daily Bee*, July 12, 1886.

FORT DODGE, IOWA, *July 16*.—[Special telegram to *The Bee*]—A much needed rain fell in this locality yesterday. * * * The crops are slightly damaged by the drought. Chinch bugs have made their appearance in portions of the county and are getting their work in on grain and corn.

HEBRON, *July 16*.—[Special to *The Bee*]—Your correspondent has made a thorough investigation of crops in Thayer County and Southern Fillmore, arriving at this place to-day. The chinch bugs have entirely destroyed many fields of spring wheat and oats. Some fields have been burned on the ground, with the hope of killing the bugs to keep them out of adjoining fields of small grain and corn. At the best, small grain will not make over one-third of a crop throughout this section. Corn has looked well until within the past ten days, but the hot, dry weather of the last two weeks has put a different hue on the aspect and on farmers' countenances. The earliest plantings and most forward corn suffers the most, but on all sides can be seen, sprinkled through the fields, stalks of corn that are white as snow. With copious rains within a few days a fair crop of corn may be had, but a delay of wet weather for ten days

will insure anywhere from one-third of a crop to nothing. Pasture and hay lands are also showing the effects of the drought.—*Omaha Daily Bee*, July 17, 1886.

GRAND ISLAND, HALL COUNTY, August 5.—The wheat crop throughout Hall County is turning out much better than was expected. In some precincts the farmers report the yield better than it has been for years, while in other localities it was damaged by drought and chinch bugs, but the average yield will be about 12 bushels per acre. The recent rains have done much toward bringing out the corn crop, which is in a splendid condition, and in some places it will make 60 to 80 bushels to the acre, and without any more rain it will average about 40 to 50 bushels to the acre. Farmers are feeling good generally, and think the entire crop, on an average, is better than it has been for years.—*Omaha Daily Bee*, August 6, 1886.

TESTS WITH INSECTICIDES UPON GARDEN INSECTS.

By WILLIAM B. ALWOOD, *Special Agent.*

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

COLUMBUS, OHIO, *October 30, 1886.*

SIR: I inclose herewith a summary of my tests with different insecticides. These are not written in the style of a report, but to acquaint you with the results I have obtained. My work is just begun, and I do not feel as though anything creditable in the way of a report could be furnished so far. I trust this will be satisfactory and furnish you with what information you desire concerning the progress of the work thus far. If you desire it I can furnish a copy of the original notes from which this summary is made up; however, many of my serial tests were noted in bulk instead of keeping an individual record of each test. This was done because of sameness and lack of importance in the individual record. This matter would have reached you a week sooner had I not been ill for several days. I will forward some notes about machinery in a few days.

Very respectfully,

WM. B. ALWOOD

Prof. C. V. RILEY,
U. S. Entomologist.

KEROSENE EMULSION.

Formula.—Kerosene, 67 per cent.; water, 33 per cent.; whale-oil soap sufficient to form a stable emulsion.

This preparation was used on several insects with somewhat varying results, the chief features of which are condensed in this note.

On Cabbage Worms.

The first series was begun before *Plusia brassicae* was numerous, hence only *Pieris rapae* is spoken of. The emulsion was used in different dilutions, ranging from equal parts of water and emulsion to 16 parts of water and 1 of emulsion. It was in all cases applied as a spray, and when the worms were numerous and eating vigorously. Several hundred plants were used in the field tests. Weaker solutions than 1 of emulsion to 3 of water were of no avail unless applied very heavily, and then they caused considerable injury to leaves. In the proportion of 1 to 3 it was quite effective where the worms could be reached, *i. e.*, were not under the leaves, and destroyed about 75 per cent. of them. It did not injure the leaves in this strength if properly sprayed. Where solution of 1 to 5 was put on excessively it killed and also injured plants. Stronger solutions than 1 to 3 were not more efficacious and injured plants seriously. The weaker solutions would sicken the worms and

affect them unpleasantly for a short time, but they would uniformly recover, and either proceed again to eat or crawl away to another plant. In no case were worms injured unless spray was delivered directly upon them. Eating of the plants after they had been sprayed did not affect them. These experiments occupied several days and were duplicated.

Tests in small Jars.—This was a duplicate test on *Plusia brassicae* and *Pieris rapae*. The liquid was applied with a feather and in sufficient quantity to moisten the entire body of the worm. In dilutions up to 1 to 5 it killed both; weaker solutions occasionally killed one or more *rapae* but not *brassicae*.

In breeding Cages.—In this test the above was duplicated on larger scale. Liquid was applied as spray and until all worms were thoroughly drenched. They were placed on parts of a small cabbage-head, so that each box very nearly represented an out-door experiment and enabled me to be much more certain of results obtained.

Up to 5 dilutions 80 per cent. of *rapae* were destroyed and 10 per cent. of *brassicae*, there not being much difference in the strength of liquid as to efficacy. Weaker solutions did little or no injury to either. *P. brassicae* was not treated with emulsion at all in the field, but from effect on *rapae* am sure that the conditions were essentially those of outside experiments. The amount of drenching with this liquid which *brassicae* could stand was certainly remarkable. In previous test jars were covered. Liquid in each case was taken from same jar of emulsion. I had no trouble in making a good emulsion that was stable in whatever dilutions I chose to use it.

On Cabbage Plant-louse.

Wherever used on this insect, even in weakest solutions (1 to 16), the emulsion destroyed all that were touched by it.

On White Grubs.

A solution of 1 part emulsion to 4 parts water was used quite extensively on the larvæ of the May beetle, *Lachnosterna fusca*. The results were far from satisfactory. Where used on the lawn the grubs descended 2 or 3 inches and were unharmed. Some few appeared a little sick, and occasionally a black spot was observed on some of them, but none were destroyed. After conducting this test for twenty days it was abandoned. Several boxes were arranged with loose soil and grubs placed in these for experiment. Here where they were only lightly covered with loose soil the emulsion destroyed nearly every one in twenty-four hours. The liquid was sprinkled on in these tests sufficient to moisten the surface thoroughly.

Lime and salt were also tried over the lawn and in boxes. On the lawn where they washed through, the grubs immediately descended out of reach. None were actually killed on the lawn that I could observe.

In boxes lime was nearly as efficacious as emulsion, and so also was salt; however, to do good execution, salt must be applied in quantity sufficient to injure the soil. I think there is no doubt but these insects can be easily destroyed if they can be reached, but how to reach them under the soil is the question. Their large, soft bodies are very susceptible to injury.

PYRETHRUM.

This powder was purchased from a local wholesale dealer, and to all appearances was of high grade. It was used in various tests to experiment on its use, and as a check on other substances it was used in all tests of whatever nature.

On Cabbage Worms.

My earlier experiments lead me to believe that *brassicæ* was much harder to destroy than *rapæ*, and this I still believe to be the case to some extent, but not to such an extent as at first supposed. Quite a large series of tests were made in the field and also in jars and cages to test the above supposition, the result in the main being very satisfactory. Pure and up to 3 dilutions it killed *rapæ* with a precision and certainty that was remarkable, the powder after the 3 dilutions acting nearly as well as if stronger. The time required was variable, but usually the worms were well used up in two hours. Above 3 dilutions its action was uncertain and not to be depended upon, although 5 dilutions will kill a fair percentage if thoroughly applied. With *brassicæ* the results were quite similar up to 3 dilutions. A large quantity of powder was used of this strength on these worms after *rapæ* had nearly disappeared. It was very effective, killing fully 90 per cent. of all worms, although the time required is somewhat longer than with *rapæ*. Above 3 dilutions it is not efficacious on *brassicæ*, killing scarcely any, and from the whole experience of my experiments I am satisfied that 3 dilutions are all that can safely be made for out-door work.

In Jars.—A large number of tests were made in jars, with very minute quantities of powder on both worms. Jars were covered. These were very successful, causing death in from forty minutes to two hours. The only exception to this was a full-grown larva of *brassicæ*. In this test dilutions up to twenty times the weight of powder were quite efficacious on *rapæ*, but a few of the last did not destroy *brassicæ* with certainty.

This series was also repeated in breeding cages with, in the main, corroboratory results. After 5 dilutions its action on *brassicæ* was quite uncertain, depending somewhat upon the amount used; 15 dilutions would not kill them at all under any method of treatment. *Rapæ* was killed up to 20 dilutions if thoroughly applied, although in such cases they were more severely treated than would be possible with powder bellows in field work. Experiments with minute portions of

pure powder would indicate that it is not the amount of powder that proves fatal but that it is the fact of a few grains of powder coming in contact with the body of the worm. All of my dilutions above 5 times the weight of powder show that its efficiency is thus very much impaired, and I am satisfied that while almost infinitesimal doses are sufficient to produce death when powder is pure, they will not suffice in the presence of adulterations. I am quite convinced that 5 dilutions is the limit of safe adulteration, and think that I should hesitate to recommend over 3. The age of the worm when treated is of considerable importance in this connection, as young worms are destroyed with much greater certainty than older ones. Pure powder exposed on the leaves of cabbage plants for periods of thirty minutes, fifteen hours, and twenty hours, killed with as much certainty as fresh powder. Old powder, which had stood one year in a candy jar without cover, killed as well as fresh powder. This last was used, diluted 3 times, in field work and did good execution.

One pound of powder diluted with 3 pounds of flour and carefully used in a Woodason double-cone bellows was sufficient to dust one acre thoroughly. Four was the only adulteration used.

EXTRACTS OF PYRETHRUM.

Water extract—1 ounce pyrethrum; 1 pint water.

Alcoholic extract—1 ounce pyrethrum; 1 pint alcohol.

These were thoroughly tested and the tests repeated several times, with very unsatisfactory results.

The water extract was made by stirring together the ingredients. Only the liquor was used which was kept in a tightly closed jar.

This extract destroyed *rapae* at an average rate of 50 per cent. up to 4 dilutions, and at 5 dilutions failed entirely. In full strength it was not nearly so efficacious as dry powder, even on *rapae*, and it did not affect *brassica* at all.

The alcoholic extract was made by repercolation with about 80 per cent. alcohol. This I anticipated would bear a large number of dilutions, and it was used in an extensive series of tests in the cages and jars. Up to 5 dilutions it killed fairly well and a few were destroyed above this, but not enough worth mentioning, only a small or weak worm dying. This test was repeated several times and a new extract was made, but with little better results. The new extract killed about 50 per cent. very slowly at 10 dilutions. Both extracts spoken of above were applied as spray, except that in jars a feather was used and the worms thoroughly wetted.

On Aphis brassicae.

Pyrethrum in several forms was used on this insect with unsatisfactory results, the action being, when applied pure or in strong mixtures,

to dislodge but not destroy them. Pure powder applied with a bellows quickly dislodged them, but did not kill over 10 per cent. Those not killed soon recovered and crawled back upon the plant.

On Potato Beetle.

Used in the field pure it destroyed about 50 per cent. of the larvæ, principally younger ones. Adults were not injured though heavily treated, but when confined in breeding cage and thoroughly dusted they were all killed. I am quite sure pyrethrum is not a satisfactory remedy for Potato Beetle where London purple or Paris green can be used with safety.

On Tomato Worms.

Several species of Sphingids were quite numerous on the tomato vines, principally *quinque-maculata*. On these the powder was used pure and also diluted three times. I did not observe an instance where thoroughly applied that it did not produce death in from two to three days.

On Squash Bugs.

Diabrotica vittata and also *12-punctata* were treated with the powder both pure and diluted three times. It destroyed them very effectually, although I am not certain that they could be so successfully treated in the spring when the plants are small and the beetles very active. This treatment was late in the season when they were feeding on pollen in the bloom of squashes.

On Fall Web-worm.

Not enough of these could be found for thorough tests, but pure powder used on one colony made them immediately break from the web, fall to the ground, and scatter in all directions, but two days' observation failed to show any dead ones.

Several times woolly caterpillars were treated both with powder and solution without in any instance producing death.

The powder used throughout was the *roseum*, and from one package.

BUHACH (*Pyrethrum cinerariaefolium*).

I was ordered to obtain this powder direct from dealers, and finally sent to Stockton, Cal., for it. It did not arrive in time for full comparisons with *P. roseum*, but I tested it quite thoroughly on *P. brassica*.

Used in minute particles it kills in one to three hours, was decidedly slower in action than *P. roseum*, but the weather was cooler. Exposed on leaves of plants it killed up to three days' exposure though very slow at last trial. Weather cool as before mentioned.

Diluted with flour it kills in small jars up to 30 dilutions, but in cages was not effective after 10 dilutions, and I think most of these

would have recovered had they been where they could have crawled away to fresh leaves. The season was so late when received that I was unable to give it a test out of doors with anything like satisfaction.

Alcoholic extract.—One ounce powder, 4 fluid ounces alcohol (repercolated).

This killed slowly at 10 dilutions; above that was not effective.

BENZINE.

This was used on several insects. Early in the season when the *rape* worm was plenty a large number of infested plants were sprayed with very unsatisfactory results. Where it was used lightly not 1 per cent. of worms was killed, used heavily a few more were killed, but the plants were also slightly injured. Tests in the field were repeated several times with no better results. A number of tests were made in breeding cages and there they resisted it equally as well. Of one lot, after being thoroughly sprayed four times in quick succession, only 16 per cent. died. It usually sickened the worms, but they soon recovered. Of the lot above mentioned two had pupated in twenty hours. Only by the most thorough drenching was I able to kill cabbage worms at all with this remedy. The injury to leaves was not nearly so great as at first would be supposed, and in fact only extremely heavy applications did any lasting injury.

On Potato Beetle.

Thorough spraying did not injure these at all. Leaves were not injured.

On Tomato Worms.

The most thorough treatment was unavailing. Leaves slightly injured.

On Squash Bugs.

Were not injured. Leaves slightly burned.

On Cabbage Lice.

These were destroyed where the spraying was thoroughly done.

ALUM WATER.

This was first used in solution of 1 ounce to 1 quart of water, but as this had no effect whatever on cabbage worms or lice a strong solution was made by boiling water with a quantity of alum in it. Part of the alum crystallized out on cooling, but left the solution as strong as could be made. This was used very thoroughly with no result whatever. In every respect it was a complete failure.

ICE WATER.

This was used in spray and poured upon the plants in quantity, also worms were submerged in the water for periods of time up to ten seconds. Every trial showed this to be utterly valueless as a remedy. Occasionally a small worm would be injured but in no case that I observed were any killed outright. Temperature of water during trials varied from 35° to 38° Fah., air from 90° to 95° Fah. A hot day was purposely selected for the work.

TANSY WATER.

Strong decoctions of this were made both by soaking and boiling the leaves. In both cases it was apparently as strong as could be made. Used in the field, no result whatever. On worms confined in closed jars they died in about six hours. In cages no effect whatever, though tested repeatedly and very heavily applied.

TOMATO WATER.

A strong decoction of this was made by boiling and used as above with quite similar results. In many instances the substance has destroyed the worms in jars (small wide-mouth bottles) and not under exposed conditions. The larvæ were not drowned but only moistened. This is important as showing that the manner of using a substance is quite important.

DREER'S INSECT TERROR.

This powder was used both in the field and in cages. In no instance of the field trials were any of the larvæ injured, though it was thoroughly applied, lightly with bellows and heavily by hand. Used in cages it had no effect whatever except that in one instance 20 per cent. of *rapæ* were killed where it was applied to food so heavily as to completely coat it over. *P. brassicæ* was not affected by its use though confined from four to five days where food plant was completely coated with powder. I feel perfectly safe in saying, after abundant tests, that this substance is perfectly worthless.

HAMMOND'S SLUG SHOT.

This was used only on Cabbage Worms (*rapæ* and *brassicæ*). In field tests several hundred plants were used and tests made very thoroughly. At first the powder was dusted on lightly and was almost an entire failure, but with repeated and heavier dustings better results were obtained; however none of the results were sufficiently successful to commend its use. Where used heavily not over 20 per cent. of *rapæ* were killed, and *brassicæ* were not injured. In none of the field tests was I able to find dead *brassicæ*. Worms of both species were frequently

noticed forty-eight hours after application feeding as usual though themselves and the leaves were coated with powder. In breeding cages better results were obtained. Light applications did but little good as outside, but heavy applications, where plants were completely covered with powder, were quite effective, both species being destroyed to the extent of 80 per cent. to 90 per cent. (No substance was more carefully or thoroughly used than this in the above experiments.) In solutions the effect was about the same. It was used up to 8 ounces to 1 pint of water, making almost a thick mixture. In this manner about 25 per cent. of *rapæ* were killed in the field; not tried in cages.

All of my work points to the conclusion that *brassica* is more difficult to deal with than *rapæ*; especially is this true where the poison is a powder to be eaten. They are easily disturbed and will move away to the under side of the leaves until disturbing cause has disappeared.

This powder cannot be successfully applied with a bellows, because of its characteristic of accumulating in little balls or masses which cannot pass the bellows, and, also, it must be applied heavily to accomplish any results whatever. Heavy applications by hand will probably prove the only means of doing any good with it.

TOBACCO SOAPS.

Of these several were used, Wolf's Vermin Soap and different brands from the Rose Manufacturing Company, of New York, known as sulfotobacco soaps. Also two brands made by the above company were sent me by the Division, viz, a soda and a potash tobacco soap. These two packages seem not to be the same grade of goods the company at present manufacture, as evidenced by the difference in strength shown by my tests. The samples sent by the Rose Company were a plain and scented soda soap and a scented potash soap. The sample of Wolf's soap was received from the Milwaukee Soap Company, Milwaukee, Wis. It is a stiff soda soap strongly scented with tobacco and very offensive to handle. The potash soaps above mentioned were much softer than the soda soaps. They all dissolved readily at 100° Fah., and the Rose soaps remained in solution, but the Wolf's soap solidifies the whole solution even when very weak, forming a jelly-like mass. This is a very objectionable point if this soap is desired to be used as spray, as it necessitates heating every time before using.

On Cabbage Worms.

The two samples received from the Division were thoroughly tested on both species previously mentioned in this report. The solutions were made of different strengths up to 4 ounces to 1 pint of water, at which strength the soda soap destroyed slowly but thoroughly all larvæ of both species, and the potash soap was sure death to all larvæ which came in contact with it. These solutions improved with age as did all the soap solutions.

Of the samples received direct from the Rose Company the plain and scented soda soap were of the same strength, the only difference being that the scented soap is much more pleasant to handle. This and the potash soap were of about equal strength and destroyed readily all larvæ where thoroughly applied in solution of 1 ounce to 1 pint of water.

These soap solutions were used in a large number of tests which were duplicated several times, and in the strength stated gave good satisfaction, and are, I think, among the best liquid, non-poisonous applications I have ever used.

Wolf's soap, in solution of 2 ounces to 1 pint of water, did fairly good execution, but was not safe at that strength. In most of the tests it was used 4 ounces to 1 pint of water, at which strength it was sufficient to destroy all worms. After standing for two or three weeks the jelly formed by this soap when first dissolved breaks up into liquid, and its destructive power seems to be enhanced.

On Cabbage Plant-lice.

The Wolf's soap and the two samples received from the Division were used on the lice in several strengths, and one-half ounce to 1 pint was perfectly efficient, destroying all lice immediately. The samples received from the Rose Company direct were not used on lice, but their efficiency on *rapæ* and *brassicæ* would indicate that they would bear still greater dilution.

The circular of the Rose Company is, I think, quite misleading where they state that the essential principle of their soaps is a gum taken from tobacco in an aëriform condition and condensed in a vacuum. The only destructive principle which I am aware is contained in tobacco is a liquid alkaloid (never solid) known as nicotine. It is my opinion that the destructive effect of all these soaps, when used on the bodies of worms or soft insects, is entirely due to the caustic principle of the alkalies used. Potash, being the strongest alkali, will, I think, give best results where used in equal quantity with other alkalies. I proved to my entire satisfaction that none of these soaps are poisonous when eaten on the food plant. Of course, insects will not eat them readily. (A sample of carbolic-acid soap was used in various strengths without any results whatever.)

SEVERAL REMEDIES IMPORTED FROM LONDON.

These were used only on Cabbage worms. The results were entirely unsatisfactory.

The whole series of tests were conducted in breeding cages. The quantities used were double what directions advised, and the tests were repeated several times: Moore's compound, in solutions of one-half ounce to 1 ounce in 1 pint of water: Only two worms killed after several trials. Fir-tree oil solutions of 1 to 2 teaspoonfuls in 1 pint of water:

During repeated tests two worms were killed. Gishurst, in solutions of 1 to 2 ounces in 1 pint of water: This sickened many worms, but only three were destroyed. Bridgeford's Antiseptic, used pure, sickened the worms and destroyed several.

These remedies were entirely worthless. They are of foreign manufacture, and are not specially recommended for cabbage worms, but are advertised as insecticides of great merit; hence my notion of testing them on cabbage worms.

REPORT ON OHIO INSECTS.

By WILLIAM B. ALWOOD, *Special Agent.*

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

COLUMBUS, OHIO, *October 21, 1886.*

DEAR SIR: I forward to-day a few pages of notes on insects observed during the few months I have been at work.

Yours, very truly,

WM. B. ALWOOD.

Prof. C. V. RILEY,
U. S. Entomologist.

THE STRAWBERRY LEAF-BEETLE.

(*Paria aterrima.*)

This insect began about the middle of August to feed upon the foliage of the strawberry beds in the University garden. It was first noticed upon the old beds, but soon spread to the new ones, and has done considerable damage, in some places completely riddling the leaves with its minute round holes. At the present date (October 12) it is yet busily at work.

THE STRAWBERRY ROOT-BORER.

(*Graphops pubescens.*)

Since the 1st of September the larva of this beetle has been doing considerable damage to the strawberry beds, attacking both old and new beds, and in some spots destroying as many as 10 per cent. of the plants. The grubs are found in numbers varying from two to eight per plant either in or near the roots. They work all the way from the crown to the lower part of the roots, eating in slight channels, which are left full of chips and castings. The grubs never, so far as I have noticed, bury themselves deeply in the fleshy part of the root, but prefer to work along the sides. Frequently a dead plant may be taken up whose roots show their work plainly, yet none of the larvæ are present in it. Examination of the soil around the plant will, however, reveal the little fellows. I have observed a great number in position feeding. Up to date (October 20) no pupæ have been found.

THE STRAWBERRY CROWN-BORER.

(Tyloclerma fragariae.)

This insect has done slight damage to one old bed. I have not in a single instance observed them in young beds.

THE PLANTAIN CURCULIO.

(Macrops sp.)

This insect was received from Medina County, the first specimens arriving July 21. With them came several specimens of plantain which were so thoroughly tunneled by the little grub that they had died. There were from two to six grubs in a single plant, and they completely exhausted the fleshy portion of the root. From this lot, received July 21, several adult beetles issued August 7. These were left in the cage several days, and I think must have deposited eggs on fresh plantain growing in the cage, as several days later, when examining this cage preparatory to cleaning it up, I found several young larvæ in the fresh plantain I had put in the cage on receiving first supply. These were observed closely. They pupated August 25 and issued September 3 to 4. Another lot of specimens was received August 6, placed in a different cage, began pupating 16th and issued 25th to 29th of August. From the account of the gentleman sending them they were quite destructive over a limited area.

A NEW OAT FLY.

(Oscinis ? sp.)

This insect was discovered while visiting the northern part of Union County, some 50 miles from Columbus, to investigate another insect which had appeared in the wheat. (This insect proved to be *Meromyza americana*, and was confined to a very limited area, though it took the plants clean so far as it went.) The date of this visit was June 15, and the farmers had first noticed the attack upon the oats about June 9. The oat plants were 6 to 8 inches high and where attacked appeared as though a fire had swept over them just low enough to scorch the upper blades. Eggs and larvæ were both present at this time as described in my letters. The injury was confined to spots of several rods in dimension, but several fields in the neighborhood were affected. At my last visit, June 25, I estimated the damage to be about 40 per cent. in spots affected. A quantity of the plants were brought home and placed in breeding cage. On June 20 the first imagos, two in number, issued. From this cage they issued afterwards almost daily until July 7.

On my second visit I also brought home material in which larvæ and pupæ were quite abundant, but found no eggs. Flies issued from this batch in great numbers up to July 12.

THE CABBAGE PLANT-LOUSE.

(Aphis brassicæ L.)

This insect was quite troublesome this season from about the 1st of August to 1st of September. After the latter date they could only be found in scattering colonies. During the worst period of attack they were so plentiful as to nearly ruin many plants.

I mention them more for the purpose of speaking of the insects which preyed upon them than anything else.

Of these the larvæ of the Syrphus flies (two species were reared) were the most persistent and literally swept the lice off by thousands. It was very interesting to watch these blind maggots in their work of destruction. There were also present the larvæ of Lady-birds and Lace-winged flies. These, however, did not do anything like the execution of the first-named insects. I noticed where lice were very numerous that a large per cent. became winged, while on other portions of the field it seemed that a much larger per cent. were apterous.

CABBAGE WORMS.

(Plusia brassicæ and Pieris rapæ.)

August 3 a few larvæ of *brassicæ* were noticed in a patch of a couple of acres of Cabbage where *rapæ* were already quite abundant and doing considerable injury. They were so few that it was hardly thought possible they could do much harm the present year. On this date the *rapæ* as above stated were already numerous and doing much harm. A series of experiments was at once begun looking towards their destruction. However, many of this brood pupated, and from the 10th to the 15th of August I never saw the *rapæ* butterfly so abundant as they were over the cabbage beds in the University garden. These deposited their eggs in great abundance, and after several days disappeared. Among the first brood of worms (*rapæ*) I had noticed a few larvæ affected by *Apanteles glomeratus*, and also several pupæ which had been stung by *Pteromalus puparum*. These did not appear to be abundant, but probably many were not noticed. As this second brood of *rapæ* developed it was hardly possible to find a larvæ not affected by one of these parasites. *A. glomeratus* was most abundant, as it stings the young larvæ, but should one be so fortunate as to escape this insect, *P. puparum* was sure to find it. I noticed that the last named always stings the larva just before it makes the last molt or immediately after the pupa is formed. So well did these parasites do their work, that after the large brood of butterflies previously mentioned not an adult was seen except that now and then a straggling individual would sail over the field. In all of my experiments in boxes, during which I con-

find a great many worms for days at a time, not a healthy pupa of *rapæ* was formed.

Neither of these parasites nor any other affected the *Plusia* in the least.

About August 20 the *Plusias* began to appear in greater numbers, not formidable as yet, but so numerous that I began to collect them in separate cages for experiment. From this time on until the 1st of October this insect multiplied at an astonishing rate. About the middle of September a late bed of cabbage, of perhaps a little more than one acre, which had almost escaped *rapæ*, was found to be literally alive with these larvæ, from ten to forty or fifty being found on a single plant. They destroyed it very rapidly, until the gardener put a man under my direction to kill them, which was done very successfully. The moth was not observed to move about at all during daytime, but was frequently found hidden among the leaves of the plant. When disturbed it flew rapidly in a zigzag manner and soon alighted.

It deposits its eggs irregularly over the lower side of the leaf, varying from a few in number to twelve or twenty. This habit makes it a worse enemy, in my estimation, than *rapæ*, as they deposit their eggs singly, and never in my observations do they happen to get so many on one plant as *brassicæ* does. The latter, from my observations, is much the more prolific, and is also more hardy.

THE CORN APHIS.

(*Aphis maidis.*)

The only injury I have ever known to be done by this insect occurred this year, about 6 miles northeast of this city. A gentleman planted his corn early in May. The weather was quite favorable, and it came up promptly and looked well for a few days, and then began to turn yellow and wither away. On examining he found what he rightly called a "small louse" in great abundance, and associated with it a great many small ants. He could not conclude that the louse was the cause of injury, so laid it to the ants. The injury became so great in a few days that he concluded to plant the field all over again, which he did with a two-horse check-row planter. This planting was taken the same as the first, and the field again planted over. This last planting was not much injured, and with the remnants of first two plantings made quite a crop. On the 11th of July, being in the neighborhood, my attention was called to the field. I still found the *Aphis* present in considerable numbers, but the corn was doing fairly well. A large number of insects were examined, yet none but apterous forms were observed. The first field is black-loam bottom-land, extending partly up on upland, lying beside a creek of considerable size; it is well drained, and the soil is loose and friable.

THE CLOVER-SEED MIDGE.

(Cecidomyia leguminicola.)

Quite serious complaints came to me concerning this insect, principally from counties lying north of the central portion of the State. It was not noticed at all in this vicinity, and so far as I know has never been found here or in the southern part of the State. Last year it was quite destructive in the same region reported from this year.

Definite facts as to extent of injury were not to be obtained, yet good farmers reported it as destroying a large part of the crop in their sections.

THE MAY BEETLE.

(Lachnosterna fusca.)

The larva of this beetle has destroyed a large portion of the sward on the university campus during the present summer. The attack began some three years ago and has become worse each year, until this season a large part of the lawn was left bare and brown, not even the first growth of bluegrass coming to maturity. From the spots where attack is most severe the sod can be rolled up in bundles. Clover is not injured and is consequently spreading spontaneously over the lawn. Examinations frequently showed as many as a dozen grubs to the square foot. There were three broods plainly to be noted; the two-year and one year were the most numerous, there being comparatively few grubs from eggs laid the past spring.

A large number of examinations showed no case of disease. Grubs began descending to winter quarters about September 20, but October 20 there are yet quite a number to be found. They were reported at work in lawns and strawberry gardens from many localities around the city, but were nowhere so numerous as here.

PTEROMALUS PUPARUM AND APANTELES GLOMERATUS.

A few observations on these two parasites may be of interest. Many specimens of each were bred. *P. puparum* issued on an average in fifteen days from date of ovipositing. From one pupa of the Cabbage Worm I bred fifty-two flies and from another one hundred and eleven. These last issued in just sixteen days from the time the females oviposited. This I considered a remarkable number to issue from one pupa, but of the fact there is not the possibility of a doubt. I observed three of the females ovipositing in one larva on the afternoon of August 24. These I watched for some time, intending to take the larva when they had done with it, but as they were still at work late in the afternoon I marked the spot and visited it the next morning to find a pupa formed. From this issued the flies, as noted above. In two instances

where I disturbed females the flies hatched ten and twelve in number, respectively, and were all females.

I was not able to take the females of *A. glomeratus* in the act of ovipositing, as they seem very sly. Several times I thought I caught them in the act, but was not sure. After pupating they were eight to ten days before issuing. They issued from twenty to possibly fifty in number, although I was never positive of breeding more than thirty-eight from one specimen.

This parasite did much more good than *P. puparum*, as it seemed to get the first chance.

APANTELES CONGREGATUS.

This insect was very destructive to the Sphingid larvæ on tomatoes. There were no less than four species of these worms, of which *Macrosila quinque-maculata* was most abundant. All were attacked, scarcely any escaping. I took one hundred and eighty cocoons from the body of one worm.

A RECORD OF SOME EXPERIMENTS RELATING TO THE
EFFECT OF THE PUNCTURE OF SOME HEMIPTEROUS IN-
SECTS UPON SHRUBS, FRUITS, AND GRAINS, 1886.

By F. M. WEBSTER, *Special Agent.*

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

LA FAYETTE, IND., October 15, 1886.

SIR: I herewith give results of my experiments with Hemiptera, principally *Lygus pratensis* L.

F. M. WEBSTER.

Prof. C. V. RILEY,
U. S. Entomologist.

The object of the following experiments was to determine the effect of the punctures, or the withdrawing of sap from shrubs, the juices from berries, and the milk from ripening grain; and if possible to settle the point as to whether or not these Hemiptera, in thus partaking of their food, eject a poisonous saliva into the wounds which they necessarily produce, and thereby cause the death of the punctured object.

All insects were confined upon these shrubs, fruits, and grains by means of a sack of Swiss muslin, drawn over the object and tied, the stem being protected from undue pressure by cotton placed in the mouth of the sack.

EXPERIMENT 1.

Pæcilocapsus quadrivittatus.

May 22, a number of adults were confined upon two or three inches of terminal portions of a young pear shoot.

Result.—Within one week the shoot withered, and afterwards the leaves and buds died, and turned black as far down as the muslin sack extended, but below that point no effect was noticeable. Later, after the insects had also perished, new leaves were put forth within the sack.

EXPERIMENT 2.

Lygus pratensis L.

May 20, placed adults on shoots of Concord grape.

Result.—May 28, no effect could be noticed.

EXPERIMENT 3.

Lygus pratensis L.

May 25, confined adults on young shoots of Gooseberry.

Result.—May 30, no effect perceptible.

EXPERIMENT 4.

Lygus pratensis L.

Tried same experiment as No. 3, leaving adults on shoots for twenty days.

Results.—Same as in the preceding. Insects all dead.

EXPERIMENT 5.

Lygus pratensis L.

June 25, placed twelve adults on young shoots of Pear.

Result.—July 10, both the insects and that portion of the shoot upon which they were confined were dead. The plant withered and turned black, as in Experiment No. 2, but in this case died.

EXPERIMENT 6.

Lygus pratensis L.

May 21, placed a number of larvæ on a Charles Downing strawberry which was just turning to the white color which precedes the final red or ripe color.

Result.—May 28, berry fully ripe and uninjured. Not "buttoned." Several larvæ dead, and one advanced to pupa.

EXPERIMENT 7.

Lygus pratensis L.

May 25, placed ten pupæ on nearly full-grown Crescent strawberries.

Results.—May 31, berries no larger than when insects were placed on them, but are withered and prematurely ripe. No indication of "buttoning." Some of pupæ dead; others now grown to adults, alive and active.

EXPERIMENT 8.

Lygus pratensis L.

May 26, placed larvæ on a half-grown Sharpless strawberry.

Result.—June 7, berry not more than half as large as when insects were placed upon it; withered and black. Five of the larvæ now pupæ and still alive.

EXPERIMENT 9.

Lygus pratensis L.

May 29, placed twelve larvæ and pupæ on three Crescent berries, varying from less than one-fourth to about one-third grown.

Result.—June 6, all three berries withered up, black, and dead. In one case only was there any indication that, had the berry continued to grow rapidly, a buttoned berry might have been formed. A few insects alive and either in pupal or adult stage.

EXPERIMENT 10.

Lygus pratensis L.

May 31, placed twelve larvæ on cluster of three Crescents, respectively one-fourth, one-third, and one-half grown.

Result.—June 7, cluster killed.

EXPERIMENT 11.

Lygus pratensis L.

May 31, placed four larvæ on a one-third grown Crescent.

Result.—June 6, killed also.

EXPERIMENT 12.

Lygus pratensis L.

May 31, placed fourteen larvæ on a one-third grown Crescent.

Result.—June 4, killed.

EXPERIMENT 13.

Lygus pratensis L.

June 1, placed ten larvæ and pupæ on a one-third grown Downing.

Result.—June 5, withered and drying up.

EXPERIMENT 14.

Lygus pratensis L.

June 1, placed nine pupæ on a rather more than half-grown Kentucky.

Result.—June 11, this berry made some growth after insects were confined upon it, and exhibits a tendency to "button," which, however, might or might not be due to the attack of the bugs. At this date the insects were all dead, although several had reached the adult stage.

EXPERIMENT 15.

Lygus pratensis L.

June 1, placed seventeen pupæ on a nearly full-grown Kentucky.

Result.—June 5, dried up.

EXPERIMENT 16.

Lygus pratensis L.

June 1, placed six pupæ on a less than half-grown Kentucky.

Result.—June 7, killed.

EXPERIMENT 17.

Lygus pratensis L.

June 1, placed six pupæ on Kentucky of about the same size as the preceding.

Result.—June 7, seriously withered.

EXPERIMENT 18.

Lygus pratensis L.

June 5, placed five pupæ on a one-fourth grown Jersey Queen.

Result.—June 21, berry seriously injured by being dwarfed, and it appeared to wither instead of ripen, although the plant was frequently watered. No indication of "buttoning." Insects dead, but they had lived to reach the adult stage.

EXPERIMENT 19.

Lygus pratensis L.

June 5, placed four pupæ on Jersey Queen as near as possible like the one used in Experiment 18.

Result.—June 21, berry attained nearly full growth, not deformed, except by a few slight depressions in surface which could not be said to indicate buttoning. Does not look as fresh and healthy as those not under experiment. Bugs dead, but as adults.

EXPERIMENT 20.

Lygus pratensis L.

June 5, placed three pupæ on Jersey Queen of same size as the preceding.

Result.—June 14, berry smooth, ripened in normal condition, and seems uninjured. The insect escaped from this after being confined upon it for about one week.

EXPERIMENT 21.

Lygus pratensis L.

June 5, four larvæ had, for several days previous, been clustered upon a Jersey Queen about the size of those used in the three preceding experiments. These bugs are now confined upon the berry.

Result.—June 21, being ripened in perfect condition, so far as form and freshness are concerned. Was a very little smaller than No. 20. Insects all dead, except one, which was in last larval stage.

NOTE.—During June, 1885, three larvæ, to all appearances of the same species as the preceding, took up their abode on a full-grown Crescent and remained there, voluntarily, until the latter was fully ripe, the young bugs being observed to feed upon the juices. No injury to the berry was in any way apparent.

EXPERIMENT 22.

Calocoris rapidis Say.

June 8, confined four adults on as many heads of Fall Wheat, placing two insects together upon each two heads of grain, and covering as with the berries.

Result.—June 24, kernels as plump as those ripening freely in the fields. The insects died some time between the 16th and 24th.

EXPERIMENT 23.

Euschistus fissilis Uhl.

June 8, placed same number of adults upon same number of heads of wheat and in same manner as in Experiment 22.

Result.—June 24, a few kernels badly shrunken, but these do not amount to over 6 per cent. Bugs now dead, but were alive up to the 20th.

EXPERIMENT 24.

Lygus pratensis L.

June 8, placed four adults as in the preceding experiment.

Result.—June 24, kernels do not differ from those grown elsewhere in the field. One set of insects died on or about the 12th, the others between 16th and 20th.

EXPERIMENT 25.

Siphonophora avenæ Fab.

June 8, placed a number of adult females on heads of wheat as in the preceding.

Result.—June 24, kernels shriveled, discolored, and nearly worthless.

NOTES FROM MISSOURI FOR THE SEASON OF 1886.

By MARY E. MURTFELDT, *Special Agent.*

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

KIRKWOOD, Mo., *December 1, 1886.*

SIR: I submit herewith the more important of my notes on the injurious insects of this locality, for 1886.

MARY E. MURTFELDT.

Prof. C. V. RILEY,
U. S. Entomologist.

Climatically the past season was characterized by excess of moisture during May and June, followed by unusual drought and heat throughout July and August. That these extremes had a certain effect on the development of insect life is not to be questioned, and, in a general way, may be attributed to them the unusual numbers of all sorts of leaf-feeding and sap-sucking species early in the season, and a corresponding dearth of Lepidoptera and some families of Coleoptera later in the year. So great was the scarcity of nocturnal Lepidoptera in August and early September that one might sit evening after evening in a brightly-lighted room with open windows and not a single moth would appear.

Tenthredinid larvæ were especially conspicuous during May and June. These included not only such familiar pests as the Rose, the Raspberry, and the Cherry slugs, the Birch and Willow False caterpillars, but several species on Ash, Oak, Elder, White-fringe, &c., which I have not yet reared to the perfect state. A peculiar and interesting species, determined by Professor Riley from the larvæ as *Lyda cerasi*, appeared in large numbers, in July, on Wild Cherry. This is a gregarious web-worm, and its colonies covered quite large branches with their brown, viscid webs, in which were mingled the castings and exuviae, forming, altogether unsightly and disgusting masses, which greatly disfigure the trees.

Another species of somewhat unique habit bores the new shoots of Roses, and for the past two years has proved quite injurious, especially to Hybrids and Teas. Its effects may be seen, late in June and early in July, in the blackened stems and withered leaves of the second growth, and the consequent destruction or prevention of the midsummer blooming. The larva is one-third of an inch in length, when full grown, by about one-twelfth inch in diameter, nearly equal throughout, except that it tapers abruptly toward the head. Color cream white,

immaculate. Surface finely wrinkled transversely, but without piliferous warts or pubescence. Head small, round, amber-yellow with dark-brown, triangular or V-shaped spot on each side. Anal plate orbicular, slate-gray. Thoracic legs same color as general surface; prolegs imperfectly developed. It bores from the tips of the shoots downward for an inch and a half or two inches, devouring everything but the cuticle and packing the frass at the upper end. When full grown it makes its exit through a round hole which it cuts at the lower end of its burrow, and, entering the earth, incloses itself in a tough, silken cocoon, in which it remains dormant until the following spring. The single fly which I have thus far succeeded in rearing issued in May, and is of the same size and very similar in appearance to the common Rose Slug fly (*Selandria rosa*). Professor Riley says of it that "it appears to belong to the genus *Ardis* of the *Selandriide*."

Climbing Cutworms were a prominent feature of the entomological developments of the spring. These attacked the Oaks, Elms, and other shade trees, as well as Apple, Pear, and Cherry trees and a variety of vines and shrubs. Among the species detected in their work of destruction were *Agrotis saucia*, *A. scandens*, *A. alternata* and *Homohadena badistriga*. The grass under shade and fruit trees would often in the morning be thickly strewn with leaves and buds that had been severed during the night. This was especially noticeable under the various Oaks and Sweet Cherries. On a large, isolated specimen of the latter, up which a Trumpet vine had climbed, I took early in May a great number of the larvæ of *Agrotis alternata*. These mottled gray worms were found during the day extended longitudinally on the trunk, closely appressed to the stems of the Trumpet vine, where, protected by their imitative coloring, it would be impossible for an unpracticed eye to detect them and where even birds failed to find them. When ready to transform they descended to the earth and inclosed themselves in an ample, tough, dingy-white cocoon, under any slight protection that might be convenient. I also took this species from crevices of oak-bark and occasionally found one feeding in a rose.

Canker Worm (*Anisopteryx vernata*, Peck).—Not for several years has this pest appeared in such numbers in the orchards of this locality as during the past spring. Nor did the apple trees seem to recover from the excessive defoliation during the remainder of the season. The worms were especially numerous on trees around which the soil had not been stirred for a year or more.

I noted this year a habit of this insect that has not, to my knowledge, been previously recorded, viz, that the worms, with great regularity, desert the leaves during the middle of the day and hide in the forks of the branches and on the trunk in crevices and under loose scales of the bark. As I did not at once discover this propensity in these larvæ, it puzzled me for some time to account for their scarceness

about noon, whereas in the mornings and evenings the foliage would be crowded with them. Happening one day, while standing under an apple tree, to detach a loose scale of the bark I was surprised to find more than a dozen of the worms on the under side stretched out side by side in a close cluster. An examination of the bark revealed the fact that almost every scale harbored a larger or smaller company of the worms. Nor was there any evidence of their having sought these retreats merely for the purpose of molting, as they were of all sizes and ages, and besides an examination a few hours later disclosed them rapidly looping themselves up into the tree, as though in haste to begin their nightly banquet. Observation for several successive days established the fact of their habitual desertion of the foliage during the hottest hours of the day and of their return to it as evening approached. As the infested trees had not been smoothed for some time, and the trunks were rather "shaggy," advantage was taken of this discovery to have them cleaned about noonday and thousands of the sluggish worms were thus scraped off with the scales of bark and burned.

The Codling Moth was more than usually destructive to the apple crop throughout the West, destroying in many localities fully 75 per cent. of the fruit, and in not one orchard in a hundred were any measures taken to destroy the pest or prevent its spread.

The Broad-necked Root-borer (*Prionus laticollis*, Drury) proved considerably destructive to young nursery stock in some parts of the State. In some sections of young apple trees sent me it was found to have worked up into the trunk for a distance of 4 or 5 inches.

Leaf-hoppers of various kinds were noticeably abundant during mid-summer. Of these, two species of Fulgorids, *Flata conica*, Say, and *Poeciloptera pruinosa*, Say, attracted much attention on shrubs and herbaceous plants, some of which were seriously injured by them.

The former species I observed chiefly on Osage Orange and Lilac. The larvæ are scarcely distinguishable from those of *P. pruinosa*, being of the same bug-like form and greenish-white color and thickly covered and surrounded by the white-tufted, sweetish secretion peculiar to the group. The pupæ of the two species differ widely, that of *pruinosa* retaining the pale color and flattened form of the larva and continuing to cover itself with the fibrous exudation. The pupæ of *F. conica*, on the contrary, assume an angular, humped, somewhat beech-nut-like form, a grayish-brown color, and a more horny texture, while the white secretion is limited to two feathery tufts at the tail. The perfect insect of this species is a deep yellow-green, and with its broad moth-like wings and crimson eyes it is a beautiful object. It is always gregarious, but especially so in its perfect state, and I have often seen shoots of the Osage Orange crowded with this insect ranged in close ranks for a distance of 18 inches or 2 feet and presenting a most unique and not unattractive appearance. The *pruinosa* species is somewhat smaller and is

also pretty in its powdery suit of pearl-gray and white. It attacks almost all kinds of vegetation; but was found last summer to be especially destructive to the foliage and stalks of the Dahlia in one garden in Kirkwood, injuring the plants beyond recovery. As it inhabits the under side of the leaves, for the most part, and its punctures cause these to curl somewhat, it is difficult to reach it with insecticides, but applications of air-slacked lime and spraying with an infusion of Pyrethrum will kill or dislodge it.

Halticus pallicornis is becoming every year more of a pest in this locality on Clover and many kinds of garden plants. Its punctures cause the leaves to turn yellow and present an appearance similar to those infested by Red Spider.

The Flea-like Negro-bug (*Corimelana pulicaria*) also this year attacked Compositæ and Hollyhocks with great virulence.

Acolothus falsarius—a congener of the well-known *Proeris americana*—appeared on all varieties of the Grape in July in such numbers as to merit some attention from the economic entomologist. The larvæ are not found in companies feeding in regular ranks, as is the habit of *P. americana*, although several are often seen on the same leaf. This species feeds exclusively on the upper surface, gnawing off the parenchyma in irregular patches. The handsome little larva, when full grown, is about three-eighths of an inch in length by rather more than one-eighth inch in diameter. The form is depressed, almost rectangular. The surface is velvety and prettily checkered in dull orange or fulvous, yellow, and two or three shades of purple. Medio-dorsal line fine, interrupted, dark purple, on each side of which is a broad stripe of orange outlined in pale yellow, the dark color being most intense in the center of each square, where, under the lens, is situated a little tuft of silky hairs. The lateral stripe is similar, but contains a larger proportion of purple. A purple band extends transversely across the fourth and ninth segments. The depth of this coloring is quite variable, some larvæ being very much paler and less distinctly variegated than others. The under surface and legs are translucent, velvety, white, with a tinge of green. Head very small, brown and retracted under the projecting edge of first segment. It incloses itself when ready to change in a fold of a leaf or between two leaves in a flat flesh-tinted silken cocoon covered externally with lime-like granulations. The moth escapes in about two weeks and is dull black with orange collar like *P. americana*, but it is considerably smaller than the latter. A slight dusting with Pyrethrum powder caused the larvæ to drop from the leaves, and this will probably prove one of the best remedies where this insect has become unduly abundant.

The Saddle-back Caterpillar (*Empretia stimulea*) is known to feed on a variety of trees and other plants, but I have seen no record of its occurrence on Soft Maple.

Late in August of the present year I found quite a colony, probably ten or twelve, on a single leaf of the above-mentioned tree. They had but recently hatched, but tiny as they were—not more than an eighth of an inch in length—they had all the tubercles and other characteristics of the mature larva, except that the saddle-cloth-like spot was deep yellow instead of green and the central dorsal spot pinkish-gray. They had perforated the leaf with small irregular holes. Not thinking that they would readily loosen their hold on the leaf, I carried it carelessly in my hand, and when I reached the house was much disappointed to find that but two larvæ remained on it. As these thrived and perfected their development to the point of inclosing themselves in cocoons, it is evident that Maple may be included in the list of their food-plants.

The Cottony Maple Scale (*Pulvinaria innumerabilis*). This insect has not been troublesome in this part of Missouri since 1884; but in and around Rockford, Ill., I learned that it had been so abundant on the Soft Maples for three successive seasons as to kill many young trees outright and greatly injure the older ones. I was told that the sidewalks shaded by these trees became so defiled and slippery from the exudations of the scale insect that it was difficult and unpleasant to walk on them. The citizens had consequently conceived a prejudice against the Soft Maple, and many were being cut down or dug up and replaced by other trees.

A new Leaf-bug on Maple (*Lygus monachus* Uhler, n. sp.).*—This bug came under my notice for the first time late in the spring of 1882 infesting the growing points of young Soft Maples (*Acer dasycarpum*). Most of the insects were at that time mature, but two or three pupæ were found, enough to indicate that the leaves of the maple had been their breeding place. A few specimens were taken, but, as the insect was not present in sufficient numbers to give it importance as an injurious species, not much attention was paid to it. During several succeeding springs I occasionally came across a mature specimen—which, from its exceeding agility, both in running and flying, generally evaded capt-

* Mr. Uhler has given us the following description of this new Lygæid:

LYGUS MONACHUS n. sp.—Long-oval, pale green or testaceous, coarsely punctate above, sericeous pubescent. Face convex, highly polished, bald; base of vertex with a longitudinal impressed line, towards which a similar line runs obliquely each side from the inner corner of the eyes; antennæ sparsely and minutely pubescent, basal joint thickest, a little longer than the head, tapering at base, second joint thrice as long as the basal, infuscated and a little enlarged towards the tip, third and fourth setaceous, together not as long as the second. Pronotum highly polished, convex, coarsely punctate in transverse wavy lines, each side with a dark brown vitta, or long spot; lateral margin smooth, callous at base, the humeral angles subacute, callosities prominent, convex, almost confluent on the middle; lateral flap of pronotum irregularly punctate. Pectoral pieces pale, impunctate. Legs pale green, feebly pubescent; apex of posterior femur usually with one or two fuscous bands, tip of tarsi and the nails black. Scutellum moderately convex, excavated at base, transversely obsolete-punctate, more or less infuscated. Corium coarsely, transversely rostrate-punctate, the clavers more or less infuscated, sometimes with all but the

ture—but it was not until the present season that the maples were infested to such an extent as to injure and disfigure them.

Just as the leaves were beginning to put forth, close observation revealed the fact that they were all more or less stippled with transparent spots, some mere dots, others a tenth of an inch or more in diameter. As the leaves expanded the delicate cuticle of the upper surface would give way and they presented the appearance of being perforated with holes and much torn and tattered along the margin, marring their beauty for the entire season. If, about the 1st of May, the leaves were carefully examined, there would be found on the under surface of each from two or three to a dozen or more very delicate bugs of a very pale translucent green color, the embryo wing-pads being almost white. They were further characterized by very long and slender legs, beak and antennæ, body flat and broad oval in outline; head small, eyes relatively large, oblong and bright red-brown in color. The larvæ varied in size from one-twentieth to one-eighth inch in length, and so far as I could discover there were but two larval molts. Scattered about over the leaves were small, round, translucent green eggs rather larger than a *Portulaca* seed. The pupal form was precisely like the larval, except in point of size and relative development of the wing-pads. When the under side of a leaf was turned up for examination the bugs, large and small, would dart, on their hair like legs, to the reversed surface, moving with the greatest rapidity and sometimes dropping to the ground in their evident desire to escape observation. The final transformation occurred about the middle of May, after which the companies dispersed. The species is a pretty one, although, from the glassy texture of the entire hemelytra and the general delicacy of coloring, it always has a somewhat immature appearance.

This bug happily lacks the disagreeable odor so common to the species of this suborder and which pertains even to most of its closest allies.

Absence from Kirkwood after the middle of May somewhat interrupted my observations on this insect. On my return, early in June,

margins covered with dark brown; corium usually with a transverse, dark-brown arc next the posterior border; cuneus long and wide, the incised base fuscous, and the inner margin brown; membrane pale testaceous, with two or more dark clouded spots, the inner submargin of the principal areole, a spot at its tip and the base next the cuneus all more or less fuscous. Venter pale greenish.

Length of body, female, 5^{mm}; to tip of wing covers, 7^{mm}; width of pronotum, 2^{mm}.

Male, length of body, 4^{mm}; to tip of wing covers, 5½^{mm}; width of pronotum, 1¾^{mm}.

This has proved to be a very common insect in various localities.

Mr. Cassino collected numerous specimens around Peabody, Mass. Mr. Bolter sent to me a pair from Illinois and Missouri; and I have taken it from Alders, Maples, and many other kinds of small trees and shrubs on Cape Ann, Mass., also near the base of the White Mountains, and in New Hampshire, and near Quebec, Canada.

Mr. Forbes has also forwarded to me specimens from near Normal, Ill.

It resembles *Lygus irritus* Say, and presents several of the color varieties common to that species; but it is a much larger insect, of a longer figure, and has a more flattened upper surface.—P. R. UHLER.

only a few of the mature bugs remained among the curled and torn leaves on which they had developed. Occasionally throughout the summer a specimen would be met with, as often on the foliage of any other tree as on maple, but there was no second brood. This species, unlike *Capsus oblineatus*, is never to my knowledge found on flowers. It probably secretes itself early in the season and becomes dormant until the following spring.

The only remedial applications experimented with were Pyrethrum powder and air-slacked lime, both of which were measurably effective, judging by the small scale on which they were tried.

APICULTURAL EXPERIMENTS.

By NELSON W. McLAIN, *Special Agent.*

INTRODUCTORY NOTE.

The following article is extracted from Mr. McLain's annual report for 1886, the major part of which is published in the Annual Report of the Department for that year.

C. V. R.

PREPARING BEES FOR WINTER.

Bees instinctively begin to make preparations for winter somewhat earlier in the season than is commonly supposed. In preparing for winter, as in all other matters relating to bee-keeping, the apiarist should see to it that the method of management is as nearly as possible in agreement with the instinct and habits of the bee. When bees build their combs after their own design, as in box hives, spaces are left between wide enough to admit of elongating the cells in order that a large share of the winter stores may be placed in the top of the hive, easily accessible in the severest weather. I find it good practice to widen the spaces between the comb-frames near the close of the honey-gathering season, in order that the bees may, by elongating the cells, place a large share of the winter store above the cluster.

As soon as the storing of surplus honey is done the condition of every colony should be examined, the amount and character of the winter food ascertained, the number of comb-frames, and the size of the apartment should be determined by and adapted to the wants of each colony. After the supply of winter stores has been equalized among all the colonies, if the supply is insufficient, feeding should be done before the advent of cold nights.

Bees expected to perform the function of hibernation should not be too old nor yet too young. Both queen and worker bees should be in full physical vigor. The bees constituting the colony, when placed in winter quarters, should be such as are hatched after the midsummer working season is past, and before the bees cease flying freely in the fall.

Towards the close of the working season the workers instinctively cease stimulating the queen for oviproduction; gradually the bees cease flying, and the cluster is formed for winter. After the cluster is formed the colony should remain undisturbed. If the bees are to be packed on the summer stand the work should be done with care, and without dis-

turbing the bees, and before the temperature at night reaches the freezing point. If the bees are to be placed in a damp or in cellar or winter repository, great care should be taken not to disturb the cluster when the hives are removed from the summer stand. I have found woolen quilts or woolen blankets the best covering for winter. Wool, better than any other material which I have tried, prevents the radiation of heat, and permits the escape of moisture, thus securing warmth and dryness. Hives should be placed 18 inches above the bottom of the cellar or winter repository, and in tiering them up one above another it is better that they rest on a rack prepared for the hive rather than one upon another.

My report for 1885 covers the period from June 1 to November 25, when the severity of the weather forbade further out-of-door experiments. As nearly all the colonies in the apiary had been subjected to very frequent, almost daily, disturbance and annoyance incidental to the experimental purposes for which they had been used, they were, almost without exception, in very poor condition for passing into winter quarters. November 25 I packed twenty colonies for out-door wintering. Notwithstanding the lateness of the season, and the altogether unsatisfactory condition of the bees when packed, eighteen of the colonies wintered fairly well. These twenty colonies were provided with dry sawdust packing 8 inches thick on the sides, and covered with a quilt and dry forest leaves to the depth of 8 inches on top of the frames. A rim 2 inches wide is placed under the body box of the hive, making a 2-inch space under the bottom bar of the comb-frames. A covered tunnel leads from the hive entrance through the packing. This packing is left on the hive until warm weather is assured, thus guarding against danger from chilling of the brood when building up the colonies rapidly in early spring. The hive should incline from back to front permitting the moisture to flow out at the entrance.

I placed ten colonies in the cellar from which the hive covers were removed and the frames covered with woolen and cotton quilts. These were used for observation and experiment during the winter. Eight of the ten came through the winter alive, but being subjected to a wider range of temperature, and being very frequently annoyed and disturbed, their vitality was very low, and the old bees, of which most of these colonies were composed fell easy victims to spring dwindling.

HIBERNATION.

For the purpose of determining the degree of temperature in a dry cellar necessary to secure the minimum of functional activity within the hive during the period of hibernation, I framed comb-frames across each other at right angles, and into these frames I fitted and fastened combs filled with choice sealed honey. These were suspended in hives having glass sides and top, exposing the cluster to view from all sides and from the top. Removable wooden doors covered the glass.

My observations covered a period of ninety days from December 1, 1885, and included a range of temperature from zero to 65° F. The hives were placed in a dark apartment, and an oil stove with a radiator was used for heating. Different degrees of temperature were maintained for several consecutive hours, and, as occasion required, for consecutive days, and careful observations were taken.

At a range of temperature from 48° to 52° F., according to the humidity of the atmosphere in the cellar, bees, according to a rule of nature, enter into the hibernating state. After repeated trials over a wide range of temperature, at 41° F. I found the shape of the cluster most permanent. While that degree of temperature was maintained, little change in the shape or location of the clusters could be seen, and functional activity on the part of individual bees, and of the whole colony as well, seemed to have reached the minimum degree of manifestation, even respiration seemed to be suspended. The change in the form of the cluster was determined by outline drawings on paper. The colonies presented substantially the same outline for days together when a uniform temperature of 41° was maintained. I placed some colonies in a darkened building late in the fall of the year, and when the temperature was 40° F. natural heat on a dry day above ground, the same phenomena were observed.

The temperature of the cellar was lowered by admitting the air through an outer room, so that no perceptible currents entered the apartment where the bees were kept. The degree of unrest and activity increased in proportion as the temperature neared the zero point. Thirty-seven degrees F. in a very dry cellar is a danger point, the danger increasing in proportion as the temperature is lowered or the humidity of the atmosphere is increased.

The degree of activity shown by bees when the temperature in the repository or cellar is 44° F. is not much greater than at 41°, all other conditions being the same.

At intervals of about one week the bees arouse to activity, the form of the cluster changes, and after three or four hours of cheerful and contented humming, having in the mean time appeased their hunger, the cluster is reformed into a compact body, the humming ceases, respiration becomes slow, profound silence reigns in the hive until change of temperature or the demands of hunger rouse the bees from the coma in which they have been bound. The more perfect the conditions for hibernation the longer the periods of inactivity.

As the activity of bees is not much greater when the temperature in the cellar or repository is steadily maintained at 44 degrees than it is at 41 degrees, and as 41 degrees is too near the danger point, I find it safer to keep the temperature in dry winter repositories, whether above or below ground, at 44° F., and I find it better that the variation from the standard degree of 41° F. should be in proportion of 2 degrees above rather than 1 degree below. If the repository be damp a degree

of temperature higher in proportion to the dampness should be maintained. The hive should incline from back to front, and the entrance should be left wide open.

It has been the practice of many to raise the temperature in winter repositories in order to stimulate breeding toward the close of the hibernating period. I have tried this, and in my experience I find it better to maintain as nearly as possible an even temperature until the bees may be safely placed on the summer stands. What is gained in early breeding is more than lost in the waste of vitality on the part of the older bees. In the case of bees wintered on the summer stands or in a clamp, the packing of dry forest leaves, chaff, or sawdust placed above the quilt should be closely packed about the edges, and should be from 7 to 12 inches in thickness. Indeed it would be difficult to get the packing above the cluster too deep, provided the ventilation above the packing is sufficient to carry off moisture.

SPRING DWINDLING.

For preventing spring dwindling, and building up colonies to maximum strength and efficiency at the beginning of the working season—for success in honey-producing largely depends on having strong colonies ready for work at the very time when efficient work may be done—I prepared a bee-food containing the elements essential in brood-rearing. This food is prepared after the following formula:

To 10 pounds of sugar I add half a pint of dairy salt, 2 tablespoonfuls bicarbonate of soda, 2 tablespoonfuls rye flour, 2 tablespoonfuls finely powdered bone-ash, and 1 tablespoonful cream tartar. Mix thoroughly, then add 2 quarts hot water, and stir until thoroughly dissolved, and let the mixture boil, but only 2 or 3 minutes. I feed this food in the hive as honey or sirup is usually fed, thereby keeping all the bees at home to aid in keeping up the temperature in the hive, thus reserving their vitality for performing the functions of brood-rearing, instead of speedily wearing out their remaining strength in roaming the fields in search of the elements essential to larval growth.

The bone ash is prepared by burning dry bones to a white ash, which I pulverize and sift through a sieve made from fine wire strainer cloth. As this food is not intended for use until after the bees have had a good flight in the spring, almost any grade of sugar or dark low-grade honey may be supplied for brood-rearing.

The rapidity with which a colony consisting of a mere handful of bees may be built up to full strength and working efficiency by using this preparation is surprising. Only as much as is needed for immediate consumption should be frequently supplied, and it should be fed only to prevent spring dwindling, or when it is desirable to quickly increase the numerical strength of the colony in anticipation of a honey harvest, or to recruit the vigor and strength of the colony by rearing young bees after the working season, and prior to going into winter quarters.

BEES VS. FRUIT.

I have, according to your instructions, repeated my experiments of last year for testing the capacity of bees, under exceptional circumstances, to injure fruit; adding such other tests and observations as the very severe and protracted drought permitted. The house used last season, 10 feet by 16 feet in size, having sides partly covered with wire cloth and large screen doors in each end, was used again this year. Two colonies of Italian bees, two of hybrids, one of Caucasians, and two of Syrians were confined in this house.

These colonies were without food in their hives and at intervals of three or four days were fed a little sirup for the purpose of keeping up their vigor and to prevent dying from starvation. A wood-stove was placed in the house and a high temperature was maintained for a number of hours each day.

The conditions incident to an unusually severe and protracted drought were present within and without. The bees were repeatedly brought to the stages of hunger, thirst, and starvation, the test continuing for 40 days.

Through the favor of Mr. T. T. Lyon, president of the Michigan State Horticultural Society, I obtained thirteen varieties of choice grapes from A. G. Gulley, of South Haven. Every inducement and opportunity was afforded the bees to appease their hunger and thirst by attacking the fruit which was placed before them. Some of the bunches of grapes were dipped in sirup and hung in the hives between the the combs, some placed before the hives on plates, and grapes were suspended in clusters from the posts and rafters. The bees lapped and sucked all the sirup from the skins, leaving the berries smooth.

They daily visited the grapes in great numbers and took advantage of every crack in the epidermis or opening at the stem, appropriating to their use every drop of juice exuding therefrom, but they made no attempt to grasp the cuticle with their mandibles or claws. I removed the epidermis carefully from dozens of grapes of various kinds and placed them on plates before the hives. The bees lapped up all the juice on the outside of the film surrounding the segments of the grape, leaving this delicate film dry and shining, but through and beyond this film they were not able to penetrate. I punctured the skins of grapes of all kinds by passing needles of various sizes through the grape and placed these before the bees. The needles used were in size from a fine cambric needle to a packing needle. The amount of juice appropriated was in proportion to the size of the opening in the skins and the number of segments of the grape broken. The same was true in the case of grapes burst from over-ripeness. Bees are not only unable to penetrate the epidermis of the grape, but they also appear to be unable, even when impelled by the direst necessity, to penetrate the film sur-

rounding the berry even after the epidermis is removed. Grapes so prepared without exception laid before the hives until dried up. If but one segment of a grape be broken by violence or by over-ripeness, the bees are unable to reach the juice beyond the film separating the broken from the unbroken segments until further violence or decay permits an entrance for the tongue. Clusters of sound grapes which I hung between the comb frames in hives occupied by strong colonies were unbroken and sound after fifteen days' exposure in the hives. The skins were polished smooth, but none were broken. I also stopped up the entrance to several hives—containing good-sized colonies—in the apiary and in the wire-covered house, by pushing sound grapes into the opening, so close together that the bees could not pass through. By this means the bees were confined to the hives for days in succession, not being able to break down and remove the grapes, and although the skins of the grapes next the inside of the hive were polished smooth none were broken or injured.

The past season furnished an excellent opportunity to observe the capacity of bees, under so exceptional circumstances, to injure fruit, for the drought was very exceptional both in duration and severity, and I was called to several places by fruit-growers to witness the proof that bees were "tearing open the skins of the grapes" and otherwise behaving in a manner altogether unworthy of an insect enjoying a wide reputation for virtue and orderly living. In each instance I succeeded in convincing the fruit-grower that the bees were simply performing the office of gleaners; that violence from other sources, or over-ripeness and decay had preceded the bees, and that he would be acting the part of wisdom in following the example of the bees in gathering the grapes before further violence, or the action of the elements, rendered them worthless.

After grapes have been subjected to such violence, or have so far burst open and decayed as to make it possible for bees to injure them, and the circumstances are so exceptional as to lead the bees to seek such food, unless they are speedily gathered they would soon become worthless if unmolested. During the past season I made many visits to vineyards, one located near the apiary I visited every day, and my observations and experience with bees in confinement and those having free access to the vineyards furnishes abundant proof to convince me that bees do not and cannot under any circumstances injure sound fruit. If from any cause the pulp is exposed, such as the attack of birds or wasps—the most common source of injury—or from the ovipositing of insects, or bursting of the berry from over-ripeness, and if no other resources are available, the bees appropriate and carry away the juice, and the extent of the injury depends upon the degree to which the pulp is exposed, the sweetness of the juice, and the number and necessities of the bees.

BEE FORAGE.

If excellence in the bee is the chief factor in successful honey producing, next in logical order is abundant, persistent, and cheap bee-pasturage. Abundant pasturage is the amount necessary to satisfy the requirements of the number of colonies kept within a given area. Persistent pasturage is that which contemplates a variety of perennial honey bearing flora of hardy constitution and rugged habits whose terms of blooming follow each other in succession continuously from early spring to late fall, thus lengthening out the season in which bees may gather surplus honey. Cheap bee-pasturage may be such as is furnished from natural sources produced in forests or by self-propagating plants growing in waste places or upon lands of little value and requiring little or no labor. Or cheap bee-pasturage may be secured by cultivating fruits and field crops, the blossoms of which are valuable for honey bearing.

As the forests of the country disappear and the waste lands are being reclaimed, as the necessity for other honey-producing resources is felt, as the industry assumes more importance and as the influence of competition is more sharply felt, great interest is shown in the subject of bee-pasturage. The number of days in each year in which bees can gather and store surplus honey will not average, except in exceptionally favored localities, above thirty or thirty-five days; the remaining time and energies of the bees being employed in gathering sufficient for the sustenance of the colony, and enforced idleness or non-productiveness. Enforced idleness, and the consequent waste of time, stores, and energies sometimes result from a failure of the flowers to secrete nectar, even though honey-bearing flowers are blooming in abundance, but usually the reason why the time is so short in which bees are able to store surplus honey is the lack of abundant pasturage. I have not had the time or the means to devote to bee-forage that the importance of the subject demands, but I have made a beginning in this department of experimental work which I hope to continue. Among all the trees and shrubs which are cultivated generally throughout the United States by fruit-growers, the raspberry is commonly conceded to possess more value to bee-keepers than any other. A quarter of a mile from this station a market gardener has 4 acres of raspberries. These bushes continued to bloom for ten days, and during that time, with the exception of two or three rainy days, a continuous procession of bees could be observed going and returning to and from the apiary, and a fine showing of honey was made in the hives and the honey was of superior quality.

On account of the superior quality of its nectar, the ease with which the plant is propagated, its adaptation to all kinds of soil and its value as a forage plant for grazing, white clover has, until of late years, stood without a rival in the estimation of honey-producers. About twenty years ago Alsike or Swedish clover was introduced into this country,

and since then has been thoroughly tested both as a honey plant and also for hay and pasture for all kinds of stock.

Mr. J. M. Hicks, of Battle Ground, Ind., says: "Alsike Clover has no superior as a honey-producing plant, yielding the best and richest honey known, and as a hay crop it is not surpassed, often producing 3 tons of good hay per acre. The stems and stalks are much finer than those of common red clover, and cattle, horses, and sheep feast on it, eating it clean without waste. As a pasture of all kinds of stock it has no equal. It will grow on all kinds of land, clay, or sandy, and does not freeze out as easily as red clover. It is quite similar to red clover in appearance. The first crop each season is the seed crop. The seed is about one-third the size of red clover and 4 pounds is sufficient to sow an acre. The bloom is a beautiful pale pink color. I have no hesitancy in saying that Alsike Clover will produce 500 pounds of the richest and best honey per acre in a good season. I would recommend every bee-keeper to sow at least a few acres of Alsike Clover." Mr. W. Z. Hutchinson, of Rogersville, Mich., says that it will pay to raise Alsike Clover for honey alone upon land worth \$50 per acre.

Mr. C. M. Goodspeed, of Thorn Hill, N. Y., says: "I have grown Alsike on my farm and watched its habits closely. It is very hardy, of extra quality as hay and a heavy seeder, reaching in rare cases 10 bushels per acre. In this locality the second growth seldom yields much honey, but the first growth just swarms with bees for about three weeks, or from the time the rich blossoms open until the seed is ripe. In my locality it begins to yield honey shortly after white clover and continues well into the bass-wood season. It yields twice as much honey as white or red clover." Mr. D. A. Jones, of Beeton, Ontario, says: "I think too much can scarcely be said of Alsike as a hay and honey crop, and many of our farmers are waking up to the fact that it is to their interest to cultivate it largely in preference to almost any other crop. Red Clover will soon be a thing of the past, as Alsike seed is now in great demand, not only for seeding purposes but also for use in dyeing. I am informed that large quantities are being shipped to Europe for that use." Mr. A. I. Root, of Medina, Ohio, and Mr. L. C. Root, of Mohawk, N. Y., both speak of Alsike as the most valuable variety of clover for hay and pasturage and recommend its cultivation as being of the first importance to bee-keepers. Statements testifying to the unequalled value of Alsike Clover, both for hay and grazing purposes, and as a most valuable honey-bearing plant, might be indefinitely multiplied. I cannot too strongly urge the bee-keepers of the United States to provide abundance of this forage for their bees, both by sowing the seed on their own premises and also by inducing their neighbors to cultivate this variety of clover as the best for all purposes.

Sweet Clover (*Mellilotus alba*) abounds in this locality. This is a hardy plant, of wondrous persistence, continuing in bloom from about July 1 until killed by frost. It is adapted to almost any kind of soil.

In this part of Illinois it grows in rich soil by the wayside, or in deserted stone quarries with equal luxuriance. As the plant will grow without any cultivation in by-ways and waste places, wherever the seed can obtain a foothold, and is a perennial, it is rightly reckoned among the number of excellent and cheap bee-forage plants. Sweet Clover will endure drought well. During the long drought of last season bees in this neighborhood would have been entirely without resources for many weeks together had it not been for Sweet Clover. The quality of the honey is excellent, and under ordinary conditions the yield is altogether satisfactory. Much apprehension has been felt among farmers lest it become a noxious weed. Observing how readily the seed is carried in the mud on wagon wheels and horses' feet in the spring, when the roads are bad and the entire space in the highways is used for travel, belief has obtained that the fields would soon be invaded. Careful and continuous observation of the facts for five years past has convinced me that fears of trouble from this source are groundless. In but one instance have I seen Sweet Clover invade a plowed field, and that was for a distance of 3 rods on both sides of an old road leading into the field and the seed had been carried in on wagon wheels. This plant being a biennial is easily exterminated when desirable. I would recommend bee-keepers to provide abundance of this forage by scattering the seed in waste places and by the roadside. Sweet Clover is much more sightly and useful, and less objectionable, in every way, than the weeds which ordinarily cover the roadsides.

Pleurisy-Root (*Asclepias tuberosa*) is a honey-bearing plant indigenous to nearly all parts of the United States, but its growth has not been encouraged for the reason that its value to the honey-producer has not been generally known. The plant is a perennial; the top dies and rots, a new growth springing up each year. It is commonly regarded as a harmless prairie weed. The deep red blossoms hang in clusters. The plant is very hardy and of a rugged growth, growing luxuriantly in all kinds of soil. The honey is of the finest quality both as to color and flavor. Mr. James Heddon, of Dowagiac, Mich., speaking of Pleurisy, says: "If there is any plant, to the growing of which good land may be exclusively devoted for the sole purpose of honey production, I think it is this; I would rather have one acre of it than three of Sweet Clover. It blooms through July and the first half of August, and bees never desert Pleurisy for bass-wood or anything else. The blossoms always look bright and fresh, and yield honey continuously in wet and dry weather. Bees work on it in the rain, and during the excessive drought of the past season it did not cease to secrete nectar in abundance." I have had some observation and experience with the plant, and, having secured seed, I expect to test it in different kinds of soil next season.

For two years past I have cultivated a plot of Motherwort (*Leonurus cardiaca*), and I prize it highly as a honey plant. Bees work on it continually all day, and every day, unless it is raining quite hard. The

summer of 1885 it continued in bloom six weeks. Last summer it bloomed but was soon ruined by drought. At the annual meeting of the North American Bee-Keepers' Association held in Detroit in December, 1885, a committee, of which I was a member, was appointed by the association to investigate the merits of a new plant being cultivated by Mr. Chapman, of Versailles, N. Y., who was present and represented that the plant was of unusual value to honey-producers. Being instructed by you so to do, I met with other members of that committee at Versailles on the 28th of July. I herewith inclose a copy of the report which I prepared in behalf of that committee, together with a letter of Mr. A. E. Manum, president of the Vermont Bee-Keepers' Association, which I presented to the North American Bee-Keepers' Association at its annual meeting held in Indianapolis, Ind., October 12, 13, 14, 1886.

My experience with the plants furnished for observation at this station was nearly identical with that of Mr. Manum. Fifty-two plants arrived here by express, fifty-one of which came to maturity. Plants were furnished to Prof. A. J. Cook, Lansing, Mich.; T. F. Bingham, Abronia, Mich.; W. F. Clarke, Guelph, Ontario, and Mr. Van Dom, Omaha, Nebr., each of whom highly recommend it as possessing unusual value as a bee-forage plant.

INDEX.

- Acer dasycarpum*, 63
Acidalia, 26
Acolothus falsarius, 62
Acridium frontalis, 11
Adelges abieticolens, 21
 abietis, 21
Agrotis alternata, 60
 scandens, 60
 sauca, 60
 Alder Flea-beetle, 24
 Insects infesting, 20
 Leaf-roller, 25
Aletia xyliana, 11
 Alum water, as an insecticide, 33
 Alwood, Wm. B., Report by, 38
Amphydasis cognataria Guen., 29
 Food-plant, 29
 Larva before last molt, 30
 Life-history, 29
 Mature larva, 30
 Moth, 30
 Pupa, 30
 Young larva, 30
Anisopteryx vernata, 60
Apanteles congregatus, 53
 glomeratus, 50, 52
Aphis maidis, 51
 Apicultural experiments, 66
 Bee-forage, 72
 Bees vs. Fruit, 70
 Hibernation, 67
 Preparing bees for winter, 66
 Spring dwindling, 69
 Ardis, 60
 Ash Saw-fly, 33
 Beech Span-worm, 28
 Benzine, 43
 Effect of, upon Cabbage-lice, 43
 Potato-beetle, 43
 Squash-bug, 43
 Tomato-worm, 43
 Box-elder Plant-louse, 33
 Bridgeford's Antiseptic, 47
 Broad-necked Root-borer, 61
 Brown Cryptolechia, 27
 Bruner, L., Report by, 9, 33
 Buhach, 42
 Alcoholic extracts, 43
 Effect of, upon *P. brassicæ*, 42
 Cabbage Butterfly, 34
 Cabbage Plant-louse, 50
 Worms, 50
 Cabera, 25
Calocoris rapidus, 58
 Canker-worms, 60
Capsus oblineatus, 65
Cecidomyia leguminicola, 52
 Chinch Bug, 33, 35
 Cleft-headed Span-worm, 29
 Climbing Cut-worm, 60
 Clover-seed Midge, 52
 Codling Moth, 61
 Colorado Potato Beetle, 33
Corimelæna pulicaria, 62
 Corn Aphis, 51
 Corn-worm, 32
 Corycia, 22
 Cotton Worm, 10, 11
 Cottony Cushion-scale, 7
 Cottony Maple Scale, 63
Cryptolechia quercicella, 27
 Habits, 28
 Larva, 26
 Moth, 28
 Pupa, 28
Deilinia variolaria, 25
 Larva, 26
 Moth, 26
 Pupa, 26
Doryphora 10-lineata, 33
 Dreer's Insect Terror, 44
Empretia stimulea, 62
Euschistus fissilis, 58
 Fir-tree oil, 46
 Flata conica, 61
 Flea-like Negro-bug, 62
Gelechia oronella, 25
 Larva, 25
 Moth, 25
 Pupa, 25
 Gishurst, 47
 Grasshoppers, 34
 Gray Blister Beetle, 33
Graphops pubescens, 48
 Habits, 48
 Green-striped Phycid worm, 23
Haltica alni, 24
 Beetle, 25
 Larva, 24
 Pupa, 25
Halticus pallicornis, 62
 Hammond's Slug Shot, 44
Heliothis armigera, 33
 Herald, The, 26
Homohadena badistriga, 60
Hyperetis nyssaria, 28
 Larva, 29
 Moth, 29
 Pupa, 29
Icerya purchasi, 7
 Ice-water as a remedy, 44
Ichthyuria strigosa, 30
 americana, 30
 Larva before the last molt, 30

Ichthyuria—Continued.

- Larva, after the last molt, 30
 Moth, 30
 Pupa, 30
- Insecticides, Tests with, upon garden insects, 38
- Insects injurious to forest and shade trees, 7.
- Kerosene emulsion, 38
 Effect of, upon Cabbage Plant-louse, 39
 Cabbage Worms, 39
 White Grub, 39
 Formula for, 38
- Lace-winged flies, Larvæ of, preying upon *A. brassicæ*, 50
- Lachnosterna fusca, 52
- Lady-birds, Larvæ of, preying upon *A. brassicæ*, 50
- Larch Saw-fly, 20
- Leaf-bug on Maple, A new, 63
- Leaf-hopper, 61
- Live-Oak Leaf-roller, 31
- Live-Oak Thecla, 31
- Locusts in Texas, 7, 9
 Melanoplus atlanis, 11
 angustipennis, 11
 robustus, 11
 Presence of, in different counties, 16
- Lygus monachus Uhler, n. sp., 63
- Lygus pratensis, 54, 55
- Lytta cinerea, 33
- Macrops sp., 49
- Macrosila quinque-maculata, 53
- May Beetle, 52
- Melanoplus atlanis, 11
 angustipennis, 11
 differentialis, 11, 33
 femur-rubrum, 33
 spretus, 33
- Melanoplus sp., 11
 Eggs, 12
 Experiments with Paris green upon, 14
 Larvæ, 12
 Mode of attack, 12
 Remedies, 13
- Meromyza americana, 49
- Meroptera pravella, 23
 Larva, 23
 Moth, 23
 Pupa, 23
- Micropus leucopterus, 33
- Moore's Compound, 46
- Murtfeldt, Miss M. E., Report by, 59
- Notes from Missouri, 7, 59
- Norway Spruce, 21
- Oat-fly, A new, 49
- Ohio Insects, Report upon, 48
- Osage Orange, Flata conica Say, found on, 61
- Oscinis? sp., 49
- Paria aterrima, 48
- Phycid caterpillar, 20, 21
- Phycis rubrifasciella, 23
- Pieris rapæ, 34, 50
- Pinipestis renicullela, 21
 Larva, 22
 Moth, 22
 Pupa, 22
- Pink-striped Willow Span-worm, 25
- Pitch Pine, 21
- Plagioderia scripta, 33
- Plusia brassicæ, 50
 Habits of, 51
- Plantain Curculio, 49
- Plant-bugs, Effect of puncture, 7
- Pœcilocapsus quadrivittatus, 7, 54
- Pœciloptera pruinosa Say, 61
- Post-oak Locust, 17
 Classification, 18
 Description, 19
 Habits, 18
- Prionus laticollis, 61
- Procris americana, 62
- Pteromalus puparum, infesting *P. rapæ*, 50, 52
- Pulvinaria innumerabilis, 63
- Pyrethrum cinerariæfolium, 42
 Alcoholic extract, 43
 Effect of, upon *Pieris brassicæ*, 42
- Pyrethrum, extracts of, 41
 Effect of, upon *Aphis brassicæ*, 41
 Fall Web-worm, 42
 Potato-Beetle, 42
 Squash Bugs, 42
 Tomato Worm, 42
- Red-legged Locust, 36
- Remedies imported from London, 46
- Riley, C. V., quoted, 60
- Rocky Mountain Locust, 11
- Saddle-back Caterpillar, 62
- Scoliopteryx libatrix, 26
 Habits, 26
- Selandria rosæ, 60
- Siphonophora avenæ, 58
- Sphingid larvæ on Tomato, 53
- Spruce and Hackmatack Worms, 20
 Bud-louse, 21
 Caterpillar, 20
 cones, new enemy of, 7
 Cone-worm, habits of, 21
- Strawberry Crown-borer, 49
 Leaf-beetle, 48
 Root-borer, 48
- Striped Cotton-wood Beetle, 34
- Sulfo-tobacco Soap, 45
- Syrphus flies, Larvæ of, preying upon *A. brassicæ*, 50
- Tansy water, 44
- Tenthredinid larvæ, 59
- Thecla calamus, 31
 flavonius, 31
- Tobacco Soaps, 45
 effect of, upon Cabbage Plant-lice, 46
 worms, 45
- Tomato water, 44
- Tortrix fumiferana, 20
- Tortrix quercifoliaria, 31
 Larva, 32
 Moth, 32
 Pupa, 32
- Tyloderma fragariæ, 49
- Webster, F. M., report by, 54
- Willow, Insects infesting, 20
- Wolf's Vermin Soap, 45

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.

DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY.

BULLETIN No. 14.

REPORTS

OF

OBSERVATIONS AND EXPERIMENTS

IN

THE PRACTICAL WORK OF THE DIVISION,

MADE

UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE ENTOMOLOGIST.



WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1887.

AGRICULTURAL
EXPERIMENT STATION.
MAY 21 1890
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS.

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.

DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY.

BULLETIN No. 14.

REPORTS

OF

OBSERVATIONS AND EXPERIMENTS

IN

THE PRACTICAL WORK OF THE DIVISION,

MADE

UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE ENTOMOLOGIST.



WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.

1887.

22340—No. 14

1875

LETTER OF SUBMITTAL.

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE,
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY,
Washington, D. C., May 30, 1887.

SIR: I have the honor to submit for publication Bulletin No. 14 of the Division of Entomology, containing certain reports of agents and other matter additional to that contained in Bulletin 13, and excluded from my annual report from lack of space.

Respectfully,

C. V. RILEY,
Entomologist.

Hon. NORMAN J. COLMAN,
Commissioner of Agriculture.

A. D. 2130

CONTENTS.

	Page.
Introduction	7
Report on Insects injurious to Garden Crops in Florida	9
Report on Buffalo Gnats.....	29
Native Plums. How to fruit them. They are claimed to be practically curc- lio-proof.....	39
The Serrell automatic Silk-reel	52



INTRODUCTION.

This Bulletin contains matter referring to the season of 1886, additional to that already published.

Mr. Ashmead's report on insects affecting garden crops in Florida is necessarily very incomplete, as it represents only four months' field observations, and as the subject is one of no inconsiderable magnitude. Mr. Ashmead's work was stopped September 1st on account of the reduction in the appropriations.

Mr. Webster's report on Buffalo Gnats is in the main the results of work in March and April, 1886. It contains many interesting details in addition to the more important observations which are quoted in our own article on the subject in the annual report. It is also due to Mr. Webster to say that the investigations since made, and especially those by himself the present year, have added materially to our exact knowledge on the subject.

In reference to Mr. Wier's article on the curculio-proof nature of the native plums and his explanation thereof we wish to be understood as in no way indorsing either the statements or conclusions of the paper. Mr. Wier is an old friend and correspondent and has written much of late upon this question. He claimed to have abundant personal evidence of the wild plums being proof against *Conotrachelus nenuphar* by virtue of the eggs failing to hatch therein. This was an important matter, bearing directly on economic entomology, and, as we have often been asked for our opinion as to the immunity of these wild plums, we engaged Mr. Wier to prepare a statement of his evidence. His two main claims are (1) that these wild plum trees are unfruitful, except where the flowers receive the pollen from other varieties; (2) that the female Curculio prefers their fruit for purposes of oviposition, but that the egg fails to hatch therein or the larva perishes after hatching. The first point belongs to economic botany, or rather pomology, and while we consider that it is disproved alike by historical and botanical evidence and general experience we leave it with the horticulturist to deal with more fully. With regard to the second point we confess that the reading of Mr. Wier's essay has brought no sense of his theory being well sustained or of its general truthfulness. Yet, for the reasons stated, we have decided to publish the paper very much as received, omitting only such portions as dealt with well known and trite entomological facts, as also a dissertation on grafting, and entering our dis-

sent in the form of foot-note where the statements are unjustified from the entomological side.

The description of the principles and mechanism of the Serrell automatic silk-reel has been prepared by Mr. Philip Walker, assistant in charge of the reeling experiments and machinery at the Department. It will be found useful in explaining the advantages which that delicate and remarkable invention has over the ordinary reel as a labor-saver, though no amount of description will impress the fact on the mind so forcibly as a few moments' observation of the reel at work.

C. V. R.

REPORT ON INSECTS INJURIOUS TO GARDEN CROPS IN FLORIDA.

By WM. H. ASHMEAD, *Special Agent.*

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

JACKSONVILLE, FLA.,
September 2, 1886.

DEAR SIR: I have the honor to submit herewith, in pursuance to your instructions, my report on "insects injurious to garden crops" in Florida, comprehending field-work and studies on these pests from May 15 to August 31, 1886.

My time was too limited to do full justice to the subject; moreover, it will take several years of the most laborious, painstaking industry to thoroughly work up the life histories of the destructive insect pests affecting our garden crops in this State.

Yours, very respectfully,

WM. H. ASHMEAD.

Prof. C. V. RILEY,

U. S. Entomologist, Washington, D. C.

INTRODUCTORY.

The insects depredating "garden crops" in Florida are legion, and the time at my disposal, May 15 to August 31, was too limited to begin to do the subject justice.

Daily rains, too, from latter part of June and all during July greatly interfered with my field-work. During the months of March and April early vegetables are raised in great quantities for northern shipment and consumption, and it is then that the greatest activity exists among certain destructive pests depredating these crops. That is the time investigation should begin. However, considerable work has been accomplished, and in the following pages will be found descriptions of some of the more injurious insect pests injuring these crops; moreover, to make the report of practical value to our vegetable growers, I have given the best remedies known, extracted principally from the writings of Professors Riley, Fitch, Lintner, Packard, Forbes, Thomas, &c.

INSECTS AFFECTING THE CABBAGE.

Probably there is no garden crop in Florida that is so preyed upon and so seriously threatened from the attacks of insect pests as the cabbage and its numerous varieties.

To well-known imported European insect pests, now thoroughly established here and depredating this crop, may be added many indigenous

species that attack and destroy it in different ways, and the injury and loss is very great.

Necessarily I have given considerable time and study to unraveling the life histories of some of the more important ones, giving them that prominence in my report that their importance to the grower seem to warrant.

THE CABBAGE PLUSIA.

(*Plusia brassicae* Riley.)

This is one of the most serious and destructive of cabbage insects. Prof. C. V. Riley first described it in his Second Missouri Report, 1870, page 110.

Distribution.—While, undoubtedly, originally indigenous to the Southern States, it is now very generally distributed over most of the Eastern and Western States. In U. S. Agricultural Report for 1883, Professor Riley states that he has received it from Mississippi, Georgia, Florida, the Carolinas, Alabama, Texas, New Jersey, Missouri, Kansas, Nebraska, Virginia, and Maryland.

Food Plants.—The food plants of the larvæ, as given in same report, are Cabbage, Kale, Turnip, Tomato, Mignonette (*Reseda*), Dandelion (*Taraxacum*), Dock (*Rumex*), *Crepis*, *Chenopodium*, Clover, *Senecio scandens*, Lettuce, and Celery. Professor Riley also says: "We have also found it in Florida feeding upon the Japan Quince (*Cydonia japonica*), and it has been found in Washington upon same plant."

Life History.—The life history of this insect is treated in the Annual Report of the Department for 1883, pp. 119–122, and it is figured at Plate I, figs. 2 and 2a, and Plate XI, figs. 2, a, b, c. The different stages are described in Professor Riley's Second Missouri Entomological Report, pp. 111–112.

Number of Broods.—Professor Lintner, State Entomologist of New York, in treating of this species in his second report, page 92, says: "In its more northern extension there are two annual broods, for, from larvæ taken in August, after about two weeks of pupation, Dr. Thomas has had the moths emerge on the 1st of September, which deposited their eggs for a second brood in October. In the Southern States there are probably four broods, for Mr. Grote took examples of the moths in Alabama during the last of February."

Here in Florida there are certainly not less than six broods, for I have taken the moths every month but the winter months, November, December, and January.

Its Injuries.—Not a cabbage patch visited by me this spring and summer but was more or less damaged by the attacks of this terrible cabbage pest, and the injury it does and the loss sustained by the trucker is immense.

The very young begin by eating the fleshy portion of the leaves; as

they grow in size and strength they gnaw irregular holes through the leaves, until they are completely riddled or honey-combed and the cabbage rendered thereby unmarketable.

Natural Enemies and Parasites.—Comparatively few natural enemies have been observed preying upon this insect, although carabid beetles and others are supposed to destroy it at the North.

A European chalcid fly, *Copidosoma truncatellum* Dalman, has been reported as parasitic on this species at Washington, by Mr. L. O. Howard; twenty-five hundred and twenty-eight specimens of this parasite were actually counted as coming from a single parasitized worm.

Professor Riley has also bred an ichneumon fly, *Apanteles congregatus* Say, from larvæ.

Here, in a single instance, I bred from a chrysalis an ichneumon fly (*Limneria*, sp.) a common parasite of the Cabbage Plutella, and it will be found treated further on under the parasites of that insect.

From the egg, however, I bred a pretty little chalcid fly (*Trichogramma pretiosa* Riley). It was first described by Professor Riley in Canadian Entomologist Vol. XI, page 161, from specimens bred from the eggs of the Cotton Worm (*Aletia argillacea* Hüb.).

Besides the above parasites, three larvæ were brought under my observation, attacked by the parasitic fungus (*Botrytis Rileyi* Farlow).

REMEDIES.—*Pyrethrum.*—Professor Lintner recommends pyrethrum: "A tablespoonful of good fresh powder, diffused through 2 gallons of water and sprinkled over the plants, would destroy the larvæ."

Hot Water.—Every worm visible upon the cabbages may be killed by the use of water at the temperature of 130° Fahrenheit, or 55° centigrade. The water may be boiling hot when put in the watering-can, but it will not be too hot when it reaches the cabbage leaves. The thick fleshy nature of the leaves enables them to withstand considerable heat with very little injury. The sacrifice of a few heads of cabbage will soon teach an experimenter how far he can go with the hot water. It may be sprinkled over the plants from a fine rose watering-can or poured on with the sprinkler removed. If it is very hot it will color some of the leaves, but even where the cabbage is considerably scorched it will recover and renew growth from the heat. (Prof. C. V. Riley).

Kerosene Emulsion.—The kerosene emulsion, as formulated by Mr. H. G. Hubbard for scale insects, will also be found valuable for cabbage worms.

Lime and Carbolic Powder.—This is also good. Take 20 parts superphosphate of lime, 3 parts fresh air-slaked lime, and 1 part carbolic powder; mix, and scatter a small quantity upon each cabbage head three or four times at short intervals about three days apart. The carbolic powder is made by taking sawdust and thoroughly impregnating it with carbolic acid.

THE CABBAGE PLUTELLA.

(Plutella cruciferarum Zeller.)

Second only in importance to the Cabbage Plusia is another cabbage worm, the "Cabbage Plutella," the larva of a small moth, and which may easily be confounded with the very young larva of the Cabbage Plusia.

This insect was treated at some length in Professor Riley's Annual Report as Entomologist to the Department for 1883, and it will therefore be unnecessary to go into detail here: I may state, however, that while at the North there are probably but two annual generations, there are at least four here in Florida. The larvæ are quite plentiful on cabbage from the last of February to July, and again in the fall. The damage done is very similar to that of the Plusia and is almost as great, although it seldom attacks other than the outer leaves.

I have bred a parasite, additional to those mentioned by Professor Riley, which agrees with the description of Cresson's *Limneria obscura*.

THE CABBAGE APHIS.

(Aphis brassicæ Linn.)

The Cabbage Aphis (*Aphis brassicæ*) first described by Linnæus, in his "Systema Naturæ," is quite widely spread throughout this country and Europe. It was undoubtedly imported into this country at a very early day, for Dr. Fitch shows, by reference to the Transactions of the New York State Agricultural Society for 1791, that it was already known as a cabbage pest at that early date, and at this day it has spread to most parts of the world where the cabbage is cultivated.

Food Plants—It is found on the Turnip, Raddish, Field-ress (*Isatis tinctoria*), Shepherd's-purse (*Capsella bursa-pastoris*), Charloch (*Brassica arvensis*), Cabbage, and other cruciferous plants.

Here I found it on Cabbage, Turnip, and Raddish.

ITS LIFE HISTORY.—*The Young.*—These are oval, about .01 inch in length, and of a greenish-yellow color, without the mealy coating of the older ones.

Buckton, the British authority on the Aphididæ, thus describes the different forms:

Apterous Viviparous Female.—Body long, oval; plentifully covered with a whitish mealy coat, both on the upper and under sides. When this is removed by a drop of spirits of wine the body below is grayish-green, with eight black spots ranged down each side of the back, which increase in size as they approach the tail. Antennæ green with black tips, shorter than the body. Eyes and legs black. Cornicles very short and black. Tail also small and black.

Winged Oviparous Female.—Head, neck, and thoracic lobes black. Antennæ and nectaries dark brown. Eyes black. Rest of the body yellowish-green. Abdomen with a row of fine punctures on each lateral edge, with several obscure transverse dorsal marks. Legs dusky brown, pilose. Tail dark green or brown; hairy. Cor-

nicles short and brown, as also is the tip of the rostrum. This last organ reaches to the second coxæ. Wings rather short, with stout coarse veins and stigma.

Its Injuries.—The injuries this species does are more apparent in early spring and late fall than at any other time, for it is then that they are most plentiful, and less subject to the attacks of their numerous natural enemies.

They are found in colonies, on the upper and lower surface of the leaf; often hidden in the wrinkles and folds of the leaf, deep down at its base and on the leaf-stalk.

Buckton says: "Both the upper and under sides of the foliage of which last plant (*Brassica oleracea*) it often crowds in such numbers that the leaves become hidden by the living mass. Indeed sometimes, weight for weight, there is more animal than vegetable substance present. The leaves then become putrid, offensive in odor, and quite disgusting to the eye."

It is seldom that plants are so badly infested in Florida as described by this author, although some years ago I did see old cabbage-stalks that had been left go to seed in an old cabbage patch so affected.

Every stalk was literally covered, promiscuously piled one upon another, with living, pumping, slimy aphids, rendered such by the exuding sap of the plants. I was unable to touch a portion of the stalk without my fingers being covered with the slimy, viscid mass.

Natural Enemies and Parasites.—Fortunately, in Florida, the species has very many natural enemies and parasites which keep it from increasing véry rapidly.

In Europe, too, it has several parasites. Buckton mentions a *Coruna*, a *Ceraphron*, and a *Trionyx* (*T. rapæ* Curtis) as having been bred from it in Europe; also "several species of Syrphidæ and Ichneumonidæ act effectually as checks upon the increase of *A. brassicæ*. The larvæ of the former dipterous flies, living in the midst of such plenty, soon gorge themselves and become of great size."

Trionyx rapæ Curtis has also been bred from it in this country. It was received at the Department February 27, 1880, from Norfolk, Va., and redescribed by Mr. Cresson in the Annual Report, U. S. Department Agriculture for 1879, page 260, as a new species, *Trionyx piceus*. Professor Riley bred it at Saint Louis, Mo., as early as 1871, and I have bred it here in great quantities in May, June, and July.

It is one of the principal checks in keeping this pest within bounds, and but few of the Aphids escape its sting.

But there are other parasites; and below I give descriptions of several others bred here which are apparently new and as yet undescribed.

The rearing of a parasitic Cynips from this species is quite interesting, inasmuch as the habits of but few of our species are known. Up to the present time *Allotria avenæ*, *A. tritici* Fitch, and *A. lachni* Ashm. are the only Cynipids bred from Aphids in North America.

THE CABBAGE APHIS ALLOTRIA—*Allotria brassica* n. sp.—FEMALE.—Length .05 inch. Black, highly polished, face and vertex of head testaceous; cheeks broad, convex; antennæ 13-jointed, long, pale yellowish-brown or yellowish towards base, becoming brownish or infuscated at tip; thorax smooth, parapsides distant; scutellum small, round, convex, with a deep transverse groove at base; wings clear, pubescent and fringed with short cilia; veins yellowish, the radial area closed; abdomen globose, with the second segment but slightly longer than the third, highly polished black, but more or less testaceous at base and at vent, and a clump of whitish hairs at base; legs honey-yellow; in dry specimens tawny-yellow.

MALE.—The male is of the same size or slightly smaller than the female, and is easily recognized by the 14-jointed antennæ; the third, fourth, and fifth joints almost equal in length, and all are excised outwardly; the testaceous spot on vertex of head is not so apparent; the pleura are more or less testaceous and the abdomen is ovate.

Described from several specimens bred from June 6th to July 15th.

THE CABBAGE APHIS PACHYNEURON—*Pachyneuron aphidivora* n. sp.—FEMALE.—Length .04 to .05 inch. Head metallic green suffused with purple and purplish black on vertex; shagreened, the sculpture coarser beneath eyes; mandibles large, tridentate; eyes purplish-brown; antennæ brown, pubescent, scape and pedicel darker; thorax purplish-black with bronzy and cupreous reflection, finely reticulately sculptured; scapulæ, golden green; scutellum prominent, convex, rounded; metathorax finely wrinkled; abdomen flat, oval, blue-black, metallic at base and with bronze tings towards apex, darker beneath; wings hyaline, iridescent, pubescent excepting at base; veins pale yellow, the thickened marginal vein brownish, the stigmal slightly longer than marginal; along outer edge are seven long hairs; legs pale yellowish, coxæ black, anterior and middle femora dusky near base and along upper and lower surface, at least two-thirds their length.

Described from several specimens bred June 6th.

THE CABBAGE APHIS ENCYRTID—*Encyrtus aphidiphagus* n. sp.—FEMALE.—Length .06 inch. Blue-black. Head shagreened, face and mouth parts blue, the facial impression is very deep, eyes brown; ocelli region greenish; antennæ brown; thorax shagreened in wavy curved rugosities, hind margin metallic green; abdomen bronzed, blue-black; wings hyaline, marginal vein short; legs honey-yellow, all femora brown except at tips, a large brown blotch near base of tibia, terminal tarsal joints dusky.

Near *Encyrtus sublestus* Howard but the color of the legs will at once distinguish it. Described from several specimens.

THE CABBAGE APHIS SYRPHUS FLY—*Allograpta obliqua* Say.—The larva or maggot of this fly has been taken feeding on the "Cabbage Aphis," and below I give description of its various preparatory stages:

The Egg.—Pearly white, long oval; .03 inch in length, deposited on the leaves among the Aphids.

The Maggot.—It is difficult to distinguish this from many other Syrphid larvæ. The full grown larva measures .25 inch in length, cylindrical, tapering anteriorly to point; it is perfectly smooth, a translucent green, and the viscera are plainly discernible, variously shaded, dark green, yellowish or brownish; the jaws are black; the air vessels, which are visible on either side through the body walls, become contiguous on last segment, where they are connected externally with two small warty spiracles.

The Puparium.—The puparium into which the maggot transforms resembles a cone, with the side attached to the leaf, flattened and held in place by a viscid substance secreted by the larva; its anterior end broad and well rounded, gradually narrowing posteriorly; at the end are still to be seen the two warty tubercles. Color yellow-brown, with occasionally darker shadings.

From the puparium of this fly I have bred the following parasite :

THE SYRPHUS FLY PACHYNEURON—*Pachyneuron allograptae* n. sp.—FEMALE.—Length .08 inch. Black, rather coarsely punctate, with a slight metallic luster. Head large, face and cheeks full; eyes brown; antennæ brown, scape rufous; legs tawny yellow, a large brown blotch on fore and middle femora, while the hind femora are almost entirely brown; abdomen flattened, oval, shiny black; wings hyaline, veins pale brown; the bristles on submarginal vein are not long and are difficult to count.

MALE.—Length .05 inch, otherwise similar to female.

Described from several specimens. The large size of this species and color of legs will distinguish it from others in our fauna.

Besides the above parasites there is a small Coccinellid that preys on the Cabbage Aphis, viz, *Scymnus cervicalis*.

OTHER INSECTS FOUND ON CABBAGE IN FLORIDA.

A Centipede (*Julus multistriatus*) Say, a Cricket (*Tridactylus minutus* Scudder), the Southern Cabbage Butterfly (*Pieris protodice* Boisd.), the Large Cabbage Butterfly (*Pieris monuste* L.), the Cabbage Mamestra (*Mamestra chenopodii* Albin.), the Zebra Cabbage Worm (*Ceramica picta* Harris), the Cabbage Pionea (*Pionea rimosalis* Guen.), the Cauliflower Botis (*Botis repetitalis* Grote), the Harlequin Cabbage Bug (*Murgantia histrionica* Hahn.), and others.

INSECTS AFFECTING CORN.

The lateness of the season at which I began my investigations precluded me from studying insects depredating this crop in its earlier growth; consequently nothing can be reported of the cut-worms and borers that do so much injury to this crop in early spring.

THE CORN WORM.

(*Heliothis armigera* Hüb.)

This well-known insect has been very plentiful and injurious in Florida during the past season. Not a field of corn was free from its attacks, and but few perfect ears could be found that were not bored into by this pest.

From ears taken from a field near Jacksonville I obtained from eight to a dozen worms in each ear, and out of the whole patch hardly an ear could be found that had less than two or three worms in it.

The insect is treated in full in the Fourth Report of the U. S. Entomological Commission, and a repetition of its life-history, habits, and remedies are unnecessary here.

Its Injuries.—Enormous injuries are committed by this worm, whole fields of corn being almost entirely destroyed by it. The eggs are laid on the leaves, and the young larvæ, which hatch therefrom, begin by eating the leaves, but they soon leave these and bore into the tender ears, gnawing and eating them in all directions, so that frequently hardly a perfect ear can be found. At times it is also found at the

base of the tassel, feeding on the accumulated saccarhine juice, found there, just before the tassel emerges from its sheath.

The worms will not only gnaw irregular burrows and feed on corn while in the milk, but the mature larvæ are known at times to continue feeding on mature hard corn.

I have taken on corn two hemiptera or bugs which probably prey on the worm, although not detected in the act—the Wheel Bug (*Prionidus cristatus* L.) and *Euschistus servus* Say. From the egg I bred *Trichogramma pretiosa* Riley, already noticed; but no other parasite has been bred from it by me.

THE CORN MINING FLY.

(*Diastata* sp?)

A mining fly larva is quite frequently met with, making long irregular mines on corn leaves, and while I have not been able to rear the perfect fly, yet I am satisfied it is the same species mentioned by Prof. Comstock, in U. S. Agricultural Report for 1880, page 245, as *Diastata* sp.

Several specimens of a parasite, agreeing tolerably well with Mr. Howard's *Entedon diastata*, reared from it at the North, were also bred from it here.

MISCELLANEOUS CORN INSECTS.

A Hemipteron (*Oebalus pugnax* Fabr.) was found in considerable numbers feeding on corn pollen, along with a Capsid and several flies. A fly (*Ortalis* sp.) is common on the stalk, but was not observed to do any injury. A common beetle (*Allorhina nitida* Linn.) was taken, with head immersed in the ear, feeding on corn while in the milk.

OTHER INSECTS INJURING CORN IN FLORIDA.

The following insects also injure corn here: The Corn-stalk Borer (*Diatraea saccharalis* Fabr.); the Corn Bill-bug (*Sphenophorus robustus* Horn.), and the Angoumois moth (*Gelechia cerealella*) and several Cut Worms. From the tassels I have taken the larvæ of *Nola sorghiella* Riley, and in the crib the Corn Weevil (*Calandra granaria*).

INSECTS AFFECTING THE TOMATO.

The cultivation of the Tomato for Northern markets is a rapidly growing industry in Florida, particularly in the southern portions of our State; and thousands of boxes are now forwarded by our growers to Northern commission men every season.

It behooves us, therefore, to keep a watchful eye on the insect depredators of this fruit, for we may naturally expect, with the extension of any horticultural industry, a corresponding increase of insect pests.

Fortunately, no serious damage done this plant by insects has been reported this season, and, while I have been unable to visit West and

South Florida, the sections in which the Tomato is more extensively cultivated, yet studies on insects infesting it in gardens near Jacksonville will, I feel assured, prove of interest.

THE TOMATO WORM.

(*Sphinx Carolina* Linn.)

This is a well-known insect, common in all tomato patches, although the moth into which it transforms is seldom seen, and remains totally unknown to the great majority of our farmers. When you tell them that the worm will change into a large moth, nine times out of ten they express surprise and think it a most wonderful piece of information.

Distribution.—It is quite generally distributed throughout the United States, Mexico, the West Indies, and is not uncommon in South America.

Food Plants.—It feeds on Tomato, Potato, Jimpson weed (*Datura stramonium*), Egg-Plant, Tobacco, and other plants. I took specimens the past season feeding on Poke-berry (*Rivina lavis*).

ITS LIFE HISTORY.—*The Egg.*—The egg is spherical, perfectly smooth, and green or yellowish-green in color; diameter about .05 inch.

The Larva.—When full grown it measures over three inches in length. The head and body are dark green, interspersed with greenish-white dots; it is transversely wrinkled; oblique white or greenish-white lateral bands extend from dorsum to spiracles, edged above with bluish and short transverse black lines. The spiracles, excepting the first and last, are blackish, with a yellow dot above and below, all edged with blue, the first and last orange yellow. The shield and terminal prolegs edged below with yellow; the caudal horn is reddish-brown towards tip, and the feet are white, edged with black.

The Pupa.—Length one inch and a half. Dark reddish-brown, with coarse punctures on abdominal segments, and a detached cylindrical thick tongue-case, not quite reaching to tip of abdomen.

The moth is a mottled gray species, with orange spots along the body, and has too often been figured and described to need description here.

Its Injuries.—When plentiful the injury done is considerable, and great care should be taken to remove and destroy them. They eat the leaves and tenderer and terminal shoots, frequently stripping the plant bare, whereby the plant is unable to breathe or mature fruit.

Natural Enemies and Parasites.—I have observed a species of Wasp carrying off the young worms to provision its nest. It is also probable that the *Microgaster* and *Blacas* that attack its nearest ally (*Sphinx 5-maculata*) will be found parasitizing this worm.

A *Tachina* fly, a species of *Mascicera*, has been bred from it in the North by Prof. Riley (Fourth Missouri Entomological Report, page 129). In June I bred from its eggs *Trichogramma pretiosa* Riley, a general egg parasite already noticed, and a species of *Teleas*. Of the former three to six specimens issued from each egg; from the latter two to four.

I submit a description of the Teleas, which is apparently new:

THE SPHINX EGG TELEAS—*Teleas sphingis* n. sp.—Length, .04 inch. Black, smooth, and polished. Head large, much broader than thorax; antennæ 12-jointed, dark brown, sparsely pubescent, the scape barely reaching to the head; pedicel much stouter and larger than first funicle joint, which is small; other joints slightly increase in size to club, which enlarges and widens considerably, and comprises five joints; the antennæ in male are more flagellate. The thorax is ovate, smooth, convex, and sparsely covered with microscopical pubescence.

Under a very high power the head and thorax show a microscopical reticulated scratched surface.

No parapsidal grooves; the scutellum is separated by a deep groove at base and has some wrinkled ridges; metathorax rugose. The abdomen is very flat ovate, and somewhat carinate laterally; on first segment there are three deep transverse, punctate grooves, and the second segment occupies most of the upper surface; surrounding the tip are a few hairs.

Legs clavate; femora and coxæ black or very dark brown; tibiæ brown, with tips; tarsi and trochanters yellowish or tawny; wings hyaline, hairy, and with a distinct, rather long, stigmal vein.

Described from numerous specimens bred in July.

Remedy.—For destroying this worm no better method need be wanted than hand-picking.

The worms are large and conspicuous, easily seen, and no difficulty will attend their destruction. The best time for searching for them is in the early morning and evening; during the middle of the day the majority of them will be found hidden under trash and in the ground at the foot of the vine.

THE TOMATO-STALK BORER.

(*Gortyna nitela* Guen.)

This insect is comparatively rare in Florida, although I have noticed it several times the present season. It has been so often treated in the reports and in popular articles as to need no extended notice here.

THE TOMATO APHIS.

(*Megoura solani* Thomas.)

In some cases brought under my observation this year, this Aphid did considerable damage to tomato vines, particularly in the early spring.

Distribution.—It is pretty generally distributed throughout the United States, although it has not been reported, that I am aware of, west of the Rocky Mountains.

Its Natural History.—Prof. Cyrus Thomas described the species in the Eighth Illinois Report as follows:

Winged Female.—Antennæ 7-jointed, a little longer than the body; first and second joints short; third and seventh longest, nearly equal; fourth a little shorter than the third; the fifth not quite as long as the fourth; sixth about half or less than half the length of the fifth; tubercles prominent. Honey tubes extending beyond the abdomen, excessively enlarged in the middle, and expanding at the tip in trumpet

shape. Tail of moderate length, about one-third as long as the honey tubes, conical. Wings as usual in *Siphonophora*; fourth vein strongly and regularly curved; second fork about equally distant from apex and third vein; stigma elongate, slender and pointed, size large.

General color greenish; tail greenish-yellow at the base, darker at the tip; body greenish or pale greenish-yellow; antennæ dusky. Another winged specimen, probably a male, varies considerably from the above description; the second fork of the third vein is very short and near the apex, and in some cases absent in one wing and present in the other. Honey tubes with the enlargement less than the preceding, and carried nearer to the apex; antennæ also differ slightly in the respective length of the joints. Head and abdomen olive green; thorax and eyes black; antennæ dusky, legs pale, dark at the knees and tarsi.

Pupa.—Elongate oblong in form; very pale with a dark green stripe along the middle of the back, with apparent whitish powder speckled sparsely over the body. Head whitish; base of antennæ greenish-white, rest pale fuscous, dark at the tip of the joints and at the tip of the antennæ; eyes brown; femora greenish-white; tibiæ fuscous; tarsi darker. Honey tubes long, slender, pale at base and dusky at the tip. Tail short, conical, greenish.

The summer broods of this species are viviparous, but there must be a fall sexual brood, containing oviparous females which deposit eggs, from which hatch the early spring broods.

Its Injuries.—This species was first detected in the garden of Col. L. W. Spratt.

The Colonel drew my attention to some sickly tomato vines and showed me others that had died and asked me what was the matter with them. An examination revealed the Aphids along the stem stalk and on some of the leaves, and I feel convinced that these little creatures were the cause of the trouble. Their puncture has a blistering and blighting effect on the vine, and the leaves curl and wither.

Natural Enemies and Parasites.—I detected the larvæ of a Lace-wing (*Hemerobius*) and certain Scymni feeding upon them; also bred from them two internal parasites as follows:

TOMATO APHIS ALLOTRIA—*Allotria megouræ* n. sp.—FEMALE.—Length .03 inch. Black, shining. Face testaceous; antennæ long, 13-jointed, subfiliform, dark honey-yellow, infuscated from two-thirds its length to tip; thorax smooth, shining; scutellum oval, convex; abdomen globose, slightly testaceous in certain lights; legs dark honey-yellow; wings hyaline, ciliated, veins yellowish.

Described from one specimen bred May 26th.

THE TOMATO APHIS ENCYRTID—*Encyrtus? megouræ* n. sp.—MALE AND FEMALE.—Length from .02 to .03 inch. Blue-black. Head finely punctate; eyes large with coarse facets; mouth piceous; antennæ 11-jointed, covered with short pubescence in female, in male with two whorls of hairs on each joint; the flagellum gradually widens towards tip in female, narrower in male; scutellum slightly metallic in female, brighter in male, with some long hairs; abdomen blackish or brownish, short, stout, with long hairs at sides; wings hyaline; veins yellowish; marginal vein very short; legs yellowish, coxæ, femora except at tip, and a broad annulus on upper half of tibiæ darker.

Described from three specimens.

Remedies.—Those recommended for "Cabbage Aphid" will be just as effectual for this species.

INSECTS AFFECTING THE EGG PLANT.

The egg plant is comparatively but little cultivated in Florida, and no serious injury is done it by insect pests.

The "Tomato Worms," *Sphinx carolina* and *Sphinx 5-maculata* are both found on it eating the leaves; also a Tortricid and a Tineid.

A Membracid (*Acutalis calva* Say) is found on the stalk, a Blister Beetle (*Epicauta cinerea* Först.) in blossoms, and occasionally eating the leaves; at times a small black jumping bug (*Halticus bractatus* Say) is very plentiful on both stalk and leaves, as well as *Stictocephala inermis* Fabr., and on the under surface of the leaves an Aphid.

THE EGG PLANT APHIS.

(*Siphonophora cucurbitæ* Middleton.)

Distribution.—This species was first detected on Squash vines at Carbondale, Illinois, May, 1878, by Miss Nettie Middleton, and described in Eighth Report Illinois Insects, page 67, and I know of no other reference to it. The specimens found here on Egg Plants agree perfectly with her description, and it is probably extensively distributed over the Eastern United States on various plants belonging to the Cucurbitaceæ.

I quote her original description :

Winged Specimens.—Large and green. Antennæ very long, reaching to or beyond the tip of the tail; third joint a little longer than the fourth; fourth about the same length or very slightly longer than fifth; sixth not more than one-fourth or one-third the length of the fifth; seventh longest; wings transparent; veins slender; the first fork makes a very acute angle with the third vein; second fork rather nearer the third vein than the apex; fourth vein curves sharply and approaches somewhat closely in its middle to the first fork; stigma elongate and narrow; honey tubes long, slender, and cylindrical, extending beyond the tip of the abdomen, but not to the tip of the tail, about one-fifth the length of the body; tail long, subconical, more than half the length of the honey tubes (in the wingless specimens). The form of the body in both the winged and wingless specimens is elongate and fusiform, the latter being slightly broader than the former. Length of body .10 inch, to tip of wing .18 inch, and some appear to even exceed this size; body green; head paler, more or less yellowish; thorax pale brownish or fawn colored or tinged with this color; abdomen green, with a darker green median line; first and second joints of the antennæ pale, third dark, seventh light, shades of light and dark more or less alternating; honey tubes green at base, changing to fuscous at the tip; tail greenish; eyes brown; stigma pale.

Wingless Specimen.—Green, with few markings: Body slightly broader than winged specimens, and elongate ovate; the abdomen tapering posteriorly to the elongated tail, which is elongate conical, its length more than half and almost equal to that of the honey tubes. The honey tubes are long, somewhat robust and cylindrical; they extend beyond the tip of the abdomen, although the posterior tapering segments are much drawn out, but not to the tip of the tail. In most of the specimens examined under a strong magnifying power they appear slightly and minutely wrinkled transversely, or what may perhaps better describe the appearance, pustulate or scaly. The

length of body is usually rather greater than of the winged specimens. In both the antennæ and front of the head are hairy, and many of the hairs appear to be capitate.

Its Injuries.—It is only in early spring that the plant suffers much from this Aphid, and then almost any wash would destroy it; later the rains and natural enemies almost totally destroy it.

Parasites.—Enemies that are usually found destroying plant-lice—Coccinellidæ and Hemerobiidæ—were also observed associated with this species; but besides these I bred from it a parasitic Cynipid as follows:

THE EGG PLANT APHIS EUCOILA, *Eucoila siphonophora* n. sp.—MALE.—Length, .05 inch; dark, piceo-black; polished; in shape somewhat linear; antennæ longer than body: 15-jointed; filiform, red; third joint longest, excised; following joints long, moniliform; scutellum cupuliform; abdomen slightly compressed, with hairy girdle at base; legs red; posterior coxæ rather large, somewhat pale; wings hyaline, pubescent, and ciliate.

Described from one specimen, bred May 30.

INSECTS AFFECTING THE PEA.

There are several insects destroying the Pea in Florida, but it was too late in the season when I began my work to study them in the field, the Pea crop being about over.

Crickets, grasshoppers, beetles, and caterpillars cut and eat the leaves and pods; but by far the most destructive is a root-mining Anthomyid fly, which preys upon the roots.

Its existence is entirely unsuspected by the grower, and I hope another season will enable me to thoroughly work it up.

The maggots bore into and burrow the roots near the crown, and in a short time flourishing and luxuriant vines are killed.

Our people attribute the cause to the hot weather, and would be surprised could they see the larvæ at work.

INSECTS AFFECTING THE BEAN.

The same general remarks made in regard to insects of the Pea will apply to the Bean also, and I have only been able to work up the life history of one "Cut-worm," taken while in the act, in June.

THE BEAN CUT-WORM.

(*Telesilla cinereola* Guenée.)

The moth of this species has long been known to collectors, but the caterpillar, I believe, up to the present time, remains unidentified and undescribed.

Distribution.—Found generally spread over the United States east of the Rocky Mountains and in Canada and the West Indies. Professor Snow reports it common in Kansas; in Florida it is rare.

ITS LIFE HISTORY.—*The Egg*.—Unknown.

The Larva.—This in shape and size very much resembles the Cabbage Worm (*Plusia brassicæ*), and, like it, when disturbed draws itself up and has the appearance of a geometrid larva. When full grown it measures one and one-tenth of an inch in length. Pale green, with a wavy, yellow stigma line and a supra-stigma creamy white line and two pale dorsal lines, 8 transverse black warty dots on segments with two more on dorsum back of these, from all of which issue pale hairs; on either side of the dorsal black warty tubercles is an irregular yellowish line, and an indistinct yellowish oblique line extending from the outer line obliquely between the first pair of tubercles and last pair to the dorsal lines. The six true legs are pale, glassy, and there are prolegs on ninth, tenth, and anal segments. Head green, with sutural edges dark and a few hairs at sides.

The Pupa.—Length, .42 inch; greatest width, .15; wing cases, .21 inch; pale yellow brown, the fifth segment rather strongly constricted anteriorly and widest; the edges of all the segments anteriorly dark brown.

The Moth.—Wing expanse from one inch and ten-hundredths to one inch and fifteen-hundredths. The fore wings are grayish brown, with a few short, indistinct, wavy, lighter grayish lines interspersed; transversely across the fore wing near the outer margin is a light gray or slightly yellowish band.

The hind wings are uniformly gray, fringed with short cilia; beneath, silvery gray with numerous brownish gray scales at anterior margin and on fore wing.

Its Injuries.—The worm feeds on the leaves and the bean pods, sometimes stripping the vine bare.

OTHER BEAN INSECTS.

A Katydid (*Phylloptera oblongifolia* Dels.), a Butterfly larva (*Eudamus proteus* Linn.), and a Tineid are also found damaging this crop.

INSECTS AFFECTING THE SQUASH.

In Florida there are many insects found feeding on this plant; the Cucumber Flea-beetle (*Crepidodera cucumeris* Harris), the 12-spotted Diabrotica (*Diabrotica 12-punctata* Oliv.), a jumping bug (*Halticus bractatus* Say), the False Chinch (*Triphleps insidiosus* Say), a Mining Fly (*Oscinis*), and an Aphid (*Aphis cucurbitæ* Buckton) are common on the leaves and stems, but have not been observed to do much injury. The life histories of and observations concerning the more injurious are given below.

THE SQUASH BUG.

(*Anasa tristis* DeGeer).

When this bug exists in quantities probably there is no more injurious insect known to squash and pumpkin vines. The mature bug hibernates in the winter under débris, old vines, dry grass, boards, &c., and from early spring to late fall there is a continual succession of broods.

I have taken some specimens in mid-winter, on warm days, in old fields and on fences.

Distribution.—It is found generally throughout the United States and

in Canada; *Anasa uhleri* Stal., found in Mexico, will probably prove to be nothing but a climatic or varietal form of this well-known insect:

ITS LIFE HISTORY—The Egg.—Length, .04 inch; oval, flattened on three sides, so that when viewed from either end it has a triangular appearance; in color it is dark golden bronze. To the unassisted eye it is smooth and shining, but when viewed under a high-power lens the surface is reticulated.

The Larva.—When first hatched the young bug is broadly oval, with long antennæ, the joints of which are flat, hairy; the head, thorax, and wing-scales blackish, while abdomen is a bright ochre yellow. Length, .08 inch.

Its Injuries and Food Plants.—It confines its attacks almost exclusively to the Squash and Pumpkin, although it is not improbable that other cucurbitaceous vines also suffer from it.

The bug punctures the leaves and the stem of the vine, causing them to wrinkle and wither; also the fruit.

The eggs are laid in patches, twenty or thirty together, on the upper or lower surface of the leaves, fastened to the leaf with a sticky or gluey substance, at night or just before dark, for during the day these disgusting bugs seek shelter in the ground or under trash at the base of the vine stalk.

It is curious to watch them come forth from their hiding places as the sun sinks and darkness begins to fall. Brood after brood march up the vine, led by an older one, like the different corps of an army march to the parade ground at roll call. They come from everywhere—in the ground, under grass, trash, and boards. Indeed, it is astonishing to see how soon vines will be crowded with these bugs, where but a few hours before not one could be found.

Natural Enemies and Parasites.—Birds and fowls, on account of their peculiar odor, will not feed on them, and beetles, wasps, and spiders, which attack caterpillars and other insects, shun it as a foul thing. Fortunately, however, there are parasites that prey on the egg, and thus greatly diminish it, although no author that I am aware of mentions this fact. It was therefore a surprise and a gratification for me when I bred three distinct parasites from the eggs the past summer—a Eupelmid, an Encyrtid, and a Telenomid.

THE SQUASH-BUG EGG TELENOMUS—Telenomus anasæ n. sp.—*MALE AND FEMALE.*—Black, very coarsely irregularly reticulately punctate, with white pubescence; antennæ in female clavate, 12-jointed, brown; in male flagellate, 14-jointed, pale brown; legs, pale brown or yellowish brown; coxæ, black; abdomen in female, ovate, sub-convex above, highly convex beneath, and with a light carina at sides; in male somewhat fusiform. Wings, hyaline, with a slight fuscous tinge, pubescent, the marginal vein very short, post marginal long, while the stigmal is about two-thirds as long as post marginal; all yellowish.

Described from numerous specimens bred in June and July.

About thirty per cent. of the eggs collected were parasitized by this insect.

THE SQUASH-BUG EGG ENCYRTID—Encyrtus anasæ n. sp.—*FEMALE.*—Length, .05 inch; robust; head and thorax blue-black; abdomen and tip of scutellum cupreous; the very large pleura and cheeks are decidedly blue; antennæ and legs pale brown; the

scape at base and tarsi yellowish. The femora have a large bluish-black blotch in the middle.

Described from two specimens.

The Reduvius Egg Eupelmid—*Eupelmus reduvii* Howard.—Seven specimens of what I have identified as this species were bred from *Anasa* eggs in July.

For a description of the species see Canadian Entomologist, Vol. XII, page 207.

THE SQUASH BORER.

(*Eudiotis nitidalis* Cramer.)

The worm so commonly found with us boring into squashes, at the North goes under the name of "Pickle Worm." There it is found eating the leaves and boring into the fleshy portions of the Cucumber.

Distribution.—It is found in the West Indies, throughout the United States, and in Canada.

Food Plants.—As a borer it is found in Squash, Cucumbers, and Melons, but it will also feed on the leaves of all of these vines. The moth is very common and it must have other food plants; Guinée mentions a species of Potato as its food plant.

Its Injuries—The worms bore cylindrical holes into the Squash, and feed on the fleshy pulp, causing it to rot and decay.

Parasites.—From one of the pupæ I bred a Chalcid fly, *Chalcis ovata*, Say, but no other parasites are known to infest it.

Remedy.—Professor Riley, Second Missouri Entomological Report, p. 70, suggests "overhauling the vines early in the summer, and destroying the first worms that appear, either by feeding the infested fruit to hogs or cattle, or by killing the worms on the spot."

THE SQUASH VINE BORER.

(*Melittia ceto* Westw.)

This well known insect, unlike *Eudiotis nitidalis*, does not bore into the Squash or fruit, but into the stem of the vine, often killing it.

I have taken two or three borers at a time from a single stem, and in confinement they proved to be cannibalistic—feeding upon one another—as was exemplified with some I attempted to rear this summer.

No borers were observed in the vine until July.

Distribution.—Found generally throughout the United States.

Food Plants.—Its attacks are almost strictly confined to the Squash, although it has been reported to bore at times into Pumpkin vines.

ITS LIFE HISTORY.—*The egg.*—The egg is oval and of a dull red.

The Larva.—Full grown larvæ measure from one inch to one inch and a fourth. Somewhat depressed, fleshy, soft, tapering at each extremity; segments ten in number, very distinct, the incisions being deep; the eleventh or last segment minute, and hardly distinct from the tenth. Head retractile, small, brown, paler on the front, and with the usual V-like mark on it. First segment or collar with two oblique brown marks on the top, converging behind. A dark line, occasioned by the dorsal vessel

seen through the transparent skin, along the top of the back, from the fourth to the tenth rings inclusive. True legs six, articulate, brown; prolegs wanting or replaced by double rows of hooks in pairs beneath the sixth, seventh, eighth, and ninth rings, and two single rows under the last ring. Spiracles brown. A few very short hairs on each ring, arising singly from little hard points or pit-like, warty substances.

The Pupa.—This is inclosed in a cocoon made of the squash stalk, tied together with a few silken threads.

The Moth.—The wings expand one inch and one quarter. Opaque lustrous, olive-brown; hind wings transparent, with the margin and fringes brown; antennæ greenish black, palpi pale yellow, with a little black tuft near the tip; thorax olive; abdomen deep orange, with a transverse basal black band, and a longitudinal row of five or six black spots; tibiæ and tarsi of the hind legs thickly fringed on the inside with black, and on the outside with long orange-colored hairs; spurs covered with white hairs. (Harris.)

Its Injuries.—The female moth lays an egg on the vine near the roots; the worm which hatches therefrom bores into and feeds on the soft succulent interior of the stem, particularly at its origin near the ground, and at the base of the leaves; frequently when small the worm bores even into the larger leaf-veins. It may easily be detected at work by the withering of the leaves and stem.

Parasites.—I know of no parasites bred from this borer; although I have a large, beautiful, golden green Pteromalid, captured on the vines, that may possibly prove to be its parasite; others were seen on the vine or its vicinity.

Remedies.—The following suggestions and remedies will be found useful in destroying the pest:

Cutting out the larvæ.—This method has been long in use by gardeners, and with a little practice one soon becomes quite expert in detecting and removing the larvæ.

Bisulphide of Carbon in the Ground.—Prof. C. V. Riley first suggested the use of this insecticide in destroying grape phylloxera and Prof. A. J. Cook has since used it successfully in destroying this borer. He says: "A small hole is made in the earth near the main root of the plant by the use of a walking-stick or other rod, and about a teaspoonful of the liquid poured in, when the hole is quickly filled with earth and pressed down by the foot." In every instance the insects were killed without injury to the plant.

Gas-lime.—Fresh gas-lime, liberally distributed, after the removal of the crop, will kill the larvæ within the cocoons. It is well also to follow Professor Lintner, who says: "An infested crop should not be followed by another upon the same ground."

Treatment with Saltpeter.—"Four tablespoonfuls dissolved in a pail of water, and about a quart applied to each hill where an attack was noticed and the leaves were wilting, at the time when the vines were just beginning to run nicely, effectually arrested the attack and a fine crop followed." (*Country Gentleman.*)

INSECTS AFFECTING THE MELON.

There are two insect pests which seriously damage this crop in Florida—a borer and an Aphis—both damaging the crop annually to the extent of thousands of dollars.

THE MELON BORER.

(*Eudiotis hyalinata* Linn.)

In July the melon crop (Cantaloupes and Musk-melons) is almost totally destroyed by the injuries committed by this worm. By the end of the month hardly a melon can be found that has not been bored into by this destructive pest.

Distribution.—It is a common and extensively distributed species over North America, the West Indies, and South America. Guenée also records having received it from French Guiana.

Its total annihilation is devoutly wished for by growers and lovers of good melons, and a preventive from its attacks greatly desired.

Food Plants.—In several instances I have taken the larvæ in Squash, but it is almost exclusively confined to the Melon. From two to six worms have been taken from a single nutmeg melon. Guenée states it is found in Pumpkins, Watermelons, and other cucurbitaceous plants. Now, I have never yet found a borer in Watermelons, and the statement that this worm is found in this fruit must be taken *cum grano salis*.

The Larva.—Length eight-tenths of an inch. Color translucent green or pale greenish-yellow, with the head and cervical shield yellowish; the jaws and surroundings of mouth parts black; from both sides of head issue some fine hairs; the stigmata are yellowish; the warty tubercles on the different segments are arranged as in the larva of *Eudiotus nitidalis*, its nearest ally, only they are neither so prominent nor black, but green, and the hairs issuing therefrom are very fine and almost invisible to the naked eye; the legs are the same in both species.

The Pupa.—This is long and slender, seven-twelfths of an inch in length, yellow-brown, darker, and tapering to a point at tail; the wing cases are long and rather narrow, and the antennal case is very long, projecting beyond the base of the 8th ventral segment. All the segments are well separated, microscopally rugose and wrinkled. The pupa is generally inclosed in a loosely-woven web or cocoon made by drawing a leaf together. But this is not always the case. In two instances I found the pupa loose in the soft pulp of the melon, in the juiciest portion, and it was quite lively, twisting its abdomen from side to side and wiggling about like a thing of life.

The Moth.—Wing expanse from one inch and one-sixth to a little over. The wings are translucent, pearly white, iridescent, and with a glossy brown-black border; the abdomen is also pearly white, excepting the last two segments above, which are blackish, and ends in a tuft of hairs or expanded brush, of a buff color, tipped with white and black; the head and the thorax above are brown-black, glossy; the legs are white excepting the fore-thighs and tibiæ, which are discolored above with buff-colored scales; middle tibiæ armed with two spines, one longer than the other; posterior tibiæ similarly armed, but with an additional pair in the middle, beneath.

Its Injuries.—The larvæ begin by eating the leaves, and the diet of the first brood of worms must consist almost exclusively of phyllophagous food. It is only as the melons begin to mature that the worms bore into them; for comparatively few green melons were found affected.

Of the large melons examined, from four to six worms were taken from each, and in every case where this happened the melon had reached its full growth and was undergoing the process of ripening.

This worm does not always bore directly into the interior of the fruit, sometimes confining itself to the outer rind or boring irregular galleries just beneath it; when it attacks the inner or fleshy portions it is most destructive, excavating long galleries filled with its soft excrements, in which the worm wallows and crawls backward and forward, and the fruit then soon sours and decays.

Parasites.—Two parasites were reported on the worm in the Agricultural Report for 1879. An Ichneumonid fly (*Pimpla conquisitor* Say), and a Tachina fly are represented in Plate III, Fig. 6, of said report. No parasites were bred from it by me, the majority of the pupæ in my breeding boxes having been destroyed by a small red ant.

Remedy.—See Squash Borer.

THE MELON PLANT-LOUSE

(*Aphis citrulli* Ashmead.)*

My first acquaintance with this plant-louse was made while on an entomological tour to extreme South Florida in April, 1880, on Metacombie Key, where it had completely devastated the melon patch of a Mr. Sands.

Mr. S., who was a native of the Bahamas, termed the disease "Curled Leaf," and was not aware it was caused by an insect, until I convinced him of that fact by showing him the insects through my pocket lens.

Distribution.—At times the species is very injurious to melon vines in Florida, Georgia, and places in the West. Prof. S. A. Forbes treats of this same insect under the name of "the Melon Plant-louse," (*Aphis cucumeris* n. sp.), in the Twelfth Report of the State Entomologist of Illinois, page 83. It was first briefly described by the writer in the Florida Dispatch, New Series, Vol. 1, page 241, July 7, 1882, more than a year previous to the description by Professor Forbes.†

Food Plants.—Its attacks are confined generally to the watermelon vines, although occasionally found on Squash and other Cucurbitaceæ.

In the West its habits seem to be similar. Dr. Cyrus Thomas, in

* Synonym, *Aphis cucumeris* Forbes, Ill. Insect Rep., XII, p. 83.

† Mr. Ashmead disregards the well-known rules of zoological nomenclature in insisting upon the priority of his *A. citrulli*, as a name attached to a description published simply in the *Florida Dispatch* cannot hold. This species should be known as *A. cucumeris* Forbes.—C. V. R.

the Farmers' Review for September 2, 1880, says: "There has been great complaint among our gardeners this season in reference to a plant-louse that is doing much injury to the nutmeg and muskmelon vines, and also to the cucumber vines. In some instances they have almost entirely destroyed the entire fields of vines."

ITS NATURAL HISTORY.—*Very Young.*—Length, .02 inch; greenish yellow; eyes, brown; tips of honey tubes brown; legs pale.

Wingless Female.—Length, .04 inch; yellow; eyes dark brown; honey tubes slightly conical, black; cauda distinct, dark green; legs pale; extreme tips of tibiæ and tarsi black.

Winged Females.—Length, .05 inch, ovate; head and thorax shining black, sometimes with the prothoracic segment green or yellowish; the antennæ are dark and do not reach the honey tubes; abdomen dark-greenish yellow, spotted along sides; honey tubes black, thickest at base, gradually tapering to tip; cauda distinct, greenish yellow or dark green; wings hyaline, with stigma and veins pale yellowish; legs pale, with tarsi and extreme tips of tibiæ and femora black.

Its Injuries.—The viviparous female breeds very rapidly and is soon surrounded by young in various stages of growth. In a brief time these reach maturity, wander off to new leaves and shoots, and begin colonies of their own. When these lice become too numerous they exhaust the vitality of the vine, distort the leaves and cause them to curl up and wither. The growing terminal shoots are also crowded with them, and then the vine can make no headway; it is fruitless and dies.

It is one of the most destructive plant-lice. To illustrate its destructiveness I cannot do better than quote from an article I wrote in Florida Dispatch, July 27, 1882, after investigating its injuries in Georgia:

Some figures here in regard to the damage done by the "Watermelon Aphis" will not be amiss, and will show our planters the necessity for prompt and united efforts in its destruction.

In Georgia the estimated yield of the watermelon crop this year (1882) for shipment was 900 car-loads, or 900,000 melons. Many at the beginning of the season bring \$40 and \$50 per hundred. However, to keep within a fair valuation and rather below the true amount, we will say they bring \$25 per hundred, which equals, in round numbers, for the crop \$225,000. Now, what has been the yield? The shipments are nearly over, and they have not yet reached 600 car-loads, a falling off of 33½ per cent., or a total loss of \$75,000, due mainly to the ravages of an insect!

The above statistics of loss are founded upon data of the estimate yield for but three counties, principally Thomas, Brooks, and Lowndes, in Georgia. In Florida the crop has from the same cause met with a loss still greater, and we are considerably below the estimate when we say the total loss to the planters of the two States is not less than \$150,000.

Natural Enemies and Parasites.—These have not been specially studied, but the enemies and parasites will be found to be similar to those of the "Cabbage Aphis"—flies belonging to the family Syrphidæ, the Lace-wings (*Chrysopidæ*), Chalcid flies (*Chalcididæ*), and Lady-birds (*Coccinellidæ*.)

Remedies.—An important help in their destruction, and to which the planters' especial attention is requested, and which is equally applicable to other crops, is the following, which, if universally carried out, would

materially assist in the destruction of all noxious and destructive insect pests :

Never plant watermelons two successive years in the same field. Plant always in an entirely new field and as far off as possible from ground in which they were grown the previous year.

My reason for recommending this is obvious on account of the peculiarity in the development and propagation of the Aphididæ. The spring and summer broods in the majority of the species are viviparous, while the fall brood of females are oviparous. The last, therefore, lay the eggs, which lie dormant in the ground all winter and hatch with the first warm breath of spring; now, then, if this field is plowed up and other crops planted, the young aphids have nothing to feed on and so perish.

My observation on this species, too, has been, that it is only troublesome in fields planted in melons two or three years in succession; new melon fields are not affected by it, or to such a small extent as to be unnoticeable.

Spraying with a dilute emulsion of kerosene will doubtless prove an effectual remedy as with other plant-lice. The emulsion should be sprayed from the ground up so as to reach the under sides of the leaves, Professor Riley has figured and described devices for this method of spraying in his report as entomologist to the Department for 1883, pp. 136-138, and Plates IV. and V.

REPORT ON BUFFALO-GNATS.

By F. M. WEBSTER, *Special Agent.*

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

LAFAYETTE, IND., *April 20, 1886.*

SIR: I herewith transmit a report of my investigations of the habits of the Southern Buffalo-gnat.

In accordance with your instructions I left my home in La Fayette, Indiana, on February 18, reaching Vicksburg, Mississippi, on the 20th. Learning here that these gnats appeared every season in greater or less numbers in the vicinity of Somerset Landing, Tensas Parish, Louisiana, in company with Mr. T. C. Bedford, of Vicksburg, one of the lesars of Somerset Plantation, I left for that locality on the 22d, reaching our destination on the same day.

On the 23d, the weather being very pleasant, the day was spent in riding about among the teams at work on the plantation, in the hopes of observing some of the earliest appearing gnats.

During the afternoon swarms of a species of *Anthomyia* were observed in the air, and I was informed that these were the insects that killed cattle and mules. The following day was both cold and rainy, and, in fact, during the two weeks following there were but two days of sunshine.

During this inclement weather the lakes and bayous about Somerset were carefully examined, no trace of the true gnat being found. In the meantime larvæ of *Anthomyia* were found in considerable abundance about decayed logs and among decayed leaves in the woods, and, as the planters to whom I applied for information al-

most unanimously agreed that these adult *Anthomyia* were the depredators, it really seemed that the term Buffalo-gnat here might, like the Tent-worm and the Weevil in other localities, include a variety of insects.

Wishing to make the best possible use of time, I utilized the bad weather also by visiting our correspondent, Mr. Robert E. Craig, at Luna Landing, Chicot County, Arkansas, spending a few days there, and at Greenville, Miss., returning to Somerset March 8.

The 9th and 10th being pleasant, the *Anthomyia* again appeared, but, although very demonstrative, none were observed to alight upon the teams at work. This fact led to the impression that my information had been incorrect, and that I was on the wrong track. This proved true, for during my entire stay I never saw one of these *Anthomyia* alight on stock.

On the 11th word came that mules were being harassed by gnats on a plantation six miles to the northwest, and, on the following day, I rode out to that locality and found the true gnat in considerable numbers.

Four days were now spent in a fruitless search for the adolescent stages in the bayous and ditches adjacent to the locality where the adults had now appeared, and as many more were lost on account of bad weather.

During this time, and up to noon of the 20th, no adult gnats had appeared on the Somerset plantation. A strong northwest wind had, however, set in during the morning, and by evening the gnats were quite abundant. The next day (Sunday) the wind blew still stronger from the same quarter, and Monday morning, the 22d, found them abundant enough to cause some considerable uneasiness among the teams at work.

Fully satisfied now that these gnats did not breed in the vicinity of Somerset, I started out on horseback, and after riding for about eight miles toward the northwest reached a small stream known as Mill Bayou. Following this down stream, through the woods, the current soon became quite rapid, the banks being more or less grown up with brush and bushes, to below the water's edge. The gnats, too, whose numbers had been continually increasing, now became numerous enough to worry my horse considerably.

Finding that little could be accomplished in the way of inspecting the stream without a boat, and it being too late in the day to procure one, I returned to Somerset.

On the next day, the 23d, procuring a dugout, a thorough examination was made, not only of Mill Bayou, but of two others, tributaries to it, one of which had no perceptible current, the result being that where there was no current no larvæ of gnats could be found. As the current became sluggish a few were observed, the number increasing in proportion to its rapidity, reaching the maximum in numbers in the swiftest current of Mill Bayou; always provided, however, there was sufficient material to which to attach themselves. Thus, the larvæ would occur abundantly on one side of the stream, where a bend caused it to run very swiftly, while on the opposite side, in comparatively still water, few could be found.

Upon inquiry and personal investigation, this bayou was found to be receiving water from the Mississippi River through Lake Palmyra and Bayou Vidal, and also that its water rose and fell with that of the river itself, until the height of the latter fell below 25 feet on the gauge at Vicksburg.

It now seemed quite important to learn to what extent, if any, the other inland bayous were influenced in this manner, and, as the country is of difficult access, I thought best to visit our correspondent, Judge A. A. Gunby, of Monroe, Louisiana, whose circuit I knew comprised the entire infested territory of the northwestern portion of the State, and whom, I learned, was then at home on a short vacation.

Leaving Somerset on the 25th, and returning again on the 31st, I was, by this journey, enabled not only to obtain much valuable information from Judge Gunby, but also to examine the Washita River, and also, but very superficially, on account of recent heavy rains, the country between it and the Mississippi River.

Finishing my labors at Somerset on the 7th of April, I bade a final adieu to the country and turned homeward.

To Maj. T. C. Bedford, of Vicksburg, and Mr. J. B. O'Kelley, of Somerset Landing, I am under very many obligations. From first to last—and I made the latter gentleman's home my headquarters for over a month—both left nothing undone that could aid me in my work, or make my stay pleasant.

To Judge F. H. Faner, of Bayou Sara, Judge E. D. Faner, and other gentlemen of Vicksburg, to General Furgerson, of the Mississippi Loan Board, Judge Gunby, and Messrs. Robert E. Craig and John M. Lee, I am under obligations for both personal courtesies and aid in my investigations.

And lastly, I have had your own kindly advice and counsel, the more valuable from your personal knowledge of the country and of the insect.

Respectfully,

F. M. WEBSTER.

Dr. C. V. RILEY,

Entomologist.

There is no authentic record of the occurrence of the Southern Buffalo-gnat in Louisiana prior to the year 1850, when there seems to have been some complaint of their harassing domestic animals, but no fatality is known to have resulted. A vague rumor exists to the effect that they had previously appeared in 1846; but this lacks confirmation. The earliest record I have been able to obtain of stock being killed by gnats was related to me by Mr. Jacob Alexander, present mayor of Greenville, Miss., who states that he observed cattle being killed by gnats at Clarendon, Ark., in the spring of 1859.

A colored man, formerly an overseer, states that mules were killed by gnats near Refuge, Miss., in 1861 and 1862. General Furgerson, who came to Greenville, Miss., in 1862, with a battery of Confederate artillery, states that gnats were exceedingly troublesome to horses and mules during the spring of that year. They were also observed in Concordia Parish, Louisiana, during the spring of 1862.

In 1863 and 1864 the gnats were very abundant about Shreveport, La., and also Chicot County, Arkansas. No trouble is reported during 1865, but in 1866 the alluvial country between the Arkansas and Red Rivers lying east of the Washita was literally overrun with the pests. Mr. T. S. Coons, an intelligent planter living at the time near New Carthage, Tensas Parish, Louisiana, preserved a written memorandum made at the time the gnats first appeared.

From this record we learn that up to the afternoon of April 11 no gnats had been observed, but towards evening they came in hordes, settling upon and biting the mules and horses and throwing them into the greatest agony. Of 6 mules and 2 horses belonging to Mr. Coons, all of which were as well as usual on the morning of the 11th, the morning of the 12th found only one mule alive. In the meantime, a neighboring planter had lost 30 mules, and Mr. Douglas, on Somerset plantation, a few miles below, had lost 75 mules.

The mortality throughout the parishes of Madison, Tensas, and Con-

cordia, within a few days, amounted to upwards of 4,000 mules and horses, principally the former.

Although frequently causing more or less trouble and loss, the gnats did not again appear, generally, and in such countless myriads until 1882, although they caused serious injury in Tensas Parish in 1873 and 1874, and doubtless in other localities also.

But in 1882 they were more destructive to stock than ever before. The deer were driven from the woods, and frequently took refuge from their tormenters in the smokes, built by planters for the protection of their cattle; when in their agony they would allow people to rub the gnats from their bodies, and would even lay down in the glowing embers, or hot ashes, in their frantic endeavors to seek relief.

In 1884 the gnats again appeared in great numbers, and were fully as destructive as in 1882. Throughout Franklin Parish, Louisiana, within a week from their first appearance, they had caused the death of 3,200 head of stock. And for the first time in the history of the pest, they attacked horses and mules on the streets, and in the stables, in the city of Vicksburg, Miss.

No general outbreak took place in 1885, yet they appeared in Tensas and Franklin Parishes in sufficient numbers to kill quite a number of mules.

During the present season, although the gnats appeared pretty generally throughout the country between the mouth of the Arkansas and that of the Red River, and westward to the Washita, and along the Yazoo River in Mississippi, no fatality to stock had been reported up to April 10, and there had been little or no suspension of work on plantations on account of gnats.

Generally speaking, the Southern Buffalo-gnat may be said to infest the low, flat, wooded country adjacent to the Mississippi River and its tributaries, from the mouth of the Red River in Louisiana as far north at least as Southern Missouri.

I have found nothing to indicate that these gnats originate in large streams, or even in small ones in hilly localities, although the latter may have both a swift current and a rocky bed. The fact of adult gnats occurring in such localities, even in destructive numbers, is not of itself sufficient proof of their having originated there, as they may be carried long distances, and in immense numbers, by a strong wind. Furthermore, I have found no indication of their origin in other than perennial streams, although many intermittent bayous and small lakes were closely examined with this point in view.

From the foregoing, we are forced to the conclusion that these gnats follow the tendency of others of the genus, and breed exclusively in the running water of small streams. But besides this, there is another equally essential element, viz, something to which the insect can attach itself during the adolescent stages. As no rocks are found in these bayous and small streams, we find the larvæ utilizing wholly or partly

submerged stumps, brush, bushes, or any other material of like nature, clustering upon or making their way upward and downward with a looping gait, or attached by a minute thread-like spider web, they sway with the ripples at or near the surface of the water, often half a dozen being attached by a single thread. While these larvæ make their way up and down these submerged objects with perfect freedom, they do not venture above the water, and when about to pupate select a situation well down toward the bottom of the stream. In deep water they were found 8 to 10 feet below the surface, and also much higher up. But in shallow water they may be found in the pupal stage, clustered, one above the other, just above the bottom of the stream, their instinct having evidently taught them to provide for a sudden fall in the water. Notwithstanding this, with the water falling at the rate of 1 foot per day, I found many pupæ had been left high and dry.

These pupæ are at first of a light brown color, afterwards changing to a pinkish cast, and, just previous to the emerging of the adult, to black. During the first of these coloral epochs they are attached to these vegetable substances by the thoracic filaments, by threads about the body and at the anal extremity, somewhat after the manner of some Lepidopterous chrysalids; but during the last two the pupæ hang by the short anal attachment alone, and in this way swing about freely in the current, the adult issuing from beneath the water after the manner of others of the genus.

The time and exact place of oviposition as well as the exact length of time required for the insect to pass through either the larval or the pupal stage I was unable to determine. But when I left Mill Bayou, on March 24, the larvæ were nearly all of a uniform size and probably nearly full grown, a few only being one-fourth to one-half as large. On returning, on April 1, nearly all larvæ had passed the pupa stage, and the adults had emerged; all of those larvæ now remaining being as large as the majority were on March 24. This, besides indicating that the breeding season was nearly ended, also leaves some grounds for the inference that several broods may be thrown off, during early spring, in rapid succession; some strength being added to this theory by the fact that, as I now learned from those residing near this bayou, the cattle had been driven from the woods in the vicinity of the stream about the 20th of February. These are points which the necessarily limited period during which I had the adolescent stages under consideration, and the sudden, and to me rather unexpected, termination of the breeding season, prevented my settling.

The adult gnats are usually observed in the vicinity of places where they breed, during the first warm days of spring, and they remain from ten days to three or four weeks, seeming to prefer a moderately cool temperature; and hence, during warm weather, are more numerous in the early morning and towards evening, frequently being as troublesome during bright moonlight nights as during the day time. They are said

to spend the night among grass and like herbage. They are exceedingly active, and no sooner have they gained a foothold on an animal than they are busy at their bloody work, selecting the breast, flanks, ears, nose, or wherever the skin is the most easily punctured.

Very inconspicuous in their flight, making little noise, seldom arising more than a few feet from the ground, they often bite mules working in the fields, sufficiently to cause death before their presence in considerable numbers has been discovered. This will, perhaps, account for the prevailing notion that the bite of these gnats first appearing is the most poisonous, for inclement weather and adverse winds may cause them to appear, for the first, at any time during the breeding season, in localities where they do not actually originate, and, as will be shown farther on, the same wind that holds them back from one locality may convey them to another. It would appear as rather more probable, however, that the poison introduced into the animals' system by the bites of the first gnats, unless sufficient to prove fatal, may to some extent serve as an antidote for that introduced by those appearing later; and should this poison remain in the system with considerable stability, the fact would also account for acclimated stock being less susceptible to poison from the bites of these gnats than those unacclimated. Except in the case of great numbers, death does not necessarily follow the bite of these gnats, and even then it is not suddenly fatal. Mules that at night do not appear to be seriously injured will often be found dead next morning.

Stock, and mules especially, that have been fatally bitten by gnats are affected in much the same manner as with colic, and, in fact, many think the bites bring on that disease. But Dr. Warren King, of Vicksburg, who has made a large number of *post mortem* examinations, states that he has never been able to obtain any facts which would justify such a conclusion.

Dr. King opines that the effects of these bites from gnats are on animals much the same as that of the rattlesnake on the human system; and this seems to be the generally accepted opinion among the more intelligent planters.

In regard to artificial methods of counteracting the poison of gnats, there is of course no end, apropos to which, one planter remarks that if the gnats failed to kill the mule the remedies used certainly would. Be this as it may, I could learn of no measures that had been generally tested and proved effective, and no opportunity was offered me to make any experiments in that direction.

Dr. King recommends rubbing the affected animal thoroughly with water of ammonia, and administering internally a mixture of 40 to 50 grains of carbonate of ammonia to one pint of whisky, repeating the dose every three or four hours until relieved. The doctor claims to have never lost an animal under this treatment, although they were sometimes apparently beyond recovery. This measure I do not think

is generally known, but it certainly contains sufficient merit to warrant a thorough and careful trial. Various external applications, such as decoctions of Alder leaves, tobacco, pennyroyal and other herbs, have been tried with a view of preventing gnats from biting mules while at work, but all of these have proven ineffective. A mixture known as Gnat Oil is now the chief protection, but this is apt to remove the hair and is considered injurious to the mules. Fish-oil, and also a mixture of Kerosene and Axle-grease, are both useful, but none of these can be used to advantage on stock running at large.

Smokes made about the fields serve as a partial protection, both to teams at work and stock in pasture. Smoldering fires of cotton seed are also made in tin cans and like objects, and these are hung about the teams at work.

While these protective agencies are of considerable service when there are comparatively few gnats, they are of little value in seasons of great abundance, for then stock can only be protected by placing them in dark stables, the gnats having a great aversion to entering dark places. I am told that to look for relief from simply killing the gnats would be worse than hopeless, for, though millions were destroyed, they would not be missed.

Judging from the results of some experiments made with insecticides by myself upon larvæ of the gnats, it will be nearly if not quite impossible to reduce their numbers by killing them in the streams.

These experiments were made by confining the larvæ in glass tubes and submitting them to a current of the decoctions or solutions indicated below.

Larvæ remained in a decoction of China berries for half an hour without apparent effect, and the same larvæ immediately withstood a brine of salt water, composed of a heaping handful of salt to seven quarts of water, for twenty minutes, and still remained alive. Lime-water and sulphur and water had no effect. Strong tar-water killed them, but diluted it proved harmless. Kerosene emulsion, diluted to contain 5 per cent. kerosene, was effective, but it would be impossible to get a strength of even 1 per cent. in the stream. About an ounce of Bisulphide of Carbon was placed in seven quarts of water, but half an hour in this failed to affect the larvæ. About three ounces was placed in same amount of water, and this proved fatal within ten minutes.

From this it will be seen that while the larvæ are susceptible to ordinary insecticides, it will be next to impossible to place a sufficient amount in a stream to affect them. At the time, too, when remedial measures are the most needed these streams are swollen, and are often from ten to twenty yards wide and half as deep. Besides, both men and beasts are dependent upon these streams for their water-supply, and cutting this off by introducing poisons would cause almost as much trouble as the gnats.

Notwithstanding all attempts to combat this pest have so far been

discouraging, there is yet some hope of relief, and that, too, from quarters little expected, by myself at least, when these investigations began.

But, in order to fully understand the matter, it will be necessary to bring together, not only chronological data relating to the insect in question, but to the height of water in the large streams during the past thirty-five or forty years. Also, we must understand something of the nature of the country which these gnats inhabit, as well as the elements necessary to their production. And not only must these facts be weighed independently, but very carefully with relation to each other, for it is more than probable that it is through a combination of circumstances that the pest holds its sway.

A very noticeable feature connected with the occurrence of the Buffalo-gnat is, that below the Arkansas River there is no record of any fatality to stock, attributable to gnats, previous to the outbreak of the war, even in seasons of high water. But since that time the two have occurred in connection with such regularity that the fact has been noted by even the most unobserving; that is, in season of low water during the first three or four months of the year, there have been few gnats, but with high water during these months they were abundant, reaching the maximum during an overflow.

The banks of the rivers of this alluvial district are peculiar, in that the country slopes from instead of toward the streams. Hence water, escaping through the banks first runs inland, and then more or less parallel with the parent stream, until it can empty its waters into a larger tributary. Of this characteristic of the Mississippi, Red, and Yazoo Rivers, whether considered individually or collectively, I do not think it would be too much to say that it is one of the primary causes of the production of the gnats in such destructive numbers.

My own observations were almost wholly confined to the country lying between the Arkansas and Red Rivers on the one hand and between the Mississippi and Washita on the other. This section is of difficult access, and I have relied for my information principally upon civil engineers and other people familiar with topography of the country, as my own time was largely occupied in studying the gnats themselves in Tensas Parish.

With the exception of a low, wide ridge of country lying between Bœuf River and Bayou Mason, and extending from Franklin Parish to Southern Arkansas, and known as the Bayou Mason Hills, this whole region is very flat; and the streams, with only rain and sewage water to carry off, would naturally have a sluggish current. A glance over the map of this section will show that it is traversed by Bayous Bartholomew and Mason, and Rivers Bœuf and Tensas, the last two really not materially differing from bayous.

Three of these will be observed to originate in extreme Southeastern Arkansas, and running south-southwest, finally unite together, and form Black River, which is a tributary of the Washita.

Besides these main bayous there are innumerable smaller ones which often intersect them and each other, so that if one of the main streams becomes suddenly swollen, the water escapes from it into all of the others, and if continued, affects the whole internal water system.

These bayous all differ from the rivers, in that the descent from the top of the bank to the water is much more gradual, and this slope is apt to be more or less overgrown with brush and bushes to below low-water mark. Hence, it will be seen that whatever contributes to the volume of water in these bayous not only adds rapidity to the current, but brings it more and more in contact with the second element, viz, material to which the larvæ can attach themselves, and we have the same state of affairs as in Mill Bayou.

In Louisiana there is but one locality where water from the Mississippi gets through the bank into these inland bayous, and that is by way of Bayou Vidal and Mill Bayou, although in very high water it runs into Roundaway Bayou a couple of miles above Bayou Vidal at Diamond Bend. The next opening is at Master's Bend, a short distance north of the Arkansas line, and the water coming in through it enters both Bayou Mason and Tensas River. The next break is just above Luna Landing, and is known as Whisky Short; another, Panther Forest, is just below Gaines's Landing. Of the effect of these last two openings extracts from a letter received from Mr. Robert E. Craig, who resides on Point Chicot, in the immediate vicinity, will fully explain:

"If you will examine your map you will find Lake Mason lies at right angle across head of 'Tensas Basin.' The recent rise in the river was high enough to run into Lake Mason, the southern bank of which is high. There are two or three bayous through this bank which let the water into all bayous east of Bartholomew, but not enough water to overflow the lower banks of any one of them. Lake Chicot also filled at the same rise in the river, and is gradually being emptied through the Mason and Boeuf." Mr. Craig also adds: "When you were here, bayous were all receiving Mississippi River water through Lake Mason and Lake Chicot." It was during "the recent rise" to which Mr. Craig refers that I was his guest at Point Chicot. And on March 2d, the day after my arrival, the water measured 27.8 feet on the gauge at Memphis, and 38.2 feet at Vicksburg, as the signal officer at the latter city informed me.

It will be proper to state here that up to the breaking out of the war, owing to the perfect levee system, water was prevented from escaping into these bayous. During the war, these levees were destroyed by the caving of the river and through other causes, and the places where water now escapes from the Mississippi River and runs inland are breaks that have never been rebuilt.

As the season of high water usually occurs during late winter and early spring, the effect of this influx of water is not only to fill these inland bayous, but to keep them full during the breeding season of the gnats. Hence the effects, if any occur, should be noticeable in the

number of gnats and the amount of damage done by them in the vicinity of the streams thus influenced.

They appear in the vicinity of Mill Bayou every year in greater or less numbers, and I have twice observed them being carried from them to Somerset plantation by a heavy northwest wind, and as often observed them gradually disappear under winds blowing equally strong from the north, northeast, and south.

Strong winds, blowing from a northwesterly quarter, bring gnats suddenly and in great numbers to the neighborhood of Lake Saint Joseph, six to eight miles below Somerset. Judge Gunby states that they appear at Monroe with an east wind; Mr. Craig observes them at Point Chicot with a west or southwest wind, and at the time they appeared in the city of Vicksburg they came with a westerly wind.

Probably the worst afflicted parish in Louisiana is that of Franklin, which is situated between and at the junction of Bœuf River and Bayou Mason. Judge Gunby and others well acquainted with the country through which these two streams flow state that gnats appear with more regularity and in greater numbers in that vicinity than elsewhere. Mr. Craig states that they occur to some extent every year along these streams in Arkansas, being observed the most numerous the present season near Bayou Mason. This is in accordance with all reliable information which I have been able to obtain, and, aside from the country about Mill Bayou, coincides with my own observations.

In connection with this evidence we can also observe that these gnats are yearly being produced in numbers close up to the danger line, only an overflow being required to furnish the conditions suitable for carrying them far beyond. Soon after these investigations began I learned that the Buffalo Gnat did not occur below the mouth of the Red River. Wishing definite information on this point, I addressed a letter to Judge F. H. Farrer, of Bayou Sara, La., whose reply is given herewith, and I will only say that the facts embodied therein have since been corroborated by planters whom I have met from that region :

BAYOU SARA, LA., *March 9, 1886.*

DEAR SIR: Yours of the 4th instant was received day before yesterday, Sunday. Court being in session, a great many farmers were in town, and I had plenty of old, experienced men to apply to for information in regard to the Buffalo-gnat.

Many had been familiar with the mischief it did farther north, but all agreed that, except to young turkeys and other poultry, it worked little or no harm in this region, either in low or high lands. A few indeed asserted that the one here was a different insect, known by the name of "turkey gnat," but the large majority maintained that it was the same humpbacked individual so destructive in North and Northwest Louisiana. I presume that it never appears in such numbers here as there.

My own experience, as far as it goes, agrees with that of the majority with whom I spoke on the subject, viz, that the genuine Buffalo-gnat is to be seen here every spring for a few weeks, but is by no means the dangerous pest to cattle, horses, &c., that it is in Northern Louisiana.

Respectfully, yours, &c.,

F. H. FARRAR.

F. M. WEBSTER, Esq., *Vicksburg, Miss.*

In summing up the matter we find that so long as this influx of river water was prevented no damage occurred by reason of gnats, even in the district now the worst infested, and we also find that in other parts of the same State, where this influx is still prevented, no trouble is experienced.

Hence it seems but reasonable that, if this protection was restored, the trouble would, within a few years at most, subside to its former state. This time would be materially hastened by the removal of underbrush, &c., which would come in contact with the current in portions of these inland streams where it runs the most swiftly. This last remedial measure might also be applied to bayous affected by high water of the Red, Yazoo, and other smaller rivers.

From the fact that the gnat breeds during the season when the water is cool, and ceases as it gets warmer, it seems not impossible that the infusion of the icy current of those rivers flowing from the north into those breeding places might serve to prolong the breeding season. The truth of this point can only be obtained by future study.

It is also possible that a more extended study of the Buffalo-gnat and the entire country it infests might, to some extent, modify the conclusions arrived at in this report; but with the evidence now before me they appear correct.

THE NATIVE PLUMS—HOW TO FRUIT THEM—THEY ARE PRACTICALLY CURCULIO PROOF.

By D. B. WIER, Lacon, Ill.

During the past forty years, in the vast region of North America lying west, north, and south of Lake Michigan, and the west line of the State of Indiana, it has been impossible to succeed in fruiting the fine, large, delicious Garden Plums (*Prunus domestica*) of Western Europe, for the reasons that the trees were not hardy in this fierce Western climate. The fruit was destroyed by the Plum Curculio (*Conotrachelus nenuphar*), and of late years, if not so destroyed, "rotted," particularly south, before maturity.

Long and persistent trials of this species of plum in the West, by the most careful and expert cultivators, have proven that it is folly to longer attempt to cultivate the old and well known varieties of these plums, for in the northern part of this region neither the trees nor their roots will withstand the severity of the winters, and south, if we protect the fruit from Plum Curculio, it seldom escapes total annihilation by "rot" before arriving at maturity, and, as a rule, for many years all intelligent cultivators have given up its cultivation, and have been anxiously seeking for a substitute, and have repeatedly selected for this purpose the finer varieties of our two most common species of

NATIVE PLUMS.

The Chickasaw Plum (*Prunus chickisa*) found indigenous from Northern Illinois to the Gulf of Mexico, and the wild yellow or red plum (*Prunus americana*) found indigenous over nearly the whole continent. These are two quite distinct races (for they cannot be regarded as distinct species) of the subgenus *Prunus* of the Almond family (*Amygdalea*), order Rosaceæ. And a typical tree of either so-called species is very distinct in fruit, foliage, and general appearance from a typical tree of the other. But so far as we are concerned in this study of them they are practically the same, except that the fruit of the *P. americana*, or Northern type, has much the thicker, tougher, and more acerb skin, and that some of the Chickasaw, or Southern type, do not prove hardy far North, *i. e.*, some of the named varieties, while others do, and the same would undoubtedly prove true of *P. americana*. But as this last is found growing wild, and with good varieties, at least as far north as the northern limit of Dakota, these native plums are a fruit in some of their varieties perfectly adapted to every part of the United States and Territories and pre-eminently the fruit of the great Northwest.

Yet, as a rule, those who have taken these wild plums from their native thickets and planted and carefully cultivated them, in hope of finding at least a poor substitute for the Garden Plum, have met with a complete, decisive failure. They got no fruit. We, the older settlers of the West (Illinois), knew the wild plums as the most plentiful and useful of the wild fruits when the country was first settled and when our "tame" plums failed (for it is a fact that in this part of Illinois as early as 1845 we fruited many varieties of the Garden Plum, Nectarines, Peaches, and Apricots in abundance, with no injury from the Plum Curculio, or "rot"). We began to hunt out and plant the finer varieties of the "wild" ones, some of which were most beautiful, large and fine, and of very good quality. But after years of patient waiting we found that these gave no fruit in their new homes, except very rarely. We found that the young fruit developed to the size of a little pea, or a little larger, and indeed often to more than half its full size, and then all fell off.

This fallen fruit, if examined, showed very generally the ovipositing marks of the Plum Curculio, made when laying her eggs.

It is not necessary here to give the complete natural history of this insect, because all the more important facts and their practical bearings have been recorded by competent writers, and especially by Walsh in his first report as State entomologist of Illinois, and by Riley in his third report on the insects of Missouri; but it will be sufficient to say that it is a small insect of the Curculio (*Curculionidæ*) or snout-beetle family that deposits its eggs under the skin of the young fruit of all the smooth-skinned species of the Almond family, or nearly all of them, and some other fruits as well. The eggs are deposited in little holes eaten through

and under the skin of the fruit by the mother beetles, and so soon as deposited she cuts around and under the egg, leaving a crescent or new-moon shaped mark on the fruit, with a round dot (hole where the egg was laid) between the two horns of the crescent. In the Garden Plums, Nectarines, Peaches, Apricots, late Cherries, &c., these eggs soon hatch and bring forth white, footless grubs, which burrow through the pulp of the fruit and live and grow fat on its substance, and at the time when the fruit should mature, instead of a fine, delicious fruit, one finds, though perhaps quite fair without, a mass of rottenness within, with a nasty grub wallowing around in its own excrement, and the rotten pulp of the fruit, thereby completely destroying it for any purpose whatever as a fruit.

That the numbers of this pest have grown less each year for the past ten years, and more especially during the last three years, is the evidence of all careful observers. This grand result has evidently been brought about by the continuously-increasing numbers of its natural enemies, in the form of other insects, &c., and if this rate of decrease and increase keeps on, we may in the near future be so relieved of this pest as to be able to have fair crops of the stone fruits without using preventive measures.

So much about the Plum Curculio is necessary for the general reader in understanding this paper, and it is well to continually bear in mind that, until a very recent date, the native plums were considered as one of the fruits totally destroyed by the Plum Curculio by *all*, unless it was "Curculio proof" or protected from the parent beetle. But this belief was not and is not true, for we shall find as we proceed that all, or nearly all, of the native plums are practically curculio proof. And what is of very much more value, we will find that instead of breeding and multiplying the Plum Curculio, they scarcely breed them at all, and that if these plums are planted in sufficient quantity they will greatly reduce its numbers and protect other fruit from its ravages.

Then, of course, when we found nearly every fallen fruit marked with the peculiar marks made by the Curculio when laying her eggs, we all of us, professors of entomology, professors of horticulture, fruit-growers, and "clod-hoppers" at once jumped to the conclusion that the "Little Turk" (so called from her ovipositing mark being crescent-shaped) was the cause of the loss of our plums. We all believed this to be true; we looked for no other explanation; we had no data on which to base a search for any other explanation, so we sheathed our weapons and retreated from the field vanquished.

In the mean time what few matured plum thickets were left, the few that had escaped the farmer's grubbing hoe, continued to give annually bountiful crops of fruit, the Curculio to the contrary notwithstanding, and, whether stung or not by that insect, matured and ripened their fruit.

It is true that the trees in these wild plum patches were not as vig-

orous and healthy as they were when we gray-headed chaps were boys, for their surroundings had been changed, greatly changed. Their old companion plants were nearly all gone; new plants, usurpers, had taken their places and their environment was changed.

These new plants were many of them very injurious and detrimental to the vigor of the trees, and with the advent of man had come his herds; they tramped the ground down hard over their roots; they laid bare the surface of the soil to the direct rays of the sun by eating the herbage. Things injurious to the foliage and fruit of the trees, in the shape of new insects and new diseases, were introduced, but with all of this a few wild plum thickets survived and matured plums. Why these did mature fruit under these adverse circumstances, and why the selections we made of a few fine plums from perhaps some of the most fruitful of these same thickets could not be made to mature a plum with all the care and petting we could give them, when planted in our garden or orchard, to explain this, to give the reasons why, and to show how easily all can have this valuable and delicious fruit in abundance, is the motive of preparing this paper for publication.

And now I will begin my task. I was born here (Marshall County, Illinois) in 1834, and can therefore well remember the country as it was, and the wild plums as they were before the Plum Curculio made its first destructive showing here in 1845. Then we had these plums everywhere; "the woods were full of them." The valleys of the smaller streams were almost one continuous and unbroken plum thicket from source to mouth. The edges of the prairies were skirted with them. They were the most plentiful and useful of all our wild fruits.

As a boy I was passionately fond of fruit of all kinds, and the location of all good wild fruits that I could find was stored up in my memory for future use.

Many of the wild plums, as I remember them, growing in our woods were very poor in quality—many good, a few very good, and a still smaller proportion of them very good and very handsome.

About the year 1844 I found growing in the edge of a plum thicket a beautiful young tree, with a few large bright golden plums on it, kissed by the sun until their cheeks blushed crimson, and, when ripe, of delicious, honeyed perfumed flavor, large, oblong, and most beautiful. The next fall it was fairly loaded with its glorious fruit. I determined to secure this prize and have it all my own. I took it up very carefully, transplanted it into the garden, and tended it with the greatest care; it grew finely in its new home, but never matured a fruit; it bloomed and set fruit freely, but it soon all fell off, but they were *not stung by the Plum Curculio!* It was before the advent in great numbers of that now numerous pest.

I next tried the European or Garden Plum; they bloomed, fruited, but every plum was destroyed by the Plum Curculio before maturing.

At last a dry autumn, followed by a severe winter, cleaned these out, roots and all.

I next heard of a variety of the Native Plums called the Miner ; heard a great mass of testimony as to its being thoroughly hardy, entirely "curculio proof," and yearly productive of good, large, salable fruit. I procured 500 trees of this variety and planted them in an orchard, the spring of 1862, and, with the exception noted farther on, these trees have not to this day matured one peck of fruit. This variety is about half way between or a hybrid between the extreme types of the two species first mentioned. I next learned of the celebrated plum of the Southern or Chickasaw type, known as the "Wild Goose" plum, in 1867. I procured a few scions of it, and top-grafted them in the center of the Miner orchard. Five of these grafts grew, and the next spring the grafts bloomed freely and set a large amount of fruit, nearly every one of which matured fully. The great, bright red oblong fruit hung on ropes on these grafts, and I was so excited over them that I nearly went plum crazy. They ripened the first half of July and they were snapped up in our little town at 25 cents per quart. In my dreams I saw golden visions ; a fortune from plums stared me in the face. Thinking all was right with this plum, so soon as I could obtain trees I planted 800 of them in orchard. They grew and flourished grandly, bloomed, and they set fruit profusely, but it all fell off when quite small. Both these Miner and Wild Goose orchards were planted in a solid mass, no other trees of the almond family being among or near them, except as hereafter noted.

I have said the grafts set in Miner bore profusely, so did the trees in which they were grafted, *i. e.*, of Miner Plums, as did the trees next adjoining, and matured their fruit perfectly. These plum orchards were both a continuation of a large orchard of hardy cherries. The rows of both varieties of these plums next to the cherries have *every year matured more or less plums*, some seasons quite a crop. With these exceptions, no other trees in these orchards have ever brought one plum to maturity. These two orchards were some distance away and so were not observed very closely. In carrying on a general Nursery I gathered here many varieties of Native Plums, and propagated them quite extensively for sale. Trees of the leading varieties on their own roots were planted isolated from other plums, so as to obtain suckers. The varieties so planted were Wild Goose, Miner, Forest Garden, DeSoto, Weaver (though not to be true to name), Langdon, Newman, and many others, none of which have as yet matured a plum except the Newman. About the same time, or sixteen to eighteen years ago, I planted the varieties named above, together with several others, thickly in rows, the rows four feet apart, with the several varieties intermingled or "all mixed up," but at some points in the rows all of one variety with no other quite near, and *these trees* have not failed of bearing and maturing a full crop each year during the last twelve years. Again soon after this I planted

in nursery rows for budding 2,000 one-year-old seedlings of the Americana type, from seed grown in Wisconsin. These were planted in two blocks and were budded over once with the varieties last named, and some others. The rows were four feet apart and the seedlings one foot (or less) apart in the rows. But a small percentage of the buds grew, the best of the resulting budded trees were sold, but more or less trees of all the varieties so budded were left among the seedlings and all grew up together and are yet, to-day, to be seen in the same condition.

Of the trees planted not near other trees of the Almond family, numbering some hundreds, not one of them ever matured a fruit during the sixteen years they have been old enough to produce, until last season, when a few of the varieties ripened a very high crop of fruit, the Miner being second only to the Newman in point of productiveness.

The Newman as an exception to the other varieties has given a fair crop each season during the sixteen years, except one, when it failed entirely. Ten years ago I was ready to retire beaten, and give up the whole plum and plum-tree business in disgust, in fact the whole Almond family, for the Plum Curculio seemed determined to destroy all the cherries also. I had followed every hint and theory that I had ever heard of. I carefully examined the flowers of all the varieties, and found them, so far as I could see, perfect in all their parts. The first grafts of the Wild Goose in the Miner trees continued to bear each year, as did the trees in which they were grafted. The isolated trees, scattered over the plantation, were vigorous, healthy, and each year bloomed profusely and set fruit freely, but it all fell off when quite small, except a very small proportion of that on the Wild Goose; some of the fruit of this variety would attain half, two-thirds, or even full size, ripen prematurely and then fall off. But in all such instances there were other trees of the Almond family planted not far away, and I can safely say that during the twenty years or more that I have had this variety old enough to bear, the hundreds of trees of it in my orchards have not matured one fruit if completely isolated from other trees of the Almond family.

One day, when examining the fruit of this variety for Curculio young, I was surprised not to find a live grub in them at all, and at that time could not find a fruit in which the larvæ had ever fed. And I was still more surprised upon cutting through the shell to find that the seed had not developed and was imperfect. This fact led me to believe that the flowers of this variety were not perfect, that the pollen was not good.

Some years ago I received from its disseminator, O. M. Lord, of Minnesota City, Minn., scions (grafts) of a fine new hardy plum found in his neighborhood, named the "Rolling Stone." Five of these I grafted into a tree of Wild Goose of bearing age by splice grafting on the terminal twigs of the main branches. All five of these grafts grew; one of them gave three clusters of bloom the same spring it was grafted,

and matured three plums. I was very greatly surprised this same season, in July, to find near this graft, and in the same tree, about twenty-five perfectly matured Wild Goose plums, all very close to the Rolling Stone graft and none any distance from it, and the Wild Goose did not ripen prematurely or fall off before fully developed. The three plums matured by the graft ripening about a month later.

Three of the Rolling Stone grafts grew finely the first summer after grafting, and the next spring bloomed profusely. The tree in which they were grafted grew at the south end of a row of the same variety (Wild Goose) about 30 rods long. This second season after the grafts were inserted the tree in which they were growing matured a full crop of fruit; the one next north 4 feet from it was full of fruit on its south side; the fruit was scattering. The next tree 10 feet north of the grafts matured three plums; not one other tree in the row out of perhaps a hundred matured a plum that season.

The extreme cold of the following winter destroyed the Wild Goose below the grafts, and the following spring they did not bloom. Twenty feet east of this row of Wild Goose stood a row of cross-bred seedlings. The following summer (of 1885) this row of seedlings bloomed and fruited enormously, and the row of Wild Goose fruited very heavily on the east side of the trees, with scarcely a plum on the west side of the row.

And to close the record of these two rows, I will add that during the spring of 1886 I made a record of the time of blooming of all the plum trees on the place, and of the force and direction of the wind during the time of blooming, and find, by referring to that record, that a gentle east wind prevailed for three days during the time when the row of native plums were in the height of bloom, and the row of Wild Goose matured an enormous crop of very fine fruit, but with very much more fruit on the east than on the west side (the row of seedlings furnishing the pollen which was wafted to them by the east wind.)

The first year that the Rolling Stone grafts bloomed gave me the long-hidden secret of the failure in productiveness of the native plums, which has proved itself to be that a great majority, or nearly all of them, are not fertile with their own pollen; or, in other words, from some not as yet fully explained cause or causes the pollen of, say, the Wild Goose or Miner will not pollinize the ovaries of their own flowers. Why it will not does not become material; the fact remains, nevertheless.

After a pretty thorough investigation my conclusion as to the reason is, that the pollen matures and is flown away and wasted before the stigmas are mature enough to receive it; or, it may be true that the pollen of some varieties is impotent to their own stigmas, or possibly even poisonous to them. That this latter condition of facts may exist has been fully and satisfactorily proven by the most carefully conducted experiments by the great Darwin, and the results given in detail in his

“Plants and Animals under Domestication,” and the same theory has to some extent been handled in works by other eminent scientists. I found that the Rolling Stone variety would pollinize the Wild Goose and render it fruitful. I found that other varieties would do the same when twenty feet away, if the wind blew from the right direction when they were in bloom. I found that in every instance where I had trees of the Miner and Wild Goose near each other, both varieties were very productive, and also that when the Newman and Wild Goose were near together neither was fully productive, and that where Miner and Newman were contiguous both were enormously and regularly productive.

I also found that where I had Newman growing isolated from other varieties, that it was yearly productive of moderate crops of good fruit, but scarcely a seed from such trees would grow; but where the Newman and Miner were planted near together the Newman was not only enormously productive, but the fruit was larger, later, darker colored, and thicker skinned, and the seed all good, and the resulting seedlings strong and vigorous, the Miner being also very productive in this case.

Further, I found that where I had nearly all the named varieties of both types of these plums growing together in the two blocks of seedlings, that all of them (including the seedlings) were, with the exception of the Wild Goose, very productive each year since old enough to bear. Trees of the Wild Goose were growing in both blocks of these seedlings, but none of them have ever fruited so heavily as those growing near Miner, showing, I think, that the Miner is its best consort. The trees in these two blocks of seedlings are about one foot apart in the row, and the rows four feet apart. Growing in this way much in the same manner as the natural plum thickets of the earlier days of this country, they have all of them matured a full crop of plums each year for the past seven years, and the trees have remained more vigorous and healthy than isolated trees of the same varieties. The number of varieties in these two blocks may be safely estimated at 5,000, running through all grades of the northern wild plum, from the poorest to the very best. During the whole period in which these plums have been fruiting, nothing whatever has been done to protect the fruit from or to destroy the Plum Curculio, and this insect has been present in large numbers during the whole time. No hogs or other stock have been allowed to run among the trees, and, until the last three seasons, all the “wormy” fruit has rotted on the ground, undisturbed.

The history of these plum trees tells my readers exactly how to fruit the native plums everywhere in abundance. Heretofore when writing on this subject I have qualified the above by saying how they will fruit *here* abundantly. But during the past two years I have corresponded with the owners of or visited a great number of plum orchards throughout nearly the whole country and find the same results everywhere, namely, wherever these plums have been planted with several varieties near together (or near trees of several other species of

the almond family) they have been constantly productive, but when planted with the varieties isolated they have proven barren, except in the South.

While the Wild Goose will pollenize its own stigmas south of the Ohio River, and will not north, may seem a little strange. But this fact is easily explained. Here, or North, fruit trees burst suddenly into bloom, and in three or four days the sexual organs of the flowers have matured, performed their functions, and lost their sexual force. South, the peach is often in continuous bloom for four months, the plum for two months, and therefore there is a continuous supply of ripe pollen and ripe (stigmatic) stigmas to receive it. Here the Wild Goose plum, for instance, opens its flowers one day, ripens and sheds most of its pollen the forenoon of the next day (the pollen of the plum, which is the male element of their sexuality, consists of very minute roundish, egg-like cells, very light and produced in great abundance, and may be carried by the wind for miles under favorable circumstances and their potency remain unimpaired), and not until the afternoon of this day do the stigmas take on the sexual heat and become ready to receive it. These and the other fully established facts, that to many varieties and species of plants their own pollen is neither acceptable nor fertile to their own flowers—stigmas—and to the more common fact that in many plants a flower is not fertile with pollen of that flower, but fully fertile with pollen from another; why we have failed to get fruit from many varieties of Native Plums when not growing near other Plum trees (or other trees of the Almond family), and why these same varieties are very productive when planted near others; the reason for this seems to be that nature abhors “in and in breeding,” or, in other words, she has carefully guarded nearly all forms of life from unnatural unions or a too close consanguinity of offspring.

But in our Almond family the different species seem freely to fertilize each other sexually in many instances, and the resulting hybrids are, so far as observed, fully fertile with all. For, as before intimated, I have absolute and incontestable proof that the flowers of the Wild Goose and Miner plums are fertilized to a limited extent by the pollen of our cherries, which belong to a different genus of the same order. Also, the proof is absolute that the pollen of the peach freely fertilizes the flowers of the Chickasaw plums, at least some of them. The new early peaches, such as Hale’s Early, Amsden’s June, Alexander, &c., are such hybrids nearest the peach in their generalities; and the Blackman, Golden Beauty, and other so-called plums are such hybrids more nearly resembling the plums.

The plums of Europe freely fertilize our native plums, and *vice versa*. So far there is no proof that the sub genus, *Padus*, to which our wild cherries belong, is sexually fertile with other members of the sub order, but it is very probable that it is not.

We have now, if we have read understandingly, learned how we may

FRUIT THE NATIVE PLUMS

everywhere in abundance. How? Simply by planting several varieties near together or commingled, or by grafting or budding barren trees with one or more different varieties as above explained. Planting the different varieties near together is most practical, and easily done by selecting such two (or more) varieties as will pollenize each other, and planting them alternately in rows 4 to 6 feet apart, the rows running in the direction of the prevailing winds at the blooming time of the plum. If we do not know what varieties will pollenize each other, we will be safe if we plant several varieties in close proximity, so as to have the so-called species alternate in the rows. The rows may be 15 to 30 feet apart.

We now take up the

PLUM CURCULIO (*Conotrachelus nenuphar*)

understandingly. But why need I add one more word about it, for the proof is absolute here, and I have the same complete proof from nearly every State and Territory, that it has no effect on the fruiting of the great majority of our native plums whatever. If their flowers are pollenized they give regular crops of valuable fruit as any fruit in any climate, with no material damage to the fruit, except rarely to a few varieties, by this pest. In fact, I will here put it on record: I believe that after carefully investigating the subject throughout three seasons, that what effect this curculio has on these fruits tends to benefit the tree and fruit rather than injure, for, where these plums are fully pollenized their tendency is to overbear—to set more fruit than they can or should bring to maturity. The most material injury to this fruit by the curculio is that the cuts through the skin of the young fruit, made by her when laying her eggs, sometimes forms a *nidus* (breeding place) for “fruit-rot.” The varieties will be affected by this very differently in different locations and climates, but this rot does not, as is the case with some other fruits, so far as is known prevent our securing full crops of some varieties everywhere. (Curiously the evidence is that *P. chickasa* is more subject to rot South than *P. americana*, and *vice versa*. But my observations here prove that this “fruit-rot” in the native plums more often finds a *nidus* or origin in the minute punctures of leaf lice (*Aphididæ*) and plant bug^s (*Hemiptera*). The most injurious of the bugs to the fruit of our native plums, and perhaps the most injurious insect of North America, is the now notorious tarnished plant bug (*Capsus oblineatus*, Say.). This pernicious bug is abundant nearly everywhere, is an omnivorous feeder, and not only depletes trees and plants of their juices, but the puncture of its beak is very poisonous to them, causing many young fruits to drop soon after being punctured, on others leaving wounds for the entrance of the spores of the sporadic diseases or “rots.” Therefore it will not do to give the plum curculio credit as the

destroyer of all fruit that falls before maturity; and, further, it is a fact that the injury to the young fruit by this curculio when laying her eggs does not cause such fruit to fall while small, but the contrary is true. Therefore, when we find all our young plums on the ground early in June, notice if every one of them shows the ovipositing mark of the Little Turk. She or her work was not the cause of their fall. But cut them open and you will invariably find the seed embryo dead, or the lice or bugs before mentioned had caused their death.

Then it remains to give a short summary of the facts gathered, showing the true status of the Plum Curculio in regard to fruit growing generally and the Native Plums especially.

The first and most important is that all evidence shows that this insect seeks the Native Plums in preference to all other fruits in which to deposit her eggs. This is a queer, a strange fact in biology, which naturalists will be inclined to dispute, namely, that an insect should seek and use, seemingly by preference, a fruit in which to lay her eggs wherein but very few of them will hatch and in which but few of such larvæ as do hatch can be nourished on its substance to maturity.

The reason why the Plum Curculio does seek the Native Plums to oviposit in seems to be because of their very early and very fragrant bloom. This beetle, unlike some others, is a ravenous feeder while in the imago or beetle state, and flies toward the nearest inviting food. With what result, now becomes the important question. I have shown that the depositing of the eggs of the Curculio in the young fruit does not cause it to fall before reaching maturity; that it does not materially injure the fruit, for I have marketed a Miner plum on which were eighteen of the ovipositing marks of this beetle, and yet it was a passable plum for use (eating or canning). But the facts are best given in figures and percentages.

During the past two seasons I have gone over the great mass of native plums in bearing here twice during each season, or four times systematically, and very carefully, with practically the same results each time, and I will here give my results in figures.

I found that for every egg that hatched and the larvæ had fed noticeably, that there were from 1,500 to 1,900 ovipositing marks of the Curculio, and that only one living curculio maggot was found in 3,100 to 3,500 plums examined and in which her eggs had been laid. These percentages are from the June observations of these two years and coincide with previous observations. In the two observations made during the latter part of July and first of August the percentages were not materially changed or different. Another study was made to find out how many larvæ that had hatched had fed to well advanced maturity as larvæ. To get at this I selected the fruit of the Wild Goose and Newman, in which I had found more living larvæ than in any other variety here (as yet I have not found any living larvæ of considerable size in the Miner, but strangely I found more living, well fed, healthy

looking larvæ in *P. americana* in the woods, to the number of plums stung than I have in any other plum, a not very careful survey of this tree showed that about one in twenty-five of the eggs laid in the fruit has produced well-grown, healthy looking larvæ). I selected first 100 plums of the Wild Goose variety, in which eggs had seemingly been laid. (I am well aware that in many species of insect life the females will continue to form proper *nidi* for the reception of her eggs long after her supply of eggs has become completely exhausted; in fact, as a rule the "grim messenger" finds her busily at work, with feeble effort, trying to lay eggs and reproduce her kind, and it is quite probable that our "Little Turk" possesses this instinct, which continues to its fatal termination. Therefore my percentages are not so correct as if I had been able in each instance to locate an egg, *in situ* within the ovipositing mark.) At least the ovipositing mark was apparent on each fruit. These were placed in a vessel, and taken out one at a time and cut under the ovipositing mark to ascertain if the larvæ had fed. If it had not fed noticeably, it was thrown aside and another taken up, and so on until I had obtained a hundred plums in which the egg had hatched and the larvæ had fed. Two trials of Wild Goose plums, in this way, gave respectively 22 and 23 living, sickly looking, attenuated larvæ. Two trials of the same number of Newman gave respectively 24 and 26 of the same kind of grubs. Whether any one of these sickly looking larvæ would have matured into beetles I do not know, but I have the best of reasons for believing that none of them would. And here are my reasons, and they are of the greatest value, if I have made no mistakes. The autumns of 1884 and 1885 I gathered the fallen fruit from all the trees for seed, and of course in this way I got all the fruit with living larvæ in them, and when selecting what good fruit there was for market, all wormy and imperfect fruit was thrown on the surface of the ground in the shade of trees, day by day as gathered, and on and convenient thereto were placed several contrivances, such as the young beetles are known to seek as soon as they emerge from the ground for shelter. These shelters were carefully examined until cold weather without finding a single beetle.

The next spring this seed was gathered up early and planted. A good portion of the ground it had occupied was at once covered with strong canvas, with its edges so covered and fastened down that it was improbable that the beetles could escape from under it.* Now, if this 80 bushels of plums selected from the 264 bushels marketed on one season, and of course including practically all the wormy plums, bred no *Curculios*, and it takes 3,200 eggs to produce one well-matured larva, and if we give it all the Native Plums it may require in which to lay all of its eggs,

* This experiment was very poorly conducted and proves nothing. If the plums referred to were wormy, it is safe to say that at least a portion of the larvæ were in healthy condition and went through their transformations under ground. We have

this is the pertinent question: Does it not seem conclusively to show that when this great western region, the timbered portion of it, was, we may say, one vast Plum thicket, that there were then plums enough to hold the Plum Curculio entirely in check? And, further, does it not also show conclusively that if we now plant a sufficient number of these plum trees to produce fruit for the beetles to feed on and lay all of their eggs in, and such eggs do not hatch, as we have seen, that they, the plums, will again reduce its numbers below the point of practical injury, and in this way protect all our other fruit from its depredations? Again, do not our facts show, that if it is true that the Plum Curculio is attracted by these plums early in the season, and being there on the plums she will therefore lay her eggs in them exclusively, and that by planting these plums unstintedly among and around our Peaches, Apples, Cherries, and other fruits liable to injury by her, that we will protect these fruits from damage by this beetle?

We have but one question of importance to answer, which is, Are the Native Plums a fruit worthy of extended cultivation? I can answer this question emphatically, *Yes*, they are. They are one of the most certain of the fruits in the regularity of their crop, and the yield is usually abundant, the fruit wholesome, attractive, and easily gathered, and can be shipped any reasonable distance to market. When thoroughly ripe it is delicious, eaten in a natural state—that is, some varieties of it; others are among the finest of fruits for preparing in the various ways known to the culinary art—stewing, canning, drying, preserving in sugar, sweet pickling (spicing), &c. And many of the varieties of the Northern type will keep perfectly throughout the winter if simply placed in an open earthen jar and covered with water. They all make most

had some experience with the larvæ of this insect, but should scarcely venture to discriminate between sickly and healthy individuals as Mr. Wier has done. The precautions taken to observe and count the beetles emerging from the ground were entirely insufficient for the purpose, as the tendency to secrete under traps is manifested chiefly in cool weather in spring.

Moreover, Mr. Wier's statements that the planting and cultivating of the Wild Plum will protect our peaches, apricots, cultivated plums, &c., and effect a decrease in the numbers of the Curculio, are mere assumptions and contrary to experience. The fact that these cultivated fruits were badly infested by the Curculio as soon as they were introduced is a sufficient proof that the Curculio shows a decided preference for these plants. While we would not discredit the correctness of Mr. Wier's observation that a large proportion of Curculio eggs laid in Wild Plums fail to hatch (because they often thus fail in cultivated varieties and in cherries, pears, and apples), yet we do not believe this fact has much influence on the general decrease of the Curculio. The Wild Plums were the original food-plant of the insect and it has "existed as a species" on this plant from time immemorial. The cultivation of peaches, apricots, cherries, &c., simply furnished the means for it to increase, and only the complete abandonment of their cultivation would re-establish the original relative scarcity of the Curculio. The state of affairs would be quite different if Mr. Wier could show us how to compel the insect to oviposit in the fruit of the Wild Plum, or could even prove by satisfactory scientific evidence the truth of his assertion that it has a preference for said wild fruit.—C. V. R.

beautiful and delicious jellies. Such are the principal uses of the fruit. The trees will thrive on any soil that will support common trees, but do best on a deep, rich, moist soil; they thrive finely in the bottoms of deep, steep, narrow ravines and along drains, on lands too rough for cultivation, if reasonably rich. The trees are natural to crowded situations, crowded by each other, and by other trees; their roots do best rambling through moist soil, shaded from the sun, and the trees do very much the best in a location sheltered from the strong winds of spring (which blow away the pollen). The trees are easily propagated; they throw up young trees (suckers) freely from their roots; therefore when planting these plums on the thicket plan in waste places it is best to have them on their own roots. Or, if we do not wish them to produce suckers, they may be budded on the Chickasaw variety known as Mariana, which variety grows freely from cuttings, is quite hardy, and seldom, if ever, throws up suckers from its roots. In the South these plums do finely when budded or grafted on peach (which do not sucker), but care must be taken to prevent injury from the Peach Borer (*Egeria exitiosa* Say). North they do nicely if "root-grafted" on peach. Generally, as the reader will have learned from this paper, the Native Plums have no very noxious insect enemies or diseases here or over the country at large, and it is safe to say that they in some of their varieties or tribes can be grown profitably in every part of the country. There is a vast amount to be learned about them as yet, and some very important facts to determine. The most valuable one is this: I have some proof that certain varieties of these plums will breed the Plum Curculio freely; if so, such varieties should be searched out and destroyed, and we should be sure not to plant these varieties for fruit, be that ever so fine.

THE SERRELL AUTOMATIC SILK REEL.

By PHILIP WALKER.

In previous reports the new Serrell automatic silk reel has been frequently mentioned, but owing to the incomplete condition of the patents upon it, it has been considered unwise to publish even such a general description as that which follows. Now, however, that these machines are in operation in Washington, it is possible to gratify the laudable curiosity of persons interested in this machinery, of which so much has been said but so little known in this country.

An understanding of the mechanical principles of ordinary non-automatic reels and of the Serrell serigraph are so necessary to a thorough comprehension of the automatic reel that, although they have already been described by Professor Riley in Bulletin No. 9 of the Division,* it is deemed wise to insert an account of them here. The quotations

* The Mulberry Silk-Worm, by C. V. Riley, M. A., Ph. D., Washington, 1886.

which follow are from that pamphlet. A further word on some of the properties of the cocoon filament and the general process of reeling is also given in order to make the descriptions which follow more intelligible.

The silk-worm occupies, in general, about thirty days in passing through the period comprised between its birth and the fabrication of its cocoon. Most of this time is employed in eating, but about five days being consumed in passing through the molts. The food consumed during the last ten days is almost entirely employed in the formation of a fluid which fills the silk ducts and which goes ultimately to the fabrication of the silken thread of the cocoon.

In the body of the larvæ there are two of these ducts, each of which is connected with an orifice called a spinneret, which is situated in the lower lip of the insect. The larva in the formation of its cocoon throws out from these orifices two fine filaments covered with a natural glue. This glue serves to stick the two filaments together and to form them into what appears to the naked eye to be one compact thread. An examination of this thread under the microscope, however, shows its double nature and its flattened section, whose width is three to four times its thickness.

The first step taken by the worm, after it has found a convenient place to make its cocoon, is to throw out a system of threads designed to form a foundation to the more compact pod. The tissue of this system is loose and is not apparently woven after any fixed plan. Once this foundation completed, the larva begins the construction of the stronger wall of its resting place, which is constructed of a firm felting laid on in figure-eight loops and in many distinct layers. Of these layers it is easy to recognize at least a dozen and to tear them apart but it is probable that in reality these might each be subdivided into many more but for the lack of instruments of sufficient delicacy.

Taking the yellow Milanese races as a type, we find that it requires about 250 fresh cocoons to make a pound and that each contains about one thousand yards of thread. These cocoons, with the inclosed chrysalides, contain, however, 66 per centum of water, which in the course of three or four months' drying will effectually evaporate. Of the total weight of these cocoons, again, but about 15 per centum is formed of silk, the balance being composed of chrysalides and the skins cast by the larvæ in their transformation. Thus, were we to recover all of the silk contained in a lot of cocoons, it would not exceed 15 per centum of the total weight when fresh, or 33 per centum of the weight when dry. It is not, however, possible to accomplish such a result, both on account of the loss caused in getting hold of the end of the thread and from the fact that it is impossible to finish the reeling of a cocoon to its very end. Manufacturers rarely obtain more than one pound of silk for each three and one-half pounds of dry cocoons employed, and it is not uncommon

for them to consume at least four pounds of raw material in the formation of each pound of their product.

Before reeling the cocoons must be cleaned by the removal of the outer system of threads which, under the name of floss, is one of the waste products of the industry.

In the filature the "cocoons are first plunged into boiling water, whereby their gluten is softened in such a manner as to render the unwinding of the filaments an easy matter. This done, they are brushed with a small broom, to the straws of which their fibers become attached. The bundle of filaments is then taken and they are unwound until each cocoon hangs by but one clean thread. These three operations are called 'cooking,' 'brushing,' and 'purging.' The first two can be accomplished mechanically, and are currently so performed in Italy and largely in France. But purging is a process to which the accuracy of the human eye and the delicacy of the human touch have so far been found necessary." The thread unwound in these processes is also a waste product, called "frisons," and has about one-fifth the value of reeled silk. In good working about four times as much silk as frisons is produced.

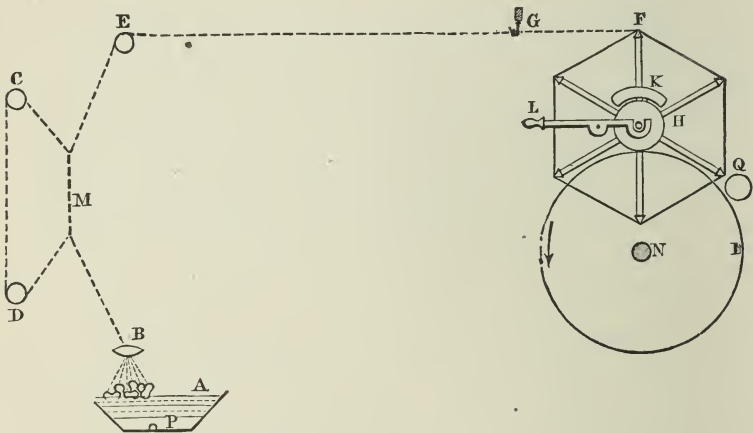


FIG. 1.—Elements of the mechanism of a modern silk reel.

"The elements of the mechanism of all modern silk reels are essentially the same. They are shown in Fig. 1, and consist, in general, of a basin, A, in which is a perforated steam-pipe, P, by means of which the water in the basin may be heated. A few inches above the surface of the water is placed a perforated agate, B. The cocoons having undergone the three operations mentioned, the ends of the filaments of four or more of them are twisted together into a thread, which is passed through the hole in the agate. From this it runs through the "croisure" M, which will be hereafter explained, and over the guide E to the reel at F. Between E and F the thread passes a guide, G, moving to and fro (in a line perpendicular to the plane of the paper), which distributes it in a

broad band over the surface of the reel. This facilitates the drying of the silk, without which the gluten would bind together the threads of the skein as it does those of the cocoons, and thus ruin its commercial value. The shaft of the reel carries at one end a friction-wheel, *H*, which rests on the large friction-wheel *I*, that constantly revolves on the shaft *N*, and thus motion is imparted to the reel. In order to stop the reel it is only necessary to raise the wheel *H* from its bearings by means of the lever *L*. This movement presses the wheel against the brake-shoe *K*, and its motion is at once arrested.

“As has been said above, the thread is passed between the agate and the reel through the croisure. The making of the croisure consists in twisting the thread around itself or another thread so as to consolidate its constituent filaments and wring the water from it and thus aid in its drying. The mode of the formation of this croisure forms the principal distinguishing mark between the French and Italian systems of reeling. The former is called the ‘Chambon system.’ Each reeler manages two threads. These are passed through separate agates, and after being brought together and twisted twenty or thirty times around each other are again separated and passed through guiding eyes to the reel. The other system, called ‘tavellette,’* consists in passing the thread up over a small pulley, *C*, down over another, *D*, and then twisting it around itself, as shown at *M*, in Fig. 1, and thence to the reel.

“The cocoon filament is somewhat finer in the floss or beginning, thickens at the point of forming the more compact pod, and then very gradually diminishes in diameter until it becomes so fine as to be incapable of standing the strain of reeling,” the mean sections at these points being about proportional to the figures 30, 40, and 25. “Therefore a thread which is made up of five new filaments becomes so small when the cocoons from which it is drawn are half unwound as to require an addition. This addition might also be made necessary by the rupture of one of the constituent filaments. It is here that the skill of the operator is called into play. When her experience tells her that the thread needs nourishing from either of these causes, she takes the end of the filament of one of the cocoons which lie prepared in her basin, and, giving it a slight snap or whip-lash movement with the index-finger, causes it to wind around or adhere to the running thread, of which it from this moment becomes a constituent part. This lancing, as it is called, of the end of the filament, although in hand reeling performed in the manner described, is also accomplished mechanically, several devices having been invented for this purpose. They consist, in general, of a mechanism (occupying the place of the agate *B*), which causes a small hook to revolve in a horizontal plane about the running thread, and to twist around it any end of the filament that may be placed in the path of the hook. The reeler, seeing that a new filament is needed, holds the end of one in the way of the attaching device, and it is automatically caught.”

* The trade name of the small pulley mentioned.

The thread of "raw" or reeled silk is excessively strong, ductile, and elastic. As has been seen, it is composed of several double filaments, drawn from as many cocoons. In common with other elastic threads, a given length of one of silk will resist a tendency to stretch to an extent proportionate to its mean section. This is the underlying principle of the *serigraph*. The mode of determining the irregularities existing in a thread of raw silk by means of this machine is as follows: The end of the thread is brought from the reel or bobbin on which it is wound

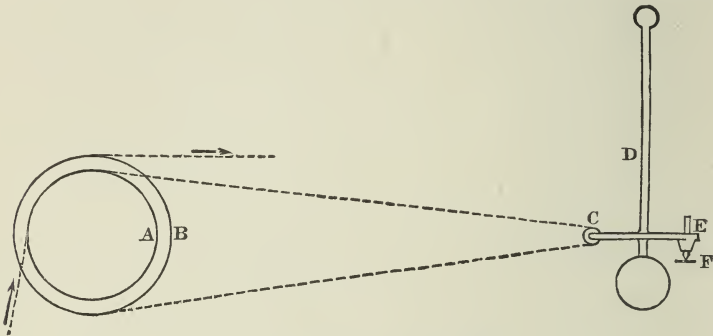
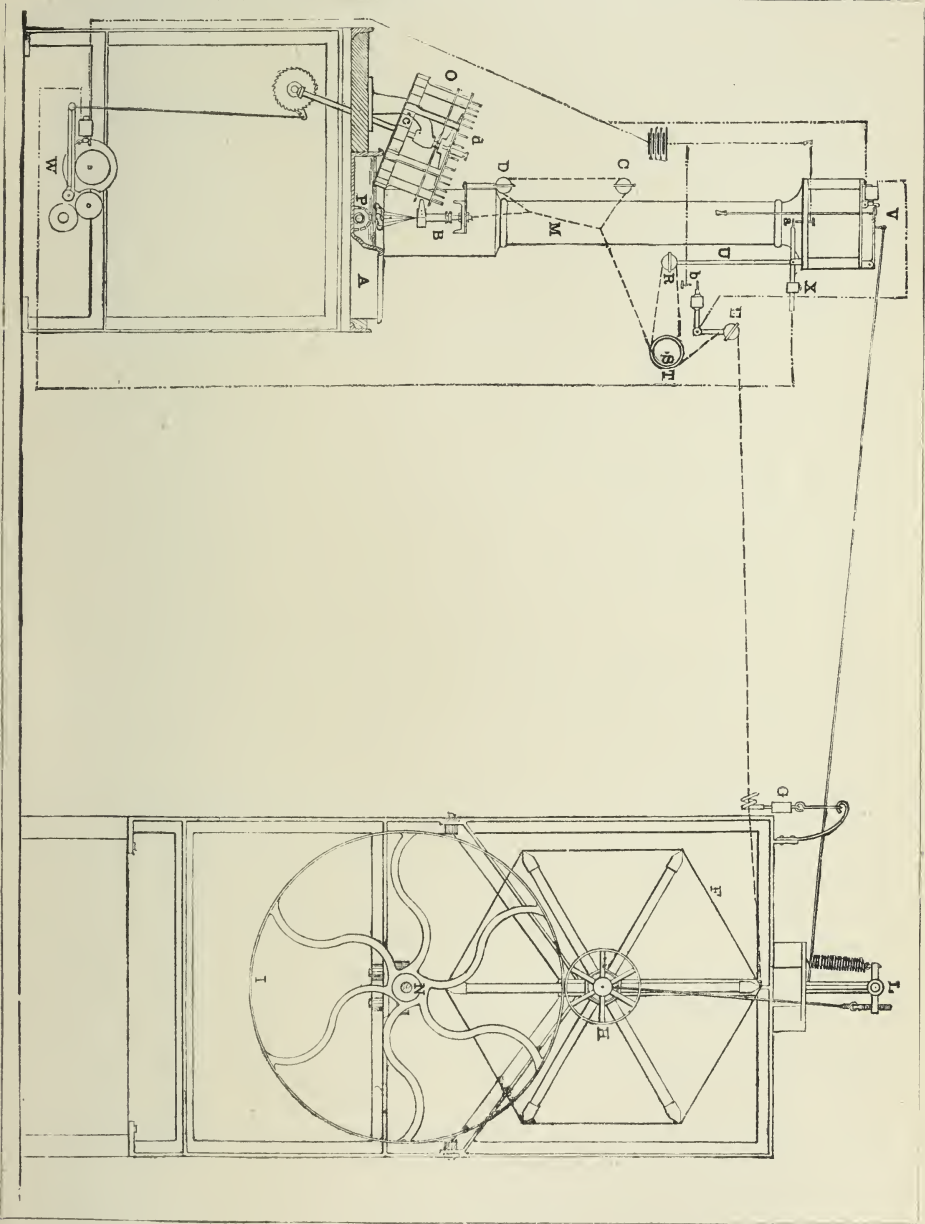


FIG. 2.—The principle of the serigraph.

around a drum, *S*, (Plate I), thence over a pulley, *R*, and back around another drum, *T*, mounted on the same axis as *S*. From the drum *T* it is wound on a reel. The drum *T* is larger than *S*, so that the former winds on the thread somewhat faster than it is paid off by the latter, and thus stretches it. In this manner we apply a constant force to the pulley *R*, tending to draw it from its normal position. This pulley is attached to the base of a pendulum, *U*, which, under the action of the force mentioned, is drawn from the perpendicular. The weight of this pendulum overcoming the force thus applied to an extent inversely proportional to the mean section of the length of thread submitted to the test, the position of equilibrium taken by the pendulum depends upon and is an indication of that mean section. The portion thus tested is that between the two drums *S* and *T*, and as, through the constant action of the machine, successive lengths of thread occupy the position indicated, the pendulum oscillates through a course which depends upon the irregularities of the thread. These irregularities are graphically recorded by a pencil, attached to the pendulum, upon a band of paper, which moves constantly under its point.

The serigraph, it will be seen, is an apparatus for continuously measuring the relative size of any thread passed over its drums and recording the irregularities in its size on a band of paper.

From this machine to the automatic reeler was but a slight transition, easily accomplished. It has been in working out the details of the desired mechanism that the greatest difficulty has been met with. The result is attained in general by causing the pendulum *U* to close an



PRINCIPLES OF THE SERRELL AUTOMATIC REEL.

electric circuit whenever the thread becomes so weak as to permit of a certain amount of stretching under the tension applied to it. The electric current due to this circuit-closing is then employed in releasing the detent of a suitable feeding device, by which a new cocoon filament is added to the main thread and its size augmented.

In the operation of the automatic silk-reel the thread is made as in an ordinary hand-reel, and passed through the centre of a filament-attaching device, *B*, thence through the croisure *M*. Thence, as in the serigraph, it is passed around a small drum, *S*, around a pulley, *R*, situated at the end of a pendulum, *U*, which is called in the reeler the control-lever, thence around the larger drum *T*, and in the ordinary way over the guiding pulley *E*, to the reel. On the end of the control lever *U* is a circuit-closing contact piece, *a*, which acts when the pulley *R*, overcoming the resistance of the thread, recedes from the drums *S* and *T*. The tension thus resisted by the thread may be regulated by the movable weight *X*, or an equivalent device.

We will now suppose the thread to be running at the desired size, and that the tension due to the stretch imparted to it by the difference in the circumferential speed of the two drums is sufficient to keep open the circuit-closing device of the control lever. It continues in this condition until, through the diminution in the size of the constituent filaments, or the rupture of one of them, the thread falls below the standard, and the addition of a new cocoon becomes necessary. Then the pendulum falls back, and the contact at *a* is closed.

Just above the water of the basin, with its edge dipping beneath the surface, is a cocoon-holding device, *O*. This apparatus, usually called the magazine, rests on a support which is mounted on a shaft around whose axis the magazine may be rotated. The magazine consists of a number of compartments, *c*, situated around the circumference of a lower disk and a number of small pins, *d*, mounted on a parallel disk a short distance above the lower one. In each compartment is placed a cocoon previously prepared for reeling, while its filament is conducted upwards and wound around one of the pins *d*. A magazine thus filled is set upon its support in readiness to furnish cocoons to the running thread as desired. Its position is such that the hook of the filament-attaching device passes just below the disk holding the pins *d*, and in such a way that a thread passing from its cocoon to the pin, which for the moment is opposite the attaching device, will fall in the path of the hook and be caught by it in its revolution.

The shaft on which the magazine turns is connected with a suitable feed movement, *W*, which consists in general of a cam to which a rotary motion may be given by a proper connection with the shafting of the filature, of a lever to which the cam imparts a to-and-fro motion, and of a magnet to whose armature is attached a detent which, when no current is passing, prevents the rotation of the cam.

Now, as we have seen above, no current passes through the electric

circuit while the thread is at its standard size; for under such conditions the lever is so held by the thread that the contact at *a* is kept open. As soon, however, as the thread diminishes in size the lever recedes, the contact at *a* is closed, and the current passing through the magnet of the feed movement *W* causes the attraction of its armature and the release of the detent holding the cam in place. Upon this occurring the magazine is advanced one step and brings a new cocoon filament into the path of the hook on the filament attaching device, which catching it up twists it around the running thread and, with the help of its natural gum, attaches it firmly thereto, at the same time cutting off the loose end. The rotation of the cam is so timed that its detent will not arrive at the stop on the armature until the new filament has reached the controlling drums and had its effect upon the position of the control lever. In the reeling of fine sizes the addition of one filament will generally be found sufficient to bring the thread to its normal size, though it is less apt to be so with larger sizes. In any case, however, if, when the rotation of the cam is completed, the electric circuit still remains closed the action of the feed movement is repeated and continued until the thread is again brought to the normal size.

Owing to the irregularities in a thread of raw silk it is impossible to obtain any measure of its size by means of a caliper or even, with any degree of ease, by a microscopical examination. Merchants are therefore obliged to content themselves by approximating its size in the following manner: They measure off upon a suitable reel a skein of a given length (476 meters) and obtain its weight in the terms of an arbitrary unit called the *denier*. If such a sample skein, for instance, is found to weigh ten deniers it is called a "ten-denier silk." Now it is found that the exterior thread of a cocoon of the yellow Milanese races has a value of about two and a half deniers, so that it takes four such new cocoons to make a thread of ten deniers. When these cocoons are halfunwound the size of the thread formed from them would be but about eight deniers. Now, in order to augment the thread and bring it to the normal size we are obliged to add another cocoon which, with its new thread, would increase the combined thread to ten and one-half deniers, and it will be seen that from cocoons of this race it is impossible to augment the thread by smaller increments than that mentioned. For this reason no attempt is made to produce an absolutely regular thread of silk, but reelers are content if the variation from the desired mean does not exceed two deniers in each direction. In hand-reeling, where the regularity of the thread depends entirely upon the ability of the reeler to estimate its present size and to add a new filament at the proper time, only the most expert operatives are able to make silk within the limits named. In the automatic reel, however, all this is taken out of the hands of the operative and the indication of the need of a new thread is made by the delicate serigraphic measuring device of the control movement. Its delicacy is such that when working under good

conditions it will sometimes run off an almost theoretically perfect thread. A great advantage exists in this fact, as the beauty of a piece of woven goods depends very largely on the regularity of the raw silk entering into its composition.

In addition to the devices mentioned above, the automatic reel contains an electrical stop movement by which the motion of the reel is arrested upon the rupture of the running thread. It consists of a small faller on the end of which is mounted the guide-pulley at *E*. When the thread is running the pulley is drawn in the direction of the reel and an electrical contact, *b*, placed on the faller, is kept open. Upon the rupture of a thread, however, this contact is closed and a suitable mechanical device at *V* is set in operation, by an electro-magnet. The releasing of the lever of this apparatus enables the spring on the bell crank *L* to act on the shaft of the reel and draw its friction drum away from its bearing on the large drum *I*, and thus stop its motion so quickly that the end of the broken thread will rarely be drawn into the skein. When this apparatus works promptly and well there results a very considerable saving of time in the knotting of the thread, and less waste is produced thereby.

INDEX.

- Aletia argillacea*, 11.
Allograpta obliqua, 14.
Allorhina nitida, 16.
Allotria avenæ, 13.
 brassicæ, 14.
 lachni, 13.
 megouræ, 19.
 trifici, 13.
Anasa tristis, 22.
 Uhléri, 23.
 Angoumois moth, 16.
Anthomyia mistaken for Buffalo Gnats, 29.
Apanteles congregatus, 11.
Aphis brassicæ, 12.
 citrulli, 27.
 cucumeris, 27.
 cucurbitæ, 27.
 Ashmead, Wm. H., Report on insects injurious to garden crops in Florida, 9.
 Automatic silk reel, Serrel's, 52.
 Bean, insects affecting, in Florida, 21.
 Bean Cut Worm, 21.
 Distribution, 21.
 Earlier states, 22.
 Injuries, 22.
 Bisulphide of carbon for squash borer, 25.
Botis repetitalis, 15.
Botrytis Rileyi, 11.
 Buffalo Gnats, 29.
 Amount of injury in various years, 31.
 Breaks in the levees the cause of their abundance, 36.
 Distribution, 32.
 Finding of the larvæ, 30.
 Habits of imago, 34.
 History of the injury, 31.
 Nature of their bite, 34.
 Nature of their breeding places, 32.
 Not injurious before the war, 31, 36.
 Not injurious below the mouth of Red River, 38.
 Pupa and pupation, 33.
 Report on, by F. M. Webster, 29.
 Restoration of the levees probably the true remedy, 39.
 Swarms of *Anthomyia* mistaken for, 29.
 Topography of the infested country, 36.
 Various direct remedies, 34.
 Vitality of the larva, 35.
 Cabbage Aphis, 12.
 Buckton's description, 12.
 Enemies and parasites, 13.
 Food-plants, 12.
 Injuries, 13.
 Introduced from Europe, 12.
 Life-history, 12.
 Cabbage Aphis *Allotria*, 14.
 Encyrtid, 14.
 Pachyneuron, 14.
 Syrphus Fly, 14.
 Cabbage, insects injurious to, in Florida, 9.
 Mamestra, 15.
 Pionea, 15.
 Plusia, 10.
 Distribution, 10.
 Enemies and parasites, 11.
 Food-plants, 10.
 Injuries, 10.
 Life-history, 10.
 Remedies, 11.
 Plutella, 11, 12.
 Calandra granaria, 16.
 Carbolic powder for Cabbage *Plusia*, 11.
 Cauliflower Botis, 15.
 Ceramica picta, 15.
 Ceraphron sp., 13.
 Chalcis ovata, 24.
 Conotrachelus nenuphar, 39, 48.
 Copidosoma truncatellum, 11.
 Corn, insects injurious to, in Florida, 15.
 Bill-bug, 16.
 Mining Fly, 16.
 Worm, 15.
 Enemies, 16.
 Injuries, 15.
 -stalk Borer, 16.
 Weevil, 16.
 Corona sp., 13.
 Cotton Worm, 11.
 Crepidodera cucumeris, 22.
 Cucumber Flea-beetle, 22.
 Curculio-proof nature of the native plum trees, 39.
 Cynipids parasitic on Aphids, 13.
 Diabrotica 12-punctata, 22.
 Diastata sp., 16.
 Diatrea saccharalis, 16.
 Egg Plant Aphis, 20.
 Distribution, 20.
 Injuries, 21.
 Middleton's description, 20.
 Parasites, 21.
 Egg Plant, insects affecting, in Florida, 20.
 Encyrtus *anase*, 23.
 aphidiphagus, 14
 ? *megouræ*, 19.
 sublestus, 14.
 Entedon (*diastata*), 16.
 Eucoila siphonophoræ, 21.
 Eudiotis hyalinata, 26.
 nitidalis, 24.
 Endamus protens, 22.
 Eupelmus redivivus, 24.
 Enschistus servus, 16.
 False Chinch, 22.
 Florida, insects injurious to garden crops in, 9.
 Gas-lime for Squash-vine Borer, 25.
 Gelechia cerealella, 16.
 Gortyna nitela, 18.
 Insects affecting the Bean, 21.
 Cabbage, 9.
 Corn, 15.
 Egg-plant, 20.
 Melon, 26.
 Squash, 22.
 Tea, 21.
 Tomato, 16.
 Halticus bractatus, 22.
 Harlequin Cabbage Bug, 15.
 Heliothis armigera, 15.
 Hemerobius sp., 19.
 Hot water for Cabbage *Plusia*, 11.
 Introduction, 7.
 Julus multistriatus, 15.
 Kerosene for Squash-vine Borer, 25.
 emulsion for Cabbage *Plusia*, 11.
 Large Cabbage Butterfly, 15.
 Letter of transmittal, 6.
 Lime for Cabbage *Plusia*, 11.
 Limneria obscura, 11, 12.
 Mamestra chenopodii, 15.
 Mascicera sp., 17.
 Megoura solani, 18.

- Melittia ceto, 24.
 Melon Borer, 26.
 Descriptive, 26.
 Distribution, 26.
 Injuries, 27.
 Parasites, 27.
 Melon Plant-louse, 27.
 Distribution, 27.
 Enemies and parasites, 28.
 Food-plants, 27.
 Injuries, 28.
 Natural history, 28.
 Remedies, 28.
 Synonymy, 27.
 Murgantia histrionica, 15.
 Nola sorghiella, 16.
 Oebalus pugnax, 16.
 Ortalis sp., 16.
 Oscinis sp., 22.
 Pachyneuron allograptae, 15.
 aphidivora, 14.
 Pea, insects injurious to, in Florida, 21.
 Phylloptera oblongifolia, 22.
 Pieris monuste, 15.
 protodice, 15.
 Pimpla conquisitor, 27.
 Pionea rimosalis, 15.
 Plum Curculio, 44, 48.
 It prefers the native Plum for oviposition, 49.
 Larvæ not developing in the native Plum, 44, 49.
 Plum trees, foreign and native, 39.
 Curculio larvæ not developing in the native species, 44, 49.
 Failure of European varieties in North America, 39.
 Fertilization of native species by other varieties and species, 45.
 Native species and their failure to fruit, 40.
 Wild Goose Plum in the South, 47.
 Plusia brassicae, 10.
 Plutella cruciferarum, 12.
 Prionidus cristatus, 16.
 Pyrethrum for Cabbage Plusia, 11.
 Reduvius Egg Eupelmid, 24.
 Riley, C. V., criticism of Mr. Wier's report, 7, 50.
 Introduction to the Bulletin, 4.
 Letter of transmittal, 3.
 Saltpeter for squash borer, 25.
 Scymnus cervicalis, 15.
 Serrel's automatic silk reel, 8, 52, 56.
 serigraph, 52, 56.
 Silk reel, elements of mechanism, 54.
 Serrel's automatic, 8, 52, 56.
 Silkworm cocoon, how it is spun by the worm, 53.
 preparation for reeling, 54.
 Siphonophora cucurbitæ, 20.
 Southern Cabbage Butterfly, 15.
 Sphenophorus robustus, 16.
 Sphinx carolina, 17.
 Egg Teleas, 18.
 5-maculata, 17.
 Squash, insects injurious to, in Florida, 22.
 Borer, 24.
 Distribution, 24.
 Food-plants, 24.
 Injuries, 24.
 Parasites, 24.
 Remedy, 24.
 Bug, 22.
 Distribution, 22.
 Egg Encyrtid, 23.
 Telenomus, 23.
 Enemies and parasites, 23.
 Food-plants, 23.
 Injuries, 23.
 Life-history, 23.
 Vine Borer, 24.
 Distribution, 24.
 Food-plants, 24.
 Life-history, 24.
 Parasites, 25.
 Remedies, 25.
 Syrphus Fly Pachyneuron, 15.
 Teleas sphingis, 18.
 Telenomus anasæ, 23.
 Telesilla cinereola, 21.
 Tomato, insects injurious to, in Florida, 16.
 Aphis, 18.
 Allotria, 19.
 Distribution, 18.
 Encyrtid, 19.
 Enemies and parasites, 19.
 Injuries, 19.
 Life-history, 18.
 Remedies, 19.
 Thomas' description, 18.
 Stalk Borer, 18.
 Worm, 17.
 Distribution, 17.
 Enemies and parasites, 17.
 Food-plants, 17.
 Injuries, 17.
 Life-history, 17.
 Remedy, 18.
 Trichogramma pretiosa, 11, 15, 17.
 Tridactylus minutus, 15.
 Trionyx piceus, 13.
 rapee, 13.
 Triphleps insidiosus, 22.
 Twelve-spotted Diabrotica, 22.
 Walker, Ph., description of the Serrel automatic silk reel, 52.
 Webster, F. M., Report on Buffalo Gnats, 29.
 Wheel bug, 16.
 Wier, D. B., Report on the Curculio-proof nature of the native Plums, 39.
 Zebra Cabbage Worm, 15.

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY.

BULLETIN No. 15.

AGRICULTURAL
EXPERIMENT STATION.

MAY 21 1890

THE UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS.

ICERYA OR FLUTED SCALE,

OTHERWISE KNOWN AS THE

COTTONY CUSHION-SCALE.

[REPRINT OF SOME RECENT ARTICLES BY THE ENTOMOLOGIST AND
OF A REPORT FROM THE AGRICULTURAL EXPERIMENT
STATION, UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.]

WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1887.



U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY.
BULLETIN No. 15.

THE

ICERYA OR FLUTED SCALE,

OTHERWISE KNOWN AS THE

COTTONY CUSHION-SCALE.

[REPRINT OF SOME RECENT ARTICLES BY THE ENTOMOLOGIST AND
OF A REPORT FROM THE AGRICULTURAL EXPERIMENT
STATION, UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.]

WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1887.

CONTENTS.

	Page.
Letter of Submittal	5
Introduction	7
The Scale-insects of the Orange in California, and particularly the <i>Icerya</i> or Fluted Scale, &c	9
Notes on <i>Icerya</i> —Its probable Origin the Islands of Bourbon and Mauritius...	27
The Use of Gases against Scale-insects	35

A. J. 2131

LETTER OF SUBMITTAL.

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE,
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY.

Washington, D. C., June 27, 1887.

SIR: I have the honor to submit for publication Bulletin No. 15, from this Division, prepared under your instructions.

Respectfully,

C. V. RILEY,
Entomologist.

Hon. NORMAN J. COLMAN,
Commissioner of Agriculture.

INTRODUCTION.

This Bulletin consists, 1st, of a reprint of an address delivered at Riverside, Cal., on the treatment of Scale-insects, and more particularly of the *Icerya* of the Orange, known variously as the "Australian Bug," "Cottony Cushion-scale," "White Scale," "Fluted Scale," &c. ; 2nd, a subsequent communication as to its possible origin and synonymy; 3rd, a recent important bulletin from the State University of California on the use of gases against Scale-insects. These papers need no further introduction and are all supplementary to an extended article upon the *Icerya*, which will appear in my annual report.

The importance of this insect and of all the different scale-insects affecting the Orange in California is such as to justify the republication of these papers, as there is a constant demand for copies of them. The report by Professor Morse on the use of gases is a valuable contribution to the advancement of our knowledge and means of protecting trees from these scale-insects. It may be looked upon as a direct outgrowth of the experiments made for the Department by Mr. D. W. Coquillett, as he had just begun to experiment with gases when his commission ended for want of funds. He subsequently continued these experiments in a private capacity with more or less success, and that which Professor Morse found most satisfactory is, I believe, essentially the same as that previously adopted by Messrs. Coquillett, Craw, and Wolfskill and referred to in my Riverside address. What is said in that address under the head of "Fumigation" will, nevertheless, hold true, no matter how satisfactory the use of these gases may become, and Professor Morse's experiments rather confirm the difficulties which I have indicated in the way of producing a gas which will destroy the *Icerya* and its eggs, as also the danger attending the use of any poisonous gas and the greater expense attending the use of gases, as compared with washes, especially for those who have few trees to treat. Some excellent improvements have been made in the cyclone nozzle, whether for facilitating the change of direction or amount of spray, or whether for ease of cleansing, and I would especially call attention to those of John Croften and L. D. Green, of Walnut Grove, Cal., and of Vermorel, of France.

As Vermorel's arrangement for cleansing is as yet unknown in this country, we may briefly describe it as follows:

The nozzle is pierced below by a circular orifice of from five to six millimeters in diameter, which can be closed by a fly-valve. The reg-

ulating fliers of the valve project on the outside of the apparatus: In the middle of the valve a needle is welded which occupies the axis of the cylinder, and which, when the valve is raised, may be lodged in the aperture with which the stopper of the cylinder is provided. In this way, when the valve is raised up and the lower orifice unmasked, the upper orifice is closed by the needle. When, on the contrary, the valve closes the lower orifice, the aperture of the stopper is uncovered and allows the liquid to pass out.

C. V. R.

THE SCALE-INSECTS OF THE ORANGE IN CALIFORNIA, AND PARTICULARLY THE ICERYA OR FLUTED SCALE, *ALIAS* WHITE SCALE, *ALIAS* COTTONY CUSHION-SCALE, ETC.

[Address by Prof. C. V. Riley before the California State Board of Horticulture, at its semi-annual session at Riverside, Cal., April 12, 1887, as reported in the Pacific Rural Press, April 23, 1887.]

Afternoon session.

The convention met in the afternoon at the Pavilion. It being customary to appoint from the fruit-growers at large two honorary vice-presidents at each meeting, L. M. Holt, of the Riverside Daily Press, and S. C. Evans, of Riverside, were elected to fill those positions. Mr. B. M. LeLong, of Los Angeles, was invited to act as assistant secretary.

The organization having been fully effected, Mr. Cooper, the president, gave a brief statement of the work of the board since its organization. He referred to its previous sessions, and stated that it was the expressed wish of prominent fruit-growers of Los Angeles that its next session be held either in San Diego, Santa Barbara, or Riverside. He had accordingly, in the hope that the well-known interests of the people of this section in horticulture would lead to a better attendance than was sometimes obtained, arranged for the meeting here. The previous session had brought out valuable information, which was being printed, and would be distributed. It was necessary that the mass of newcomers to this portion of the State should be furnished facts which might save them from making expensive blunders. The insect pests are not being overcome as could be wished. He referred to the presence of Professor Riley, one of the most prominent entomologists in the country, and stated that he would give us some valuable information at a subsequent session. He urged co-operation among fruit-growers, and hoped an effort would be made to modify the effect of the interstate commerce bill.

The president then introduced Mr. H. J. Rudisill, a prominent horticulturist of Riverside, who gave an eloquent and very appropriate address of welcome.

At the conclusion of this address the secretary read a well-written and valuable essay prepared by Mrs. H. H. Berger, of San Francisco, on Japanese fruits.

At the conclusion of the essay, Mr. Wilcox, of Santa Clara, suggested that the convention consider the points in Mrs. Berger's paper, and referred to the high character of our fruits exhibited at New Orleans, making special mention of the persimmons there exhibited. They could be grown successfully over the larger portion of the State, and were really a very fine fruit.

Mr. Klee spoke of the fact that most of the Japanese persimmons were grafted on inferior stock, but that we have a better stock upon which to graft in the European persimmon, and that with it we may expect an improvement in the fruit. He had an idea that while the persimmon would grow well in all sections, it would do better in the more humid portions of the State. He suggested that it would be well to experiment with the Japanese oranges in Riverside. Didn't think they would grow of large size, but had excellent points in their favor.

Mr. Klee said the loquat could be grafted on the quince, but did well on its own root. Said the Chinese had better varieties than those with which we are familiar. This fruit could be dried like the fig.

Mr. Starr, of Lugonia, said the persimmon did excellently in the sandy soil of his neighborhood, bearing freely and regularly.

Mr. Holmes thought experience in Riverside had demonstrated the correctness of Mr. Klee's theory that a more humid climate was preferable for this fruit, although it fruited satisfactorily here.

Tuesday's session.

The convention assembled at 9.30 a. m. The first business on the programme was the address of Professor Riley on Scale-insects. He was introduced by President Cooper in a very off-hand but happy and appropriate manner, alluding at some length to the efficient manner in which the professor had conducted the labors of his office, in studying the habits of some of the most destructive insects which have afflicted the farmer and horticulturist, and in devising ways and means to get rid of them.

The professor, on taking the floor, very modestly disclaimed the eulogy which the president had pronounced, and proceeded at once with his address, which was full of valuable information, and which, though quite lengthy, was listened to with the most marked attention throughout.

Professor Riley said :

MR. PRESIDENT, LADIES, AND GENTLEMEN: When I left Washington it was with the intention of resisting all invitations to speak, as I have been suffering for some time from the effects of overwork and desired quietly to pursue some investigations in relation to insects injuriously affecting fruit culture here and at the same time get rest from exacting office duties. But it was impossible to refuse the urgent appeal of your president, Ellwood Cooper, to address this meeting. I have, however, no formal address to offer you.

The subject announced, namely, "Entomology in its Relation to Horticulture," is one chosen by some enterprising member of your Board, and is altogether too comprehensive to be dealt with without more time and more thought than I have had at command. I shall endeavor to confine my remarks to scale-insects, and particularly to what you know as the White Scale. This is the insect which undoubtedly most concerns you just now, and I have an elaborate article upon it now going through the press at Washington. This, however, would require two or three hours to read; and I will pass over the purely historical and entomological details and touch only upon such points as will probably interest you.

NOMENCLATURE.

There is no doubt whatever about this insect being the *Icerya purchasi*, of Maskell, and its scientific name is, therefore, fixed.* In reference to its popular name, there are several in use, and as between "Australian Bug," "White Scale," and "Cottony Cushion-scale" there is very little choice, and it is, as a rule, useless to endeavor to change popular names that have once come into vogue. So far as they can be changed, however, and with a view of inducing unanimity in the adoption of a single name, it were better to reject all these names and call it the Fluted Scale. There are many Australian bugs and many white scales, some of which, belonging to the genus *Pulvinaria*, equally well deserve that cognomen. Cottony Cushion-scale is both too long to be acceptable and would likewise apply to the species of this last genus, whereas no scale-insect injurious to fruit or other trees, at present existing in this country, secretes its white, waxy matter in such a perfectly *fluted* mass as this. The generic term, *Icerya*, if once popularized like Geranium, Phylloxera, &c., has the advantage of brevity and still greater accuracy.

GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION.

Historical evidence all points to Australasia as the original home of this insect, and its introduction from Australia to New Zealand, Cape Town, South Africa, and California. Nothing was known or published upon the species prior to the seventh decade of this century, and it seems to have first attracted attention almost simultaneously in Australasia, Africa, and America. The evidence as to whether it is indigenous to Australia or New Zealand, or to both, is not yet satisfactory. The first personal knowledge which I had of it was from specimens sent to me in 1872 by Mr. R. H. Stretch, then living in San Francisco, and all the evidence points to its introduction into California by the late George Gordon, of Menlo Park, about the year 1868, and probably from Australia, on *Acacia latifolia*.

* This statement is, of course, based on the assumption that Maskell's *purchasi* is a good species. It may yet prove to be synonym of *sacchari* Signoret.

More light is, however, yet needed on this point, as in a recent letter received from Baron von Müller, of Victoria, he claims that it could not have been imported on Acacia into this State, as all the Acacias in the State have been grown from seed. This is a matter upon which I should like to have definite information from members of this body, if such information is extant.

It is at present widely distributed in the State, and a very full account of its distribution kindly furnished to me by Mr. Matthew Cooke shows that there are some ten infested districts, namely, six in the counties of Marin, San Mateo, Santa Clara, Sacramento, Sonoma, and Napa, and four in the counties of Santa Barbara and Los Angeles. I find that it has also obtained a foothold in a few isolated places around San Diego, from which it may yet be stamped out.

FOOD PLANTS.

A very long list of plants might be enumerated upon which this insect is either found accidentally or upon which it can live more or less successfully. But the list of plants, especially of trees important to us for their products, which are seriously affected by it is comparatively limited, and will include the Acacias, Lime, Lemon, Orange, Quince, Pomegranate, and Walnut. Some few other trees might be added, and it is particularly partial to the Rose and the Nettle; but it is doubtful whether the species could permanently thrive and multiply to an injurious extent on many other trees than those mentioned.

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE INSECTS.

The genus *Icerya* was founded by Signoret, a French entomologist, in 1875, being based upon the single species, *Icerya sacchari* (Guérin), which lives on sugar-cane in the island of Bourbon. This species and the one we are now dealing with are the only two species of the genus, and the diagnosis as given by Signoret, and subsequently elaborated by Maskell, of New Zealand, is incomplete and does not include the characteristics of the male.

In the report already alluded to I have given a very full characterization of the species in all conditions and stages, but the only facts that I need draw attention to on this occasion are, first, that the female undergoes three molts and the male two; *i. e.*, each has one more stage than has hitherto been recognized by entomologists and observers; secondly, that it differs from all other members of its family (Coccidæ) in its extended powers of locomotion in most of its stages; in its extreme hardiness or power of surviving for a given period without food, and in its polyphagous habit, or the ease with which it accommodates itself to so great a variety of plants. These are the three characteristics which most concern you as fruit-growers, and which make it one of the most difficult species to contend with.

MODE OF SPREAD AND DISTRIBUTION.

All young scale-insects are quite active when they first hatch, and most of them at this time are extremely small, and when very thick upon a tree, instinctively, or at least very easily, drop from the terminal twigs and branches. Their specific gravity at this time is so light that they are easily wafted with the wind in their descent. This general truth applies with equal force to the *Icerya*, which is readily carried from tree to tree and from orchard to orchard by the agency of wind, by running water, or by birds or other insects. Another local means of transport not to be ignored, is upon the clothing of persons engaged in cultivating, upon packages, and upon all implements used, whether in cultivating or harvesting the crop. This particular species also has quite a habit of crawling over the ground, and its local spread is very materially enhanced thereby.

It is carried long distances, however, chiefly by high winds, birds, and commerce, and its introduction from one continent to another has undoubtedly been effected by the latter method upon young trees or cuttings.

NATURAL ENEMIES.

No bird is known yet to attack this insect in California, and but one is mentioned even in Australia, and that upon very slight evidence. Of predaceous insects, a species of Lace-wing (genus *Chrysopa*) has been observed to feed upon it, as also the Ambiguous Lady-bird (*Hippodamia ambigua*). The larva of a little moth, which I have described as *Blas-tobasis iceryælla*, is also known to feed upon the eggs. Among the Heteroptera, or true bugs, quite a number have been found upon the trees infested with the insect, but none have yet been noticed to feed upon it. The most important of its insect enemies are a species of earwig not yet identified, and a number of mites not yet carefully studied.

Of true parasites, none have hitherto been reported, whether in Australia, Africa, or America, but I am glad to announce that two specimens of a minute Chalcid-fly have been bred by me from specimens around Los Angeles, and will be described by my assistant, Mr. L. O. Howard, who makes a specialty of the family, under the name of *Isodromus iceryæ*. The genus is new to our fauna, and the probability is that this little friend was introduced from Australia with its host.*

PREVENTIVE MEASURES.

Most of the members of this society are doubtless aware that for some four years I was conducting a series of very careful experiments with a view of controlling the scale-insects and other insect pests that injuriously affect the orange trees in Florida. This work was carried

* Mr. D. W. Coquillett informs me that he has since reared a Proctotrupid, probably of the genus *Cosmocoma*, from the male pupa.

on through the instrumentality of Mr. H. G. Hubbard, and the Department of Agriculture has published a special report prepared by him upon this subject. All that is said in that report in reference to the value of preventive measures against the scale-insects of that part of our country will apply with equal force here in California.

The value of cleanliness; of thorough cultivation; of pruning judiciously so as to get rid of all dead wood, open the top of the trees to the light and to the sun, and facilitate the spraying of the trees need scarcely be emphasized. There may be some difference of opinion as to the value of pruning, while different kinds of pruning, or no pruning, will have their advocates here as they have had elsewhere. The orange makes, naturally, a very dense head, and in the moist climate of Florida, where they have a much larger average of shade, cloudiness, and moisture than you have here, judicious pruning has all the advantages stated, and whether needed or not in California for the purpose of more fully ripening and maturing the fruit, I am quite satisfied from what I have seen that it is just as much needed to facilitate proper spraying of the trees and to prevent overproduction.

Some years ago, and prior to the discoveries resulting from the investigation in Florida just referred to, the inadequacy of most washes caused many of the orange-growers of that State to cut back their trees most rigorously, leaving little more than the main trunk, in the hope of thus being able to kill out or exterminate the scale-insects that troubled them there. I find that many of your orange-growers are going through the same sad experience and resorting to the same sad means. It is a pity to find men thus re-enacting a farce which has been proved in another part of the country to be quite unnecessary. Such wholesale lopping of limbs requires much labor, and even with the greatest care, which is seldom bestowed upon it, the tree receives an immediate and material injury, and is destined to suffer still more in years to come. Moreover, this radical means often proves futile so far as the results aimed at are concerned, and unless the greatest precaution is taken to properly cover and heal the stumps and to absolutely kill all the insects upon the remaining trunk, as well as those upon the severed branches and the ground, the new growth will soon be as effectually infested as was the old. Many of your own growers have thus lopped or are now cutting back their trees in a very blind way and without the precautions here indicated, on the popular but erroneous supposition that without such precautions they will get rid of the troublesome scales.

The value of shelters in the form of surrounding trees and wind-breaks is, I am sure, just as appreciable here, if not so much to protect from frost and winds, fully as much to protect from infection from scale-insects. A row or tall hedge of coniferous trees, such as your cypress, upon which the scale-insects will not thrive—or, better still, a belt of the same—will often serve as an effectual screen to prevent the young insects from being carried from an infested to an uninfested grove.

Preventing its Introduction.—But, before passing this subject of preventive measures, I must not omit the importance of any effort looking to preventing the introduction of this insect from one section of the country or from one neighborhood to another. No insects so easily bear transit as these scale-insects, and it is eminently true of this particular *Icerya*.

All the worst species from which they suffer in Florida have been introduced from abroad. Their Long Scale (*Mytilaspis gloverii*) was introduced about the year 1835, their Chaff Scale (*Parlatoria pergandii*) from Bermuda some twenty years later, and their Red Scale (*Aspidiotus ficus*) from Havana in 1879.

We have already seen how this *Icerya* was introduced into your State from Australia, and the next worst species which you have to deal with, namely, your Red Scale (*Aspidiotus aurantii*), was likewise introduced, so far as the evidence goes, from the same country.

To enumerate merely the different species of insects destructive of your fruit interests that have been introduced from other parts of the country or from other parts of the world would consume too much time, and I cannot attempt to do so. But I would lay stress upon this conviction, which has forced itself upon me after a pretty extended experience in all parts of the country, namely, that however much you should encourage all co-operative efforts to prevent such transferring and spread of injurious pests, they cannot be fully exterminated when once they obtain a foothold, and in the end each individual fruit-grower must depend on his own efforts.

REMEDIES.

It follows without saying that what we should seek in any direct remedy is, first, perfect killing power, or, to be more exact, perfect insecticide quality associated with harmlessness to the tree; second, reasonable cheapness.

Different Washes.—I will not detain you with any general remarks on the subject of insecticides, because it has received full attention in my official reports. Dry insecticides have been found, in the main, unavailable here, and we must depend upon washes or materials in solution that may be sprayed upon the tree. Here, again, I would remind you of the careful and extended experiments made by Mr. Hubbard in the orange groves of Florida with a view of solving the important question as to what is, on the whole, the most satisfactory liquid application, cheapness and efficiency considered. Carbolic acid, creosote, sulphurated lime, silicate of soda, sulphuric acid, sulphuret of iron, bisulphide of carbon, and many other materials have been thoroughly tried, as well as whale-oil soap, potash and soda lye and their various combinations; but in the end nothing proved equal to emulsified kerosene. Whale-oil soap is an excellent wash for destroying some insects upon some plants, but it fails to kill the eggs of our scale-insects, so that, however good it

may be for scrubbing the trunks and branches of a tree, I cannot conscientiously urge it as, on the whole, satisfactory, particularly as it is known to stain the fruit, and because of the many different grades, varying in their effect and in their value, which are upon the market. Potash and soda lye injure the tree more than kerosene does and do not destroy the insects as well, admirable though they are as washes in weaker solution for some other purposes. The action of sulphurated lime (flowers of sulphur boiled in milk of lime) is very similar to that of caustic potash.

Notwithstanding the kerosene emulsions, in proper proportions, have proved so satisfactory against the scale-insects of the Orange in Florida, they have, as a rule, failed to win the good opinion of the orange-growers in California. I have always believed the want of success in this State with the kerosene emulsions was due to imperfect preparation of them, or to imperfect application. I was inclined to give some credence to the theory advanced by my old-time friend, Prof. E. W. Hilgard, who is so keenly alive to everything that interests you, and whose services have been so invaluable to the agriculture and horticulture of the State, namely, that the dryness of the atmosphere in California induced a more rapid evaporation of the kerosene, which may partly account for the difference in experience between the Atlantic and Pacific. For these reasons I had long desired to make a series of experiments in California, and finally, last year, did have such a series carried on by Messrs. D. W. Coquillett and Albert Koebele. It were difficult to find in the whole State two gentlemen combining in the one instance more care and reliable entomological capability, and in the other more industry, earnestness, and enthusiasm, and this I say without desire to flatter, but as evidence that their experiments, so far as they went, were trustworthy—in fact, I may say, the most careful and thorough that have hitherto been made. These experiments extended over a period of three months in the spring and three months in the autumn, and the detailed reports which these gentlemen have made will be published in connection with my forthcoming annual report. They show that the kerosene emulsions must still be placed at the head of the list of washes, not only for ordinary scale-insects, but for this *Icerya* or Fluted Scale. Among the different substances thoroughly experimented with were caustic potash, caustic soda, hard and soft soaps, tobacco, sheep dip, tobacco soap, whale-oil soap, vinegar, Paris green, resin soaps and compounds, and so on. It is impossible to give even a digest of the very many experiments, and the varying results obtained with the different washes. It suffices to say that the kerosene emulsion diluted with from eight to ten parts of water was found to kill all the eggs as well as the old females, and that, even when used still stronger, it left the tree uninjured. Mr. Coquillett reports with reference to the much-praised caustic soda, that it has no effect on the eggs of this scale even when applied so strong as to burn the bark and kill all the leaves.

Result.—Twenty-four hours after application the insects had apparently deserted the vines, but I found none dead.

EXPERIMENT 9.—CARBOLATE OF LIME.

Sprinkled larvæ and adults with carbolate of lime, and placed under glass.

Result.—None died.

V.—STRIPED CUCUMBER BEETLE. (*Diabrotica vittata* Say.)

EXPERIMENT 1.—WOLF'S SOAP.

Solution, 3 ounces to 1 gallon water, applied at normal temperature, to adults.

Result.—After 6 hours none appeared injured.

EXPERIMENT 2.—CARBOLATE OF LIME.

Dusted on male blossoms of squash in which six adults were feeding on the pollen.

Result.—Two days after, they were dead in the blossom.

VI.—MARGINED BLISTER BEETLE. (*Epicauta cinerea* Forst.)

EXPERIMENT 1.—TAR WATER.

Applied to a row of mangel wurzels, seven rods in length, which was being seriously defoliated by this insect.

Result.—Five hours after, only an occasional plant was being eaten.

EXPERIMENT 2.—WOLF'S SOAP.

Applied solution of 3 ounces of soap to 1 gallon of water to a row of mangel wurzels beside that used in Experiment 1.

Result.—Five hours after, only three beetles were found on the leaves, but none were found dead or injured.

EXPERIMENT 3.—COPPERAS WATER.

Solution, 1 ounce to 1 pint water sprayed on row next to Experiment 2.

Result.—Five hours after, the number of beetles feeding on leaves does not seem to have diminished.

NOTE.—Three days after, the beetles had returned to all three rows in about equal numbers.

VII.—ANTS.

EXPERIMENT 1.—CARBOLIC ACID.

Large numbers of ants had excavated burrows between the crevices of a brick walk in my yard, and kept the entire walk in an unsightly condition by reason of the numberless little circular heaps of excavated

earth. To these burrows I applied about a tablespoonful of a solution of 1 part carbolic acid to 64 parts water.

Result.—No ants appeared in the burrows, and no attempt was made to re-establish these burrows again.

About two weeks later, a few burrows were excavated in the crevices, and these were treated in the same manner. The results were as favorable as before, and up to date (October 20), no ants have attempted to work in crevices of the walk.

EXPERIMENT 2.—CARBOLIC ACID.

Solution of 1 part acid to 128 parts water was applied to burrows, about two-thirds of a tablespoonful to each burrow.

Result.—In some cases, 24 hours after application, the ants had returned to work in the old burrows, but in most cases the burrows showed no signs of life.

EXPERIMENT 3.—CARBOLIC ACID.

Solution of 1 part acid to 96 parts water, applied as in Experiments 2 and 3.

Result.—Only in a single instance was any attempt shown to dig out the old burrows, and about this were a large number of dead ants that had been removed in re-excavations.

A few attempts to excavate burrows in the vicinity of the old ones were observed a few days after first application, but these burrows were drenched as before, and no attempt was afterwards made to excavate between the crevices in that vicinity.

EXPERIMENT 4.—COPPERAS WATER.

Solution of 1 ounce to 1 pint water was poured into the burrows.

Result.—Next day the ants were busily engaged in clearing out the old burrows.

EXPERIMENT 5.—AMMONIA WATER.

Solution of three tablespoonfuls to one gallon water was used, as in previous experiments.

Result.—Same as in Experiment 4.

EXPERIMENT 6.—TAR WATER.

Drenched as in previous experiments.

Result.—The ants did not attempt to clear out the old burrows, but excavated others close behind them.

VIII.—LETTUCE APHIS. (*Siphonophora lactucæ* Linn.?)

EXPERIMENT 1.—SALT WATER.

Dissolved salt in water to its full capacity. Sprayed solution on lettuce plants infested, the aphids being on upright stalks and hence easily reached.

Result.—About 50 per cent. were killed. A second application on the following day was fatal to nearly all of the remainder, and to the plant also.

EXPERIMENT 2.—WOLF'S SOAP.

Solution of 3 ounces soap to 1 gallon of water. Sprayed on aphids on plants.

Result.—Thoroughly effective.

IX.—WOOLY APHIDS. (*Species various.*)

EXPERIMENT 1.—WOLF'S SOAP.

(Species on Tree-Ferns in green-house.)

Solution of 4 ounces soap to 1 gallon of water. (Temperature normal.) Sprayed on foliage previously wetted; drenched with water soon after application of solution.

Result.—This made no impression on the insects.

A second application after 24 hours had elapsed from first.

Result.—Only a small per cent. were destroyed.

A third application, the foliage not being sprinkled with water after application of solution, proved fatal to the aphids and killed the entire foliage of the plant.

EXPERIMENT 2.—TAR WATER.

WOOLY APHIS OF APPLE. (*Schizoneura lanigera* Hausm.)

Tar water sprayed on infested branches, August 31.

Result.—September 2, does not seem to have had the least effect.

EXPERIMENT 3.—SOLUBLE PINOLEUM.

Species as in Experiment 2. Solution of 5 parts pinoleum to 100 parts water. Sprayed on branches with atomizer.

Result.—On following day, many active lice were observed. Three days after, they were abundant, and five days after, were as abundant as at first.

EXPERIMENT 4.—SOLUBLE PINOLEUM.

Species as in Experiments 2 and 3. Solution of 15 parts pinoleum to 82 parts water. Sprayed on branches, September 15.

Result.—Three days after application, none were to be found, and up to October 20, none have appeared on these branches.

EXPERIMENT 5.—KEROSENE EMULSION.

(*Glyphina eragrostidis* Middleton.)

An emulsion, composed of equal parts kerosene, molasses, and water, was diluted with three times its volume of water. This was sprayed on aphids, September 12.

Result.—September 13, found hardly a trace of aphids. September 16, a very few have appeared. September 25, they have spread over the grass, and are as abundant as ever.

EXPERIMENT 6.—SOLUBLE PINOLEUM.

Solution of 5 parts pinoleum to 100 parts water, sprayed on same species, September 3.

Result.—September 4, none appear affected and none are destroyed.

X.—APPLE APHIS. (*Aphis mali* Fabr.)

EXPERIMENT 1.—SOLUBLE PINOLEUM.

Solution of 15 parts pinoleum to 85 parts water. Sprayed on twigs and leaves.

Result.—The aphids were completely destroyed.

XI.—APPLE LEAF SKELETONIZER. (*Pempelia hammondi* Riley.)

EXPERIMENT 1.—SOLUBLE PINOLEUM.

Solution of 15 parts of pinoleum to 85 parts of water. Sprayed over leaves, September 15.

Result.—Probably 75 per cent. of the larvæ were destroyed, but full-grown larvæ were observed on leaves, October 1st.

EXPERIMENT 2.—HAMMOND'S SLUG SHOT.

Dusted leaves seriously affected by larvæ, September 15, when no dew was on them.

Result.—September 16, 50 per cent. are dead. Dusted again, on 17th, on dew-wet leaves. October 1, not one living larva could be found on the leaves that had been dusted, while numbers were on leaves not treated. September 26, nine days after, a larva established itself on one of the dusted leaves, ate a very small spot on the leaf, and died.

XII.—YELLOW-NECKED CATERPILLAR. (*Datana ministra* Dru.)

EXPERIMENT 1.—POTASSIUM SULPHIDE.

Solution of 1 part potassium to 500 parts water. Sprayed on larvæ feeding on walnut.

Result.—The larvæ were uninjured.

EXPERIMENT 2.—POTASSIUM SULPHIDE.

Solution as in 1. Applied to larvæ clustered on trunk of tree, preparatory to molting.

Result.—The larvæ molted, and ascended the tree. I could not see that the application had the slightest effect.

EXPERIMENT 3.—WOLF'S SOAP.

Solution, 4 ounces to 1 gallon of water. Sprayed on larvæ feeding on walnuts.

Result.—The larvæ only changed their location for a branch higher up.

EXPERIMENT 4.—COPPERAS WATER.

Solution of 1 ounce to 1 pint of water. Sprayed two colonies of nearly full-grown worms.

Result.—This seemed to destroy a very few larvæ, and the remainder changed their location on the tree.

EXPERIMENT 5.—COPPERAS WATER.

Solution as in Experiment 4. Sprayed cluster on trunk of tree.

Result.—They molted, and ascended the trunk and began feeding.,

EXPERIMENT 6.—SOLUBLE PINOLEUM.

Solution of 1 part pinoleum to 32 parts water. Sprayed one cluster on leaves and another on trunk.

Result.—There appears to be some reduction in the numbers of those feeding, and those on trunk were destroyed.

EXPERIMENT 7.—SOLUBLE PINOLEUM.

Solution of 5 parts of pinoleum to 100 parts water. Sprayed half grown larvæ on branch high up in tree, so that I could only give them a slight wetting.

Result.—None were injured, and, two days after, they were feeding as though nothing had happened.

EXPERIMENT 8.—SOLUBLE PINOLEUM.

Solution of 15 parts to 85 parts water. Sprayed copiously on cluster on trunk of walnut tree.

Result.—About 50 per cent. were killed, some dying after the second day. The cluster became detached from the tree and fell to the ground, but a few larvæ detached themselves from it, and again ascended the tree, and molted.

EXPERIMENT 9.—AMMONIA WATER.

Solution of 1 tablespoonful to 1 pint of water. Sprayed cluster on trunk of tree.

Result.—They molted and ascended the tree.

EXPERIMENT 10.—KEROSENE EMULSION.

An emulsion, of equal parts kerosene, molasses, and water, was diluted with three times its volume of water. Sprayed on cluster on trunk of tree.

Result.—Not over 20 per cent. molted, and many of these died before ascending the tree.

EXPERIMENT 11.—KEROSENE EMULSION.

Emulsion the same as in 10. Sprayed on caterpillars on leaves and twigs in walnut tree.

Result.—All disappeared within forty-eight hours after application.

EXPERIMENT 12.—HAMMOND'S SLUG SHOT.

Dusted leaves on which nearly full-grown larvæ were feeding.

Result.—The worms changed their position soon after to a distant branch, but their route was clearly indicated by occasional dead larvæ hanging to the branch along which they had crawled, and soon after all disappeared.

REPORT OF EXPERIMENTS AT AMES, IOWA.

By PROF. HERBERT OSBORN.

SIR: I send you with this a summary of my tests of various remedies for cabbage insects, &c. My work has been almost entirely confined to cabbage pests, as some of the insects mentioned in your instructions had already passed the active stages, while some mentioned have not appeared in this locality. There are no gardens worthy the name in the vicinity, so that some of the most common vegetables, with the insects infesting them, have not been within my reach. Even cabbages were rather scarce this year. One patch of about eighty plants, on the college farm, was quite well stocked with insects—*Pieris rapæ*, *Plusia brassicæ*, *Plutella cruciferarum*, *Aphis brassicæ*, *Haltica striolata*, &c. Another patch on the college farm, containing a greater number of plants, contained scarcely one with a solid head, and they were so poor that the insects seemed to consider them beneath notice. Scarcely a cabbage worm could be found there during the entire fall.

A small patch of about eighty plants, on a farm owned by Professor Mount, was quite free from worms till the 1st of October, after which they were more plentiful, and served for experiments with several substances. The small number of plants necessitated experimenting on a few for any one substance, and going over the same plants with other remedies after the lapse of a few days, sufficient to note results.

The appearance of the epidemic disease among the cabbage worms, mentioned in connection with the cold-water experiments, made it necessary to be very careful in judging of results. It commenced about the middle of September, and continued till all the worms disappeared, great numbers dying from it, though all the plants in a patch would not be found to contain diseased worms at the same time (at one time a great many dead or diseased worms could be found at one end of the patch and none at the other). The characteristic appearance of the worms dying of this disease makes it easy to distinguish them for a time after death, but later they turn dark and shrivel, and do not differ much from worms that have been killed by parasites or predaceous insects or by application of remedies. Parasites have been quite abundant, both in Aphides and worms. *Coccinella* larvæ and adults, *Syrphus* larvæ, and Ichneumons were on hand, and I noticed one cabbage worm im-

paled on the beak of a soldier-bug, and others which appeared to have had their life extracted by the same foe. Altogether the worms and Aphides have had a hard time. Only a small proportion of *Pieris rapæ* could have pupated in a healthy condition.

Concerning the cold-water remedy, to which you desired me to give particular attention, my tests, while not crucial, for the reasons stated, satisfy me that it has no direct effect on the worms. I applied the water ice-cold (at one time with temperature of air above 80° F.), so as to thoroughly soak many of the worms which I could see, and in one instance I placed lumps of ice on a couple of cabbages so as to come in contact with worms, and so that the water running from these lumps would give them a cold bath for some time, but could not discover any worms dead from its effect. However, the worms on the plants treated with the ice water died off very rapidly with the micrococcus disease, and I think it possible that the treatment made them fall an easier prey to this epidemic.

Respectfully,

HERBERT OSBORN.

Prof. C. V. RILEY,
U. S. Entomologist.

TESTS OF REMEDIES.

Kerosene and Molasses Emulsion.—Made by shaking together violently equal parts of kerosene, molasses, and water. Emulsion thus formed would remain for some minutes, but gradually separate. This emulsion, applied September 10, 1885, killed cabbage worms of all kinds, Aphides, and other insects, provided it came in contact with them; but owing to their secreting themselves so fully within the leaves, many escaped. Even when applied so thoroughly as to kill the leaves of the plant, numbers of the worms would escape, and were seen afterwards as healthy as ever upon the plants treated with the emulsion. Not more than half the insects were killed by this treatment.

Cost of this application, one-fifth of a cent per cabbage, not counting time of making or applying.

Cold-water Application.—September 19, applied cold water from a well* direct to cabbage worms, at about 11 a. m.; day warm (77° F., at noon). Examinations later in the day showed no result. On the 21st, on plants thus treated were a number of dead larvæ, also many alive and healthy. Those dead had the appearance of worms dying from the micrococcus disease introduced from Illinois two years ago, and microscopic examination of the body contents showed them to be swarming with micrococci apparently the same as those in the disease of two years ago. Later many of these dead larvæ were found on plants not treated, so it

* Temperature of water in well here is about 40° F.

is uncertain whether the applications of water produced any effect. On September 21, at about 11.30 a. m. (temperature at noon, 81° F.), applied ice water to cabbage worms. Worms were decidedly disturbed when it came in contact with them, but I could get no positive evidence of any of them dying from its effects. On the plants thus treated the worms soon after began dying, as in the case of the first application of water; but as they also died on plants not treated, it is unsafe to conclude that this application induced the disease. On these plants worms died off till scarcely a living worm could be found. October 6, on farm of C. F. Mount, applied cold water to cabbage worms (day cool; at noon, 51° F.)—water cold enough to make the worms curl up and drop when it came in contact with them. Examined October 7, and could find none killed or dying from effect of this application.

Carbolic Acid in Water.—September 21, applied carbolic acid in water, very dilute (1 dram carbolic acid to 1 gallon water). An hour or two later no effect could be noted, nor on subsequent days. September 26, applied carbolic acid and water to plant-lice on squash and on cabbage, and to worms on cabbage and parsnips. Up to October 1 no effect was to be noted from this application. On October 6, on farm of C. F. Mount, applied carbolic acid and water (one-half ounce to gallon of water), sprinkling eighteen plants. On October 7, on plants thus treated a number of dead worms were found, but a considerable number had escaped. Professor Mount applied carbolic acid, about one-half ounce to one gallon of water, for the first brood of worms, and his cabbages were not injured till late in fall. He does not know that any were killed, but thinks it prevented injury.

Bran.—October 6, applied bran to cabbage plants on which worms were quite plenty. October 7, found the worms as numerous and apparently as healthy as before. Perhaps they avoid places where bran is thick.

Salt Solution.—September 21, this solution was applied to cabbages, on which were numerous worms and Aphides. Worms neither killed nor driven away. Aphides unaffected, except where they were washed off. The plants were watched until the 25th, and no result noted. The solution was also applied to Aphides on weeds, with no effect. Was also applied as a warm solution to Aphides on weeds, and some branches thickly covered with the insects were dipped into the solution, without effect on the Aphides that held to the plant. Some were washed off or crushed, but the colonies a few hours later and on following days were as thickly populated and as healthy as ever.

Saltpeter Solution.—September 21, applied saltpeter in solution to cabbages on which worms and Aphides were abundant. Neither seemed affected by the application. Up to September 25 there were no signs of injury. October 6, applied solution of saltpeter to eighteen cabbages on which worms were tolerably plenty. October 7, no effect to be seen; worms plenty and healthy.

Alum.—September 26, dusted pulverized alum on cabbages where worms and Aphides were abundant. Up to October 1 no effect was noted on either. September 26, it was applied in solution to them, but no signs of injury to either worms or Aphides were observed. October 6, applied to cabbages on which worms were plenty. October 7, worms as healthy and numerous as ever.

Kerosene in Ashes.—On October 4, applied this mixture to cabbage plants on which worms and Aphides were plenty, and watched for some time to see the effect. Could not find any worms killed by the application, though many were seen with the oily particles in contact with them on the leaves or adhering to their hairs. On subsequent days no decrease in numbers could be noted as a result of this application. Aphides were killed in some instances, but their position under leaves made it very difficult to dust them. The worms (*P. rapæ*) seem to be protected by their hairy covering, which prevents the particles from coming in direct contact with the skin, and renders the spreading of the oil less effective. The worms with smooth skin might be killed more readily, but they were not plenty enough on the plants treated to enable me to arrive at any positive conclusion.

Kerosene in Gypsum.—Applied on October 4, the gypsum containing as much kerosene as possible while allowing it to be dusted on the plants. The results were the same as followed the use of ashes, but I found it more difficult to mix and apply. There was a constant tendency to form lumps too large to be dusted on the plants, and unless quite fine the particles will simply roll off the leaves.

Kerosene in Sawdust.—Sawdust thoroughly saturated with kerosene was applied, October 17, to a number of plants on which cabbage worms were but moderately plenty. They were watched for nearly two hours, without any marked result. Unfortunately, I was prevented from making any further observations for several days, and in the meantime some severe frosts, the ravages of disease, and the maturing of the worms, left scarcely a living worm to be found even on plants not treated.

Tomato-vine Infusion.—Applied, October 7, to 18 cabbage plants infested with cabbage worms. The plants were thoroughly drenched with the infusion, and many of the worms were well soaked in it without apparent inconvenience to them. On the following day the plants thus treated were as badly infested as before and the worms were all vigorously feeding.

REPORT OF EXPERIMENTS AT TRENTON, NEW JERSEY.

By THOMAS BENNETT.

TRENTON, N. J., June 15, 1885.

SIR: Under your direction I have tested the insecticide value, to a limited extent, of five of the six vegetable substances you gave me to experiment with. These were as follows: Jamestown weed (*Datura stramonium*); tomato leaves (*Lycopersicum esculentum*); Elder (*Sambucus*); Ailanthus; mandrake root (*Podophyllum peltatum*); and Tansy (*Tanacetum*).

At this date I have not been able to procure tomato leaves in sufficient quantity to experiment with; the others I have. The first insect that I found requiring attention was the green Aphis, or plant louse (*Myzus persicæ*), of the Peach, which was collected in great numbers on six young peach trees in my garden. They were only on the ends of the branches of the present summer's growth. I marked one tree, and prepared a decoction and also an infusion of tansy in the following manner:

Tansy.—June 5: weighed a handful of tansy, weight $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; put it in three quarts of water; set on to boil; let it simmer an hour, then set away to cool. At the same time, made an infusion of $\frac{1}{2}$ pound tansy by pouring on three quarts of boiling water, and set away to cool. This extract I found much the stronger of the two.

The leaves of the peach trees were so curled that I could not apply the liquid by other means than by dipping; besides, I wished to save my liquid. I dipped one side of the tree in the decoction, the other side in the infusion or extract. I found the liquid in both cases would wet the leaf but not the insects. They seemed covered with an oily substance which prevented the preparation in both cases from adhering to them; and it would roll off as water rolls from an oiled flag or piece of polished marble. Then I thought, as lye has an affinity for oils and grease, I would try lime-water and also urine, in the proportion of first one-quarter, then one-half; but although each proportion and each sort did some good, they were not satisfactory. However, the insects did not increase any, and I dipped them every day, for four days, and at this writing (June 15) there are few to be seen.

Elder Leaves.—June 7: made an infusion of elder leaves and tops, weight $\frac{1}{2}$ pound; poured on two quarts of boiling water; set on back of range to draw; time, two hours. I had expected a good result from elder, as it has long been used by gardeners and farmers, combined with burdock and walnut leaves, &c., as an application against insects; but in this case it did not seem to work well. I marked another tree, and applied it by dipping the ends of the branches. The water rolled off as usual, and would not stick. I mixed a little alkaline lime-water, but it seemed not to injure them in the least. I noticed that the infusion was nauseous but not bitter. I cannot see how it acts as an insecticide unless by the smell. Some insects have a great dislike to pungent and strong smells. After the fourth dip, which was on the fourth day, I despaired of its doing any good in this case, and so tried my next remedy, which was mandrake root.

Mandrake Root.—June 8: made a decoction of mandrake root, 1 pound; put in two quarts of water; let it come to a boil, and then simmer or stew slowly for one hour. When cool it tasted very bitter and was rather dark colored, and I had good hopes of it, in which I was not disappointed. I applied it to another young peach tree, and also to a young, six-year-old cherry tree, infested with black Aphides (*Myzus cerasi*). Three dips almost cleaned them entirely from the peach tree, and also from the cherry tree, so that the Ladybug and her larvæ made short work of the few sickly ones that remained. I cannot account for it, but this wash seemed to take a better hold of the insects, so that the Peach Aphid would turn brown after the second dip; and in my subsequent experience I found that whenever the insects turned brown it was a sure indication that their time was short. They would not increase afterwards, and the Ladybug larvæ soon destroy them. I also tried this remedy on rose bush Aphid, with about the same result.

Ailanthus.—June 9: made an infusion of 8 ounces of the leaves of Ailanthus in two quarts of water; let it draw two hours. The liquor was very dark, and the infusion similar to elder in its effects; the water rolled off and would not adhere to the insects. An infusion of the bark was clear, only slightly brown. I added some lime-water, for the purpose mentioned in my first experiment, and also applied a little fine dust through a small dredging box. This made the infusion adhere very closely, and the Aphides succumbed after the third dip. It will be remembered in all these cases that I made only one dip each day, and waited till next day to see its effects; then dipped again. No one need be surprised that these different bitter and obnoxious plants had no better effect on these insects when I say that I afterwards tried two of the strongest vegetable bitters we know—namely, quassia and coloquintida, or the colocynth gourd—with no better effect.

I may here remark that I bottled and labeled all those bitters for other experiments.

N. B.—I have since found that the ailanthus bark contains the bitter principle very largely, but takes a long time to draw.

Stramonium.—June 10: made an infusion of 6 ounces of the leaves and young tops of *Stramonium* in 3 pints of water. Let it draw two hours. When cool I applied it as I did the others, by dipping the ends of the branches. The liquid was not bitter, but I depended on the effects of the poisonous narcotic principle, which, like its near relative, tobacco, it very largely contains. In this I was not disappointed, for, although it would not adhere very closely, the Aphides seemed to diminish and die after the third application; and if any scattering ones remained they were soon eaten up or destroyed by their enemies. I should note that a few rose bushes, infested with Rose Aphis (*Siphonophora rosæ*), were treated in a similar manner to the peach and cherry leaves, but the lice seemed somewhat harder to kill.

Alder Bark.—June 11: I thought I would try an infusion of alder bark, because it contained the tanning principle, which is an astringent, and as all astringents, whether vegetable or mineral, are more or less insecticidal in their nature, I thought that perhaps it might be of some value. I found it had some effect as an insecticide, but as the infusion is very dark, almost as black as ink, and discolors the leaves a good deal, I left it off and do not recommend it.

Quassia.—June 11: made an infusion or extract of quassia chips or bark, ground fine. These are made more nicely prepared than formerly. Gardeners know well the power of this bitter, in greenhouses and graperies, in keeping down Green Fly, as they call it (*Siphonophora viticola*), also Thrips (*Erythroneura*), and Red Spider (*Tetranychus*). I poured two quarts of boiling water on four ounces of quassia. This made a strong infusion of a beautiful brown color, similar to the tea we use from the shops. I thought surely this would kill at the first dip, but it did not, though very bitter. It took three dips of this strong liquid to kill these Aphides on the Peach, the Cherry, and the Rose, and then there were some stragglers around, of which I could not be sure whether they escaped from the effects of the dipping, or came in from other parts of the tree or rose bush.

Coloquintida, or Colocynth Gourd.—June 11: this bitter principle I have formerly used to a limited extent, in greenhouses, and have a high opinion of its merits; but quassia being so much cheaper and generally effective, I have mostly used it. However, I procured an ounce of colocynth, ground it up, and put on nearly a pint of boiling water, and drew it as tea. It is very powerful as a bitter, but it took three dips to eradicate the Aphides from the rose bush, peach, and cherry trees.

Further Experiments.—Monday, June 15: went out a short distance in the country, about one mile east of Trenton, to the lands occupied by Mr. James McGrath, who is an extensive cabbage-grower, and got liberty to make some tests with a view to preventing the cut-worm from injuring the young cabbages. I had previously learned that he was going to plant on this day. Was allotted a piece to experiment on, that contained

60 plants to each row. I poured on the stems and lower ends of the leaves of

Row No. 1: Mandrake infusion ;

Row No. 2: Elder infusion ;

Row No. 3: Stramonium infusion ;

Row No. 4: Ailanthus infusion ;

and, Tansy being plentiful on the place, I made a strong infusion of it, and wetted over 1,000 plants which were to be planted on another part of the lot. I also made a solution of

Alum, 2 ounces to 1 pint of water ;

Niter, 2 ounces to 1 pint of water ;

Saleratus, 4 ounces to 1 pint of water ;

Lime water, 4 ounces to one quart of water ;

and applied these strong liquids to rows 5, 6, 7, and 8, which together made 9 tests or experiments.

I did not examine these for results till June 29. The Tansy seemed to show the best results, and I could only find 4 plants eaten off by cut-worms.

The saleratus had been strong, and killed several plants, and I could not pronounce any of the other experiments entirely successful.

Mr. McGrath had lost many plants in this lot of about four acres by cut-worms during the last two weeks.

June 17: tried the effect of infusion of Ailanthus, Tansy, Elder, and mandrake, sprayed on with a brush by drawing the hand lightly over the brush till all the leaves were wetted. These did not give very satisfactory results, though partially effective. Next day, I thought I would assist them with some cheap powders. I procured some gas lime, and sifted it ; and also made a powder of gas-tar and lime, then sifted. This last was composed of $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of tar to 1 pound of lime. I also made a preparation of quicklime, well sifted. After spraying the vines, and making a number for each experiment, I proceeded thus—

No. 1. Elder leaves, followed by a dusting of gas-house lime.

No. 2. Stramonium, followed by a dusting of tar lime.

No. 3. Mandrake, followed by a pure lime dust.

No. 4. Tansy water, followed by pure lime dust.

No. 5. Ailanthus leaves tea, followed by gas-house lime.

No. 6. Ailanthus leaves tea, followed by tar lime.

No. 7. Ailanthus, followed by pure lime.

No. 8. Lime water alone, as a thin whitewash.

No. 9. Niter water alone, 2 ounces to 1 pint of water.

No. 10. Alum water alone, 2 ounces to 1 pint of water.

No. 11. Saleratus, 4 ounces to 1 pint of water.

No. 12. Gas lime and pure lime, mixed in equal quantities.

No. 13. Tar lime alone.

No. 14. Pure lime alone.

I had never seen potato vines more thickly covered with bugs than these were when I commenced with them, owing to the fact of the

owner having removed to the other side of the city, and not having time to attend to them. On Saturday, June 20, there were no bugs there. I did not see them again till June 28, then I saw only 5 bugs on the lot. I have given them another sprinkling of tar lime since then, and there is not a bug to be found. I am sure they never got a particle of Paris green.* As many persons have an objection to putting Paris green on potatoes, I can recommend a dead shot made of one pint of gas tar to 1 peck of lime as an effectual remedy against potato bugs.

July 15, 1885.—As you directed, I have continued through this month to make experiments with the six vegetable substances you advised, namely, Ailanthus, Tansy, stramonium, Elder, mandrake, and tomato.

Before I proceed further, I wish to say that during the fore part of this month I succeeded in cleaning a few hop vines in my yard and those of some of my neighbors from two species of a destructive caterpillar, and also a species of *Coreus* or Stink Bug, which was doing much harm by sucking and killing the leaves of the vines. I herewith send specimens of the bug and the caterpillar.† I made a powder of gas tar and lime, which soon cleared the vines of every insect, and now there are none to be found on them. I find this powder is good also for every species of Plant-louse.

July 6.—Collected these leaves and plants, and made strong infusions. First tried them on the Cabbage Cut-worms, by burying a worm one-half inch deep and within 1 or 2 inches of each cabbage plant, wetting them thoroughly with each liquid, and labeling each one. At the same time I tried Hansen & Smith's Pinoleum, diluted with 25 parts of water. Next morning, when I went to examine my plants, I found the worms had all moved away but one; this one had been wetted with tansy, was curled up in the usual way, and apparently in good health. It was evident, however, they did not like their situation, for only one ventured to cut his plant, and that was the one wetted with elder; he was also gone.

I next tried the effect of these infusions on the Jumping Flea-beetle (*Haltica*), on Early Dutch cabbages. Most of them proved very good, but were most effectual when followed by a dusting of lime powder or plaster.

The liquid adheres better after the garden syringe than the watering pot. Infusions of ailanthus leaves and also of stramonium I have used in former years for this and green fly and cabbage lice with good effect, but they were mostly followed by a dusting of lime in fine powder. I would remark just here that tobacco dust, lime powder, plaster, ashes, or soot well mixed with five or six times its bulk of charcoal dust, or in fact any other dust, will effectually keep off the Jumping-bug, if the ground around the plants be kept stirred; and here is where many fail in applying these powders; they do not seem to be aware that it is necessary to stir the

* I should note that the saleratus was too strong, and killed part of the leaves of the potatoes as well as the bugs.

† These insects were *Agrotis malefida*, *Arctia virginica*, and *Coreus tristis*.—C. V. R.

ground often around the plants. If a field of turnips or a bed of cabbages, when just coming over the ground, be only lightly stirred, by drawing a garden rake over the plants, along close to the rows, there will be very little if any powder required, but this must be done often to keep down this bug; and in this the secret of saving the crop lies, of which few seem to be aware. These bugs seem to breed in and come from the ground around the plants, but, it seems, cannot generate if the ground be kept frequently stirred. This I have proved to my entire satisfaction; and when the ground cannot be stirred, all of the above powders will often fail.

I next tried the effect of these infusions on cabbage lice (*Aphis brassicae*) on about 200 plants. Here, again, I found it was essential to follow with the lime powder, for although these washes killed some and stunned most of the others, yet it had not the powerful effect of the lime powder. This, as far as I have gone, has proved effectual, and I think if put on in time will keep down this pest altogether.

During this month I have also been trying to find out something to prevent the Cut-worm from injuring cabbages after being planted. I have tried soft soap and tobacco water separately and combined, as a dip, also Hansen & Smith's Pinoleum in 12 times its volume of water. They were all too strong and killed many of the plants at first. Nothing daunted, I tried again, at least the soap and tobacco. Infused two ounces of tobacco stems in one quart of water, as a dip for the stems and lower ends of the leaves. Also made a suds of one teaspoonful of soft soap to one pint of water. With each of these I wetted 25 cabbage plants, and placed a Cut-worm in the ground near the stem of each. This was done a week since, and I have had none of these cut yet, and they continue to be cut in a field of 14 acres near by. The owner has only saved this lot of cabbages by keeping boys constantly searching for and killing the grubs around the plants and occasionally transplanting. I also tried a plan of former days, by putting a little freshly slacked sifted lime around 115 plants, with this exception, that in order to make the test good I buried 12 Cut-worms, about one-half inch deep, and from one to two inches from the stems of each of a dozen plants. I have seen them every day for more than a week, and I have not found one plant cut yet. I have also tried the effect of these infusions on the Slug (*Selandria*), a small soft-bodied caterpillar I found on pear and cherry trees. Syringed the branches, and wetted them well. The stramonium water was the most powerful; seemed to kill at once, but next day I found many yet on the leaves. I then gave them a dusting of lime powder, and that completely banished them.

I formerly used a powder of ailanthus and also of stramonium leaves to eradicate this pest from fruit trees, but of late years I find lime powder, well sifted and dusted on, involves less labor, and is a most effectual remedy against this pest.

I find cabbage-growers in general make a great mistake by plant-

ing too deep. They put nearly all the stem into the ground; this gives easy access to the Cut-worm to destroy the heart of the cabbage; they would do much better not to plant so deep, especially the late-grown kinds, as the hard stem is less liable to be cut than the heart of the cabbage.

July 31, 1885.—In your favor of the 17th instant you requested me to continue my experiments as heretofore with infusions of Tansy, Ailanthus, stramonium, Mandrake root, Elder, and tomato leaves, in order to give a definite answer as to which may be of value as an insecticide and which are worthless. I beg leave to say I have gone to work very willingly to try to answer this important question, and made tests on various insects.

As most of the above plants are now easily procured, I made infusions in large quantities, but of about the same strength as heretofore. I find it is better to let these leaves dry two or three days before the infusions are made. These liquids seem also to gain strength by age. At a week or ten days old they are much stronger than when first made. One pound weight of the partially dried leaves to one gallon of water makes a good wash. I first tried the relative value of these infusions on some brown and yellow hairy caterpillars, the larvæ of a Bombycid moth (*Arctia virginica*), 1½ to 2 inches long, which had been very plenty in this locality, on the Sunflower. I marked a certain number of plants for each test, and sprayed and wetted both sides of each leaf thoroughly. They all continued to eat the leaves after this as before; but with those sprayed with ailanthus, stramonium, and mandrake not nearly so ravenously—they seemed rather dainty in their biting.

Next day I wetted again as before, with about the same result; but when I wetted the worms thoroughly with stramonium they fell off and crawled away, and seemed not to ascend the plant any more.

Then, in order to satisfy myself as to the merits of the different liquids, I collected a number of these caterpillars and placed them in six groups, on a short piece of board. I wetted them all over equally. They were all able to crawl out of their bath; but, when I pushed them back and wetted their heads, they did not get out again from either mandrake, ailanthus, or stramonium. The others crawled out of several wettings; but these remained on the board, and were dead next day.

About the middle of the month I sowed a patch of white turnips in drills, for the purpose of testing these liquids on the Turnip Fly (*Haltica*). They were up in about four days. I commenced wetting them; not all, but part of each of six rows. I found it was necessary to wet them every day for a week, and afterwards two or three times, before they got ahead, in order to keep down this pest; and where I did not wet them they were all eaten off in about seven or eight days, and I could not say positively which of these liquids was the best.

I tried these infusions also on the Grape-vine Thrips, on an outdoor arbor, and both sides of the leaves had to be wetted. In this case the

stramonium and tansy seemed the best, but the leaves had to be well drenched twice, and in some cases three times, before the insects forsook them or were all killed.

I have also tried the effects of these washes on the Cabbage Louse (*Aphis brassicæ*). These seem easier killed now than about the beginning of this month. Each liquid seems to have a better hold of them than at first, and two applications killed them all on every head to which these washes were applied. I sprayed 12 heads, two to each liquid used.

I also tried the power of these infusions on some cucumber vines, to see what effect they would have on the Striped Cucumber Beetle (*Galeruca*), and find that unless these washes are very plentifully applied they will have but little effect on this bug.

On the 24th of this month I procured six Cabbage Cut-worms, and put one near the stem of each of six cabbage plants, and placed it about one inch under ground. I then placed a common tomato can over each plant and sunk it in the earth about one-half its depth. I had previously cut off both ends smoothly with a pair of scissors; then about one-half pint of liquid was poured into the can around each plant, and this wetted the ground, I should say, about three inches. The following night the plant wetted with elder was cut off by its worm, and the fourth night, the 28th instant, another, marked "Ailanthus," was cut; but since then no more have been cut.

My object in this experiment was to find out, if possible, the real value of each of these infusions as a preventive to the Cut-worm; for if some will not cut at all, after being starved, as it were, in prison, I think that wash may be depended on.

These infusions have been taken on their merits alone, and I do say they all have some good properties as insecticides. I do not think much in general of tomato leaves, nor Elder alone; nor do I think Mandrake will ever become popular, from the fact of the extra labor and difficulty of collecting and preparing it. Tansy, Ailanthus, and stramonium are the best, in my opinion, and of these three stramonium stands the highest in my estimation.

I have to thank Professor Riley very much for assistance rendered in determining the species of many insects in these and many other tests performed by me.

Most respectfully,

THOMAS BENNETT.

Professor C. V. RILEY,
Entomologist, &c.

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY.

BULLETIN No. 16.

AGRICULTURAL
EXPERIMENT STATION.

MAY 21 1890

THE
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

ENTOMOLOGICAL WRITINGS

OF

DR. ALPHEUS SPRING PACKARD.

BY

SAMUEL HENSHAW.



WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1887.

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.

DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY.

BULLETIN No. 16.

T H E

ENTOMOLOGICAL WRITINGS

O F

DR. ALPHEUS SPRING PACKARD.

B Y

SAMUEL HENSHAW.



WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1887.

LETTER OF SUBMITTAL.

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE,
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY,
Washington, D. C., July 5, 1887.

SIR: I have the honor to submit for publication Bulletin No. 16 of this Division, being a list of the entomological writings of Dr. A. S. Packard, with systematic and general index, prepared by Mr. Samuel Henshaw. Dr. Packard has been so long and favorably known as a writer upon insects both in their structural, biologic, and economic relations, and has been for so many years connected with Government entomological work, that this Bulletin will be welcomed by all interested in the subject and of great aid in the divisional work.

Respectfully,

C. V. RILEY,
Entomologist.

Hon. NORMAN J. COLMAN,
Commissioner of Agriculture.

THE ENTOMOLOGICAL WRITINGS OF ALPHEUS SPRING PACKARD.

By SAMUEL HENSHAW.

Alpheus Spring Packard was born in Brunswick, Me., February 19, 1839. His father was Alpheus Spring Packard, D. D., for over sixty years a professor in Bowdoin College. His mother was Frances E. Appleton, daughter of Rev. Jesse Appleton, president of Bowdoin College. After graduating from Bowdoin College in 1861, he spent three years at the Cambridge Museum of Comparative Zoology as a student of Prof. L. Agassiz. For a part of one year (1863-'64) he was the private assistant of Professor Agassiz.

Two summers (those of 1860 and 1864) were passed upon the coast of Labrador, where collections of marine invertebrates, insects, and quaternary fossils were accumulated for future investigations. In 1861-'62 he was assistant to the Maine Geological Survey. In 1864 he took the degree of Doctor of Medicine at the Maine Medical School. In September of the same year Dr. Packard was commissioned assistant surgeon First Maine Veteran Volunteer Infantry, and served in the Sixth Corps until mustered out with the regiment in July, 1865. In 1865-'66 he was acting custodian and librarian of the Boston Society of Natural History. Dr. Packard spent eleven years (1867-'78) in Salem. Appointed in 1867 one of the curators of the Peabody Academy, he was for about two years (1877-'78) the director of its museum. At Salem he established a summer school of biology, and in March, 1868, the first number of the *American Naturalist* was issued. Dr. Packard was one of the originators of this magazine, and for twenty years its editor-in-chief.

In 1867 he married Elizabeth Derby, daughter of Samuel B. Walcott of Salem, and has had four children, of whom a son and two daughters are living. As lecturer or instructor Dr. Packard has been connected with the Anderson School of Natural History, Bowdoin College, and the Maine and Massachusetts State Agricultural Colleges; as assistant he has been attached to the Kentucky Geological Survey, to Hayden's United States Geological Survey of the Territories, and to the United States Fish Commission. When in search of material for his studies

Dr. Packard has visited many parts of the United States and Mexico, and has dredged upon the coast of Labrador, in the Gulf of Maine, in Massachusetts and Buzzards Bays, off Beaufort, N. C., and upon the coast of Florida.

In 1871-'73 he served as State entomologist of Massachusetts, and from 1877-'82 was a member of the United States Entomological Commission. In 1878 he accepted the professorship of Zoology and Geology in Brown University, and still retains the position.

Dr. Packard was elected a member of the National Academy in 1872 and honorary member of the Entomological Society of London in 1884, and at home and abroad a number of societies have elected him to membership.

The entomological writings of Dr. A. S. Packard, recorded in Part I of the present list, form but a portion of his contributions to science. His memoirs in other branches in range cover the field of zoology, with occasional papers in allied sciences, and bear testimony alike to his versatility and the energy of his mind.

As a rule only the original place of publication is recorded, though a few reprints and reviews are included, as of possible value in case the original is inaccessible.

Dr. Packard's contributions to the natural history of *Limulus* are included in the present bibliography, because much of the discussion concerning the anatomy, genealogy, &c., of this animal bears directly upon the *Arachnida* and other *Arthropoda*.

Part II contains a systematic list of the new names proposed by Dr. Packard, and I have endeavored to note the collection containing the type, but in many cases have been unable to do so.

A number of the types noted as present in the collection of the Museum of Comparative Zoology are, however, in a very poor state of preservation, so that a word of explanation should be added.

The bulk of Dr. Packard's types were accumulated during his connection with, and formed part of the collection of, the Peabody Academy of Science at Salem.

From the year 1880 the Academy was without the services of an entomological assistant, so that the collections, "in spite of what care could be given them, were rapidly going to ruin," when, fortunately, in 1885, their valuable collections of insects were deposited without conditions in the museum at Cambridge, where their preservation is assured.

Dr. Packard has aided me throughout the preparation of the list, and I am indebted to Messrs. Edwards, Fernald, Hulst, Riley, and Smith for assistance in determining the value and position of many of the *Lepidoptera*. Mr. Howard has rendered a similar service with some of the parasitic *Hymenoptera*.

PART I.
CHRONOLOGICAL CATALOGUE.

1.

1861. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Entomological report on the Army-worm and Grain Aphis. <6th Ann. Rept. Me. Bd. Agric., 1861, pp. 130-145.

2.

1861. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Report on the Insects collected on the Penobscot and Alleguash Rivers during August and September, 1861. <6th Ann. Rept. Me. Bd. Agric., 1861, pp. 373-376.

3.

1862. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. How to observe and collect Insects. <2d Ann. Rept. Nat. Hist. and Geol. Me., 1862, pp. 143-219, figs. Separate: Augusta, 1863, pp. 79, figs.

4.

1863. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On synthetic types in Insects. <Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., 1863, v. 7, pp. 590-603, figs.

5.

1864. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Note on *Stylops childreni*.] <Proc. Ent. Soc. Phil., 1864, v. 3, pp. 44-45.

6.

1864. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Synopsis of the *Bombycidae* of the United States <Proc. Ent. Soc. Phil., 1864, v. 3, pp. 97-130; 331-396.

7.

1864. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Note on the family *Zygænidæ*. <Proc. Essex Inst., 1864, v. 4, pp. 7-47, pl. 1-2.

8.

1864. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Humble-bees of New England and their parasites; with notices of a new species of *Anthophorabia* and a new genus of *Proctotrupide*. <Proc. Essex Inst., 1864, v. 4, pp. 107-140, pl. 3.

1864. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Report on the collection of Insects for 1863. < *Rept. Mus. Comp. Zool.*, 1864, pp. 36-44.

10.

1865. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Notes on two Ichneumons parasitic on *Samia columbia*. < *Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.* 1865, v. 9, pp. 345-346.

11.

1866. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Observations on the development and position of the *Hymenoptera* with notes on the morphology of Insects. < *Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, 1866, v. 10, pp. 279-295, figs; *Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist.*, 1866, ser. 3, v. 18, pp. 82-99, figs.

12.

1866. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Revision of the fossorial *Hymenoptera* of North America. < *Proc. Ent. Soc. Phil.*, 1866, v. 6, pp. 39-115; 1867, v. 6, pp. 353-444.

13.

1866. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On certain entomological speculations—a review. < *Proc. Ent. Soc. Phil.*, 1866, v. 6, pp. 209-218.

14.

1867. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Insects and their allies. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1867, v. 1, pp. 73-84, figs.

15.

1867. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Wasps as marriage priests of plants. < *Amer. Nat.* 1867, v. 1, pp. 105-106, fig.

16.

1867. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Insects of early spring. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1867, v. 1, pp. 110-111.

17.

1867. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Insects of May. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1867, v. 1, pp. 162-164, figs.

18.

1867. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Insects of June. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1867, v. 1, pp. 220-224, figs.

19.

1867. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Red-legged Grasshopper. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1867, v. 1, pp. 271-272.

20.

1867. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Insects of July. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1867, v. 1, pp. 277-279, figs.

21.

1867. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Dragon-fly. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1867, v. 1, pp. 304-313, pl. 9, figs; *Science Gossip*. 1867, pp. 225-227.

22.

1867. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Insects of August. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1867, v. 1, pp. 327-330, figs.

23.

1867. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The home of the Bees. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1867, v. 1, pp. 364-378; 1868, v. 1, pp. 596-606, pl. 10, figs.

24.

1867. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The eggs of the Dragon-fly. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1867, v. 1, p. 391.

25.

1867. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Insects in September. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1867, v. 1, pp. 391-392.

26.

1867. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Clothes-moth. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1867, v. 1, pp. 423-427, figs.

27.

1867. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Lubbock: Development of *Chlæon*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1867, v. 1, pp. 428-431.

28.

1867. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The horned *Corydalus*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1867, v. 1, pp. 436-437, figs.

29.

1867. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Tiger-beetle. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1867, v. 1, pp. 552-554, figs.

30.

1867. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. View of the lepidopterous fauna of Labrador. < *Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, 1867, v. 11, pp. 32-63.

31.

1867. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Increasing distribution of the Canker-worm.] < *Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, 1867, v. 11, p. 88.

32.

1867. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Materials for a monograph of the *Phalænidæ* of North America. < *Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, 1867, v. 11, pp. 102-103.

33.

1867. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [On the larva of *Scenopinus*?] < *Proc. Essex Inst.*, 1867, v. 5, p. 94, fig.

34.

1867. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Larva of salt-water *Chironomus*.] < *Proc. Essex Inst.*, 1867, v. 5, p. 187.

35.

1868. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Insect fauna of the summit of Mount Washington as compared with that of Labrador. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1868, v. 1, pp. 674-676.

36.

1868. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On the development of a Dragon-fly, *Diplax*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1868, v. 1, pp. 676-680, figs.

37.

1868. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Are Bees injurious to fruit? < *Amer. Nat.*, 1868, v. 2, p. 52.

38.

1868. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Apiphobia. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1868, v. 2, pp. 108-109.

39.

1868. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Entomological calendar [for April.] < *Amer. Nat.*, 1868, v. 2, pp. 110-111, figs.

40.

1868. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Fossil Insects. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1868, v. 2, p. 163, fig.

41.

1868. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Entomological calendar [for May.] < *Amer. Nat.*, 1868, v. 2, pp. 163-165, figs.

42.

1868. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The parasites of the Honey-bee. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1868, v. 2, pp. 195-205, pl. 4-5.

43.

1868. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Entomological calendar [for June.] < *Amer. Nat.*, 1868, v. 2, pp. 219-221, figs.

44.

1868. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Insects living in the sea. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1868, v. 2, pp. 277-278, figs.

45.

1868. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Salt-water Insects. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1868, v. 2, pp. 329-330.

46.

1868. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Entomological calendar [for August.] < *Amer. Nat.*, 1868, v. 2, pp. 331-334, figs.

47.

1868. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Note on Fire-flies.] < *Amer. Nat.*, 1868, v. 2, pp. 432-433, figs.

48.

1868. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Note on the Moose-tick.] < *Amer. Nat.*, 1868, v. 2, p. 559, figs.

49.

1868. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The embryology of *Libellula (Diplax)*, with notes on the morphology of Insects, and the classification of the *Neuroptera*. <*Proc. Amer. Assoc. Adv. Sci.*, 1868, v. 16, pp. 153-154.

50.

1868. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Insect fauna of the summit of Mount Washington as compared with that of Labrador. <*Proc. Amer. Assoc. Sci.*, 1868, v. 16, pp. 154-158.

51.

1868. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On the development of a Dragon-fly (*Diplax*.) <*Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, 1868, v. 11, pp. 365-372, figs.

52.

1868. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Note on salt-water Insects.] <*Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, 1868, v. 11, pp. 387-388.

53.

1868. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On the structure of the ovipositor and homologous parts in the male insect. <*Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, 1868, v. 11, pp. 393-399, figs.

54.

1869. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Meek, Worthen, and Scudder: Articulate fossils from the coal. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1869, v. 3, pp. 45-46, fig.

55.

1869. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Claparede: Studien an Acariden. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1869, v. 3, pp. 490-493, pl. 8.

56.

1869. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. A chapter on Flies. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1869, v. 2, pp. 586-596; 638-644, pl. 12-13, figs.

57.

1869. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Case-worms. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1869, v. 2, pp. 160-161, figs.

58.

1869. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. A chapter on Mites. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1869, v. 3, pp. 364-373; 448, pl. 6, figs.

59.

1869. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Salt Lake *Ephydra*. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1869, v. 3, p. 391.

60.

1869. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On Insects inhabiting salt water. <*Proc. Essex Inst.*, 1869, v. 6, pp. 41-51, figs.

61.

1869. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The characters of the lepidopterous family *Noctuidæ*. <*Proc. Port. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, 1869, v. 1, pp. 153-156.

62.

1869. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Report of the Curator of *Articulata*, [Peab. Acad. Sci.] <1st Ann. Rept. Trustees Peab. Acad. Sci., 1869, pp. 52-56.

63.

1869. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. List of hymenopterous and lepidopterous Insects collected by the Smithsonian expedition to South America, under Prof. James Orton. <1st Ann. Rept. Trustees Peab. Acad. Sci., 1869, pp. 56-69.

64.

1869. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Guide to the study of Insects, and a treatise on those injurious and beneficial to crops. <Salem, 1869, pp. 8 + 702, pl. 1-11, figs.
 a. 2d edition, Salem, 1870.
 b. 3d edition, Salem, 1872.
 c. 4th edition, Salem, 1874.
 d. 5th edition, New York, 1876.
 e. 6th edition, New York, 1878.
 f. 7th edition, New York, 1880.
 g. 8th edition, New York, 1884, pp. 8 + 715, pl. 1-15, figs.

65.

1869. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Record of American Entomology for the year 1868. <Salem, 1869, pp. 6 + 52.

66.

1870. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Note on *Epeira riparia* and *E. cancer*.] <Amer. Nat., 1870, v. 3, p. 616.

67.

1870. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Certain parasitic Insects. <Amer. Nat., 1870, v. 4, pp. 83-99, pl. 1, figs.

68.

1870. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. A few words about Moths. <Amer. Nat., 1870, v. 4, pp. 225-229, pl. 2.

69.

1870. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Embryology of *Limulus polyphemus*. <Amer. Nat., 1870, v. 4, pp. 498-502, figs. *Quart. Journ. Micros. Sci.*, 1871, ser. 2, v. 11, pp. 263-267.

70.

1870. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [*Pieris rapæ* in New Jersey.] <Amer. Nat., 1870, v. 4 p. 576.

71.

1870. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The borers of certain shade-trees. <Amer. Nat., 1870, v. 4, pp. 588-594, figs.

72.

1870. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Riley: Second Missouri Report. <Amer. Nat., 1870, v. 4, pp. 610-615, figs.

73.

1870. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The caudal styles of Insects sense organs, *i. e.*, abdominal antennæ. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1870, v. 4, pp. 620-621.

74.

1870. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. A remarkable Myriapod: [*Pauropus Lubbockii*.] <*Amer. Nat.*, 1870, v. 4, p. 621.

75.

1870. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Abdominal sense organs in a Fly. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1870, v. 4, pp. 690-691.

76.

1870. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [The Currant Saw-fly.] <*Bull. Essex Inst.*, 1870, v. 2, pp. 93-95, figs.

77.

1870. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. List of *Coleoptera* collected by A. S. Packard, jun., at Caribou Island, Labrador, Straits of Belle Isle. <*Can. Ent.*, 1870, v. 2, p. 119.

78.

1870. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. New or little known injurious Insects. <*17th Ann. Rept. Sec. Mass. Bd. Agric.*, 1870, pp. 235-263, pl. 1, figs. Separate: 1870, pp. 31, pl. 1, figs. See *Amer. Nat.*, 1871, v. 4, pp. 684-687, pl. 6, figs.)

79.

1870. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Record of American Entomology for the year 1869. <*Salem*, 1870, pp. 5 + 62.

80.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On the Insects inhabiting salt water, No. 2. <*Amer. Journ. Sci.*, 1871, ser 3, v. 1, pp. 100-110, figs. *Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist.*, 1871, ser. 4, v. 7, pp. 230-240.

81.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Morphology and ancestry of the King Crab. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1871, v. 4, pp. 754-756.

82.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The ancestry of Insects. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1871, v. 4, p. 756.

83.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Ganin: The early stages of Ichneumon parasites. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1871, v. 5, pp. 42-52, figs.

84.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Bristle-tails and Spring-tails. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1871, v. 5, pp. 91-107, pl. 1, figs.

85.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Adair: Annals of Bee culture for 1870. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1871, v. 5, pp. 113-115.

86.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Eaton: Monograph on the *Ephemeroidea*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1871, v. 5, pp. 417-419.

87.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Scudder and Burgess: Asymmetry in the appendages of hexapod Insects. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1871, v. 5, pp. 420-421.

88.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The embryology of *Chrysopa* and its bearings on the classification of the *Neuroptera*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1871, v. 5, pp. 564-568.

89.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Murray: Geographical distribution of Beetles. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1871, v. 5, pp. 644-646.

90.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] McLachlan: Position of the Caddis-flies. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1871, v. 5, pp. 707-713.

91.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On the Crustaceans and Insects [of the Mammoth Cave.] < *Amer. Nat.*, 1871, v. 5, pp. 744-761, figs. (See No. 115).

92.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Fossil Insects, &c., from Sunderland, Mass.] < *Bull. Essex Inst.*, 1871, v. 3, pp. 1-2.

93.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Abdominal appendages in *Chrysopila* and palpal sacs in *Perla*.] < *Bull. Essex Inst.*, 1871, v. 3, p. 2.

94.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Embryological studies on *Diplax*, *Perithemis*, and the thysanurous genus *Isotoma*. < *Mem. Peab. Acad. Sci.*, 1871, v. 1, No. 2, pp. 24, pl. 1-3, figs.

95.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On the embryology of *Limulus polyphemus*. < *Proc. Amer. Assoc. Adv. Sci.*, 1871, v. 19, pp. 247-255, figs.

96.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Catalogue of the *Phalænidæ* of California. < *Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, 1871, v. 13, pp. 381-405.

97.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. New or rare American *Neuroptera*, *Thysanura*, and *Myriapoda*. < *Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, 1871, v. 13, pp. 405-411, figs.

98.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Embryology of *Isotoma*, a genus of *Poduridæ*. < *Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, 1871, v. 14, pp. 13-15, figs.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Development of *Limulus* and remarks upon the ancestry of Insects.] <Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., 1871, v. 14, pp. 60-61.

100.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. First annual report on the injurious and beneficial Insects of Massachusetts. <18th Ann. Rept. Sec. Mass. Bd. Agric., 1871, pp. 351-379, pl. 1, figs. Separate: Boston: 1871, pp. 31, pl. 1, figs. (See *Amer. Nat.*, 1871, v. 5, pp. 423-427, figs.)

101.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Report on the *Articulata* [Peab. Acad. Sci.]. <2d and 3d Ann. Repts. Trustees Peab. Acad. Sci., 1871, pp. 62-63.

102.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. List of Insects collected at Pebas, Equador, and presented by Prof. James Orton. <2d and 3d Ann. Rept. Trustees Peab. Acad. Sci., 1871, pp. 85-87.

103.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Record of American Entomology for the year 1870. <Salem, 1871, pp. 27.

104.

1872. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Riley: Third Missouri Report. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1872, v. 6, pp. 292-295, figs.

105.

1872. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Stretch: Illustrations of *Zygænidæ* and *Bombycidæ*. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1872, v. 6, pp. 762-764.

106.

1872. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Parthenogenesis in Bees. <*Ann. Bee Cult.*, 1872.

107.

1872. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Injurious Insects in Essex County. <*Bull. Essex Inst.*, 1872, v. 4, pp. 5-9, figs.

108.

1872. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. How many times does the larva of *Arctia caja* change its skin? <*Ent. Mo. Mag.*, 1872, v. 8, p. 206.

109.

1872. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On the development of *Limulus polyphemus*. <*Mem. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, 1872, v. 2, pp. 155-202, pl. 3-5, figs.

110.

1872. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Embryological studies on hexapodous Insects. <*Mem. Peab. Acad. Sci.*, 1872, v. 1, No. 3, p. 18, pl. 1-3.

111.

1872. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Second annual report on the injurious and beneficial Insects of Massachusetts. <19th Ann. Rept. Sec. Mass. Bd. Agric., 1872, pp. 331-347, figs. Separate: Boston: 1872, pp. 19, figs. (See *Amer. Nat.*, 1873, v. 7, p. 241-244, figs.)

112.

1872. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. New American Moths: *Zyganidæ* and *Bombycidæ*. <4th Ann. Rept. Trustees Peab. Acad. Sci., 1872, p. 84-91. Separate: pp. 8.

113.

1872. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. List of the *Coleoptera* collected in Labrador. <4th Ann. Rept. Trustees Peab. Acad. Sci., 1872, pp. 92-94.

114.

1872. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Record of American Entomology for the year 1871. <4th Ann. Rept. Trustees Peab. Acad. Sci., 1872, pp. 99-147.

115.

1872. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Mammoth Cave and its inhabitants. <Salem, 1872, pp. 62, figs.
(Dr. Packard contributes Chapter II, on the *Crustacea* and *Insecta*. Same as No. 91, with short additional note.)

116.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. When is sex determined? <*Amer. Nat.*, 1873, v. 7, pp. 175-177.

117.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On the distribution of Californian Moths. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1873, v. 7, pp. 453-458.

118.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Riley: Fifth Missouri Report. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1873, v. 7, pp. 471-477, figs.

119.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Embryology of the *Lepidoptera*. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1873, v. 7, pp. 486-487.

120.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Farther observations on the embryology of *Limulus*, with notes on its affinities. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1873, v. 7, pp. 675-678.

121.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Discovery of a Tardigrade. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1873, v. 7, pp. 740-741, figs.

122.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Catalogue of the *Pyralidæ* of California, with descriptions of new Californian *Pterophoridaæ*. <*Ann. Lyc. Nat. Hist. N. Y.*, 1873, v. 10, pp. 257-267.

123.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Notes on some *Pyralidæ* from New England, with remarks on the Labrador species of the family. <Ann. Lyc. Nat. Hist. N. Y., 1873, v. 10, pp. 267-271.

124.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Catalogue of the *Phalænidæ* of California, No. 2. <Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., 1873, v. 16, pp. 13-40, pl. 1.

125.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Occurrence of new and rare Myriapods in Massachusetts. <Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., 1873, v. 16, p. 111.

126.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Report of the Curator of Articulates [Peab. Acad. Sci.] <5th Ann. Rept. Trustees Peab. Acad. Sci., 1873, pp. 15-17.

127.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Synopsis of the *Thysanura* of Essex County, Mass., with descriptions of a few extralimital forms. <5th Ann. Rept. Peab. Acad. Sci., 1873, pp. 23-51.

128.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Descriptions of new American *Phalænidæ*. <5th Ann. Rept. Trustees Peab. Acad. Sci., 1873, pp. 52-81.

129.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Notes on North American Moths of the families *Phalænidæ* and *Pyralidæ* in the British Museum. <5th Ann. Rept. Trustees Peab. Acad. Sci., 1873, pp. 82-92.

130.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On the cave fauna of Indiana. <5th Ann. Rept. Trustees Peab. Acad. Sci., 1873, pp. 93-97.

131.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Record of American Entomology for the year 1872. <5th Ann. Rept. Trustees Peab. Acad. Sci., 1873, pp. 99-135.

132.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Third annual report on the injurious and beneficial effects of Insects. <20th Ann. Rept. Sec. Mass. Bd. Agric., 1873, p. 237-265, figs. (Reprinted with corrections in Amer. Nat., 1873, v. 7, p. 524-548, figs.)

133.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. *Insecta* [of Vineyard Sound.] <Rept. U. S. Comm. Fish and Fisheries, 1873, Pt. 1, pp. 539-544.
851—Bull. 16—2

134.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Descriptions of new species of *Mallophaga* collected by C. H. Merriam while in the government geological survey of the Rocky Mountains, Prof. F. V. Hayden, United States geologist. <*Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv. for 1872, 1873*, pp. 731-734, figs.

135.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Description of new Insects. <*Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv. for 1872, 1873*, pp. 739-741, figs.

136.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Insects inhabiting Great Salt Lake and other saline or alkaline lakes in the West. <*Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv. for 1872, 1873*, pp. 743-746.

137.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Directions for collecting and preserving Insects, prepared for the use of the Smithsonian Institution. <*Smith. Misc. Coll.*, 1873, v. 11, pp. 3+55, figs. Separate: Washington, 1873, pp. 3+55, figs.

138.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On the ancestry of Insects. <*Salem*, 1873. (Printed in advance from *Our Common Insects*.)

139.

1873. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. *Our Common Insects*. A popular account of the Insects of our fields, forests, gardens, and houses. <*Salem*, 1873, pp. 16+225, pl., figs.

140.

1874. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Morphology of Insects; reply to criticism of C. V. Riley.] <*Amer. Nat.*, 1874, v. 8, pp. 187-188].

141.

1874. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Occurrence of *Telea polyphemus* in California. A correction. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1874, v. 8, pp. 243-244.

142.

1874. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Nature's means of limiting the numbers of Insects. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1874, v. 8, pp. 270-282, figs.

143.

1874. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The discovery of the origin of the sting of the Bee. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1874, v. 8, p. 431.

144.

1874. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The mouth-parts of the Dragon-fly. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1874, v. 8, p. 432.

145.

1874. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Occurrence of *Japyx* in the United States. <*Amer. Nat.*, 1874, v. 8, pp. 501-502, fig.

146.

1874. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The "hateful" Grasshopper in New England. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1874, v. 8, p. 502.

147.

1874. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Grasshoppers as food.] < *Amer. Nat.*, 1874, v. 8, p. 511.

148.

1874. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On the distribution and primitive number of spiracles in Insects. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1874, v. 8, pp. 531-534.

149.

1874. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Larvæ of *Anophthalmus* and *Adelops*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1874, v. 8, pp. 562-563.

150.

1874. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The metamorphosis of Flies. I-III. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1874, v. 8, pp. 603-612; 661-667; 713-721. (*Translated from A. Weismann.*)

151.

1874. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Further observations on the embryology of *Limulus*, with notes on its affinities. < *Proc. Amer. Assoc. Adv. Sci.*, 1874, v. 22, pp. 30-32.

152.

1874. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On the transformations of the common House-fly, with notes on allied forms. < *Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, 1874, v. 16, pp. 136-150, pl. 3, figs.

153.

1874. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Report of the Curator of *Articulata* [Peab. Acad. Sci.] < *6th Ann. Rept. Trustees Peab. Acad. Sci.*, 1874, pp. 13-14.

154.

1874. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Descriptions of new North American *Phalenidæ*. < *6th Ann. Rept. Trustees Peab. Acad. Sci.*, 1874, pp. 39-53.

155.

1874. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Record of American Entomology for the year 1873. < *6th Ann. Rept. Trustees Peab. Acad. Sci.*, 1874, pp. 61-114.

156.

1874. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Parasites of White Mountain Butterflies.] < *Final Rept. Geol. N. H.*, 1874, v. 1, p. 347, figs.

157.

1874. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On the geographical distribution of the Moths of Colorado. < *Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv. for 1873*, 1874, pp. 543-560, figs.

158.

1874. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Report on the Myriopods collected by Lieut. W. L. Carpenter in 1873 in Colorado. < *Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv. for 1873*, 1874, p. 607.

159.

1875. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Proposed monograph of] the Geometrid Moths. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1875, v. 9, pp. 64, 179-180, figs.

160.

1875. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Invertebrate cave fauna of Kentucky and adjoining states. *Araneina*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1875, v. 9, pp. 274-278.

161.

1875. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Cigars destroyed by Insects.] < *Amer. Nat.*, 1875, v. 9, p. 375.

162.

1875. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On the development of the nervous system in *Limulus*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1875, v. 9, pp. 422-424.

163.

1875. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On an undescribed organ in *Limulus*, supposed to be renal in its nature. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1875, v. 9, pp. 511-514; *Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist.*, 1875, ser. 4, v. 15, pp. 255-258.

164.

1875. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. *Caloptenus spretus* [= *C. atlantis*] in Massachusetts. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1875, v. 9, p. 573.

165.

1875. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Life histories of the *Crustacea* and *Insects*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1875, v. 9, pp. 583-622, figs.

166.

1875. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Cave-inhabiting Spiders. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1875, v. 9, pp. 663-664.

167.

1875. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On gynandromorphism in the *Lepidoptera*. < *Mem. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, 1875, v. 2, pp. 409-412, pl. 14, in part.

168.

1876. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The cave Beetles of Kentucky. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1876, v. 10, pp. 282-287, pl. 2, figs.

169.

1876. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The House-fly. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1876, v. 10, pp. 476-480, figs.

170.

1876. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Riley: Eighth Missouri Report. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1876, v. 10, pp. 485-486.

171.

1876. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. A century's progress in American Zoology. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1876, v. 10, pp. 591-598. *Gervais Journ. de Zool.*, 1876, v. 5, pp. 413-423.

172.

1876. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Cook: Manual of the Apiary. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1876, v. 10, pp. 621-622.

173.

1876. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Mayer: Ontogeny and phylogeny of Insects. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1876, v. 10, pp. 688-691.

174.

1876. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [The ravages of Locusts.] < *Amer. Nat.*, 1876, v. 10, pp. 754-755.

175.

1876-1878. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Johnson's New Universal Cyclopædia. < *New York*, 1876-1878.

Dr. PACKARD contributes:

1. *Hymenoptera*, 1876, v. 2, pp. 1075-1076.
2. *Lepidoptera* pp. 1733-1734.
3. *Locust*, 1877 v. 3, p. 87.
4. *Louse* p. 129.
5. *Neuroptera* pp. 782-783.
6. *Silk-worm*, 1878 ... v. 4, pp. 1662-1664.

176.

1876. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. A monograph of the Geometrid Moths or *Phalanidæ* of the United States. < *Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., Washington*, 1876, pp. 4+607, pl. 1-13, figs.

177.

1876. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Life histories of animals, including man, or outlines of comparative embryology. < *New York*, 1876, pp. 243, pl., figs.

178.

1877. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The migrations of the destructive Locust of the West. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1877, v. 11, pp. 22-29.

179.

1877. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Explorations of the Polaris expedition to the North Pole. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1877, v. 11, pp. 51-53. Separate, 1877, pp. 2. (See *Ent. Mo. Mag.*, 1877, v. 13, pp. 228-229.)

180.

1877. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Partiality of white Butterflies for white flowers. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1877, v. 11, p. 243.

181.

1877. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Experiments on the sense organs of Insects. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1877, v. 11, pp. 418-423.

182.

1877. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Murray: Aptera. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1877, v. 11, pp. 482-4*3.

183.

1877. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. United States Entomological Commission:*
Circular No. 1. [Riley, Packard, Thomas.] < *Washington*: 1877, pp. 4.

184.

1877. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. United States Entomological Commission :
Circular No. 3. < *Washington*: 1877.

185.

1877. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. United States Entomological Commission :
Bulletin No. 1. [Riley, Packard, Thomas.] < *Washington*: 1877, pp. 12.

186.

1877. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. United States Entomological Commission :
Bulletin No. 2. [Riley, Packard, Thomas.] < *Washington*: 1877, pp. 14, figs.

187.

1877. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On a new cave fauna in Utah. < *Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv.*, 1877, v. 3, pp. 157-169, figs.

188.

1877. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Hessian-fly, Joint-worm, and Wheat-midge. < *Ca. Ent.*, 1877, v. 9, p. 100.

189.

1877. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Experiments upon the vitality of Insects. < *Psyche*, 1877, v. 2, pp. 17-19.

190.

1877. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Appendages homologous with legs. < *Psyche*, 1877, v. 2, p. 23.

191.

1877. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Report on the Rocky Mountain Locust and other Insects now injuring or likely to injure field and garden crops in the western states and territories. < *Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv. for 1875, 1877*, pp. 589-810, pls. 62-70, maps 1-5, figs.

192.

1877. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. List of *Coleoptera* collected in 1875 in Colorado and Utah by A. S. Packard, jr., M. D. < *Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv. for 1875, 1877*, pp. 811-815.

193.

1877. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Half-Hours with Insects. < *Boston*: 1877, pp. 8+384, pl., figs.

*The publications of the Commission were prepared unitedly by Messrs. Riley, Packard, and Thomas, but to the individual members were assigned special work and chapters in the subdivision of the work.

194.

1878. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The mode of extrication of Silk-worm Moths from their cocoons. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1878, v. 12, pp. 379-383, figs; *Nature*, 1878, v. 18, pp. 226-227, figs; *Ent. Nach.*, 1878, v. 5, pp. 284-285.

195.

1878. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Some characteristics of the central zoo-geographical province of the United States. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1878, v. 12, pp. 512-517.

196.

1878. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Insects affecting the Cranberry, with remarks on other injurious Insects. < *Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv. for 1876, 1878*, pp. 521-531, figs.

197.

1878. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. First annual report of the U. S. Entomological Commission. < *Washington*, 1878, pp. 14+477+295, pl. 1-5, figs.

Dr. Packard contributes:

Chapter 2. Chronological history, pp. 53-113.

Chapter 5. Permanent breeding grounds of the Rocky Mountain Locust, pp. 131-136.

Chapter 9. Anatomy and embryology, pp. 257-279.

Chapter 17. Uses to which Locusts may be put, pp. 437-443.

Chapter 19. Locust ravages in other countries, pp. 460-477.

Appendix IX. Narrative of the first journey made in the summer of 1877, pp. 134-138.

Appendix X. Narrative of a second journey made in the summer of 1877, pp. 139-144.

With the co-operation of Mr. Cyrus Thomas, Dr. Packard contributes:

Chapter 6. Geographical distribution, pp. 136-142.

Chapter 7. Migrations, pp. 143-211.

198.

1878. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Insects of the West: An account of the Rocky Mountain Locust, the Colorado Potato-beetle, the Canker-worm, Currant Saw-fly, and other Insects which devastate the crops of the country. < *London*, 1878. (A reprint, with slight changes, paging, &c., of No. 191.)

199.

1879. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [The smallest Insects known.] < *Amer. Nat.*, 1879, v. 13, p. 62.

200.

1879. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Fossil Insects at Green River, Wyoming.] < *Amer. Nat.*, 1879, v. 13, p. 203.

201.

1879. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Parthenogenesis of the Honey-bee.] < *Amer. Nat.*, 1879, v. 13, p. 394.

202.

1879. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. A poisonous Centipede. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1879, v. 13, p. 527.

203.

1879. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Cotton-worm investigation.] <Amer. Nat., 1879, v. 13, p. 535.

204.

1879. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Rocky Mountain Locust in New Mexico. <Amer. Nat., 1879, v. 13, p. 586.

205.

1879. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Graber: *Die Insekten*. <Amer. Nat., 1879, v. 13, pp. 774-775.

206.

1879. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Zoology for students and general readers. <New York: 1879, pp. 8+719, figs.
 a. 2d edition, New York, 1880.
 b. 3d edition, New York, 1881.
 c. 4th edition, New York, 1882.
 d. 5th edition, New York, 1886.

207.

1879. PACKARD, ALPHEUS, S. Zoology of the Invertebrate animals. <New York: 1879, pp. 12+143, figs. (By A. Macalister. Specially revised for America by A. S. Packard.)

208.

1880. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Moths entrapped by an Aselepiad plant, *Physianthus*, and killed by Honey-bees. <Amer. Nat., 1880, v. 14, pp. 48-50; *Nature*, 1880, v. 21, p. 308; *Journ. Roy. Micros. Soc.*, 1880, ser. 1, v. 3, pp. 241-242; *Journ. Sci.*, 1880, ser. 3, v. 2, p. 213; *Bot. Gaz.*, 1880, v. 5, pp. 17-20.

209.

1880. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Cotton-worm Moth in Rhode Island. <Amer. Nat., 1880, v. 14, p. 53.

210.

1880. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Structure of the eye of *Limulus*. <Amer. Nat., 1880, v. 14, pp. 212-213; *Ann. and Mag., Nat. Hist.*, 1880, ser. 5, v. 5, pp. 434-435; *Journ. Roy. Micros. Soc.*, 1880, ser. 1, v. 3, pp. 947-948.

211.

1880. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On the internal structure of the brain of *Limulus polyphemus*. <Amer. Nat., 1880, v. 14, pp. 445-448; *Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist.* 1880, ser. 5, v. 6, pp. 29-33

212.

1880. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Case of protective mimicry in a Moth. <Amer. Nat., 1880, v. 14, p. 600.

213.

1880. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The eyes and brain of *Cermatia forceps*. <Amer. Nat., 1880, v. 14, pp. 602-603. *Journ. Roy. Micros. Soc.*, 1880, ser. 1, v. 3, pp. 783-784.

214.

1880. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Wood-Mason: Morphology of Insects. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1880, v. 14, pp. 665-667.

215.

1880. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [The investigations of the U. S. Entomological Commission for 1880.] < *Amer. Nat.*, 1880, v. 14, pp. 753-755.

216.

1880. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Eggs of Tree-crickets wanted. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1880, v. 14, p. 804.

217.

1880. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. *Cetonia inda*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1880, v. 14, p. 806.

218.

1880. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The anatomy, histology, and embryology of *Limulus polyphemus*. < *Annis Mem. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, 1880, pp. 45, pls. 1-7; *Journ. Roy. Micros. Soc.*, 1881, ser. 2, v. 1, pp. 600-601.

219.

1880. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Hessian fly, its ravages, habits, enemies, and means of preventing its increase. < *Bull. U. S. Ent. Comm.*, No. 4, 1880, pp. 43, pls. 1-2, map, fig. (See *Amer. Nat.*, 1880, v. 14, pp. 586-587; *Amer. Ent.*, 1880, v. 3, pp. 118-121, 140-141, figs.)

220.

1880. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On the internal structure of the brain of *Limulus polyphemus*. < *Zool. Anz.*, 1880, v. 3, pp. 306-310.

221.

1880. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Second report of the U. S. Entomological Commission. < *Washington*, 1880, pp. 18+322+80, pls. 1-17, maps, figs.

Dr. PACKARD contributes:

Chapter 6. The southern limits of the distribution of the Rocky Mountain Locust, pp. 156-160.

Chapter 7. Summer of Locust flights from 1877 to 1879, pp. 160-163.

Chapter 8. The Western Cricket, pp. 163-178.

Chapter 9. The air-sacs of Locusts, with reference to their powers of flight, pp. 178-183.

Chapter 11. The brain of the Locust, pp. 223-242.

Appendix VII. Notes of a journey made to Utah and Idaho in the summer of 1878, pp. 69-71.

Appendix VIII. Yersin's researches on the functions of the nervous system of the Articulate animals, pp. 73-74.

With the co-operation of Professor RILEY, Dr. PACKARD contributes:

Chapter 1. Additions to the chronology of Locust ravages, pp. 1-14.

222.

1881. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Fauna of the Luray and the Newmarket Caves, Virginia. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1881, v. 15, pp. 231-232.

223.

1881. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The brain of the Locust. < *Amer., Nat.* 1881, v. 15, pp. 285-302, pl. 1-3; *Journ. de Microg.*, 1881, v. 5, pp. 448-453; v. 6, pp. 71-75.

224.

1881. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The brain of the embryo and young Locust. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1881, v. 15, pp. 372-379, pl. 4-5.

225.

1881. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Locusts in Mexico in 1880. < *Amer. Nat.* 1881, v. 15, p. 578.

226.

1881. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. *Scolopendrella* and its position in nature. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1881, v. 15, pp. 698-704, figs.

227.

1881. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The fauna of Nickajack Cave. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1881, v., 15, pp. 877-882, pl. 7. (Prepared by Prof. E. D. Cope and Dr. Packard.)

228.

1881. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Scudder: Butterflies. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1881, v. 15, pp. 885-887.

229.

1881. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Insects injurious to forest and shade trees. < *Bull. U. S. Ent. Comm.*, No. 7, 1881, pp. 275, figs.

230.

1881. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Bibliography of economic Entomology. < *Ca. Ent.*, 1881, v. 13, p. 39. (Plan of proposed work.)

231.

1881. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Descriptions of some new Ichneumon parasites of North American Butterflies. < *Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, 1881, v. 21, pp. 18-38.

232.

1881. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Grasshopper question. < *Rocky Mt. Husb.*, 1881.

233.

1882. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Thomas: Fifth Illinois Report. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1882, v. 16, pp. 39-40.

234.

1882. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Is *Limulus* an Arachnid? < *Amer. Nat.*, 1882, v. 16, pp. 287-292; *Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist.*, 1882, ser. 5, v. 9, pp. 369-374; *Journ. Roy. Micros. Soc.*, 1882, ser. 2, v. 2, p. 337.

235.

1882. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. A correction [to No. 234]. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1882, v. 16, p. 436.

236.

1882. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The coloring of zoo-geographical maps. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1882, v. 16, p. 589.

237.

1882. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Bot-fly maggots in a Turtle's neck. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1882, vol. 16, p. 598, figs.

238.

1882. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Larvæ of a Fly in a Hot Spring in Colorado. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1882, v. 16, pp. 599-600.

239.

1882. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Nomenclature of external parts of *Arthropoda*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1882, v. 16, pp. 676-677.

240.

1882. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Lubbock: Ants, bees, and wasps. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1882, v. 16, pp. 804-807.

241.

1882. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Probable difference in two broods of *Drasteria erechthea*. < *Papilio*, 1882, v. 2, pp. 147-148.

242.

1882. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Notes on lepidopterous larvæ. < *Papilio*, 1882, v. 2, pp. 180-183.

243.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The systematic position of the *Archipolypoda*, a group of fossil Myriopods. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1883, v. 17, pp. 326-329, figs; *Journ. Roy. Micros. Soc.*, 1883, ser. 2, v. 3, pp. 365-365.

244.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Riley: Rept. U. S. Ent. for 1881-1882. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1883, v. 17, pp. 399-400, figs.

245.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. A new species of *Polydesmus* with eyes. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1883, v. 17, pp. 428-429, figs.; *Journ. Roy. Micros. Soc.*, 1883, ser. 2, v. 3, p. 367.

246.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Discovery of *Euryypauropus* in Europe. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1883, v. 17, p. 555.

247.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Repugnatorial pores in the *Lysiopetalidæ*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1883, v. 17, p. 555.

248.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Recent works on the mouth-parts of Flies. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1883, v. 17, pp. 631-633.

249.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The coxal gland of Arachnids and *Crustacea*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1883, v. 17, pp. 795-797.

250.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On the classification of the Linnæan orders of *Orthoptera* and *Neuroptera*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1883, v. 17, pp. 820-829; *Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist.*, 1883, ser. 5, v. 12, pp. 145-154; *Journ. Roy. Micros. Soc.*, 1884, ser. 2, v. 4, p. 220.

251.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Note on a *Peripatus* from the Isthmus of Panama. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1883, v. 17, pp. 881-882, figs.

252.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The structure and embryology of *Peripatus*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1883, v. 17, pp. 882-884.

253.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On the genealogy of the Insects. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1883, v. 17, pp. 932-945, figs.; *Journ. Roy. Micros. Soc.*, 1884, ser. 2, v. 4, pp. 217-218; *Journ. de Microg.*, 1884, v. 7, pp. 566-571, 622-628, figs; *Bull. Soc. Ent. Ital.*, 1884, v. 16, pp. 135-136.

254.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Weismann: Studies in the theory of descent. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1883, v. 17, pp. 1042-1046.

255.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Molting in the shell in *Limulus*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1883, v. 17, pp. 1075-1076; *Journ. Roy. Micros. Soc.*, 1883, ser. 2, v. 3, pp. 836-837.

256.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The number of segments in the head of winged Insects. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1883, v. 17, pp. 1134-1138, figs.; *Journ. Roy. Micros. Soc.*, 1884, ser. 2, v. 4, pp. 43-44.

257.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Occurrence of a *Stratiomys* larva in sea-water. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1883, v. 17, pp. 1287-1288.

258.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Note on forest-tree Insects. < *Bull. Div. Ent. U. S. Dept. Agric.*, No. 3, 1883, pp. 24-30.

259.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Scorpions. < *Independent*, 1883.

260.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Decay of the spruce in the Adirondacks and northern New England. < *Nation*, 1883, v. 37, p. 525.

261.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. A revision of the *Lysiopetalidæ*, a family of Chilognath *Myriopoda*, with a notice of the genus *Cambala*. < *Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc.*, 1883, v. 21, pp. 177-197; *Journ. Roy. Micros. Soc.*, 1883, ser. 2, v. 3, p. 832.

262.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On the morphology of the *Myriopoda*. < *Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc.*, 1883, v. 21, pp. 197-209, figs.; *Journ. Roy. Micros. Soc.*, 1883, ser. 2, v. 3, pp. 832-833.

263.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Report on the causes of destruction of evergreen forests in northern New England and New York. < *Rept. Dept. Agric. for* 1883, [part of *Riley's report as Entomologist*], 1883, pp. 138-151, pl. 9, figs.

264.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Third report of the U. S. Entomological Commission. < *Washington*, 1883, pp. 14+347+92, pl. 1-64, maps, figs.

Dr. PACKARD contributes :

Chapter 8. The Hessian fly, pp. 198-248.

Chapter 9. Descriptions of the larvæ of injurious forest Insects, pp. 251-262.

Chapter 10. The embryological development of the Locust, pp. 263-285.

Chapter 11. The systematic position of the *Orthoptera* in relation to the other orders of Insects, pp. 286-345.

Chapter 12. Note on the geographical distribution of the Rocky Mountain Locust, illustrated with colored zoo-geographical map of North America, pp. 346-347.

265.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Standard Natural History. < *Boston*, 1883-1885.

Dr. PACKARD contributes :

1. Introduction, 1885, v. 1, pp. i-lxxii.

2. *Hexapoda*, 1883, v. 2, pp. 131-134.

3. *Thysanura*, pp. 135-138.

4. *Dermatoptera*, p. 139.

5. *Pseudoneuroptera*, 1883-'84, v. 2, pp. 140-154.

6. *Neuroptera*, 1884, v. 2, pp. 155-166.

266.

1883. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Zoology. Briefer Course. < *New York*, 1883, pp. 5+334.

a. 2d edition, New York, 1885.

b. 3d edition, New York, 1886.

267.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Sograff's embryology of the Chilopod Myriopods. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, pp. 201-202.

268.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. New cave Arachnids. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, pp. 202-204, figs.

269.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Meinert: *Caput Scolopendræ*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, pp. 270-272.

270.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Egg-laying habits of the egg parasite of the Canker-worm. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, pp. 292-293.

271.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Paired sexual outlets in Insects. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, p. 293.

272.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Larch-worm. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, pp. 293-296, figs.

273.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Hemlock *Gelechia*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, p. 296.

274.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Spruce-bud *Tortrix*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, pp. 424-426, figs.

275.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Notes on Moths. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, pp. 632-633.

276.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The transformations of *Nola*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, pp. 726-727.

277.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Habits of an aquatic Pyralid caterpillar. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, pp. 824-826, pl. 24.

278.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Note on salt-water Insects, No. 3. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, pp. 826-828, figs.

279.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Aspects of the body in Vertebrates and Arthropods. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, pp. 855-861, figs.; *Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist.*, 1884, ser. 5, v. 14, pp. 243-249, figs.; *Journ. Roy. Micros. Soc.*, 1884, ser. 2, v. 4, p. 866.

280.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Life-histories of some Geometrid Moths. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, pp. 933-936.

281.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Anatomy and function of the Bee's tongue. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, p. 937.

282.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Life-history of *Lochmaeus tessella*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, pp. 1044-1045.

283.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Transformations of *Caripeta angustiorata*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, pp. 1045-1046.

284.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Mode of oviposition of the common Longicorn Pine borer (*Monohammus confusor*). < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, pp. 1149-1151.

285.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Egg-laying habits of the Maple-tree borer. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, pp. 1151-1152.

286.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Palmen's paired outlets of the sexual organs of Insects. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, pp. 1152-1153.

287.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The nature of the so-called "liver" in the Arachnids. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, pp. 1153-1154.

288.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The systematic position of the *Embiide*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, pp. 1154-1155.

289.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The larval stages of *Mamestra picta*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, pp. 1266-1267.

290.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Bees, Wasps, &c., of Labrador. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, p. 1267.

291.

1881. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Origin of Bee's cells. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1884, v. 18, pp. 1268-1269.

292.

1884. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The life of the Great Salt Lake. I-IV. < *Independent*, 1884.

293.

1885. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Dahl: Structure and function of the legs of Insects. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1885, v. 19, pp. 178-180.

294.

1885. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The number of abdominal segments in lepidopterous larvæ. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1885, v. 19, pp. 307-308; *Journ. Roy. Micros. Soc.*, 1885, ser. 2, v. 5, p. 636.

295.

1885. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Riley: Rept. U. S. Ent. for 1884. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1885, v. 19, p. 607, pl. 18.

296.

1885. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Smith: Systematic position of some N. A. *Lepidoptera*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1885, v. 19, pp. 608-609.

297.

1885. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Unusual number of legs in the caterpillar of *Lagoa*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1885, v. 19, pp. 714-715, figs.; *Journ. Roy. Micros. Soc.*, 1885, ser. 2, v. 5, pp. 990-991.

298.

1885. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Use of the pupæ of Moths in distinguishing species. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1885, v. 19, pp. 715-716.

299.

1885. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On the embryology of *Limulus polyphemus*. III. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1885, v. 19, pp. 722-727, pl. 24; *Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc.*, 1885, v. 22, pp. 268-272, pl.; *Journ. Roy. Micros. Soc.*, 1885, ser. 2, v. 5, pp. 806-807.

300.

1885. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Edible Mexican Insects. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1885, v. 19, p. 893.

301.

1885. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Dr. Brauer's views on the classification of Insects. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1885, v. 19, pp. 999-1001.

302.

1885. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Flights of Locusts in Eastern Mexico in 1885. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1885, v. 19, pp. 1105-1106.

303.

1885. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Hickson: Eye and optic tract of Insects. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1885, v. 19, pp. 1220-1221.

304.

1885. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Spiders. < *Random Notes on Nat. Hist.*, 1885, v. 2, p. 11.

305.

1885. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Second report on the causes of the destruction of the evergreen and other forest trees in northern New England and New York. < *Rept. Dept. Agric. for 1884*, [part of *Riley's Report as Entomologist*,] 1885, pp. 374-383, figs. Separate: 1885, pp. 12, figs.

306.

1886. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Brongniart: Studies of carboniferous Insects. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1886, v. 20, pp. 68-69.

307.

1886. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Plateau: Experiments on vision of Insects. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1886, v. 20, pp. 69-70.

308.

1886. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Cholodkoosky: Morphology of *Lepidoptera*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1886, v. 20, pp. 169-170.

309.

1886. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Flights of Locusts at San Luis Potosi, Mexico, 1885. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1886, v. 23, p. 170.

310.

1886. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Scudder: Systematische Übersicht fossilen Insekten. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1886, v. 20, pp. 369-370.

311.

1886. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On the cinurous *Thysanura* and *Symphyla* of Mexico. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1886, v. 20, pp. 382-383.

312.

1886. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. On the nature and origin of the so-called "spiral thread" of tracheæ. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1886, v. 20, pp. 433-442, figs.; *Journ. Roy. Micros. Soc.*, 1886, ser. 2, v. 6, pp. 789-790.

313.

1886. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Korotneff: Development of the Mole cricket. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1886, v. 20, pp. 460-462, pl. 18-19.

314.

1886. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. [Review of] Grassi: Development of the Honey-bee. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1886, v. 20, pp. 462-464.

315.

1886. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The origin of the spiral thread in tracheæ. A correction. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1886, v. 20, p. 558.

316.

1886. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Larval form of *Polydesmus canadensis*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1886, v. 20, p. 651.

317.

1886. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. A new arrangement of the orders of Insects. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1886, v. 20, p. 808.

318.

1886. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The fluid ejected by notodontian caterpillars. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1886, v. 20, pp. 811-812.

319.

1886. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. An eversible "gland" in the larva of *Orgyia*. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1886, v. 20, p. 814.

320.

1886. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The organ of smell in Arthropods. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1886, v. 20, pp. 889-894; 973-975. (Translated abstract from K. Kraepelin.)

321.

1886. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Third report on the causes of destruction of the evergreen and other forest trees in northern New England. < *Rept. Dept. Agric. for 1885*, [part of *Riley's report as Entomologist*,] 1886, pp. 319-333, figs.

1886. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Additions to the third report on the causes of the destruction of the evergreen and other forest trees in northern New England. < *Bull. Div. Ent. U. S., Dept. Agric.*, No. 12, 1886, pp. 17-23.

323.

1886. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. First Lessons in Zoology. < New York: 1886, pp. 6+290, figs.

324.

1887. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Cave fauna of North America, with remarks on the anatomy and origin of blind forms. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1887, v. 21, pp. 82-83.

325.

1887. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Critical remarks on the literature of the organs of smell in Arthropods. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1887, v. 21, pp. 182-185. (Translated abstract from K. Kraepelin.)

326.

1887. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Hauser on the organs of smell in Insects. < *Amer. Nat.*, 1887, v. 21, pp. 279-286, pl. 13-15.

327.

1887. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Fourth report on Insects injurious to forest and shade trees. < *Bull. Div. Ent. U. S. Dept. Agric.*, No. 13, 1887, pp. 21-32, figs.

328.

1887. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Notes on certain *Psychidæ*, with descriptions of two new *Bombycidæ*. < *Ent. Amer.*, 1887, v. 3, pp. 51-52.

329.

1865. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Notice of an egg-parasite upon the American Tent caterpillar, *Clisiocampa americana* Harris. < *Pract. Ent.*, 1865, v. 1, pp. 14-15.

330.

1866. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Outlines of the study of Insects. < *Pract. Ent.*, 1866, v. 1, pp. 74-76; 94-95; 106-107, figs.

331.

1871. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Value of Honey-bees in fruit culture. < *West. Pomologist*, 1871, v. 2, pp. 133-134.

332.

1874. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The structure of Insects. <*Cult. and Count. Gentl.*, 1874, v. 39, p. 11.

333.

1874. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Flight, senses and growth of Insects. <*Cult. and Count. Gentl.*, 1874, v. 39, p. 22.

334.

1875. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Colorado Potato-beetle and Army-worm. The Currant-worm. <*N. E. Farmer*, 1875, v. 54, No. 35, p. 1.

335.

1876. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The House-fly. <*Cult. and Count. Gentl.*, 1876, v. 41, p. 526.

336.

1876. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The Canker-worm. <*Sci. Farmer*, 1876.

337.

1878. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Insects injurious to the Maple. <*Sci. Farmer*, 1878.

338.

1880. PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. Insects injurious to the Cranberry. <*Trans. Wisc. Hort. Soc.*, 1880, v. 10, pp. 313-322, figs.

339.

- . PACKARD, ALPHEUS S. The House-fly, I-III. <*Youth's Companion*.

PART II.

SYSTEMATIC INDEX OF THE NEW NAMES PROPOSED.

The first number following the name refers to the number of the paper in Part I; the second, to the page where the species is first described. The following abbreviations are used in locating the types:

- A. E. S. = Collection of the American Entomological Society, Philadelphia, Pa.
 A. S. P. = Collection of A. S. Packard, Providence, R. I.
 B. S. N. H. = Collection of the Boston Society of Natural History, Boston, Mass.
 C. H. F. = Collection of C. H. Fernald, Amherst, Mass.
 H. E. = Collection of Henry Edwards, New York, N. Y.
 J. A. L. = Collection of J. A. Lintner, Albany, N. Y.
 M. C. Z. = Collection of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Cambridge, Mass.
 N. M. = Collection of the National Museum, Washington, D. C.
 P. A. S. = Collection of the Peabody Academy of Science, Salem, Mass.
 S. H. S. = Collection of S. H. Scudder, Cambridge, Mass.

ARACHNIDA.

<i>Sarcoptidae.</i>	
Chelyletus semivorus, 64-665.*	
Dermaleichus pici-pubecentis, 64-667.*	
<i>Gamasidae.</i>	
Argus americana, 135-740.	M. C. Z.
<i>Ixodidae.</i>	
Ixodes albipictus, 58-366; 63-65.	M. C. Z.
bovis, 58-370; 63-68.	M. C. Z.
chordeilis, 63-67.	M. C. Z.
cookei, 63-67.	M. C. Z.
leporis-palustris, 63-67.	M. C. Z.
naponensis, 63-65.	
nigrolineatus, 63-66.	M. C. Z.
perpunctatus, 63-68.	M. C. Z.
unipunctatus, 58-370; 63-66.	
<i>Trombididae.</i>	
Trombidium bulbipes, 132-264.	
<i>Hydrachnidae.</i>	
Hydrachna tricolor, 80-108.	
Thalassarachna, 80-107.	
verrillii, 80-107.	
<i>Oribatidae.</i>	
Nothrus ovivorus, 64-664.*	
<i>Bdellidae.</i>	
Bdella marina, 133-544; 278-823.	M. C. Z.

Arctiscoideae.

Macrobiotus americanus, 121-741.*

Nemastomatidae.

Nemastoma inops, 268-203. M. C. Z.

troglodytes, 187-160. M. C. Z.

Phalangidae.

Phlegmacera, 268-203.

 cavicoles, 268-203. M. C. Z.

Scotolemon robustum, 187-164. A. S. P.

Chernetidae.

Chthonius caecus, 268-203. M. C. Z.

Obisium cavicola, 268-202. M. C. Z.

MYRIAPODA.

Lysiopetalidae.

Cryptotrichus, 261-189.

Scoterpes copei (Spirostrephon), 91-748. M. C. Z.

Spirostrephon. See Scoterpes.

Chordeumidae.

Craspedosoma ocellatus (Polydesmus), 245-428.

Polydesmidae.

Polydesmus cavicola, 187-162. A. S. P.

 See Craspedosoma.

Pauropidae.

Pauropus lubbockii, 74-621; 97-409.

*Types not preserved. A. S. Packard.

THYSANURA.

- Scolopendrellidæ.*
Scolopendrella americana, 125-111.
 = *immaculata*, Newp. A. S. P.
- Campodeidæ.*
Campodea americana, 84-96; 97-409.
 = *staphylinus*, Westw.
cookei, 91-747. M. C. Z.
mexicana, 311-383.
- Japyx subterraneus*, 145-511. M. C. Z.
- Poduridæ.*
Achorutes boletivorus, 127-30. M. C. Z.
marmoratus, 127-30. M. C. Z.
pratorum, 127-31. M. C. Z.
texasensis, 127-30. M. C. Z.
- Anura gibbosa*, 127-27. M. C. Z.
- De Geeria decemfasciata*, 127-40. M. C. Z.
flavocincta, 64*b*-pl. 10.
 = *decemfasciata*, Pack. M. C. Z.
griseo-olivata, 127-39. M. C. Z.
perpulchra, 127-38. M. C. Z.
purpurascens, 64*b*-pl. 10. M. C. Z.
- Isotoma albella*, 127-32. M. C. Z.
belfragei, 127-33. M. C. Z.
besselsii, 179-52. M. C. Z.
glauca, 127-33. M. C. Z.
leonina, 127-32. M. C. Z.
nivalis, 127-31. M. C. Z.
plumbeus, 64*b*-pl. 10. M. C. Z.
purpurascens, 127-34. M. C. Z.
tricolor, 127-34. M. C. Z.
walkeri, 94-19; 98-14.
- Lepidocyrtus albus*, 127-37. M. C. Z.
bipunctatus, 127-37. M. C. Z.
marmoratus, 127-36. M. C. Z.
metallicus, 127-36. M. C. Z.
- Orchesella carneiceps*, 127-40. M. C. Z.
flavopicta, 127-41. M. C. Z.
- Papirius marmoratus*, 127-42. M. C. Z.
texasensis, 127-42. M. C. Z.
- Smynturus roseus*, 127-43. M. C. Z.
quadrisignatus, 127-44. M. C. Z.
- Lepismatidæ.*
Lepisma domestica, 127-48. M. C. Z.
mucronata, 127-49. M. C. Z.
quadriseriata, 127-47. M. C. Z.
spinulata, 127-48. M. C. Z.
- Machilus brevicornis*, 127-49. M. C. Z.
orbitalis, 127-50.
- NEUROPTERA.
- Panorpidæ.*
Borens californicus, 97-408. M. C. Z.
- PSEUDONEUROPTERA.
- Psocidæ.*
Amphientomum hagenii, 97-405.
- ORTHOPTERA.
- Locustariidæ.*
Ceuthophilus ensiger, 227-882. M. C. Z.
sloanii, 130-93. M. C. Z.

HEMIPTERA.

- Liotheidæ.*
Colpocephalum lari, 67-96.
Menopon picicola, 134-731.
- Philopteridæ.*
Docophorus buteonis, 67-93.
hamatus, 67-94.
synii, 134-733.
- Goniocotes burnettii*, 67-94.
Goniodes mephitidis, 134-732.
merriamianus, 134-731.
- Lipeurus corvi*, 67-95.
elongatus, 67-95.
gracilis, 67-95.
- Nirmus buteonivorus*, 134-733. P. A. S.
thoracicus, 67-94.
- Trichodectes capra*, 67-96.
- Coccidæ.*
Aspidiotus. See *Mytilaspis*.
Coccus. See *Mytilaspis*.
Lecanium platyceri, 78-260.
Mytilaspis citricola (*Aspidiotus*), 64*a*-527.*
gloveri (*Coccus*), 64-527.*
- DIPTERA.
- Hippoboscidæ.*
Hippobosca. See *Olfersia*.
Olfersia bubonis (*Hippobosca*), 64-47.
 = *americana*, Leach. M. C. Z.
- Ephydridæ.*
Ephydra californica, 80-103.
gracilis, 80-105. A. S. P.,
halophila, 60-46.
- Chironomidæ.*
Chironomus halophilus, 133-539.
oceanicus, 60-42.
- Cecidomyidæ.*
Diplosis pini-rigida, 196-527.
- LEPIDOPTERA.
- Pterophoridæ.*
Lioptilus sulphureodactylus (*Pterophorus*),
 122-266. M. C. Z.
Platyptilia cervinidactyla (*Pterophorus*)
 122-266, = *ochrodactyla*, S. V. M. C. Z.
Pterophorus pergracilidactylus, 122-265.
 = *monodactylus*, Linn. M. C. Z.
 See *Lioptilus*; *Platyptilia*.
- Tineidæ.*
Aspidisca saccatella (*Lyonetia*), 64-355.
 = *splendoriferella*, Clem.
Bucculatrix curvilineatella (*Lithocolletis*),
 64-354. = *pomifoliella*, Clem.
thuiella, 100-373.
Coleophora cerasivorella, 78-239.
Depressaria robinella, 64-349.
Gelechia abietisella, 263-150; 273-296.
caryævorella, 321-331.
trimauclella, 30-61.
 = *continuella*, Zeller.
Lithocolletis. See *Bucculatrix*; *Lyonetia*; *Ornix*.
Lyonetia nidificansella (*Lithocolletis*), 64-354.
 See *Aspidisca*.

* Based on Glover's unpublished figures.

Tineidæ—Continued.

- Micropteryx pomivorella*, 78-238.
Cœphora frigidella, 30-62.
Ornix geminatella (*Lithocolletis*), 64-353.
- Tortricidæ.*
Anchylopera. See *Rhopobota*.
Cacœcia gossypiana (*Lozotænia*), 64-335.
 = *rosaceana*, Harris.
 = *signatana* (*Tortrix*), 78-238.
 = *argyrospila*, Walk.
Conchylis chalcana, 30-56, = *deutschiana*, Zett.
Eudemis vitivorana (*Penthina*), 64-336.
 = *botrana*, Schiff. M. C. Z.
Grapholitha. See *Steganoptycha*.
Lozotænia. See *Cacœcia*; *Ptycholoma*.
Pandemis. See *Phoxopteris*.
Penthina frigida, 30-57. M. C. Z.
 = *fulvifrontana*, 30-59.
 = *septentrionana*, Curtis. M. C. Z.
 = *murina*, 30-60. M. C. Z.
 = *tessellana*, 30-58.
 = *intermistana*, Clem. M. C. Z.
 See *Eudemis*.
Phoxopteris leucophalerata (*Pandemis*), 30-56.
 = *tineana*, Hüb. M. C. Z.
Ptycholoma fragariana (*Lozotænia*), 64-335.
 = *persicana*, Fitch. M. C. Z.
Rhopobota vacciniiana (*Anchylopera*), 64-338.
 M. C. Z.
Sciaphila niveosana, 30-55. M. C. Z.
Steganoptycha nebulosana (*Grapholitha*), 30-69.
 M. C. Z.
Teras oxycoccana (*Tortrix*), 64-334. M. C. Z.
 = *vacciniivorana* (*Tortrix*), 78-241.*
 C. H. F.

Tortrix. See *Cacœcia*; *Sciaphila*; *Teras*.

Pyralidæ.

- Acrobasis.* See *Phycis*.
Anerastia roseatella (*Nephoteryx*), 123-270.
 = *hæmatica*, Zeller. M. C. Z.
Botis borealis (*Pyrausta*), 30-53. M. C. Z.
 = *californicalis*, 122-260.
 = *mustelinalis*, 122-262. M. C. Z.
 = *perrubralis*, 122-264. M. C. Z.
 = *profundalis*, 122-261. M. C. Z.
 = *semirubralis*, 122-263. M. C. Z.
 = *subolivalis*, 122-261. M. C. Z.
 = *syringicola*, 78-250.
 = *unifascialis*, 122-261.
 = *subolivalis*, Pack. M. C. Z.
Calaclysta metalliferalis, 122-265.† M. C. Z.
Crambus argillaceellus, 30-54. M. C. Z.
 = *carpenterellus*, 157-548. M. C. Z.
 = *unistriatellus*, 30-54. M. C. Z.
Dakrumba grossulariæ (*Pempelia*), 64-331.
 = *convolutella*, Hüb. M. C. Z.
Eromena californicalis, 122-264. M. C. Z.
Eudorea. See *Scoparia*.
Eurycreon occidentalis (*Scopula*), 122-260.
 = *rantalalis*, Guen. M. C. Z.
Myeolosis albiplagiata, 123-269. M. C. Z.

Pyralidæ—Continued.

- Nephoteryx edmandsii*, 8-120. M. C. Z.
 = *fenestrella* (*Pempelia*), 122-259.
 M. C. Z.
 = *latifasciatella*, 123-269.
 = *ovalis*, Pack. M. C. Z.
 = *leoninella* (*Pempelia*), 122-259.
 M. C. Z.
 = *ovalis* (*Pempelia*), 123-269. M. C. Z.
 See *Anerastia*.
Pempelia. See *Dakrumba*; *Nephoteryx*.
Phycis rubrifasciella (*Acrobasis*), 123-267.
 M. C. Z. †

Pyrausta. See *Botis*.

- Scoparia albisinuata* (*Eudorea* ?), 30-53.‡ M. C. Z.
 = *frigidella* (*Eudorea* ?), 30-53.‡ M. C. Z.
Scopula glacialis, 30-52. M. C. Z.
 See *Eurycreon*.

Geometridæ.

- Acidalia albocostaliata*, 176-336. M. C. Z.
 = *californiata*, 96-390.
 = *sideraria*, Guen. M. C. Z.
candidaria, 128-72.
 = *ordinata*, Walk. B. S. N. H.
granitaria, 96-390. M. C. Z.
longipennata, 128-71.
 = *peralbata*, Pack. M. C. Z.
okakaria, 30-43.
 = *inductata*, Guen. M. C. Z.
pacificaria, 96-391.
 = *sideraria*, Guen. M. C. Z.
peralbata, 128-70. M. C. Z.
perirrorata, 128-71. M. C. Z.
productata, 176-334. M. C. Z.
punctofimbriata, 128-70. M. C. Z.
quadrilineata, 176-345. M. C. Z.
quinquelinearia, 96-389. M. C. Z.
rotundopennata, 176-337. M. C. Z.
rubrolineata, 124-28.
 = *inagnetaria*, Guen. M. C. Z.
rubromarginata, 96-391.
 = *hepaticaria*, Guen. M. C. Z.
 = *subalbaria*, 124-28. M. C. Z.
Anagoga californiaria (*Ellopiia*), 96-384.
 = *occiduaris*, Walk. M. C. Z.
Anaploides, 176-392.
 = *pistaciaria*, 176-392. M. C. Z.
Anisopteryx autumnata, 176-400.
 = *pometaria*, Harris. M. C. Z.
Annemoria, 176-375.
 = *unitaria* (*Eunemoria*), 124-30.
 M. C. Z.
Antepione, 176-483.
 = *sulphurata* (*Heterochoa*), 128-79.
 M. C. Z.
Aplodes approximaria, 128-73. J. A. L.
 = *brunnearia*, 176-388. M. C. Z.
 = *coniferaria*, 280-933. M. C. Z.
 = *latiaria*, 128-74.
 = *var. of mimosaria*, Guen. J. A. L.

*According to Riley this is a seasonal dimorphic form of *oxycoccana*; Fernald considers this = *minuta* Rob., and that *oxycoccana* should remain distinct.

†According to Professor Fernald this is not a *Calaclysta*.

‡*Pinipestis abietivorella*, given by Grote (Check List, 1882, p. 55) as one of Packard's species, was described by Grote (Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., v. 4, p. 701).

§Probably varieties of *S. centuriella*, Schiff.

Geometridæ—Continued.

<i>Aplodes rubrifrontaria</i> (<i>Racheospila</i>), 128-76.	M. C. Z.
<i>rubrolinearia</i> , 128-74.	
= <i>inclusaria</i> , Walk.	M. C. Z.
<i>rubromarginaria</i> , 176-389.	M. C. Z.
<i>Aspilates lintneraria</i> , 154-44.	
= <i>liberaria</i> , Walk.	M. C. Z.
<i>pervaria</i> , 128-62.	M. C. Z.
<i>quadrifasciaria</i> , 128-62.	M. C. Z.
<i>Asthena brunneifasciata</i> , 176-325.	M. C. Z.
<i>triseriata</i> (<i>Corycia</i>), 154-50.	
= <i>albobilvaria</i> , Morr.	M. C. Z.
<i>Azelina behrensata</i> , 96-386.	M. C. Z.
= <i>var. of hubnerata</i> , Guen.	M. C. Z.
<i>Baptria</i> . See <i>Odezia</i> .	
<i>Boarmia</i> . See <i>Cymatophora</i> .	
<i>Caberodes cervinaria</i> , 128-81.	M. C. Z.
See <i>Metanema</i>	
<i>Callizzia</i> , 176-314.	
<i>amorata</i> , 176-315.	M. C. Z.
<i>Caripeta piniaria</i> (<i>Pirennomos</i>), 78-247.	
= <i>angustiorata</i> , Walk.	
<i>Carsia alpinata</i> , 128-52, = <i>paludata</i> , Thunb.	
<i>boreata</i> , 128-52, = <i>paludata</i> , Thunb.	
<i>Caulostoma occiduarina</i> , 154-52.	M. C. Z.
<i>Ceratodalia</i> , 176-322.	
<i>gueneata</i> , 176-323.	M. C. Z.
<i>Chesias</i> . See <i>Eupithecia</i> .	
<i>Chloraspilates</i> , 176-211.	
<i>bicoloraria</i> , 176-212.	N. M.
<i>Chlorosea</i> , 124-31.	
<i>bistriaria</i> , 176-378.	M. C. Z.
<i>nevadaria</i> , 124-31.	M. C. Z.
<i>perviridaria</i> , 176-379.	
= <i>fasciolaria</i> , Guen.	M. C. Z.
<i>Choerodes bipunctaria</i> , 63-64.	
See <i>Eutrapela</i> .	
<i>Cidaria</i> . See <i>Glaucopteryx</i> ; <i>Hydriomena</i> ; <i>Ochyria</i> ; <i>Petrophora</i> ; <i>Thera</i> .	
<i>Cleora nigrovenaria</i> , 176-454.	M. C. Z.
<i>pellucidaria</i> , 128-78.	
= <i>semiclusaria</i> , Walk.	M. C. Z.
<i>piniaria</i> (<i>Zerene</i>), 78-246.	
= <i>semiclusaria</i> , Walk.	
<i>umbrosaria</i> , 124-23.	M. C. Z.
<i>Coremia</i> . See <i>Ochyria</i> .	
<i>Corycia</i> . See <i>Asthena</i> ; <i>Eudeilinia</i> .	
<i>Cymatophora californiaria</i> (<i>Boarmia</i>), 96-387.	
<i>plumosaria</i> , 154-51.	M. C. Z.
<i>polygrammaria</i> , 176-439.	M. C. Z.
<i>quinquelinearia</i> , 154-51.	M. C. Z.
<i>Dasyfidonia</i> , 176-233.	
<i>Deilinia pacificaria</i> , 176-307.	M. C. Z.
<i>Drepanodes juniperaria</i> , 100-371.	
= <i>olyzonaria</i> , Walk.	M. C. Z.
<i>panamaria</i> , 124-39.	M. C. Z.
<i>Ellopia</i> . See <i>Anagoga</i> .	
<i>Endropia apiciaria</i> , 176-502.	
= <i>warneri</i> Harvey.	M. C. Z.
<i>bilinearia</i> (<i>Priocycla</i>), 78-245.	
<i>pilosaria</i> , 176-501.	M. C. Z.
<i>B. S. N. H.</i>	
<i>Eois ferrugata</i> , 176-321.	M. C. Z.

Geometridæ—Continued.

<i>Eois gemmata</i> , 176-320.	M. C. Z.
<i>occidentata</i> (<i>Hyrria</i>), 124-29.	M. C. Z.
<i>Epione mustelinaria</i> , 63-64.	
<i>Epirrita 12-lineata</i> (<i>Larentia</i>), 124-19.	
= <i>var. of inclinata</i> , Walk.	M. C. Z.
<i>perlineata</i> (<i>Larentia</i>), 124-20.	
= <i>incilinata</i> , Walk.	M. C. Z.
<i>Euacidalia</i> , 128-69.	
<i>floridata</i> , 176-319.	M. C. Z.
<i>sericeata</i> , 128-69.	M. C. Z.
<i>Euaspilates</i> , 154-45.	
<i>spinataria</i> , 154-45.	M. C. Z.
<i>Eucrostis zelleraria</i> , 176-370.	
= <i>phyllinaria</i> , Zell.	M. C. Z.
<i>Eudeilinia</i> , 176-302.	
<i>biseriata</i> (<i>Corycia</i>), 128-68.	
= <i>herminiata</i> , Guen.	
<i>Euephyra</i> , 128-73.	
<i>serrulata</i> , 128-73.	M. C. Z.
<i>Eufidonia</i> , 176-225.	
<i>Eufitchia</i> , 176-247.	
<i>Eumacaria</i> , 128-67.	
<i>brunnearia</i> , 128-67.	M. C. Z.
<i>Eunemoria</i> , 124-30; 128-76, = <i>Annemoria</i> , Pack.	
See <i>Annemoria</i> ; <i>Synchlora</i> .	
<i>Euphanessa</i> , 6-102.*	
<i>Eupistheria</i> . See <i>Thamnonoma</i> .	
<i>Eupithecia albicapitata</i> , 176-48.	M. C. Z.
<i>behrensata</i> , 176-59.	M. C. Z.
<i>cretaceata</i> (<i>Larentia</i>), 154-40.	
<i>geminata</i> , 128-58.	
= <i>absynthiata</i> , Linn.	M. C. Z.
<i>interruptofasciata</i> , 128-59.	M. C. Z.
<i>longipalpata</i> , 176-56.	M. C. Z.
<i>luteata</i> , 30-46.	M. C. Z.
<i>nevadaria</i> , 96-395.	M. C. Z.
<i>occidentaliata</i> (<i>Chesias</i>), 96-401.	
= <i>subapicata</i> , Guen.	M. C. Z.
<i>palpata</i> , 128-58.	
= <i>luteata</i> , Pack.	M. C. Z.
<i>ravocostaliata</i> , 176-60.	M. C. Z.
<i>rotundopunctata</i> , 96-395.	M. C. Z.
<i>strattonata</i> , 128-60.	M. C. Z.
<i>zygadeniata</i> , 176-51.	M. C. Z.
See <i>Glaucopteryx</i> ; <i>Lobophora</i> .	
<i>Eurhinosea</i> , 124-34, = <i>Petrophora</i> , Hübner.	
See <i>Petrophora</i> .	
<i>Eutrapela falcata</i> , 124-39.	M. C. Z.
<i>furciferata</i> , 176-559.	M. C. Z.
<i>nubilata</i> (<i>Chærodes</i>), 96-381.	
M. C. Z.	
<i>Fidonia</i> . See <i>Loxofidonia</i> .	
<i>Glaucopteryx aurata</i> (<i>Cidaria</i>), 30-51.	
= <i>casata</i> , Borkh.	M. C. Z.
<i>multilineata</i> (<i>Cidaria</i>), 96-403.	
= <i>implicata</i> , Guen.	M. C. Z.
<i>quadrupunctata</i> (<i>Cidaria</i>), 96-402.	
= <i>magnoliata</i> , Guen.	M. C. Z.
<i>Gnophos haydenata</i> , 176-445.	M. C. Z.
<i>Goniacidalia</i> , 128-68.	
<i>furciferata</i> , 128-68.	M. C. Z.
<i>Gorytrodes trilinearia</i> , 124-24.	M. C. Z.
<i>Gueneria</i> , 176-307.	

* Described as a *Bombycid*; see Ent. Amer., 1885, v. 1, p. 167, for Hult's reasons for placing here.

Geometridæ—Continued.

- Halia*. See *Thamnonoma*.
Hemerophila latifasciaria, 124-33. M. C. Z.
Hesperumia, 124-37; 128-79.
 ochreatea, 124-37. M. C. Z.
 sulphuraria, 128-79.
 = *ochreatea*, Pack. M. C. Z.
Heterolocha edwardsata, 96-383. M. C. Z.
 See *Antepione*.
Heterophleps harveata, 176-193. M. C. Z.
Hydriomena albifasciata (*Hypsipetes*), 154-41.
 H. E. *
 californiata (*Hypsipetes*), 96-396.
 M. C. Z.
 glauca (*Cidaria*), 124-20. H. E.
 nubilofasciata (*Hypsipetes*) 96-398.
 M. C. Z.
 quinquefasciata (*Hypsipetes*), 96-397.
 M. C. Z.
 speciosata (*Hypsipetes*), 124-22.
 M. C. Z.
 viridata (*Hypsipetes*), 124-21.
 M. C. Z.
Hypsipetes. See *Hydriomena*.
Hyria. See *Eois*.
Larentia. See *Epirrita*; *Eupithecia*.
Lithostegia rotundata, 154-39. M. C. Z.
 triseriata, 154-39. M. C. Z.
Lobophora inequaliata, 176-180.
 montanata, 154-40. M. C. Z.
 vernata (*Eupithecia*), 128-57.
 = *limitaria*, Walk. M. C. Z.
 viridata, 128-56. M. C. Z.
Loxofidonia, 176-223.
 acidaliata (*Fidonia*), 154-48.
 M. C. Z.
Lozogramma atropunctata, 154-50. M. C. Z.
 ferruginosaria (*Tephrosia*), 96-388.
 M. C. Z.
 nigroseriata (*Tephrosia*), 124-32.
 = *ferruginosaria*, Pack. M. C. Z.
Lythria rilevaria, 176-221.
 = *chamaechrysaria*, Grote. M. C. Z.
 snoviaria, 176-222. M. C. Z.
Macaria. See *Phasiane*; *Semiothisa*.
Marmopteryx, 176-259.
 mariorata (*Tephrosia*) 96-393.
 M. C. Z.
 tessellata, 157-552. M. C. Z.
Melanippe. See *Rheumapteryx*.
Melanthia. See *Rheumapteryx*.
Metanema carnaria (*Caberodes*), 128-80. M. C. Z.
 See *Tetradis*.
Metrocampa viridoperlata, 124-38.
 = *var. perlaria*, Guen. H. E.
Nemoria gratata, 176-373. M. C. Z.
Ochyria californiata (*Coremia*), 96-398.
 = *munitata*, Hüb. M. C. Z.
 carneata (*Phibalapteryx*), 154-43.
 M. C. Z.
 gueneata, 176-141. M. C. Z.
 labradorensis (*Coremia*), 30-46.
 = *var. of munitata*, Hüb. M. C. Z.
 lacteata, 176-143. M. C. Z.

Geometridæ—Continued.

- Ochyria lignicolorata* (*Coremia*), 154-42.
 M. C. Z.
 nigrofasciata (*Cidaria*), 30-49.
 = *abrasaria*, H. S. M. C. Z.
 rubrosuffusata (*Cidaria*), 96-402.
 M. C. Z.
 strigata (*Cidaria*), 30-50.
 = *munitata*, Hüb. M. C. Z.
Odezia californiata (*Baptia*), 96-404. M. C. Z.
Orthofidonia, 176-235.
Pachynemia psi, 128-61.
Panagra. See *Phasiane*.
Paraphia piniata, 78-246. = *subatomaria*, Guen.
Parennomos, 78-248, = *Caripeta*, Walk.
 See *Caripeta*.
Petrophora albolineata (*Cidaria*), 128-55.
 M. C. Z.
 brunneata (*Cidaria*), 30-47.
 = *truncata*, Hüb. M. C. Z.
 disjunctaria (*Cidaria*), 128-53.
 = *cunigerata*, Walk.
 flavata (*Eurhinosea*), 124-35.
 M. C. Z.
 leoninata (*Cidaria*), 96-401. M. C. Z.
 montanata (*Cidaria*), 128-55.
 = *prunata*, Linn.
 nubilata (*Cidaria*), 30-48; 96-400.
 = *var. of prunata*, Linn. M. C. Z.
 subochreatea (*Cidaria*), 96-400.
 = *mancipata*, Guen. M. C. Z.
 triangulata (*Cidaria*), 128-54.
 = *prunata*, Linn.
Phasiane atrofasciata, 176-264. M. C. Z.
 excurvata, 154-47.
 = *continuata*, Walk. M. C. Z.
 flavofasciata (*Panagra*), 96-394.
 = *neptata*, Guen. M. C. Z.
 irrorata, 176-273. M. C. Z.
 meadiata, 154-47. M. C. Z.
 nubiculata, 176-267. M. C. Z.
 sinuata, 154-45. M. C. Z.
 snoviata, 176-268. M. C. Z.
 subminiata (*Panagra*), 124-25.
 M. C. Z.
 subminiata (*Macaria*), 154-49.
 = *snoviata*, Pack. M. C. Z.
 trifasciata, 154-46.
 = *var. of mellistrigata*, Gr. M. C. Z.
Phibalapteryx. See *Ochyria*.
Philereme albosignata (*Scotosia*), 128-61.
 M. C. Z.
 californiata (*Scotosia*), 96-399.
 M. C. Z.
 meadiata (*Scotosia*), 154-41. M. C. Z.
Plagodis keutzingeria, 176-468.
Priocycla. See *Endropia*.
Racheospila. See *Aplodes*.
Rheumapteryx brunneicellata (*Melanthia*),
 154-42. M. C. Z.
 kodiakata (*Melanippe*),
 124-23. = *lugubrata*, Staud.
 H. E.
Scotosia. See *Philereme*.

* All the species described by Dr. Packard are probably varieties of *sordidata*, Fabr.

Geometridæ—Continued.

Selidosema californiaria, 96-394.	
=juturnaria, Guen.	M. C. Z.
Semiothisa californiata (Macaria), 96-392.	
	M. C. Z.
dislocaria, 176-282.	M. C. Z.
duplicaria (Macaria), 128-65.	
=ocellinata, Guen.	M. C. Z.
minorata (Macaria), 128-66.	M. C. Z.
multilineata (Macaria), 128-65.	
	M. C. Z.
pallidata (Macaria), 128-64.	
=californiata, Pack.	M. C. Z.
punctolineata (Macaria), 128-64.	
	M. C. Z.
sexmaculata (Macaria), 30-44.	
=granitata, Guen.	M. C. Z.
S-signata (Macaria), 128-63.	M. C. Z.
Sicya crocearia, 124-36.	
=macularia, Harris.	H. E.
Stenaspilates, 176-212.	
meskaria, 176-213.	N. M.
Stenotrachelys permagnaria, 176-450.	N. M.
Synchlora albolineata, 128-75.	
=glaucaria, Guen.	M. C. Z.
excurvaria, 128-76.	M. C. Z.
gracilaria (Eunemoria), 128-77.	
=glaucaria, Guen.	M. C. Z.
rubrifrontaria, 128-75.	M. C. Z.
tricoloraria (Eunemoria), 124-30.	
=liquoraria, Guen.	M. C. Z.
Tephрина. See Marmopteryx; Thamnomoma.	
Tephrosia californiaria, 96-388.	M. C. Z.
falcataria, 124-32.	M. C. Z.
See Lozogramma.	
Tetracis aurantiacaria (Metanema), 124-34.	
=cervinaria, Pack.	M. C. Z.
cervinaria (Metanema), 96-386.	M. C. Z.
grotearia, 176-553.	M. C. Z.
paralleliaria, 124-38.	M. C. Z.
trianguliferata, 96-384.	H. E.
Thamnomoma argillacearia (Tephрина), 154-48.	
cineraria (Halia), 96-392.	
=marcescaria, Guen.	M. C. Z.
ferruginaria (Eupistheria), 128-78.	
=brunnearia, Thunb.	M. C. Z.
flavicaria, 176-256.	M. C. Z.
guenearia, 176-252.	M. C. Z.
quadrilineararia (Halia), 124-26.	
	M. C. Z.
sulphuraria (Eupistheria), 128-77.	
	M. C. Z.
tripunctaria (Halia), 124-26.	
	M. C. Z.
Thera contractata (Cidaria), 128-56.	M. C. Z.
Tornos approximaria, 176-215.	M. C. Z.
Zerene. See Cleoria.	
Noctuidæ.	
Agrotis littoralis, 30-36.	M. C. Z.
okakensis, 30-38.	M. C. Z.
ortoni, 63-63. =sancia, Hübn.	M. C. Z.
umbrata, 30-37.	M. C. Z.
Anarta bicycla, 30-41.	
=melaleuca, Thunb.	M. C. Z.
nigro-lunata, 30-40.	
=melanopa, Thunb.	M. C. Z.

Noctuidæ—Continued.

Heliophila rufostrigata (Leucania), 30-36.	
	P. A. S.
Leucania. See Heliophila.	
Palindia geminata, 63-64.	M. C. Z.
Platyserura, 6-373.	
furcilla, 6-374.	B. S. N. H.
Bombycidæ.	
Actias azteca, 64-298.	
Adoneta leucosigma (Cyclopteryx), 6-346.	
Antarctia bicolor, 63-63.	M. C. Z.
punctata, 6-123.	M. C. Z.
Apatelodes, 6-353.	
hyalinopuncta, 6-354.	
=angelica, Gr.	M. C. Z.
Arachnis picta, 6-126.	M. C. Z.
Arctia pallida, 6-118.	
Attacus amazonica, 102-85.	M. C. Z.
Byssophaga grisea (Cisthene), 112-84.	
=nexa, Boisid.	M. C. Z.
Callarctia, 6-114.	
ornata, 6-115.	
Callimorpha vestalis, 6-108.	
=var. of Lecontei, Boisid.	
Callochloa, 6-339, =Parasa, Moore.	
See Parasa.	
Callosamia, 6-379, =Attacus, Linn.	
Cecrita. See Coelodasys; Seirodonta.	
Cisthene. See Byssophaga.	
Clemensia, 6-100.	
albata, 6-101.	M. C. Z.
umbrata, 112-85.*	
Clisiocampa californica, 6-387.	
Coelodasys, 6-363.	
biguttata, 6-365.	B. S. N. H.
cinereofrons, 6-366.	
=var. of biguttata, Pack.	
	B. S. N. H.
edmandsii, 6-364.	
harrisii, 6-365.	
mustelina (Cecrita?), 6-359.	
	B. S. N. H.
Crambidia, 6-99.	
pallida, 6-99.	B. S. N. H.
Cyclopteryx, 6-344, =Adoneta, Clem.	
See Adoneta.	
Cyrtosia, 6-342, =Packardia, G. & R.	
See Packardia.	
Dasylophia, 6-362.	
interna, 6-363.	B. S. N. H.
Drepana. See Platypteryx.	
Dryopteris irrorata, 6-377.	P. A. S.
Ecpantheria permaculata (Leucarctia), 112-86.	
=reducta, Gr.	M. C. Z.
Edapteryx, 6-375, =Prionia, Hübn.	
See Prionia.	
Euchronia, 6-382, =Hemileuca, Walk.	
Euclea bifida, 6-338.	P. A. S.
ferruginea, 6-338.	M. C. Z.
monitor, 6-337.	
=quereeti, H. S.	B. S. N. H.
Euleucophaeus, 112-88.	
tricolor, 112-89.	H. E.
Gastropacha californica, 112-91.	M. C. Z.
ferruginea, 6-386.	
Gloveria, 112-89.	

* Type lost in the mail.—Hy. Edwards.

Bombycidae—Continued.

- Gloveria arizonensis*, 112-90.
Gluphisia trilineata, 6-355. B. S. N. H.
Halisidota agassizii, 6-128.
 = *maculata*, Harris. M. C. Z.
argentata, 6-129. M. C. Z.
edwardsii, 6-129. M. C. Z.
pustulata, 63-63. M. C. Z.
Hemileuca diana, 157-557. = *juno*, Pack. M. C. Z.
juno, 112-87. M. C. Z.
Hepialus argentata (*Sthenopsis*), 6-392.
 = *argenteomaculatus*, Harris. B. S. N. H.
labradoriensis, 6-394. M. C. Z.
mustelinus, 6-393. B. S. N. H.
purpurascens (*Sthenopsis*), 4-598; 6-392.
 = *argenteomaculatus*, Harris.
Heterocampa cinerea (*Lochmæus*), 6-372. P. A. S.
marina (*Lochmæus*), 6-373. P. A. S.
obliqua, 6-368. P. A. S.
olivata (*Lochmæus*), 6-371. P. A. S.
 = *biundata*, Walk. P. A. S.
tessella (*Lochmæus*), 6-370. A. S. P.
 = *marthesia*, Cram. A. S. P.
trouvelotii, 6-369. P. A. S.
unicolor (*Lochmæus*), 6-373. P. A. S.
Heterogenea shurtleffi, 6-346. B. S. N. H.
Ianassa virgata (*Xylinodes*), 6-367. P. A. S.
 = *lignicolor*, Walk. P. A. S.
Ichthyura indentata, 6-352. B. S. N. H.
inversa, 6-352. M. C. Z.
Isa, 6-347. B. S. N. H.
Lagoa crispata, 6-335. B. S. N. H.
Leucartia, 6-124. M. C. Z.
californica, 6-125. M. C. Z.
 = *acraea*, Drury. M. C. Z.
see Ecpantheria.
Limacodes biguttata, 6-341. B. S. N. H.
y-inversa, 6-341. M. C. Z.
Lithacodes, 6-345, = *Limacodes*, Latr.
Lithacodia graefii, 328-52. A. S. P.
Lithosia argillacea, 6-98. B. S. N. H.
 = *bicolor*, Grote. B. S. N. H.
rubropicta, 328-52. A. S. P.
Lochmæus. *See Heterocampa*.
Lophodonta, 6-357. B. S. N. H.
ferruginea, 6-357. B. S. N. H.
Nadata doubledayi, 6-356. M. C. Z.
Nemeophila modesta (*Platartia*), 6-113. M. C. Z.
scudderii (*Platartia*), 6-113. P. A. S.
Oedemasia, 6-359. B. S. N. H.
badia, 6-361. B. S. N. H.
 = *nitida*, Pack. B. S. N. H.
nitida, 6-360. B. S. N. H.
Orgyia definita, 6-332. A. & S.
 = *var. of leucosigma*. A. & S.

Bombycidae—Continued.

- Packardia albipuncta* (*Cyrtosia*), 6-344. B. S. N. H.
elegans (*Cyrtosia*), 6-342. B. S. N. H.
fusca (*Cyrtosia*), 6-343. M. C. Z.
geminata (*Cyrtosia*), 6-343. M. C. Z.
Parasa vernata (*Callochloa*), 6-339. = *chloris*, H. S. M. C. Z.
Parorgyia, 6-332. B. S. N. H.
basilava, 6-333. B. S. N. H.
Pheosia rimosa, 6-358. M. C. Z.
Phobetron nigricans (*Thyridopteryx*), 6-350. M. C. Z.
Platartia, 6-109. *See Nemeophila*.
Platœciticus, 64-291. M. C. Z.
gloveri, 64-291.* M. C. Z.
Platypteryx siculifer (*Drepana*), 112-87. M. C. Z.
Prionia bilineata (*Edapteryx*), 6-376. M. C. Z.
Psyche carbonaria, 328-51. M. C. Z.
Pyrrharcia, 6-120. M. C. Z.
californica, 6-121. M. C. Z.
 = *var. of isabella*, A. & S. M. C. Z.
Seirarcia, 6-119. M. C. Z.
clio, 6-120. M. C. Z.
Seiroidonta bilineata (*Cecrita*), 6-359. B. S. N. H.
Spilosoma vestalis, 6-125. M. C. Z.
Sthenopsis, 6-390, = *Hepialus*, Fabr. M. C. Z.
See Hepialus.
Thyridopteryx. *See Phobetron*.
Tortricidia, 6-347. B. S. N. H.
testacea, 6-348. B. S. N. H.
Xylinodes, 6-366, = *Ianassa*, Walk. M. C. Z.
See Ianassa.

Zygenidae. †

- Acoloitus sanbornii* (*Harrisina*), 7-32. B. S. N. H.
 = *falsarius*, Clem. B. S. N. H.
Anatolmis, 7-45. M. C. Z.
grotei, 7-47. M. C. Z.
Glaucoptis tricolor, 63-62. M. C. Z.
Harrisina, 7-31. *See Acoloitus*.
Lycomorpha miniata, 112-84. M. C. Z.
palmeri, 112-84. M. C. Z.
Phryganidia, 6-348. † M. C. Z.
californica, 6-349. M. C. Z.

HYMENOPTERA.

Chalcididae.

- Anthophorabia megachilis*, 8-134. S. H. S.
Copidosoma turni (*Encyrtus*), 231-32. S. H. S.
Derostenus antiopæ (*Entedon*), 231-36. B. S. N. H.
Encyrtus montinus, 156-347. *See Copidosoma*.
Entedon. *See Derostenus*.
Eulophus. *See Tetrastichus*.
Tetrastichus saundersii (*Eulophus*), 231-34. S. H. S.
semideæ (*Eulophus*), 156-347. S. H. S.
thecelæ (*Eulophus*), 231-34. S. H. S.
Trichogramma minutissimum, 231-37.

* Described from Glover's figures. *See* 328-51.† According to Smith (*Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc.*, v. 12) none of the genera mentioned except *Glaucoptis*, belong to the *Zygenidae*. It is more convenient however, to catalogue them here.‡ Originally described as a *Psychid*. Stretch (*Ill. Zyg. & Bomby.*, p. 90) places near *Procris* and *Otenucha* "chiefly because unable to assign it a more satisfactory position." Later, Packard accepted Stretch's view. Butler (*Papilio*, v. 1, p. 131) contends that the larva and pupa show no affinity to *Zygenidae* or *Psychidae*; that the structure of the imago scarcely differs from *Hyrmina* of the *Diophtidae*. Grote in his check-list (1882) follows Butler. Mr. J. B. Smith writes me that the genus is an aberrant one and is "more *Lithosid* than anything else."

- Proctotrypidæ.*
Peratomus, 8-137.
 putnami, 8-138.
- Braconidæ.*
Apanteles atalantæ (Microgaster), 231-27.
 = *congregatus*, Say. S. H. S.
carduicola (Microgaster), 231-27.
 = *fruticosus*, Cress. S. H. S.
lunatus (Microgaster), 231-28.
nephopteris (Microgaster), 8-122.
peridis (Microgaster), 231-26.
 = *peridivora*, Riley, a *var.* of *congregatus*, Say.
Microgaster carinata, 231-25.
 = *var.* of *gelechiæ*, Riley. S. H. S.
 hallii, 179-52.
 See Apanteles.
- Ichneumonidæ.*
Campoplex peridicola, 231-20. S. H. S.
Cryptus samiei, 10-345. M. C. Z.
 smithii, 10-346. M. C. Z.
Ichneumon hunteræ, 231-22.
 = *rufiventris* Brullé. S. H. S.
 tharotis, 231-24.
 = *instabilis* Cress.
Ophion tityri, 231-19.
 = *bilineatus* Say. B. S. N. H.
- Scoliadæ.*
Scolia bisignata, 63-61. P. A. S.
- Pompilidæ.*
Pepsis purpuripes, 63-61. P. A. S.
 quilonensis, 63-61. P. A. S.
 vinipennis, 63-61. M. C. Z.
Pompilus vinicolor, 63-62. P. A. S.
- Bembecidæ.*
Monedula, 10-maculata, 63-60. P. A. S.
- Nyssonidæ.*
Gorytes atricornis, 12-428. B. S. N. H.
 canaliculatus, 12-428. A. E. S.
 denticulatus, 12-430. A. E. S.
 cphippiatus, 12-426. A. E. S.
 flavicornis, 12-429. A. E. S.
 moneduloides, 12-431. A. E. S.
 nebulosus, 12-424. A. E. S.
 rufo-luteus, 12-425. A. E. S.
 rugosus, 12-427. P. A. S.
Mellinus bimaculatus, 12-419. B. S. N. H.
Nysson laterale, 12-440. A. E. S.
Oxybelus mucronatus, 12-436. A. E. S.
Trypoxylon rubro-cinctum, 12-416. A. E. S.
 tridentatum, 12-417. P. A. S.
- Crabronidæ.*
Anacrabro, 12-67.
 ocellatus, 12-68. A. E. S.
Blepharipus harrisii, 12-376. B. S. N. H.
 minimus, 12-377. B. S. N. H.
Cerceris occipitamaculata, 12-62.
Crabro brunneipes, 12-102. A. E. S.
 corrugatus, 12-107. A. E. S.
 cristatus, 12-101. A. E. S.
 cubiceps, 12-105. A. E. S.
 denticulatus, 12-97. A. E. S.
 effosus, 12-104.
 gracilissimus, 12-78. A. E. S.
 oblongus, 12-88.
- Crabronidæ—Continued.*
Crabro parvulus, 12-108. A. E. S.
 paucimaculatus, 12-90. A. E. S.
 pauper, 12-95. A. E. S.
 producticollis, 12-76. A. E. S.
 quadrangularis, 12-85. A. E. S.
 14-maculatus, 12-87. A. E. S.
 rufifemur, 12-81. A. E. S.
 septentrionalis, 12-110. P. A. S.
 stirpicola, 12-111. A. E. S.
 tenuiglossa, 12-98.
 trapezoideus, 12-89. A. E. S.
 villosifrons, 12-84. A. E. S.
Diodontus americanus, 12-393. P. A. S.
Mimesa basirufa, 12-406. B. S. N. H.
 cingulata, 12-410. P. A. S.
 cressonii, 12-405. A. E. S.
 denticulata, 12-406. A. E. S.
 monticola, 12-407. B. S. N. H.
 pauper, 12-409. A. E. S.
Psen chalcifrons, 12-401. A. E. S.
 elongatus, 12-400. A. E. S.
 fuscipes, 12-402. B. S. N. H.
 niger, 12-399. A. E. S.
Rhopalum pedicellatum, 12-380. A. E. S.
 rufigaster, 12-382. A. E. S.
Stigmus americanus, 12-386. A. E. S.
Thyreopus argus, 12-359. P. A. S.
 cingulatus, 12-366. A. E. S.
 coloradensis, 12-356. A. E. S.
 cribrellifer, 12-358. A. E. S.
 discifer, 12-363. A. E. S.
 monticola, 12-367. B. S. N. H.
 pegasus, 12-362. B. S. N. H.
 signifer, 12-361. P. A. S.
 tumidus, 12-364. A. E. S.
 vernalis, 12-369. A. E. S.
- Vespidæ.*
Montezumia andeus, 63-60. P. A. S.
- Andrenidæ.*
Augochlora fuscipes, 63-60. P. A. S.
 nigro-ænea, 63-59. P. A. S.
Halictus rimosiceps, 63-60. P. A. S.
- Apidæ.*
Anthidium pictifrons, 63-59. P. A. S.
Anthophora conica, 63-58. P. A. S.
 pilifrons, 63-58. P. A. S.
Centris braccata, 63-57. P. A. S.
 4-maculata, 63-57. P. A. S.
Euglossa bombiformis, 63-57. P. A. S.
Osmia lignivora, 23-376; 64-139. P. A. S.
Trigona mellicolor, 63-56. P. A. S.

GROUP NAMES.

- Cinura*, 64e-iii.
Elytrophora, 264-294.
Euglossata, 264-294.
Eurhynchota, 264-294.
Heterometabola, 64-iii.
Mecaptera, 317-808.
Phlyoptera, 264-287.
Platyptera, 264-292.
Plectoptera, 317-808.
Synaptera, 264-294

INDEX.

Abdominal antennæ.....	73	Bot-fly maggots in turtle.....	237
appendages	83	Brauer's classification of insects	301
segments in lepidopterous lar-		Bristle-tails	84
væ, number of.....	294	British Museum, N. Am. Phalænidae and	
sense organs	75	Pyralidae in	129
Adelops, larva	149	Butterflies, ichneumon parasites of	231
Adirondacks, decay of spruce in	260	parasites of White Mountain ..	156
Alleguash River, insects collected on	2	partiality for white flowers of	
Anabrus. (See Western cricket.)		white	180
Ancestry of Insects.....	82, 99, 138	California Moths, distribution	117
Limulus	81	Phalænidae	96, 124
Anopthalmus, larva	149	Pterophoridae	122
Antennæ, abdominal	73	Pyralidae	122
Aphis, grain	1	Telea polyphemus in.....	141
Apiphobia	38	Caloptenus spretus in Massachusetts ..	164
Appendages, abdominal.....	93	(See Rocky Mountain Locust.)	
homologous, with legs	190	Cambala, notice of genus	261
April Insects	16, 39	Canker-worm	198, 336
Aquatic pyralid larva	277	increasing distribution of ...	31
Arachnid, is Limulus an	234, 235	egg-laying habit of egg-para-	
Arachnida, coxal glands	249	site of.....	270
liver	287	Caribou Island, Coleoptera	77
new cave	268	Caripeta angustivorata, transformations...	283
Araneina of Kentucky caves.....	160	Case-worms	57
Archipolypoda, position	243	Cave, Arachnida.....	268
Arctia caja, number of larval moults.....	168	Araneina of Kentucky	160
Army-worm.....	1, 334	Beetles	168
Arthropods, aspect of body	279	fauna of Indiana	130
nomenclature of external		Luray.....	222
parts.....	239	Mammoth	91, 115
smell.....	320, 325	Newmarket	222
Arrangement of the orders of insects.....	317	Nickajack	227
Articulatæ (Peab. Acad. Sci.) Reports.....	62, 101, 126, 153	North America	324
Yersin on nervous system of..	221	Utah.....	187
August Insects	22, 46	spiders	166
Bees, discovery of the origin of sting of...	143	Centipede, poisonous	202
home of	23	Century's progress in American Zoology...	171
injurious to fruit, are.....	37	Cermatia forceps, brain and eyes	213
Labrador.....	290	Cetonia inda	217
of New England, Humble.....	8	Chilopods, Sograff on embryology of.....	267
origin of cells of.....	291	Chironomus, salt-water	34
Parthenogenesis of.....	106	Chrysopa, embryology	88
of Honey	201	Chrysopila, abdominal appendages	93
tongue, anatomy, and function of...	281	Cigars destroyed by Insects	161
Beetles of Kentucky caves.....	168	Cinurous Thysanura of Mexico.....	311
Bibliography of economic entomology.....	230	Classification of Insects, Brauer's	301
Blind forms, anatomy and origin.....	324	Neuroptera	49, 88, 250
Body of Arthropods, aspect	279	Orthoptera	250
Bombyciæ, new.....	112, 328	Clisiocampa, egg-parasite of	329
synopsis United States.....	6	Clothes moth	26
Borers of shade trees.....	71	Cocoons, method of escape of Silkworm	
		Moths	194

Insects, description of new	135	Labrador Insects compared with Mount	
directions for collecting	3, 137	Washington	35, 50
distribution and number of spiracles	148	Lepidoptera	30
early spring	16	Pyralidæ	123
edible Mexican	300	Wáspas	290
embryology of hexapodous	110	Lagoa, unusual number of legs in larva of ..	297
flight of	333	Larch worm	272
forest-tree .. 229, 258, 260, 263, 264, 305, 321, 322, 327		Larvæ injurious to forest trees	264
fossil	40, 92, 200	Legs, appendages homologous with	190
genealogy of	253	Lepidoptera	175
growth of	333	embryology	119
guide to the study of	64	gynandromorphism	167
Half Hours with	193	Labrador	30
Hauser on smell of	325	notes on larvæ	242
injurious...78, 100, 107, 111, 132, 196, 198, 229, 258, 260, 263, 264, 305, 321, 322, 327, 337, 338		number of segments in larvæ of ..	294
July	20	South American (Orton Expedition)	63
June	18, 43	Life histories of Insects	165, 177, 280, 282
Labrador and Mount Washington, compared	35, 50	Límulus, anatomy	218
life histories of	165, 177, 280, 282	ancestry	81
Mammoth Cave	91, 115	an Arachnid	234, 235
Maple	337	brain, internal structure	211, 220
May	17, 41	development	99, 109
morphology of	11, 140	embryology	69, 95, 120, 151, 218, 299
Mount Washington and Labrador compared	35, 50	eye	210
nature's means of limiting the numbers of	142	histology	218
new arrangement of orders of	317	molting of shell	255
number of segments in head of winged	256	morphology	81
outlines of the study of	330	nervous system, development	162
paired sexual outlets in	271	renal organs (supposed)	163
Palmen's paired sexual outlets in ..	286	Liver in Arachnida	287
parasitic	67	Lochmæus tessella, life history	282
Pebas, Equador	102	Locust	175
Penobscot	2	ravages	197
Polaris Expedition	179	Red-legged	19
Salt Lake	137	Rocky Mountain, air sacs	221
salt-water	44, 45, 52, 60, 80, 136, 278	anatomy	197
sense organs of	181	brain	221, 222
senses of	333	of embryo and young	223
September	25	breeding grounds (permanent) ..	197
smallest known	199	chronological history	197, 221
smell in	326	distribution (southern limits) ..	221
structure of	332	embryology	197, 264
synthetic	4	flights, 1877-'79	221
and their allies	14	in East Mexico in 1885	302
Vineyard Sound	133	Mexico in 1880	225
vitality of	189	San Luis Potosi, Mexico, in 1885	309
of the West	191, 198	geographical distribution	197, 264
Invertebrates, zoology of	207	in Mexico	225
Isotoma, embryology of	94	migrations	178, 197
Japyx in the United States	145	narratives of journeys in relation to	197, 221
Joint worm	188	in New Mexico	204
July Insects	20	question	232
June Insects	18, 43	ravages	174
Kentucky caves Araneina	160	report on	191, 197, 198
Beetles	168	uses of	197
Labrador Bees	290	Louse	175
Coleoptera	77, 113	Luray Cave, fauna	222
		Lysiopetalidæ, repugnatorial glands ..	247
		revision	261
		Mallophaga, new	134
		Mamestra picta, larval stages	289
		Mammoth Cave Insects	91, 115

Maple, Insects injurious to.....	337	Oviposition of <i>Monohammus confusor</i>	284
Maple-tree borer, egg-laying habits	285	Ovipositor, structure of	53
Maps, coloring of zoo geographical.....	286, 264	Paired sexual outlets in Insects.....	271, 286
Massachusetts, <i>Caloptenus spretus</i> in.....	164	Palmen's paired sexual outlets in Insects... ..	286
injurious Insects.....	100, 111, 132	Palpal sac in <i>Perla</i>	93
Myriapoda	125	Panama, <i>Peripatus</i> from	251
May Insects	17, 41	Parasite of Canker-worm, egg-laying habits of egg	270
Mexican Insects, edible	300	Parasites of Honey-bee	42
Mexico, flights of Locusts in 1880 in.....	225	Humble-bees of New England.....	8
1885 in.....	302	North American Butterflies, <i>Ichneumon</i>	231
at San Luis Potosi, 1885 in.....	309	<i>Samia columbia</i> , <i>Ichneumon</i>	10
Symphyla	311	White Mountain Butterflies... ..	156
Thysanura (<i>cinurous</i>).....	311	Parasitic Insects	67
Mimicry in a Moth.....	212	Parthenogenesis in Bees	106
Mites, chapter on	58	Honey-bee	201
Monohammus confusor, oviposition	284	Peabody Academy of Science, report on Ar- ticultates	62, 101, 126, 153
Moose-tick.....	48	Pebas, Equador, Insects	102
Moths, characters of the pupæ of	298	Penobscot Insects.....	2
distribution of California.....	117	Peripatus from Panama.....	251
Colorado	157	structure and embryology of	252
entrapped by <i>Asclepiad</i> plant.....	203	Perithemis, embryology of	94
a few words about	68	Perla, palpal sac in	93
killed by Honey-bees.....	208	Phalænide, California.....	96, 104
notes on	275	life histories of	280
protective mimicry in.....	212	North American, in British Mu- seum	129
Mount Washington and Labrador, Insect fauna compared	35, 50	monograph ..	176
Museum Comparative Zoology, report on Insects of.....	9	new	128, 154
Myriapoda, Colorado	158	Pieris rapæ in New Jersey.....	70
Massachusetts.....	125	Pine-borer, oviposition of	282
morphology of	262	Plants, Wasps as marriage priests	15
new or rare	97	Poisonous Centipede.....	202
a remarkable	74	Polaris expedition, Insects of.....	179
Sograff's embryology of Chilo- pod	267	<i>Polydesmus canadensis</i> , larval form of.....	316
Nature's means of limiting the number of Insects.....	142	with eyes	245
Nervous system of Articulates, Yersin on..	221	Potato-beetle, Colorado.....	198, 334
Neuroptera	175, 265	Pseudoneuroptera	265
classification.....	49, 88, 250	Psychidæ, notes on	378
new or rare	97	Pterophoridaæ, California.....	122
New England, decay of spruce in	260	Pupæ of Moths in determining species.....	293
destruction of evergreen for- ests in	263, 305, 321, 322	Pyralidæ, aquatic larva	277
hateful Grasshopper in	146	California	122
Humble-bees of	8	Labrador	123
Pyralidæ of.....	123	New England.....	123
New Jersey, <i>Pieris rapæ</i> in	70	North American, in British Mu- seum	129
Newmarket Cave, fauna	222	Records of American entomology ..	65, 79, 103, 114, 131, 155
New Mexico, Rocky Mountain Locust in ..	204	Red-legged Grasshopper	19
New York, destruction of evergreen forests in	263, 305	Reports Articulata. (Peab. Acad. Sci.) ..	62, 101, 126, 153
Nickajack Cave, fauna	227	Insects. (Mus. Comp. Zool.)	9
Noctuidæ, characters of.....	61	Repugnatorial pores in <i>Lysiopetalidæ</i>	247
North Pole, Insects of Polaris expedition to.	179	Reviews:	
Notodont caterpillars, fluid of	318	Adair: Annals of Bee culture.....	85
Observe Insects, how to.....	3	Brongniart: Carboniferous Insects	306
Orders of Insects, new arrangement of.....	317	Cholodkosky: Morphology of Lepi- doptera	308
Orgyia, eversible gland in larva of	319	Claparède: <i>tudien A carinen</i>	55
Orthoptera, classification of	250	Cook: Manual Apary	172
systematic position of	264	Dahl: Structure and function of the legs of Insects	293
Orton Expedition to South America, Hymen- optera and Lepidoptera of.....	63		

Reviews—Continued.

Eaton: Monograph of Ephemeroidea	86	September Insects	25
Ganin: Early stages of Ichneumonous	83	Sex determined, when is	116
Graber: Die Insekten	215	Sexual outlets in Insects, paired	271
Grassi: Development of the Honey-bee	314	Palmen's paired	286
Hickson: Eye and optic tract of Insects	303	Shade-trees, borers of	71
Kortneff: Development of Mole cricket	313	Insects injurious to	229, 326
Lubbock: Ants, Bees, and Wasps	24	Silk-worm	175
Development of Chlæon	27	Moths from cocoons, method of	
McLachlan: Position of Caddis-flies	90	escape of	194
Mayer: Ontogeny and phylogeny of In-		Smallest known Insects	199
sects	173	Smell in Arthropoda	320, 325
Meek, Worthen, and Scudder: Articulate		Insects	326
fossils from the coal	54	Sograff's embryology of Chilopods	267
Meinert: Caput Scolopendræ	269	South America, Hymenoptera and Lepidop-	
Murray: Apera	182	tera from	63
Geographical distribution of		Spiders	304
Beetles	89	cave	166
Plateau: Vision of Insects	307	Spiracles, distribution and number of	148
Recent works on the mouth parts of Flies		Spiral thread of tracheæ	312, 315
Riley: Second Missouri Report	72	Spring tails	84
Third Missouri Report	104	Spruce bud Tortrix	274
Fifth Missouri Report	118	decay of	260
Eighth Missouri Report	170	Sting of Bee, discovery of the origin of	143
Report United States Entomologist,		Stratiomys in salt water, larva of	257
1881-'82	244	Stylops childreni	5
1884	295	Sunderland, Mass., fossil Insects from	92
Scudder: Butterflies	228	Symphyla of Mexico	311
Systematische Übersicht fossilen		Synthetic types of Insects	4
Insekten	310	Tardigrade, discovery of	121
and Burgess: Assymetry in		Telea polyphemus in California	141
Hexapoda	87	Thysanura	265
Smith: Position of certain North American		Essex County	127
Lepidoptera	296	Mexico, Cinurous	311
Stretch: Illustrations of Zygænidæ and		new or rare	97
Bombycidae	105	Tiger beetle	29
Thomas: Fifth Illinois Report	233	Tongue of Bee	281
Walsh: Entomological speculations	13	Tortrix, spruce bud	274
Weismann: Studies in the theory of		Tracheæ, spiral thread	312, 315
descent	254	Tree cricket, eggs of	216
Wood-Mason: Morphology of Insects	214	Turtle, bot-fly larvæ from	237
Rhode Island, Cotton-worm moth in	209	Utah, cave fauna	187
Salt Lake Ephydra	59	Coleoptera	192
fauna	292	Vineyard Sound Insects	133
Insects	137	Vitality of Insects	189
Salt water Chironomus	34	Washington (Mount) Insects compared	
Insects 44, 45, 52, 60, 80, 136, 278		with Labrador	35, 50
larva of Stratiomys in	257	Wasps, Labrador	290
Samia columbica, Ichneumon parasites of	10	as marriage priests of plants	15
San Luis Potosi, Mexico, flights of Locusts		West, Insects of the	191, 198
at	309	Western Cricket	221
Saw-fly, Currant	76, 198	Wheat midge	188
Scenopinus, larva	33	White Butterflies' partiality to white flowers	
Scolopendrella, position	226	Mountain Butterflies, parasites of	156
Scorpions	259	Yersin on function of the nervous system of	
Segments in head of winged Insects, num-		Articulates	221
ber of	256	Zoology	206
lepidopterous larvæ, number		briefer course	266
of	294	century's progress in American	171
Sense organs, abdominal	75	first lessons	323
of Insects, experiments on	181	of invertebrates	207
Senses of Insects	333	Zygænidæ, new	112
		notes	7

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page.
LETTER OF SUBMITTAL	3
INTRODUCTORY	5
Reasons for publishing at present time, 5—Acknowledgments of assistance, 5.	
PAST HISTORY	5
The Chinch Bug a southern rather than a northern insect, 5—Its early appearances, 6—First scientific description, 6—The name "Mormon louse," 6—First recorded appearance in Missouri, Iowa, Indiana, and Wisconsin, 6—Damage in 1864 and 1868, 6—Estimates of loss in 1871, 6—The great injury in 1874, 6—First accurate account of early stages, 7—Interest in 1881, 7—Its first injurious appearance in New York, 7—Damage done in 1887, 7—Table of losses by States and crops, 8—Counties reporting loss, 9.	
GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION	9
In New York and New England, 10—In Canada, 10—In the Southern States, 10—The States most injured, 10—In Cuba, 10—In California, 11—In Mexico, 12.	
FOOD PLANTS	12
The cultivated grains, 12—Wild grasses, 12—Rice, 13—Probability of a food-plant outside of the Gramineæ, 13.	
STAGES OF GROWTH—DESCRIPTIVE	13
The egg, 13—Larval stages, 13—Pupa, 14—Imago, 14—Original description quoted, 14—Le Baron's description, 15—Fitch's varieties, 15—Riley's variety <i>melanosus</i> , 15—A new variety, 15.	
NUMBER OF BROODS AND HIBERNATION	15
Early misconceptions, 15—First accurate statement, 15—Number of broods south, 16—Hibernation, 16—Influence of severe cold, 17—Odor renders hibernating places easily found, 17—Osage hedges in the West, 17.	
HABITS	18
Flight, 18—Oviposition, 18—Young larvæ, 19—Rate of growth, 19—Migrations, 19—Their habits on corn, 20—Preparation for hibernation, 20—Erroneous statement as to oviposition, 21—Exceptional habits, 21.	
NATURAL ENEMIES AND DISEASES	21
No true insect parasites, 21—A possible hair-worm parasite, 21—The lady-bird enemies, 22—The lace-winged fly, 22—True bugs which prey upon it, 22—Testimony against the efficacy of lady-birds, 23—Vertebrate enemies, 23—Birds, 24—Quail laws, 24—Diseases, 25—Dr. Shimer's account of the 1865 epidemic, 26—Professor Forbes' investigations, 27—Professor Riley's comments, 28.	
WET WEATHER AND THE CHINCH BUG	28
Wet weather inimical, 28—Professor Forbes' experiments, 29—Comments, 29—Wet weather and disease, 29—Dr. Thomas's theory, 30—Professor Riley's comments, 31—An anonymous prediction, 31—Table of temperature and rain-fall in North Carolina, 32—Records of precipitation for 1885, 1886, and 1887, in Chinch Bug States, 32.	

	Page.
REMEDIES AND PREVENTIVES	33
Early recommendations, 33— <i>Preventives</i> , 33—Clean cultivation, 33—Diversified farming, 33—Rotation of crops, 34—Early sowing and manuring, 34—Rolling, 34—Sowing an unattractive crop with wheat, 35— <i>Direct winter remedies</i> , 35—Burning, 35—Fall plowing and harrowing, 35—Gas lime, 35—Trapping, 36—Trampling, 36— <i>Direct summer remedies before migration</i> , 36—Irrigation, 36—Burning, 37— <i>Prevention of migration—direct remedies during and after migration</i> , 38—Ditching, 38—Tarred boards or tar alone, 38—Sowing strips of plants distasteful to the bugs around the fields to be protected, 39—Sowing strips of favored food around the fields to be protected, 39—Hot water and soap-suds, 39—Kerosene emulsion, 39—Professor Forbes' experiments, 39—The Hubbard formula, 40—Major Tucker's experiment, 40—Professor Atkinson's experiments, 40—Professor Osborn's experiments, 41—Mr. Warren's experiment, 42.	
BOGUS CHINCH BUGS	42
The False Chinch Bug, 42—The Insidious Flower-bug, 43—The Ash-gray Leaf-bug, 43—The Flea-like Negro-bug, 43—The Striped Flea-beetle, 43.	
BIBLIOGRAPHICAL LIST	44

LETTER OF SUBMITTAL.

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY,
Washington, D. C., January 3, 1888.

SIR: I have the honor to submit for publication Bulletin No. 17 from this Division, being a paper upon the Chinch Bug prepared by my first assistant, Mr. L. O. Howard, for the forthcoming Annual Report. There are several important, or what the late Dr. LeBaron called "first class," injurious insects, like the Chinch Bug, which I have so far not cared to treat of in the publications of the Division, because in past years, while State Entomologist of Missouri, I had occasion to publish pretty fully upon them and because there is little opportunity to make further investigations or experiments upon them in the vicinity of Washington. I have, however, endeavored to keep a record of everything published in reference to them and of the advance in our knowledge of improved means of controlling them. On account of the great interest felt just now in the Chinch Bug and the prospect of injury from it the coming summer in the Mississippi Valley, and from the fact that the principal work to be done in preventing such injury is winter work, I have decided, with your approval, to issue this paper in advance as a bulletin, in order to supply the constant demand for information upon the insect at the present time. It may be looked upon as an emergency bulletin published because of the probable delay in the appearance of the more bulky annual report beyond the time when the information will be useful for the coming season.

Respectfully,

C. V. RILEY,
Entomologist.

HON. NORMAN J. COLMAN,
Commissioner of Agriculture.

THE CHINCH BUG.

(*Blissus leucopterus*, Say.)

Order HEMIPTERA; family LYGÆIDÆ.

INTRODUCTORY.

The present treatment of the Chinch Bug offers little scope for anything new or original. It is an extremely destructive species which has been exhaustively treated by former writers and which, after several years of comparative scarcity, has again become very injurious, so much so as to occasion the loss of millions of dollars during the past season and to call forth the greatest variety of comment from the press of the country, agricultural or otherwise. In this emergency it happens that there are no public documents for distribution and even no books which can be purchased which treat of the life history of and remedies for this pest. The State reports of Riley and LeBaron are out of print; the small edition of Bulletin 5 of the U. S. Entomological Commission, by Dr. Thomas, was long since exhausted; and the recent bulletin and circular by Forbes treat almost solely of remedies.

It becomes necessary, therefore, to bring out once more a complete review of the subject. Previous writings, particularly those of Riley, are freely used, and in many instances the well-known Missouri reports of my chief are quoted at length.

Observations by Prof. Herbert Osborn, F. M. Webster, W. B. Alwood, and Miss Mary Murtfeldt, Agents of the Division, are acknowledged as they are used. Indebtedness to Prof. G. F. Atkinson, of Chapel Hill, N. C., for observations made in his vicinity, is here acknowledged. The note-books of the Division of Entomology and the extensive records for many years collected by Professor Riley have been at my disposal.

PAST HISTORY.

It has been quite generally accepted that the Chinch Bug is, comparatively speaking, a Southern rather than a Northern insect, and in so far as the matter of destructive appearances goes, this idea is well upheld by its past history. In our section upon geographical distribution, however, we have shown that the species is by no means confined to the more Southern States, but that it is often found north of the

boundary line, in Canada. It was first noticed, so far as we can find, in North Carolina, at the close of the Revolutionary war, where, as has been so often stated, it was mistaken for the Hessian fly, which at that time was attracting considerable notice on Long Island and thereabouts.

Dr. Fitch, in his second report, gives with some little detail an account of its early appearances, from which we may simply state that after this first notice the insect did considerable damage for several years in North Carolina, South Carolina, and Virginia. After a short series of seasons it was again destructive in North Carolina in 1809, so that in Orange County the cultivation of wheat was abandoned for two years.

In 1839, in the same States, great damage was done to corn and wheat, and in 1840 an increase in number occurred, and the wholesale destruction of the crops was only prevented by an exceedingly wet season.

The first scientific description of this species was given by Say in 1831, in a pamphlet, now very scarce, published at New Harmony, Ind., entitled "Descriptions of new species of Heteropterous Hemiptera," from a single specimen collected on the eastern shore of Virginia, and it was probably at that time rare in Indiana, where Say resided, at New Harmony.

It attracted much attention in 1840 in Illinois when it occurred in numbers in Hancock County, where it was supposed to have been introduced by the Mormons, and was called in consequence the "Mormon louse."

According to Professor Riley, the first recorded appearance of the insect in Missouri was in 1839. It was again noticed in 1844, and has been destructive at intervals ever since. In Iowa its first recorded appearance is in 1847, in Indiana in 1854, and in Wisconsin in 1855.

Eighteen hundred and sixty-four was a year marked by damage in these Western States. In 1868, a season of great drought, much damage was done by the bugs in Missouri.

In 1871 great damage was done in Illinois, southern Iowa, in parts of Indiana, in Nebraska, in southern Missouri, and Kansas. It was estimated by Dr. LeBaron in his second Illinois report that the loss to the wheat, oat, and barley crops during this year amounted to \$10,500,000 in Illinois alone, and in the other six States mentioned, including Indiana, the total loss was upwards of \$30,000,000.

In 1874 they occurred again in Missouri and the adjoining States in exceptional abundance. It was during this season that Professor Riley sent out circulars to all parts of Missouri and at the close of which he wrote the extended article which was published in his Seventh Report on the Insects of Missouri.

He estimated that the total loss to the group of States of which eastern Kansas forms a center was double that of 1871. Very careful estimates by counties gave an aggregate loss of \$19,000,000 for

Missouri alone, including only the three staple crops of Wheat, Corn, and Oats. He mentions several facts which tend to show that this estimate is low rather than high. In this report Professor Riley also gave the first accurate and extended descriptions of the adolescent stages, including the egg, and noticed the differences between the number of joints in the tarsi in the young and the adult.

From 1874 to 1881 there were no serious irruptions of this pest, but in this year it attracted considerable notice and did a great deal of damage in some Western States. Much newspaper literature concerning the insect was published during this year, much of which was excited by Thomas's paper upon the "Relation of Meteorological Conditions to Insect Development and Particularly to the Chinch Bug." It was during this year also that the "Chinch Bug convention" was held at Windsor, Kans., and it was decided to exclude Wheat from cultivation as a means of extirpating the pest.

In 1882 the work of the bug upon timothy grass was discovered in Saint Lawrence County, N. Y., for the first time in its history. It increased and spread in 1883, exciting great alarm, and occasioned several articles from the pen of Dr. Lintner, who also issued a circular on remedies and anticipating further damage.

Professor Riley in Science (Vol. II, p. 620) and in his Report for 1884 stated that there was little cause for alarm in New York, and indeed no particular damage has since been recorded. In 1885 some damage was done in parts of Kansas and Nebraska, and in 1886 still more. Bulletin No. 13 of the Division of Entomology contains reports of considerable damage in the spring of 1886 from Kansas, Indiana, Ohio, and Nebraska and more especially in southern Illinois.

During the past year (1887) the injury was marked in these States and also in some parts of Missouri, but the interesting point in the history of this season has been the occurrence of the insect in immense numbers in portions of Virginia and North and South Carolina for the first time in many years. As a thorough review of the localities and damage this season is desirable, a statement has been drawn up at my request by Mr. J. R. Dodge, the statistician of this Department, which is submitted herewith.

Mr. Dodge reports as follows:

In accordance with your request, I take pleasure in communicating the results of inquiries made relative to the geographical distribution of Chinch Bugs during the past season, and to the extent of their destruction of growing crops.

I find indications of their presence throughout the southern and western States, but no material injuries to crops are reported except in States bordering on the Mississippi River and the Lower Missouri. Kansas, part of Nebraska, Missouri, Iowa, Illinois, southern Wisconsin, and eastern Minnesota include practically the field of their serious operations.

They attacked wheat and rye first, then barley and oats, and afterward corn, grass, millet, sorghum, and broom-corn. As corn, wheat, and oats are the principal tilled crops of this area, they represent the principal part of the damage.

In many places the fields were cleared, and small grain areas were ploughed up. The pest came in some cases to districts that had never before been ravaged; in many others the scourge was claimed to be more sweeping than ever before.

The insect was present in injurious numbers in nearly every county in Kansas. Correspondents in Leavenworth, in the extreme east, and Hamilton, on the Colorado border, gave the only negative replies. The worst damage was done in this State.

The infliction was general in Missouri, except in a belt in the central part of the State, not very regular nor wholly untouched, trending northeasterly, and connecting with a similar belt in Illinois.

Further north, no portion of Iowa was exempt, except the northwest corner of the State, in proximity to areas of exemption from central Minnesota westwardly through Dakota, and near to a similar area in northern Nebraska. In eastern Minnesota and southern Wisconsin, however, the scourge was general and severe. In Illinois comparative exemption was enjoyed in a central belt running in a northeasterly direction from Christian to Champaign, and from Adams to Bureau, fifteen to twenty counties, in which correspondents responded in the negative as to their destructive presence. Elsewhere the pest was nearly universal.

The southwestern corner of Indiana was alive with Chinch Bugs; elsewhere, though present in much of the area, only about a dozen counties estimated any material losses. They were still scarcer in Michigan. Only ten counties in Ohio reported their injurious presence; and a few only in Kentucky indicated material damage.

These insects are reported as more or less injurious in every season of drought and scarce or absent in all wet areas. In the area of their depredations the crops have an annual value of more than a fourth of the entire agricultural production of the United States, and a value nearly four times as great as that of the cotton crop. It will readily be seen that the losses must be heavy, undoubtedly greater than those of all other insects together, as no such values are involved in other crops subject to insect depredations the past year.

The following table has been prepared from data, severely scrutinized, revised, and accurately consolidated. It makes a large sum, and yet does not comprise all the damage done to barley and rye, millet, etc., all of which might be approximately stated in round numbers as \$60,000,000. The record by States is as follows:

States.	Corn.		Wheat.		Oats.	
	Bushels.	Value.	Bushels.	Value.	Bushels.	Value.
Kentucky	983, 280	\$521, 138	66, 678	\$48, 675	.....	.....
Ohio	885, 564	425, 071	215, 370	161, 528	60, 196	\$19, 263
Indiana	1, 785, 000	803, 250	453, 936	326, 834	167, 658	48, 621
Illinois	16, 929, 600	6, 941, 136	5, 529, 150	3, 870, 405	3, 810, 310	1, 028, 784
Wisconsin	1, 804, 250	757, 785	3, 004, 490	1, 922, 874	1, 742, 750	487, 970
Minnesota	2, 169, 720	802, 796	9, 074, 750	5, 354, 103	2, 438, 160	633, 922
Iowa	22, 020, 240	7, 707, 084	6, 977, 620	4, 256, 348	4, 462, 920	1, 071, 101
Missouri	15, 504, 390	5, 736, 624	1, 664, 640	1, 032, 077	795, 860	206, 924
Kansas	16, 840, 340	6, 230, 926	2, 282, 100	1, 392, 081	6, 406, 560	2, 438, 497
Total	78, 922, 384	29, 925, 810	29, 268, 734	18, 364, 925	19, 884, 414	5, 935, 082

Respectfully,

J. R. DODGE,
Statistician.

Accompanying these statements of Mr. Dodge were a number of State maps indicating the counties reporting to the Department damage from the Chinch Bug. Many other localities had Chinch Bugs in abundance and considerable damage was done in States not represented in

this list. These localities, however, are authoritative, and their reports furnished the main basis for the table which precedes. We may summarize these briefly as follows:

Illinois, fifty-one counties, as follows: Stephenson, Winnebago, Lake, Carroll, Lee, Kendall, Will, La Salle, Rock, Mercer, Warren, Stark, Iroquois, Vermillion, Edgar, Douglas, Coles, Moultrie, Shelby, Cumberland, Clark, Jasper, Effingham, Fayette, Bond, Madison, Macoupin, Greene, Pike, Jersey, Saint Clair, Clinton, Washington, Marion, Clay, Lawrence, Wabash, Edwards, White, Hamilton, Franklin, Randolph, Jackson, Williamson, Saline, Gallatin, Johnson, Pope, Hardin, Massac, and Alexander.

Indiana, twenty-five counties, as follows: Elkhart, Jasper, White, Huntington, Wells, Blackford, Jay, Warren, Montgomery, Wayne, Shelby, Johnson, Sullivan, Greene, Dearborn, Knox, Martin, Ohio, Gibson, Pike, Dubois, Posey, Vanderburgh, Warrick, and Spencer.

Iowa, sixty-one counties, as follows: Winnebago, Worth, Mitchell, Howard, Winneshick, Allamakee, Clayton, Fayette, Chickasaw, Floyd, Cerro Gordo, Hancock, Palo Alto, Pocahontas, Humboldt, Franklin, Dubuque, Buchanan, Grundy, Hamilton, Webster, Calhoun, Sac, Crawford, Carroll, Greene, Story, Marshall, Tama, Benton, Linn, Jackson, Clinton, Scott, Muscatine, Iowa, Jasper, Dallas, Guthrie, Audubon, Shelby, Madison, Mahaska, Keokuk, Des Moines, Henry, Monroe, Lucas, Union, Adams, Montgomery, Mills, Fremont, Page, Taylor, Decatur, Wayne, Appanoose, Davis, Van Buren, Lee.

Kansas, sixty-three counties, as follows: Cheyenne, Rawlins, Norton, Phillips, Jewell, Washington, Marshall, Nemaha, Brown, Wyandotte, Jefferson, Jackson, Shawnee, Douglas, Pottawatomie, Riley, Wabaunsee, Davis, Clay, Cloud, Mitchell, Rooks, Graham, Sheridan, Thomas, Sherman, Gove, Russell, Lincoln, Ottawa, Ellsworth, Saline, Dickinson, Morris, Osage, Franklin, Miami, Linn, Anderson, Coffey, Chase, Marion, McPherson, Rice, Barton, Rush, Ness, Lane, Scott, Ford, Pawnee, Stafford, Reno, Sedgwick, Allen, Neosho, Cherokee, Labette, Chatauqua, Cowley, Sumner, Barbour, Comanche.

Kentucky, eight counties, as follows: Carroll, Pendleton, Bracken, Estill, Mercer, Union, Ballard, Marshall.

Michigan, five counties, as follows: Manitou, Presque Isle, Saginaw, Shiawassee, Saint Joseph.

Minnesota, twenty-seven counties, as follows: Hubbard, Wadena, Todd, Crow Wing, Kanabec, Pine, Isanti, Chisago, Sherburne, Stearns, Wright, Carver, Scott, Rice, Wabasha, Winona, Olmstead, Dodge, Steele, Waseca, Watonwan, Martin, Faribault, Freeborn, Mower, Fillmore, and Houston.

Missouri, sixty counties, as follows: Atchison, Nodaway, Holt, Worth, Gentry, Harrison, Mercer, Putnam, Sullivan, Adair, Linn, Clinton, Caldwell, Ray, Chariton, Randolph, Lincoln, Saint Charles, Callaway, Copper, Johnson, Cass, Bates, Henry, Saint Clair, Hickory, Osage, Maries, Gasconade, Franklin, Jefferson, Washington, Sainte Genevieve, Perry, Iron, Bollinger, Cape Girardeau, Mississippi, New Madrid, Butler, Wayne, Oregon, Shannon, Pulaski, Laclède, Wright, Douglas, Ozark, Christian, Webster, Dallas, Hickory, Polk, Cedar, Dade, Barton, Lawrence, Barry, Newton, and McDonald.

Ohio, ten counties, as follows: Defiance, Wood, Geauga, Allen, Shelby, Darke, Franklin, Fairfield, Meigs, and Gallia.

GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION.

East of the Rocky Mountains the Chinch Bug seems to be indigenous North and South, feeding naturally upon various species of wild grasses and becoming multiplied wherever the cultivation of wheat has reached its original haunts.

It was first noticed, as stated in the last section, in North Carolina, and Say's original description was published from a Virginia specimen.

Fitch records the fact that he had collected specimens in New York, but that it was exceedingly rare. Signoret also records it from New York, and, as we have just shown, it appeared in 1883 in destructive numbers in the northern part of this State. Harris in the first edition of his well-known work states that it does not occur in New England, but in a foot-note to his second edition states that while the sheet was passing through the press he discovered a single specimen in his own garden at Cambridge (June 17, 1852). And in 1883, according to Dr. George Dimmock (*Psyche*, November, December, 1883, p. 119), the lowland between Belmont and Cambridge was swarming with them. They have also been collected by Dr. Packard at Salem, Mass., in Maine, and at the summit of Mount Washington in New Hampshire. Dr. Lintner records the fact that Mr. H. L. Fernald captured one or more specimens in 1879, 1880, and 1882, at Orono, Me.

In Canada they occurred at Grimsby, Ontario, in 1866, and were sent from that point in that year to Mr. Walsh. Mr. W. H. Harrington collected specimens found abundantly at Sydney, Cape Breton (N. lat. 46° 18') in September, 1884 (*Can. Ent.*, November, 1884, p. 218). Dr. Fitch received specimens from western Pennsylvania, and also stated that it was sent him from Mississippi with the information that in some years it damaged the crops of Indian corn. We have found it personally in considerable numbers in the rice fields near Savannah, Ga., and Mr. E. A. Schwarz and others have collected it in Florida. In the latter State Mr. Schwarz found it very abundantly at Biscayne Bay, breeding in the wingless form only in considerable numbers upon Sand Oats (*Uniola paniculata*). Mr. Webster has noticed it in Mississippi and Louisiana. It has also been collected in this same form, upon the same plant, on the sea-shore at Fortress Monroe, Va., by Messrs. Schwarz and Heidemann. The States, however, in which it does the greatest damage are Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Ohio, Indiana, Kentucky, Tennessee, Illinois, southern Wisconsin, Iowa, Missouri, Kansas, and Nebraska. Uhler records the species from Texas, California, Kansas, Nebraska, Wisconsin, Minnesota, Illinois, Michigan, and generally throughout the Atlantic region.

Outside of the United States it is recorded only from Cuba (see Signoret "Essai Monographique du Genre *Micropus*, Spinola;" *Ann. Soc. Ent. France*, V, 3d series, 1857, p. 31), and the Cuban individuals are long-winged, while Mr. Schwarz never found a long-winged individual in Florida, in spite of the fact that he has collected in localities the insect fauna of which is in the main Cuban. This observation conflicts with the general observation of Mr. Uhler that the short-winged form seems to be more common in New England than in the Southern States.

The only authentic published record of the occurrence of the Chinch Bug west of the Rocky Mountains is the mere mention by Uhler, in his list of

the Hemiptera of the region west of the Mississippi River (Bull. Hayden Surv. I, 306), of California as one of the States which it inhabits, but this record has been overlooked by Californians. Its advent upon the Pacific slope has been expected and dreaded. Matthew Cooke in his book, published in 1883, upon injurious insects of the Orchard, Vineyard, etc., figured and described it, and under the head of "Remedies" wrote, "Should the pest appear in this State it can be prevented," etc.

In June, 1885, there were several newspaper reports on the occurrence of this insect in great numbers in California. The San Francisco Evening Post for June 23, 1885, quoting from the Woodland Democrat, published the statement:

Messrs. Frazee and Henderson, who live southwest of Woodland, brought to this office a bottle of this pestiferous insect (chinch bug) on Tuesday. Mr. Henderson says that he recognized them as the same eastern variety that frequently does so much injury to wheat in Missouri. These gentlemen say they discovered the bugs traveling between the lands of Day and Clanton. There are millions of them, but as to the extent of country covered they are unable to say. The bugs are nearly grown and are just beginning to have wings. As soon as the wings develop they fly and scatter everywhere. Mr. Frazee says there is no danger from them this year as the grain is too far advanced.

So far this item seems very plausible, but it goes on to state "that another gentleman had noticed them injuring grape-vines" which of course introduces a probability of wrong identification.

There is no question, however, but that the Chinch Bug is to be found at present in California, but there is no assurance of its existence in injurious numbers. Our certainty as to its presence arises from the fact that a single specimen of a short-winged variety of this insect is among a lot collected in the vicinity of San Francisco in 1885 by Mr. Koebele. It is unquestionably a true Chinch Bug. Another specimen of the same variety was collected in 1884 by some students of Johns Hopkins University who summered in California and was given to Mr. Lugger, of this Division, who was at that time connected with the University. Recent communications from California in answer to inquiries on this point show that the insect is not known to the entomologists in that State. The False Chinch Bug (*Nysius angustatus*) has been, we learn from Mr. Koebele, very destructive to grapes in that State the past season, and it is more than likely that this is the insect referred to in the newspaper article just quoted. Mr. Koebele writes that the False Chinch was so abundant around Alameda in July that in an old road at least 50 specimens could be counted under each plant of *Polygonum aviculare*. He made, in 1887, a most careful search of the locality in which he found the 1885 specimen, but could not find a single additional individual. He also examined the large collection of Hemiptera in the California Academy of Sciences without success. The following paragraph is from Mr. Coquillett's answer to our inquiries:

I have never met with the Chinch Bug in any part of California that I have visited—neither in Merced County, around the city of Sacramento, nor on the southern part of

the State, where I have collected Hemiptera extensively with the sweep-net. Dr. Rivers, curator of the museum at our State University, writes me that three years ago he took three specimens of a bug that looked much like the Chinch Bug, but was darker and smaller, and he does not believe that they belonged to this species; they were taken in Sonoma County, and were sent off, he knows not where. He has collected Hemiptera extensively since then, but the Chinch Bug is not among them. Mr. Wickson, editor of the Pacific Rural Press, writes me that he has "never seen a specimen nor heard of one as being recognized by an observer whom I would consider as capable of recognizing the insect."

Since writing the above we have learned from Mr. Uhler that he has seen specimens of the Chinch Bug from California of a long-winged form, which were collected near San Francisco, probably by Mr. Henry Edwards. He has also seen specimens from Cuba and from Tamaulipas, Mexico.

FOOD PLANTS.

The Chinch Bug will feed upon all grains and grasses so far as known. The most prominent crops which are seriously injured are Wheat, Barley, and Indian Corn. The testimony in regard to Oats is conflicting, but Le Baron's conclusion to the effect that "if this grain be sown where Chinch Bugs abound, and especially if it is sown exclusively, it will be damaged to a greater or less extent the first year, but that the bugs will probably not continue to breed in it to any great extent in succeeding years" is unquestionably correct. Broom-corn, Sorghum, Chicken-corn, Hungarian grass, Millet, Rye, Rice, Bermuda grass (*Cynodon dactylon*), Fox-tail grass (*Setaria glauca*), Timothy (*Phloeum pratense*), Blue-grass (*Poa pratensis*), Crab-grass (*Panicum sanguinale*), Bottle-grass (*Setaria viridis*), and all of our wild grasses, so far as known, are attacked, but beyond these no food plant has ever been authentically recorded. Reports of damage done to other crops, such as grape-vines and garden crops, are the result of mistaken identity, and an error in the compilation of Packard's Guide to the Study of Insects has doubtless done much to perpetuate the idea that this insect is a more general feeder. This was corrected in the later editions of this work, probably at the suggestion in Professor Riley's criticism in his 7th Rept. Ins. Mo., p. 26.

Upon the Sand Oats (*Uniola paniculata*) in Florida Mr. Schwarz noticed that the entire development of the insect is undergone upon the highest part of this tall plant and not close to the bottom as in our latitude. The probable reason for this, as he has pointed out, is, that the strong winds are continually blowing fine, sharp sand through the lower parts of the plants, rendering it impossible for the bugs to remain at these places and forcing them to seek their nourishment higher up.

Concerning Timothy and the Crab-grasses Professor Forbes says:

It seems to prefer timothy to blue-grass, not really relishing either as a general thing, and takes to the crab-grasses (*Panicum*) not at all, or only as a last resort. (Bull. No. 2, State Ent. Ill.)

This generalization is undoubtedly correct for Illinois and the surrounding States, but, as Professor Forbes himself points out in a foot-

note, the bugs did great damage to Timothy in northern New York in 1883, and the following extract from a letter recently received from Professor Atkinson, of North Carolina, indicates that in that State at least the Crab-grass becomes an important item of the insect's diet.

* * * I have recently discovered that at this season of the year (October 2) the chinch bug feeds on the "crab-grass" so common in cultivated and waste places, and especially so abundant in many of the corn-fields after cultivation has ceased. The chinch bug must go to grass after the corn becomes mature and no longer yields the sap. I have found the bugs inside the sheath and clear evidence of their having punctured the culm. No doubt this grass affords them subsistence for quite a period of time and then shelter for the winter. * * * I have found within the past few days pupæ or wingless individuals on the crab-grass. * * *

Referring again to Timothy we may state that a meadow of this grass on the farm of J. F. Whiton, near Wakeman, Huron County, Ohio, was injured considerably by the bugs in 1886. Professor Forbes, however (Bull. 2), gives an instance where sowing Timothy with Fall Wheat was probably the cause of the salvation of the crop.

On cultivated Rice we found Chinch Bugs very generally scattered throughout the large rice-fields near Savannah, Ga., in August, 1881. Only adult specimens were found at that time and all were fully winged, and were found upon the heads of the grain, to which they had probably flown, as the fields had been flooded for some time previously. No particular damage to the crop was perceptible, unless their punctures contribute to bring about the disease known as "white blast," as suggested by Professor Riley in his Annual Report for 1881-'82, page 137.

We shall probably be obliged to widen our close restriction of the Chinch Bug food plants, to admit at least one of the Polygonums. A chance statement by Mr. Bruner that he had known this insect to feed upon the so-called "Wild Buckwheat" in Nebraska led to a letter of close inquiry, to which he replied that there can be no mistake and that the plant is either *Polygonum dumetorum*, or *P. convolvulus*.

STAGES OF GROWTH—DESCRIPTIVE.

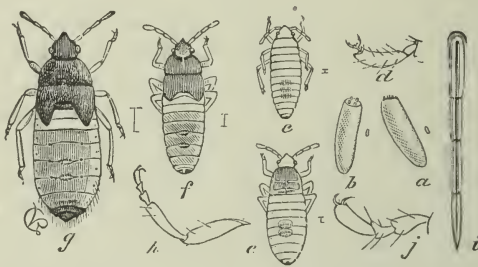
The following descriptive matter is from Professor Riley's Seventh Report on the Insects of Missouri, and is fuller and more careful than that published elsewhere. It will be noticed that there are three larval stages, necessitating two molts before the pupa and three before the adult. It will also be noticed that the larvæ have but two joints to the feet, while the adults have three:

The Egg.—(Fig. 1a, b.) Average length 0.03 inch, elongate oval, the diameter scarcely one-fifth the length. The top squarely docketed, and surmounted with four small rounded tubercles near the center. Color when newly laid, pale and whitish and translucent, acquiring with age an amber color, and finally showing the red parts of the embryo, and especially the eyes toward the tubercled end. The size increases somewhat after deposition, and will sometimes reach near 0.04 in length.

Larval Stages.—The newly-hatched larva (Fig. 1c) is pale yellow, with simply an orange stain on the middle of the three larger abdominal joints. The form scarcely

differs from that of the mature bug, being but slightly more elongate; but the tarsi have but two joints (Fig. 4*d*), and the head is relatively broader and more rounded, while the joints of body are sub-equal, the prothoracic joint being but slightly longer than any of the rest. The red color soon pervades the whole body, except the first two abdominal joints, which remain yellowish, and the members, which remain pale. After the first molt (Fig. 1*e*) the red is quite bright vermilion, contrasting strongly with the pale band across the middle of the body, the prothoracic joint is relatively longer, and the metathoracic relatively shorter. The head and prothorax are dusky and coriaceous, and two broad marks on mesothorax, two smaller ones on metathorax, two on the fourth and fifth abdominal sutures, and one at tip of abdomen are generally visible, but sometimes obsolete; the third and fourth joints of antennæ are dusky, but the legs still pale. After the second molt (Fig. 1*f*) the head and thorax are quite dusky, and the abdomen duller red, but the pale transverse band is still distinct; the wing-pads become apparent, the members are more dusky, there is a dark red shade on the fourth and fifth abdominal joints, and, ventrally, a distinct circular dusky spot covering the last three joints.

FIG. 1.



IMMATURE STAGES OF CHINCH BUG.—*a, b*, eggs; *c*, newly-hatched larva; *d*, its tarsus; *e*, larva after first molt; *f*, same after second molt; *g*, pupa—the natural sizes indicated at sides; *h*, enlarged leg of perfect bug; *j*, tarsi of same still more enlarged; *i*, proboscis or beak, enlarged.—[After Riley.]

Pupa.—(Fig. 1, *g*.) In the pupa the coriaceous parts are brown-black, the wing-pads extend almost across the two pale abdominal joints which are now more dingy, while the general color of the abdomen is dingy gray; the body above is slightly pubescent, the members are colored as in the mature bug; the three-jointed tarsus is foreshadowed, and the dark horny spots at tip of abdomen, both above and below, are larger.

Imago.—(Fig. 2.) The perfect insect has been well described and I will append the original description:

Lygaeus leucopterus (Chinch Bug). Blackish; hemelytra white, with a black spot.

Inhabits Virginia.

Body long, blackish, with numerous hairs. Antennæ, rather short hairs; second joint yellowish, longer than the third; ultimate joint rather longer than the second, thickest; thorax tinged cinereous before, with the basal edge piceous; hemelytra white, with a blackish oval spot on the lateral middle; rostrum and feet honey yellow; thighs a little dilated. Length less than three-twentieths of an inch.

I took a single specimen on the eastern shore of Virginia.

The whiteness of the hemelytra, in which is a blackish spot strongly contrasted distinguishes this species readily (Say, Am. Entomology, I, p. 329).

The above description originally appeared in 1832 in a pamphlet entitled "Descriptions of new species of Heteropterous

[FIG. 2.]



CHINCH BUG: Hairline underneath showing natural size. [After Riley.]

Length $1\frac{3}{8}$ lines, of three-twentieths of an inch. Body black, clothed with a very fine grayish down, not distinctly visible to the naked eye; basal joint of the antennæ honey yellow; second joint of the same tipped with black; third and fourth joints, black; beak brown; wings and wing-cases white; the latter are black at their insertion, and have near the middle two short irregular black lines, and a conspicuous black marginal spot; legs dark honey yellow, terminal joint of the feet, and the claws black. (Dr. Wm. LeBaron in the *Prairie Farmer* for September, 1850, Vol. X, pp. 280, 281, where the name of *Rhyparochromus devastator* is proposed for it.)

Dr. Fitch also enumerates the following varieties of this insect:

a, immarginatus.—Basal margin of the thorax not edged with yellowish. Common.

b, dimidiatus.—Basal half of the thorax deep velvety black, anterior half grayish. Common.

c, fulvivenosus.—The stripes on the wing-covers tawny yellow instead of black.

d, albivenosus.—Wing-covers white, without any black marks except the marginal spot. A male.

e, apterus.—Wingless and the wing-covers much shorter than the abdomen. (Fig. 3.)

f, basalis.—Basal joint of the antennæ dusky and darker than the second.

g, nigricornis.—Two first joints of the antennæ blackish.

h, femoratus.—Legs pale livid yellow, the thighs tawny red. Common.

i, rufipedis.—Legs dark tawny red or reddish brown.

To these varieties, all of which occur with us, I would add one which may be known as *melanosus*, in which the normal white of the wings is quite dusky, and contains additional black marks at base and toward tip, and in which all the members and the body except the rufous hind edge of thorax are jet black.

In addition to these varieties mentioned by Dr. Riley, an interesting form has been collected by Mr. E. A. Schwarz at Lake Worth, Fla., and by Mr. O. Heidemann at Fortress Monroe, Va. This variety is at once distinguished from other short-winged varieties by its more slender and pointed wing-pads, and by the color of the antennæ, the first three joints of which are honey yellow, while the last joint or club is nearly black. It seems also to be more thickly clothed with silvery pile, but this is probably due to the fact that the specimens studied were mounted dry, while all others which I have seen have evidently been placed in alcohol. This variety, so far as we know, has been collected on the sea-shore only.

NUMBER OF BROODS AND HIBERNATION.

For many years there existed a misconception concerning the number of broods of insects in the West. It was always understood that there was more than one brood, and some newspaper writers insisted that there are as many as five or six annual generations. Professor Riley, in the *Practical Entomologist*, Vol. I (March 26, 1866), was first to publish the definite statement that the Chinch Bug is two-brooded in northern Illinois, and Dr. Shimer the succeeding year published the same state-

[FIG. 3.]



SHORT-WINGED CHINCH BUG. [After Riley.]

ment from his own observations. This number of annual generations holds through the entire northwest and as far south, certainly, as the latitude of Saint Louis. Thomas states that there is some evidence of an occasional third brood in the extreme southern part of Illinois and in Kentucky, but that it is not sufficient to justify him in stating it as a fact, or to satisfy him of its correctness. In North Carolina there seems no question but that the second generation gave birth to still a third, which, as we are informed by Professor Atkinson of Chapel Hill, was found in a half-grown condition on Crab-grass about the 1st of October. November 17 most of the specimens found in the same locations were full-grown. This third generation probably hibernates in the adult condition.

The Chinch Bug passes the winter in the perfect state. As cold weather approaches, most of the full-grown bugs leave the hardened corn-stalks or wild grasses upon which they have been attempting to feed, and seek some convenient shelter in which to pass the winter. They collect in fence cracks, in sheds, hay stacks, straw stacks, corn-shucks, under leaves, mulching, and rubbish of all kinds upon the ground, under the loose bark of adjacent trees, in stumps and logs, under stones and clods of earth, in fact in any situation which will offer shelter. They seem to prefer dry situations. Bunches of old dead grass and weeds offer them a particularly attractive place for hibernation. Professor Atkinson writes us that the Crab-grass in North Carolina not only affords the bugs sustenance after the corn stalks harden, but also gives them shelter for the winter, as they work their way down between the leaf-sheath and the stalk. Mr. J. O. Alwood writes us from Columbus, Ohio, that, October 26, 1887, he observed them lying torpid within the leaf-sheaths of an uncut field of Pearl Millet. During cold weather they remain torpid. On a warm, sunshiny day they will stretch their legs and begin to move about to a slight extent; but as the cold becomes severe they press back deeper into their hiding places. They can withstand the severest cold, and in fact, as with so many other hibernating insects, the more sustained the cold weather the more the insects winter successfully. An instance is related by a reliable correspondent of Dr. Thomas' in which the bugs frozen into ice were thawed and when warm manifested signs of life, crawling about as in the spring. Dr. Shimer's observations upon this point are sufficiently interesting to quote:

After the early autumn frosts they left their feeding-grounds on foot in search of winter quarters; none could be seen on the wing as at harvest time. For a winter retreat they resorted to any convenient shelter they might chance to find, as long grass, weeds, boards, pieces of wood, rails, fallen-tree leaves, etc.

In January, 1865, I next examined their condition. Those that I found in the sheaths of the corn-leaves above the snow, and had been thus exposed during the previous severe weather—when for several days the thermometer was 15° to 20° below zero—were invariably found dead without exception, and those beneath the snow

were alive. This observation was made in the common farm corn-fields, as they might be found anywhere all over the wide country, for in autumn the chinch bugs remained in great numbers in the corn-husks and under the sheaths of the blades as well as in other winter retreats. Upon various occasions, as the winter advanced, I brought in corn-husks filled with ice, inclosing the chinch bugs in the crystallized element; when the ice was thawed they were able to run, apparently unaffected by that degree of cold. It is therefore proved that these insects possess vitality sufficient to withstand the effect of a temperature below the freezing-point, and perhaps below zero, as must have been their condition in these ice-bound husks; but when in the open air, exposed to the sweeping prairie winds, 15° to 20° degrees below zero, for a long time, they succumb to the cold.

March 7, 1865, the snow having cleared off from the ground, I examined the condition of a host of these chinch bugs that had chosen for their winter covering cord-wood sticks lying on the ground, entirely surrounded by frost and ice; of these 20 per cent. were living; those that were more fortunate in their selection of winter quarters fared much better. From a single handful of leaves picked up at one grasp from beneath an apple tree I obtained 335 living and 312 dead chinch bugs; and of their lady-bird enemies that had entered the same winter quarters with them, 50 were living and 10 dead. Of these chinch bugs I placed a number in comfortable quarters in the house in a small pasteboard box, not in a stove room, together with some coleopterous insects casually gathered among the chinch bugs; after one month I found the latter all dead and the former living.

The entire month of March was rain, snow, thawing, freezing, alternately, seeming to be very uncomfortable for any living creature to remain out of doors with so poor a shelter and on top of the ground.

April 1-6, I again made repeated examinations of these chinch bugs in their winter quarters, and found about the same proportions of them living as noted on the 7th of March. At this time they wandered away on foot from their winter quarters.

Mr. G. A. Waters, in the *Farmers' Review* for October 19, 1887, gives the following interesting observation bearing on the same point:

In 1881-'82 I observed a bunch of fodder that had fallen into a ditch that the heavy rains had washed near by a shock. The fodder had been overflowed with water, which had stood over the fodder long enough for a sheet of ice to form over it. The water subsiding in a few days and some thaw occurring, I pulled the stalks out of the mud to get the ears of corn off, and in husking the ears found quite a number of chinch bugs which had been immersed for a week or more. On exposing them to the warm sun they crawled around lively.

Where they are hibernating in numbers they can often be detected more readily by their strong "bed-bug" odor than by sight, as was pointed out by Dr. Riley. Dr. Lintner, in October, 1883, found this method of searching for them more convenient and infallible than looking for them.

Mr. Bruner calls our attention to the fact that the Osage and other brushy hedges in the West are great collectors of leaves and trash blown there by winds, and that they form exceptionally good hibernating places for the Chinch Bugs, which take advantage of them in great numbers. So great a nuisance are the hedges from this point of view, that Mr. Bruner seriously advocates their gradual removal and the substitution of a less compact division between fields.

HABITS.

With the warm days of spring the hibernating individuals issue from their winter quarters and copulate. Dr. Shimer has described a love-flight which he noticed at this time. The date was May 16, 1865, and the atmosphere was swarming with Chinch Bugs on the wing. As shown by Walsh and Riley (*Am. Ent.*, I, 173) it is probable that this occurrence was exceptional, and that the insects do not normally mate in this way; that the swarming flight was the result of a great abundance of the insects. The insect flies in spring and fall, and also somewhat in late July and early August, as the first brood becomes winged. In the fall they attain wings as the corn hardens, and their flight is then the result of a starvation impulse. In July and August the flight of the fledged individuals of the first brood is not very common, except when they occur in exceptionally great numbers. During the past season Professor Osborn observed them coupling at Ames prior to July 25, while upon this date he observed them swarming in the air, flying past his window in immense numbers and with the wind (southeast to northwest). They were first noticed shortly after 1 p. m. July 27 they were again noticed on the wing, but not in such great numbers as before. They were flying with the wind, from northwest to southeast. August 3 hosts of them were observed on the wing, while others were coupling on the ground. Others were observed coupling as late as August 16. The majority of the hibernating individuals seem, from the evidence, to copulate in the spring and without flying, but, according to Professor Riley, many of them make love in the fall preparatory to seeking winter quarters, and Mr. James O. Alwood, of Columbus, Ohio, writes that he found them copulating in a field of uncut Pearl Millet at the Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station as late as October 27, 1887.

The eggs of the Chinch Bug, which we have already described, and which are figured at Fig. 1, *a*, *b*, are laid in the spring for the first brood, and usually underground and upon the roots of plants infested. They are, however, often found above ground upon the withered sheaths near the bases of the grain stalks or often upon the blades of the leaves. They are deposited in small clusters. Professor Riley says:

A wheat plant pulled from an infested field in the spring of the year will generally reveal hundreds of these eggs attached to the roots, and at a somewhat later period the young larvæ will be found clustering on the same and looking like so many moving atoms.

The eggs are not specially small when we consider the small size of the female which lays them. Dr. Shimer says that each female lays 500, and this seems very large until we reflect that they are not all deposited at once, and that after the laying of the first few others are probably developing in the ovaries, for the process of oviposition occupies from ten days to three weeks. It has long been known that the eggs were laid in the ground, although an accurate description was much more recently

drawn up. The relative abundance of the eggs upon the stalks and upon the roots may be changed somewhat, as Dr. Thomas has pointed out, by the character of the soil. Where the soil is very damp the majority of the eggs are doubtless laid upon the stalks, whereas if the earth is dry and easily penetrated the great majority of them will be found upon the rootlets and upon the stalks beneath the ground. According to Professor Riley the eggs hatch on the average in two weeks. The young larvæ begin to take nourishment as soon as possible after hatching. They insert their beaks sometimes even before they emerge from the earth, but more often crawl up the stalk before beginning to pump. They growl with considerable rapidity and swarm over the stalk upon which they were born, walking about with ease and wandering from one stalk to another if occasion demands. As we have already shown, four molts are undergone before the insect reaches the perfect state, and generally from five to seven weeks elapse from the hatching to the final molt. Dr. Shimer's repeated observations show that at Mount Carroll, Ill., the imago usually appears in from fifty-seven to sixty days after the laying of the eggs, and about forty-two days from the hatching of the larvæ. By the time the majority of the insects of this first generation are full-grown, or even before, the wheat has become too hard to offer them much nourishment, or harvest time has arrived, and they begin to migrate in search of food. Neighboring corn-fields offer a more tempting diet, and in seasons of great abundance they march in numerous colonies, moving by a common impulse from the wheat to the corn. Strange to say, although the commoner form possesses wings the insect does not generally take flight, but prefers to walk along the ground. Occasionally, however, at this time they take wings and scatter. This, however, is rarer when the insects are plentiful than when they are comparatively scarce. Under no circumstances will these insects take flight to escape danger. Dr. Shimer says :

No threatening danger, however imminent, whether of being driven over by grain-reapers, wagons, or of being trodden under foot, will prompt it to use its wings to escape. I have tried all imaginable ways to induce them to fly, as by thrashing among them with bundles of rods or grass, by gathering them up and letting them fall from a height, etc., but they invariably refused entirely to use their wings in escaping from danger.

The migration takes place often, and, according to some authors, usually before the majority of the brood have attained full growth. There are always many immature individuals among a large host, and often the army is composed almost entirely of such. In fact, at these times there is apt to be a general confusion of so-called larvæ, pupæ, and adults, owing to the fact that some hibernating females oviposit much in advance of others and to the other fact, previously mentioned, that a single female takes several days or even weeks to lay all of her eggs. Professor Forbes records egg-laying presumably by hibernating individuals from the last week in May (at Decatur) until the last week in June (at Warsaw), thus making certain individuals of the first brood one

month later in development than others, in two localities not far distant (140 miles) and of about the same latitude. There are many accounts in print which are almost incredible tales of the size of these migrating hordes, and yet they are probably only too true.

Dr. Thomas states that the migration upon foot seldom exceeds 80 rods, but the winged individuals fly to much greater distances. Instance was given in the Farmers' Review for August 17, 1887, where a little patch of sweet corn grown in the midst of pine woods in northern Wisconsin, 8 miles from a cultivated crop of any kind, was badly infested with the Chinch Bug. This appearance of the bugs probably resulted from the flight thereto of mature individuals.

It naturally results from the wide difference in the method of growth of the crops that the Chinch Bugs after migrating from wheat to corn appear to be much more numerous upon the latter crop than they were upon the former, in spite of the great numbers usually killed in the act of migrating; for a single stalk of corn will be obliged to support the Chinch Bugs from a great many stalks of wheat. Moreover, the bugs swarm upon the first few rows and destroy them before invading the entire field generally. The outer rows, of course, under these circumstances are often black with bugs. The pupæ work their way down between the leaves and the stalks and there cast their skins and issue as adult insects. The leaf sheath is often thus completely filled with exuvia. The eggs for the second brood are also often if not usually deposited in this same situation—behind the sheaths of the lower leaves—and on hatching the young bugs remain there feeding and growing, and casting skins, sometimes even until the advent of cold weather and their consequent winter torpor. Others issue from these sheaths, particularly when they are especially abundant, or failing to find satisfactory locations on the outer rows take wings and fly to the center of the field and become generally scattered. They feed upon the Corn or Rye as the case may be, and upon the surrounding grasses or in the fields of Millet or Hungarian grass until the approach of fall, by which time nearly all are once more full-grown. Mr. Webster observed them at Lafayette, Ind., in August, 1887, forcing themselves down into cut stubble of *Setaria glauca* for the purpose of undergoing the last molt. He counted upwards of twenty in a single stalk. We may mention in this connection, as reported to us by Prof. Osborn and also as published in the Country Gentleman for August 25, 1877, that President Chamberlain, of the Iowa Agricultural College, dug a single root of Hungarian grass at Ames, Iowa, the first week in August upon which were counted 3,025 bugs. Earth was removed with the root to the depth of 3 inches (1 inch surface), in all about 4 cubic inches.

In the north the majority of them are ready to hibernate by the time the field corn is harvested. Farther south, however, the corn grows too hard for them and considerable time before the weather is cold enough to compel them to seek winter shelter. In North Carolina, as

we have already shown, a third brood has appeared by the time the corn becomes hard, and the bugs seek the Crab-grass and there feed until ready for hibernation, finding in this grass, moreover, good shelter for the winter.

The general statements here given apply to the average Chinch Bug year in Illinois, Missouri, and the surrounding States, as the articles from which we have drawn our main facts are the results of observations made in these States. The life-history and habits of the species undoubtedly differ considerably in the more southern States, where, however, it seldom does much damage. It is very doubtful, however, that the habits differ so greatly as to admit of the correctness of the statement quoted by Fitch from the *Southern Planter* (XV, 269), that the eggs are laid in the ground in autumn where they remain through the winter and until the warmth of the ground the following year causes them to hatch! This great error (at least for the West and North) is unfortunately perpetuated by Dr. Lintner in his second report as State entomologist of New York, p. 153. There seems, in fact, every reason to suppose that this was simply a guess on the part of the editor of the *Southern Planter* without the slightest observation to substantiate it. At our request, Professor Atkinson examined a number of females found near Chapel Hill, N. C., in November, but found no evidence of mature eggs. He also searched carefully for deposited eggs with, of course, negative results. He states that Mr. Thomas S. Weaver, of Chapel Hill, has observed the bugs for the past ten years and states that they never oviposit in autumn.

In exceptional seasons and under exceptional conditions the life-history and habits will vary considerably even in the localities referred to; for example, in 1882, according to Professor Forbes's first Illinois report, there was evidently in some parts of the State but one brood, and the first young bugs were not seen before July 10. The eggs of the first brood were in some localities this season laid upon corn.

NATURAL ENEMIES AND DISEASES.

INSECT ENEMIES.—No true internal insect parasites of the Chinch Bug have yet been found. In fact very few of these smaller Heteroptera are parasitized except in the egg state. The minute Proctotrupidæ belonging to *Teleas* and *Telenomus* infest the eggs of allied species and may ultimately be found to attack the eggs of the Chinch Bug. Outside of these genera, however, we can hardly expect any aid from parasitic insects. In this connection, although it does not strictly come under this head, we may mention that in 1885 Mr. Webster found a species of *Mermis* ("hair-snakes") among the dried moltings and dead bodies of certain Chinch Bugs in a stalk of *Setaria*, which gives rise to a strong probability that one of these creatures will be found to infest the bug. Many predaceous insects destroy them, although their disgusting odor is probably more or less a protection.

Mr. Walsh in 1861 mentioned four Ladybirds, viz, the Spotted Ladybird (*Hippodamia maculata*, Fig. 4), the Trim Ladybird (*Coccinella munda*, now called *Cycloneda sanguinea*, Fig. 5), and two species of *Scymnus*. In

[Fig. 4.]



SPOTTED LADYBIRD.

[Fig. 5.]



TRIM LADYBIRD.

1882 Prof. Forbes found five species of Ladybirds (including the first two mentioned by Walsh) extremely abundant on corn (15 or 20 to a hill) which was infested by hosts of Chinch Bugs. The contents of the stomachs of a few specimens of each were examined with the following results: In three specimens of *Hippodamia maculata* no traces of Chinch Bugs were found, the food consisting of the spores of lichens, the pollen of Rag-weed, and traces of Plant-lice. One-third of the food of *Hippodamia convergens* (5 specimens examined) consisted of equal parts of Chinch Bugs and Plant-lice. In 4 specimens of *Hippodamia glacialis* 8 per cent. of the food was found to be Chinch Bugs, 18 per cent. Plant-lice, and the rest vegetation. A single specimen of *Coccinella 9-notata* had eaten no insect food. Three specimens of *Cycloneda sanguinea* had eaten some Plant-lice, but no Chinch Bugs. From these observations Professor Forbes concludes that it is possible that the Ladybirds were attracted "rather by the stores of fungi in the field than by the Chinch Bugs and Plant-lice."

The Weeping Lace-winged Fly (*Chrysopa plorabunda*, Fitch) described originally by Dr. Shimer as *Chr. Illinoiensis*, has been found by Dr. Shimer to destroy the Chinch Bug. Professor Riley records the fact that the Insidious Flower Bug (*Triphleps insidiosus*, Say., Fig. 6), an insect

[Fig. 6.]



I

INSIDIIOUS FLOWER-BUG. [After Riley.]

[Fig. 7.]



a

b

MANY-BANDED ROBBER. [After Riley.]

which is often found in company with the Chinch Bug and which has been mistaken for it, in reality feeds upon the pest. This is the insect which was sent to Dr. Fitch as a Chinch Bug, and which he described as *Anthocoris pseudochinche* in his second report. Professor Riley also

records the fact that he has observed the Many-banded Robber (*Milyas cinctus*, Fab., Fig. 7) in the act of preying upon the Chinch Bug, and Dr. Thomas considers this insect the most efficient of the insect enemies of the pest.

Two of Professor Riley's correspondents in 1874 stated that ants destroyed the eggs of the Chinch Bug, but the observation lacks scientific confirmation. Professor Forbes in 1882 observed a small ant (*Lasius flavus*) in extraordinary numbers in fields of Broom-corn and Sorghum, and both he and the farmer, whom he does not mention by name, made each an independent observation upon an ant which was carrying off a Chinch Bug in its jaws, but repeated dissections of ants found in such fields failed to show that they had fed on the bugs.

Professor Forbes in his 1882 report adds to the list of observed insect-enemies a common Ground-beetle—*Agonoderus pallipes* (*Comma*) Fabr.—of which, upon dissection, one-fifth of the total food was found to be Chinch Bugs. This is the insect figured upon Plate 1 of Bulletin 12 of the Division of Entomology and which is there stated to destroy seed corn in the ground, so that its beneficial qualities are offset by its injurious tendencies.

The evidence of Dr. Shimer, Dr. Walsh, and others, is quite sufficient to establish the fact that the Lady-birds and the Lace-winged Fly mentioned will feed upon the Chinch Bug, and Dr. Shimer's evidence in favor of the latter insect is particularly strong. His testimony as to the great abundance of the Lady-birds upon corn infested by Chinch Bugs is of course only presumptive evidence of their good work in destroying this insect. It is unquestionable, however, that the Lady-birds prefer Plant-lice to the Chinch Bugs; and in at least one instance which has been reported to us, when the Lady-birds were present upon corn in considerable numbers, and when this crop was infested by the Chinch Bug, a careful study by the observer (Mr. Lawrence Bruner) showed that the Corn Aphis was also present, and that the Lady-birds were feeding upon these latter, and did not, so far as he could see, touch the Chinch Bugs. Professor Forbes' stomach examinations previously mentioned also tend to cast discredit upon the Lady-birds as Chinch Bug destroyers.

VERTEBRATE ENEMIES.—Professor Riley published many years ago in the *Prairie Farmer* the fact that the common Quail, or Bob White (*Colinus virginianus*), was a most efficient destroyer of the Chinch Bug, and this fact has since been confirmed by other writers. Dr. Riley says:

In the winter time when hard pushed for food they must devour enormous numbers of the little pests which winter in just such situations as are frequented by the quail, and this bird should be protected from the gun of the sportsman in every State where the Chinch Bug is known to run riot.

We may add the corroborative evidence of Mr. Bruner, who combines the knowledge of an entomologist with that of an ornithologist:

Protect the birds, and above all the quails, for they destroy countless numbers of hibernating insects of various kinds that are to be picked up about the hedges and such like resorts frequented by these birds throughout the winter. Although be-

longing to the gramnivorons birds the quail is essentially insectivorous, except in inclement weather, when insects are not easily obtained. In my profession as taxidermist I have dissected many different species of birds in the crops of which were contained injurious insects of various kinds—the chinch bug among others. In no other instance do I remember of the presence of this insect in the crop of a bird in so great numbers as in that of the quail. As a rule but few birds, mammals, reptiles, or rapacious insects seem to relish any of the odoriferous members of the Hemiptera or true bugs. In winter, however, this repugnance is partially overcome, and now and then even a chinch bug seems a delicate morsel when “meat” is scarce.

The Prairie Chicken, the Red-winged Black-bird, and other birds have been reported as feeding upon the Chinch Bug, and Professor Forbes mentions the fact that one Cat-bird, three Brown Thrushes, and one Meadow Lark were found in 1880 to have eaten these insects “in barely sufficient number to show that the birds have no unconquerable prejudice against them. A single House-wren, shot in 1882, had also eaten a few Chinch Bugs.” Dr. Thomas states that the common frog, according to Professor Ross and others, consumes a large number of the bugs:

Professor Ross goes so far as to express the belief that the destruction of these animals by draining their natural haunts is one reason why the chinch bug is enabled to multiply as it does in some seasons.

No account of an injurious insect is complete without an enumeration of its natural enemies and hence this summary has been given. It is plain, however, that the foes of the Chinch Bug are neither so numerous nor so active in its pursuit as are those of most injurious insects. Almost the solitary exception seems from the evidence to be the common Quail, and on this account the following short table has been compiled. It illustrates the months in which the shooting of quails is allowed in the States in which the Chinch Bug becomes or may become injurious, and it shows that while these birds are in the main tolerably well protected, certain of the States which suffer most from the Chinch Bug might with profit follow the example of Colorado or Dakota and protect the Quail altogether for a series of years.

New York.—Shooting of quails allowed from November 1 to January 1.

Maryland.—Shooting of quails allowed from November 1 to December 24. There are, however, in this State, local county laws, some of which allow the shooting as early as October 1.

Virginia.—Shooting of quails allowed west of the Blue Ridge October 15 to January 1, except in Rockbridge County, where it is allowed from October 15 to January 15; elsewhere October 15 to January 15.

Texas.—Shooting of quails allowed from October 1 to April 1.

Georgia.—Shooting of quails allowed from October 15 to April 1.

Wisconsin.—Shooting of quails allowed from November 1 to December 1. Trapping prohibited.

Michigan.—Shooting of quails allowed from November 1 to January 1. No trapping or snaring allowed for market.

Pennsylvania.—Shooting of quails allowed from October 15 to January 1.

Tennessee.—Shooting of quails allowed from October 1 to April 1 in Rutherford, Shelby, Tipton, and Fayette Counties; September 1 to February 1, in Robertson, Davidson, Lincoln, and Maury Counties; September 15 to March 1, in Montgomery and Cheatham Counties.

Missouri.—Shooting of quails allowed from October 15 to February 1. Trapping prohibited except by owner of premises.

Delaware.—Shooting of quails allowed from November 15 to January 1.

North Carolina.—Shooting of quails allowed from October 15 to April 1, except in counties of Clay, Cherokee, Graham, Henderson, Jackson, Macon, Transylvania, Tyrrell, Johnston, Jones, Ware, Onslow, Carteret, and Columbus, in which they are not protected. In Currituck County, December 1 to April 1.

Iowa.—Shooting of quails allowed from October 1 to January 1. No more than twenty-five quails to be killed in any one day by any one person.

Dakota.—Quails protected absolutely to 1890.

Illinois.—Shooting of quails allowed from November 1 to January 1. Snaring and trapping forbidden.

Ohio.—Shooting of quails allowed from November 10 to January 1. Snaring and trapping forbidden. In Fulton County quails protected to November 1, 1890.

Nebraska.—Shooting of quails allowed from October 1 to January 1. Snaring and trapping forbidden.

Indiana.—Shooting of quails allowed from October 15 to December 20.

Minnesota.—Shooting of quails allowed from September 1 to December 1. Trapping prohibited.

District of Columbia.—Shooting of quails allowed from November 1 to February 1. Trapping prohibited.

South Carolina.—Shooting of quails allowed from October 1 to March 15.

Montana.—Shooting of quails allowed from August 15 to November 15.

Arkansas.—Shooting of quails allowed from October 1 to March 1.

Colorado.—Quails protected at all times.

West Virginia.—Shooting of quails allowed from October 15 to January 1. Snaring prohibited.

Kentucky.—Shooting of quails allowed from October 15 to February 1.

Idaho.—Quails protected until September 1, 1887. (Present status of law unknown.)

New Mexico.—Shooting of quails allowed from September 1 to May 1.

Kansas.—Shooting of quails allowed from November 1 to January 1.

This compilation is drawn up in the main from an extended abstract of the State laws, published in the *American Field* for August 20, 1887, Vol. XXVIII, No. 8.

DISEASES.—The Chinch Bug has long been known to be subject to a so-called bacterial disease, which occasionally kills it off. Dr. Shimer,

in his long article in the Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, gives the following account of his observations upon this disease in 1865. (Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia for 1867.)

July 16.—A farmer four miles from here informed me that a black coleopterous insect was destroying the chinch bugs on his farm very rapidly, and, although I found his supposition to be an error, yet I found many dying on the low creek-bottom land from the effects of some disease, while they are yet in the larvæ state—a remarkable and rare phenomenon for insects thus in such a wholesale manner to be dying without attaining their maturity, and no insect enemy or other efficient cause to be observed capable of producing this important result. * * *

On the low grounds the young chinch bugs are all dead from the disease above alluded to, and the same disease is spreading rapidly on the hills and high prairies.

The weather has been very wet since the first of July, and the barley above alluded to, which I plowed beneath the ground, did not die, but assumed a yellow, sickly appearance; in its shady, compressed, unnatural position, the ends of the heads project from beneath the furrows. The chinch bugs also remained alive for a time, but feeding on the sickly grain and shaded from the sunlight—what little we had—were attacked by disease in the same manner and about the same time as those on the low creek-bottom lands, meeting very rapidly the same fate, so that very few of them ever found their way to the neighboring corn.

July 28.—In the fields where sixty days ago I saw plenty of eggs, and forty-two days ago an abundance of young chinch bugs, the imago are beginning to develop quite plentifully. Great numbers, in all stages of their development, are dying of the prevailing disease.

August 8.—The majority of the chinch bugs yet alive are in the imago state, but they are being rapidly destroyed by the prevailing epidemic disease, more fatal to them than the plague of Asiatic cholera ever was to man, more fatal than any recorded disease among men or animals since time began. Scarcely one in a thousand of the vast hosts of young bugs observed at the middle of June yet remain alive, but plenty of dead ones may be seen everywhere, lying on the ground, covered with the common mold of decomposing animal matter, and nothing else, even when examined by the microscope. Even of those that migrated to corn-fields a few weeks ago, in such numbers as to cover the lower half of the corn-stalks, very few are to be found remaining alive; but the ground around the base of the corn-hills is almost literally covered with their moldering, decomposing dead bodies. This is a matter so common as to be observed and often spoken of by farmers. They are dead everywhere, not lying on the ground alone, but sticking to the blades and stalks of corn in great numbers, in all stages of their development, larva, pupa, and imago.

August 22.—It is almost impossible to find even a few cabinet specimens of chinch bugs alive, so that I am quite sorry that I did not secure a large supply of specimens while they were so numerous in former years; for it really appears quite probable that even cabinet specimens will be hard to secure, whereby to remember the fallen race of the unnumbered millions of former years.

September 13.—After a whole day's searching in the corn-fields, I have just been able to find two larvæ and a few imago chinch bugs, against the great numbers above alluded to in the corn about this time last year.

* * * * *

It is generally believed among entomologists that insect enemies are the most efficient means in nature for exterminating noxious insects; but in this remarkable fact in the history of insects, the great epidemic of 1865 (there can be no doubt about this being an epidemic disease, because the insects died without attaining their maturity), we find a greater enemy, the greatest insect enemy ever recorded, a dreadful "plague," that in a few days almost utterly annihilated a race of beings living in the

northern part of the valley of the Mississippi, outnumbering all the human beings that have ever lived on this planet since the morning of creation.

This disease among the chinch bugs was associated with the long-continued wet, cloudy, cold weather that prevailed during a greater portion of the period of their development, and doubtless was in a measure produced by deficient light, heat, and electricity, combined with excessive humidity of the atmosphere, whereby an imperfect physical ("bug") organization was developed. The disease was at its maximum during the moist weather that followed the cold rains of June and the first part of July. The young chinch bug spent a great portion of its time on or near the ground, where its body was colder than the atmosphere; hence, upon philosophical principles, there must have been an excessive precipitation of watery vapor in the bronchial tubes. These are the facts in the case, but in the midst of the great obscurity that envelops epidemic diseases among men, it would be only idle speculation to attempt to define the cause more definitely than the physiological laws already observed seem to indicate. At all events it will require many years of warm, dry summers, and accompanying winters of plenty of snow for protection, to reinstate the lost innumerable armies of this insect.

During the summer of 1866 the chinch bugs were very scarce in all the early spring, and up to near the harvest I was not able, with the most diligent search, to find one. At harvest I did succeed in finding a few in some localities.

Professor Forbes took up the study of the Chinch Bug Disease in August, 1882, and has published several interesting accounts of his results. A short summary was published in his first report as State Entomologist of Illinois, for the year 1882, of the long account of his studies and experiments, and it is in such shape that we reproduce it here:

On the other hand, a much more important rôle is apparently played by certain obscure parasites, not previously detected. One of these is a minute bacterium (*Micrococcus insectorum*, Burrill), infesting the alimentary canal, closely allied to the *micrococcus* found in the stomach and intestines of silk-worms, and now known to cause some of the destructive diseases of that insect. From the fact that these parasites were extremely abundant in specimens from a field where the bugs were rapidly dying, while in those from adjacent fields there were relatively very few, it was considered probable that they were related to this destruction of the bugs. This conclusion was supported by the fact that they were more abundant in old bugs than in young, while the mortality referred to evidently also chiefly affected the older individuals. It was found easy to cultivate the bacterium artificially in organic infusions, but no opportunity offered to apply it to healthy insects. Until this experiment is made and the effects carefully studied, it must remain *possible* that the coincidence noted was merely accidental, and of no particular significance.

Another parasite discovered is similar to that well known as a common enemy of the house fly, and belongs to the same genus (*Entomophthora*). This attacks both old and young chinch bugs, and finally embeds their bodies in a mass of mold. There is some reason to believe that this was the active agent in an immense destruction of chinch bugs which occurred in Northern Illinois in 1866, as described by Dr. Shimer, of Mount Carroll. Evidence is adduced of the possibility of artificially cultivating this parasite also, and applying it to the destruction of insects.

Since the publication of this report Professor Forbes has taken up the study of bacterial diseases of certain other insects, but there has been, so far as we are aware, no practical outcome as yet. The subject, however, has a rather hopeful look, although we should be inclined to expect more from the *Micrococcus* than from the *Entomophthora*. The evidence mentioned as to the possibility of artificially cultivating the

latter is chiefly a translation of a paper by Metschnikoff in the *Zoölogischer Anzeiger* for 1880, pp. 44-47 in which it is shown the Russian naturalist successfully induced the growth of the fungus, *Isaria destructor*, which had destroyed the celebrated *Anisoplia Austriaca*, a grain pest in Russia, in beer mash. Successful attempts were made to infest healthy larvæ with green spores taken from diseased larvæ found in the fields, but no mention is made of success, or even of experiment with the only practical substance—the beer-mash culture.

Professor Riley has always doubted the possibility of any practical success in this direction, and has pointed out the difficulties in the way. (See *American Naturalist*, November, 1883, p. 1170.)

In the introduction to the Fourth Report of the U. S. Entomological Commission (LXXXV) he makes use of the following language :

In treating of the use of yeast ferment or other fungus germs we have used essentially the language of the first edition. Time has only served to confirm us in our opinion of their practical futility in the field. The question of the practical use of these micro-organisms—these disease germs—as insecticides is a very fascinating one, and is much written about just now ; but unfortunately it proves most alluring to those who have had the least practical experience in coping with injurious insects in the field, and is much more apt to assume importance to the closet theorists than to those who, from experience, are conscious of the difficulties involved in its applicability.

It will also be apropos to quote Professor Forbes' latest utterance upon this point. He says :

Finally, *the artificial cultivation of the germs of the contagious diseases* of the chinch bug, with a view to spreading these diseases at will by means of such artificial culture. This is a theoretical remedy only, and much additional study and experiment will be required to put it on a practical basis.

WET WEATHER AND THE CHINCH BUG.

The great preponderance of evidence favors the idea, now considered well established, that wet weather is inimical to this insect. Dozens, we may almost say hundreds, of instances are on record in which the Chinch Bugs, after successfully hibernating in great numbers, have been rendered harmless by a wet spring, and in which, having laid their eggs and appeared again as the spring brood with greatly increased forces, a spell of rainy weather in early summer has caused them to vanish. Hence, it follows that dry seasons favor the increase of the pest ; and careful observation convinced Riley and others that after a season of moderate abundance (presumably therefore not a wet season) the occurrence of the bugs in destructive numbers the next season depends almost entirely upon the wetness or dryness of the ensuing spring.

The exact method in which wet weather accomplishes the destruction of the insect is a somewhat disputed point. That it is not actual submergence was pointed out by Professor Riley in his second Missouri report, and still further proven by an observation made by Hon. William McAdams and reported by Professor Forbes in his first report as

State entomologist of Illinois, and which is sufficiently interesting to quote :

In his vicinity, in Jersey County (Ills.), they (the chinch bugs) were extremely abundant in the grain early in the spring, but were all apparently swept out of the country by a long and violent storm. Some days afterwards, when the water had subsided, he noticed in pulling over the drift-wood in the river bottoms immense numbers of chinch bugs among the rubbish, most of them still alive and crawling about.

Professor Forbes also concludes that simple exposure to moisture hardly has the effect attributed to rain from experiments which he made as follows :

A number of hills infested by the bugs were successfully transplanted to boxes and variously treated with water for ten days. Some selected examples were thoroughly drenched every day, both ground and stalks; in other boxes only the ground was watered; in still others the corn was sprinkled every day, but the ground protected; and the remainder were left with only sufficient attention to keep the corn alive. During the time for which these experiments were continued, no appreciable effect whatever was produced upon the bugs infesting the stalks. Those where the corn was watered were washed down upon the ground each time, but soon dried off and climbed up the stalk. At the end of this time the bugs under observation all commenced to disappear indiscriminately, without reference to the mode in which the corn had been treated, and the experiment was thus abruptly closed. Enough was learned, however, to show that a succession of heavy daily showers for more than a week would have no appreciable effect upon these insects in that stage. The weather was warm and pleasant, and the conditions under which the experiments were carried on made it impossible to saturate the air.

So general a conclusion it seems to us is hardly warrantable from the conditions under which the experiments were made. If "the weather was warm and pleasant, and the condition under which the experiments were carried on made it impossible to saturate the air," the effect could hardly help but differ from that of a heavy shower in a corn-field, particularly from that of "a succession of heavy daily showers for more than a week," when there would be considerable cloudy weather and the atmosphere on the whole would be moist.

Professor Riley mentioned the fact that the larvæ and pupæ are more readily killed by the wet weather than the adult insects, but that the latter are also killed.

Mr. Walsh (*Am. Ent. I*, 175, 1869) gives the emphasis of italics to the following sentence :

In a hot, dry season chinch bugs are always the worst; in a wet season it is impossible for them to do any considerable amount of damage.

Dr. Shimer (*loc. cit.*), in his account of the epidemic, argued that it was doubtless the indirect effect of the wet weather. Dr. Thomas (*Bull. 5*, U. S. E. C.) expressed the opinion that the wet weather gave rise to a minute fungus which is the direct cause of the death of the insect. Professor Forbes says:

The phenomena connected with the action of parasites, which I have above described, were apparently independent of any appreciable general cause, as they were most manifest at a time when the weather had been warm, dry, and altogether un-

exceptionable for from one to two months. It is not unlikely, however, that wet weather may have the effect to stimulate the development of this parasite, either directly or indirectly—a hypothesis which will reconcile all the facts now known, as well as the conflicting explanations of them which have been hitherto put forth.

Assuming the dry weather abundance and wet weather scarcity of the Chinch Bug to be proven, Dr. Thomas in 1880 published an elaborate article in which by a comparison of the rain-fall for forty years, with the destructive appearances of the insect for the same period, he not only established a definite relation between them, but upon an admittedly somewhat uncertain septennary periodicity of rain-fall advanced the following practical conclusions :

The first and very important practical fact revealed is that we may expect at most but two chinch bug years in every seven, with the strong probability, amounting almost to a certainty, that there will not be two in succession. As heretofore stated, two successive dry years are necessary in order to develop this species in excessive numbers; the rain-fall records seldom show three dry years in succession, hence the chinch bugs are not likely to appear in injurious numbers in two successive years. The years 1854 and 1855 may, perhaps, form an exception to this rule. It is possible that the second brood of the first year may be sufficient to excite alarm, but experience has shown that they do but little injury. We may, perhaps, with safety assume, as a general rule subject to occasional exceptions, that they will not appear more than once in excessive numbers during any of the septennary periods.

If the facts shown in reference to periodicity in our rain-fall are confirmed by future investigations, and this periodicity shown to be a meteorological law of the area indicated, the practical advantage of this knowledge to our farmers is apparent to every one. By this knowledge they will be enabled to predict with a reasonable degree of certainty when to expect these insects, and can rotate their crops so as to suffer the least possible injury. This knowledge will also enable them to dispense with precautionary measures except in such years as are likely to be followed by the appearance of the bugs.

Experience has shown, and farmers are now becoming fully aware of the fact, that spring wheat and corn are the crops that chiefly aid in sustaining and developing this pest. Why corn should aid in this respect is easily seen, as it is the only extensive crop on which the second brood can feed. But why spring wheat should aid more in developing them than winter wheat is not so easily explained, but that such is the fact must be admitted. It may possibly be accounted for on the presumption that the climate of the spring wheat region is more congenial to them than that of the winter wheat area.

These facts, combined with a knowledge of the time when the dry seasons are to be expected, will enable the farmers to substitute other crops as far as possible in place of spring wheat and corn. Even if the conclusion in reference to periodicity in rain-fall should prove erroneous, the fact that two successive dry years are necessary to develop this species in excessive numbers will suffice to give notice at least one season in advance and allow the farmers to adapt their crops to the circumstances. When a dry season comes and an examination shows that the bugs are on the increase, winter wheat, wherever it is possible to do so, should be substituted for spring wheat; and oats, as far as possible, for corn.

The uncertainty in reference to temperature will, perhaps, always prevent us from predicting with certainty that a coming year will be marked by the appearance of these insects, but we may say with assurance that a wet year will not be followed by a chinch-bug year. Although this is not all we desire to know in this respect, it is, nevertheless, a very important fact and may be used to manifest advantage by our agriculturists.

It is proper to remark at this point that we have been speaking only of the rainfall over the whole area designated and the general appearance of the chinch bug over the same area.

That these insects have appeared even in injurious numbers in limited localities in intermediate years, or times different from those indicated as possible chinch-bug years, is certainly true. But, if the theory advanced is correct when applied to the area designated as a whole, it will probably prove true when applied to more limited localities. That is to say, if the meteorological record of a given locality within this area for a long series of years is examined, it will probably reveal the fact that there is a similar periodicity in the rainfall, though possibly not septenary. If this is found to be true, then the farmers of that locality will have a guide by which to rotate their crops and to take precautionary measures.

It therefore becomes important for each section to keep a record at least of the rainfall, for this will be of advantage, not only in counteracting the chinch bugs, but numerous other species, and if a periodicity is ascertained will enable the farmers to adapt their crops as far as possible to the wet or dry seasons.

In the October (1880) number of the *American Entomologist* (Vol. III) Dr. Thomas published practically the same article as that above quoted and stated that the bugs would probably appear over the region indicated in 1881. He advised, in consequence, the sowing of large areas of oats in 1881. Prof. Riley, in his *Annual Report for 1881-'82* (p. 87), mentioned this prediction and advice, and showed that the prediction was fulfilled in part, at least, by the occurrence of the bugs in destructive numbers in several Western States. With regard to the adoption of Dr. Thomas' advice, however, he pointed out the rather curious fact that Dr. Thomas' own State (Illinois) was the only one of the large oat-producing States in which the acreage of this crop was not increased, but was somewhat diminished. Dr. Thomas in the letter of transmittal to his report for 1881 announced the fulfillment of his prediction and predicted immunity for 1882. Professor Riley (*loc. cit.*) showed that in spite of frequent rains in the spring of 1882, and in spite of the fact that 1881 was a Chinch Bug year, the bugs appeared in great numbers in parts of Illinois, Kansas, and Missouri in April and May, but that by June the reports were less alarming. The year as a whole was not marked by any extensive damage.

Upon Dr. Thomas' theory the year 1888 should not be a Chinch Bug year, and, while not desiring to encroach upon his prerogative as a seer, we are inclined to hold the same opinion concerning this season at least.

Curiously enough, an anonymous writer (J. C. H. S., of Sedgwick County, Kans.) in the *Prairie Farmer* for June 10, 1882, commenting upon and criticising Dr. Thomas' theory, himself predicts that 1887 would be a year of drought and consequently a Chinch Bug year—a much more daring prediction than Dr. Thomas cared to make, and which has yet been perfectly fulfilled. According to this writer's somewhat arbitrary system, 1894 will again bring a severe drought.

We introduce here, as bearing upon the rain-fall influence in the interesting North Carolina locality, the following table of temperature and

rain-fall at Chapel Hill, compiled by Professor Atkinson. It will be noticed that while the total rain-fall in both 1886 and 1887 was greater than in 1885, that during September, October, and November, 1886, and March and April, 1887, was comparatively slight, and that during June and July, 1887, high temperature occurred with the comparatively heavy rain-fall.

Table of temperature and rain-fall for spring, summer, and autumn, at Chapel Hill, N. C., for the years 1885, 1886, and 1887.

[The temperature is expressed in degrees Fahrenheit.]	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	Totals to October.
1885.										
Highest temperature	75	94	90	94	100	94	92	81	71	.....
Lowest temperature	15	31	40	63	61	57	46	35	27	.....
Mean temperature	42.3	55.3	66.5	74.7	77.3	74.8	68	56.6	52.3	.....
Rain-fall (inches)	3.5	2.71	4.34	1.32	3.95	1.98	6.45	6.27	3.81	24.25
1886.										
Highest temperature	80	93	93	93	98.5	96	94	89	77	.....
Lowest temperature	24	33	46	53	62	55	52	35	24	.....
Mean temperature	49.3	59.6	67.7	78.8	76.9	75.9	75.9	58.6	49.1	.....
Rain-fall (inches)	4.97	5.99	4	6.22	7.48	9.91	2.86	1.47	2.79	41.43
1887.										
Highest temperature	83	91	93	101.8	103	92	98	.....	.....	.....
Lowest temperature	26	28	45	49.7	65.7	52	36	.....	.....	.....
Mean temperature	46.9	58.3	70.6	74.7	79.8	74.4	69	.....	.....	.....
Rain-fall (inches)	3.93	2.56	6.59	6.22	6.11	10.8	1.39	.....	.....	37.00

The following tables are published for comparative purposes. They are kindly furnished by the Chief Signal Officer, and include the official records of precipitation in Chinch Bug States for 1885, 1886, 1887:

Stations.	Precipitation.		
	1885.	1886.	1887.
Maryland:	<i>Inches.</i>	<i>Inches.</i>	<i>Inches.</i>
Baltimore	46.04	52.11	43.59
Virginia:			
Cape Henry	36.55	144.76	.....
Chincoteague	41.85	45.23	219.74
Lynchburgh	46.35	51.85	40.62
Norfolk	43.25	54.33	47.72
North Carolina:			
Charlotte	58.35	64.60	51.26
Hatteras	68.02	54.72	55.07
Kitty Hawk	54.78	153.98	.....
Macon, Fort	62.34	147.50	.....
Smithville (now Southport)	48.07	38.93	59.49
Wilmington	60.42	56.43	51.47
Indiana:			
Greencastle	50.11	31.65	.....
Indianapolis	39.51	39.88	33.03
Ohio:			
Cincinnati	33.94	31.35	35.08
Cleveland	39.93	37.34	35.36
Columbus	42.25	42.39	30.25
Sandusky	34.23	31.00	29.85
Toledo	33.19	32.90	32.01

¹ Closed December 31, 1886.

² Closed June 18, 1887.

³ Closed November 4, 1886.

Stations.	Precipitation.		
	1885.	1886.	Part 1887.
<i>Illinois:</i>	<i>Inches.</i>	<i>Inches.</i>	<i>Inches.</i>
Cairo	31.99	37.98	26.75
Chicago	44.37	26.77	29.13
Springfield.....	38.61	31.69	25.15
<i>Wisconsin:</i>			
La Crosse.....	30.70	22.49	17.37
Milwaukee.....	32.58	31.46	30.46
<i>Minnesota:</i>			
Duluth.....	19.96	33.37	28.56
Moorehead.....	22.68	26.76	21.97
Saint Paul.....	25.33	22.89	25.85
Saint Vincent.....	16.58	15.04	18.47
<i>Missouri:</i>			
Lamar.....	47.05	33.48	35.72
Saint Louis.....	45.59	44.34	35.30
<i>Kansas:</i>			
Concordia.....	27.11	28.24	25.26
Dodge City.....	23.71	19.35	15.80
Leavenworth.....	43.64	22.25	37.05

¹ Ten months' record.² Eight months' record.

REMEDIES AND PREVENTIVES.

The remedies and preventives recommended as late as the publication of Professor Riley's 7th Rept. Ins. Mo., and there considered by him are as follows: Irrigation, burning, trapping, trampling, rolling, manuring, early sowing, mixing seed, or protecting one plant by another, preventing the migration from one field to another by upright boards or by plowed furrows or ditches, abstaining from cultivation of grains upon which the insect feeds. These remedies were also treated in detail by Dr. Thomas in Bulletin 5 of the Commission. Since this, although many changes have been rung in the agricultural newspapers on these remedies, very few entirely new ideas have been advanced. We may mention more particularly, before taking up a more detailed consideration of this question, the successful adoption of the kerosene emulsion for application at the time of migration or immediately afterwards.

Preventions.

Clean Cultivation.—With no insect more than the Chinch Bug is there greater necessity for clean cultivation. We have shown already that the insect hibernates under rubbish of all kinds, and that the grass and weeds growing in the fence corners and the leaves which accumulate there are admirable places for these insects to collect and winter. Where corn-stalks are left in the fields, and where rubbish of any kind is allowed to accumulate, there the bugs will surely be found. Therefore, the more thoroughly a field is cleaned up in the fall, the more carefully the fence corners are weeded out, and the more the bare soil is turned under the fewer will be the chances for successful hibernation.

Diversified Farming.—It follows from what we have said concerning food plants of this insect and the crops most attacked, that, from the

Chinch-bug standpoint alone, to say nothing of its other advantages, the more diversified the system of crops the better chance there will be for preventing it. A farmer who plants only Winter Wheat, Corn, and small vegetable patches, as is the practice in so many parts of the West, will always be liable to lose a large share, if not all, of his expected remuneration, from the attacks of this insect. "Diversified farming, with wheat mainly left out," is the editorial recommendation of the *Prairie Farmer* (September 17, 1887), and is certainly an exemplification of condensed wisdom. The object of the omission of Wheat, particularly Winter Wheat, is, of course, to afford as little food as possible for the first generation. Similarly the plan has been suggested of abstaining from Corn in wheat and other small-grain growing regions, with the purpose of affording as little food as possible for the second brood. The result of this plan will be that after harvest the bugs will make their way to the wild grasses, will disperse more, and vastly fewer will successfully hibernate than if there were the usual superabundant supply of food for the second generation.

Rotation of Crops.—From these same facts it also follows with self-evident clearness that crops attractive to these insects should not be sown year after year upon the same ground. This idea is so plain as to require no elaboration. Abstaining from the cultivation of grain upon which the insect feeds where, in spite of the efforts for protection elsewhere mentioned, the Chinch-bug damage is still great, will, of course, end the difficulty. Wheat, Barley, Rye, Hungarian Grass, and Millet are all important crops, but there are others such as Buckwheat, Clover, Flax, Hemp, all vegetables and fruits which could well be made to take their place for a year or two, or more, if it should become necessary. The one great result of the Chinch-bug convention held in Kansas in 1881 was the adoption of a resolution to abstain from the cultivation of Wheat, the length of time not being mentioned. As we have previously shown, large areas of Oats could be successfully grown, but in corn-growing regions most small grains must be left alone, and above all Winter-wheat and Barley. Even without concert of action among the farmers of a certain region, it will benefit the individual to abstain from Wheat and to grow Oats in preference in a year when bugs are expected, but concert of action is far preferable.

Early Sowing and Manuring.—From the evident fact that a strong, healthy, well-grown plant will better resist the attacks of the insect the deduction follows that Winter Wheat sown early upon well-manured ground and given careful cultivation will be farther advanced in the spring and will suffer less from the attacks of the bug. Heavy manuring will also cause a denser growth, which experience shows to be prejudicial to the bugs.

Rolling.—The female Chinch Bug in the spring seeks preferably friable ground in which to lay her eggs; consequently rolling the land in the fall after the crop of Winter Wheat is put in will render it less favor-

able to such egg laying. The same thing may be done with even better success after sowing Spring Wheat.

Sowing an unattractive Crop with Wheat.—Good results have been obtained, as shown by Professor Riley, by sowing 1 or 2 quarts of Flax to the acre in the spring among Fall Wheat. It is put in in early spring with a light harrowing and rolling. Its growth does not materially injure the crop. Flax and Barley have also been sown mixed upon the same ground, the seed being separated in cleaning. Similarly, corn-fields which promised a poor stand have been harrowed and sown to Buckwheat. We have already mentioned in our section on food plants the successful experiment detailed by Professor Forbes in sowing Timothy in the fall with Winter Wheat or Rye, and the same author states that in southern Illinois the sowing of Clover in spring on Winter Wheat is largely practiced "with unquestionably good effect, provided that the clover grows freely enough to shade the ground by the time the young Chinch Bug gets fairly under way." In that latitude, however, he states that the clover often makes too slow a start to effect this purpose. Professor Riley also states that it is recommended to sow 1 bushel of Winter Rye with each 12 bushels of Spring Wheat, either for the same reason or from the idea that the bugs will prefer the younger to the older grain.

Direct Winter Remedies.

Stress should be laid upon the great necessity for concerted work in winter time.

Burning.—Professor Riley says:

I can not lay too much stress on the importance of winter work in burning corn-stalks, old boards, and all kinds of grass, weeds, rubbish, and litter around grain fields, and even the leaves in the adjoining woods, in and under all of which the little pest hibernates.

In almost every locality the insects will be found to have some particularly favored hibernating place, where they can be attacked and burned out. The locality studied by Professor Atkinson in North Carolina and mentioned in a previous paragraph is a particularly good instance. There a little careful search in the fall showed the bugs preparing to hibernate in great numbers in the Crab-grass, and nothing could be easier in the winter than to burn down every spear of this grass in the vicinity of the grain fields. In the newer parts of the West, where unbroken prairie land adjoins fields of grain, it is advisable to burn over the former early every spring. Indeed this course is an absolute necessity under such conditions.

Fall Plowing and Harrowing.—After burning, if the soil can be plowed and harrowed, the chances for successful hibernation of the bugs which escape burning will be reduced to a minimum. In the same way, without burning, late fall plowing and harrowing will do much good.

Gas Lime.—Where gas lime can be easily and cheaply obtained an application of two hundred bushels to the acre will prove valuable as a fertilizer and will destroy such hibernating insects as it may reach.

Trapping.—We quote again from Professor Riley :

Much good winter work may be done also in the way of trapping the bugs. In seeking winter quarters they show a decided partiality for any flat substance, such as old boards, that do not rest too closely upon the ground. If all old boards that can be obtained are laid around the field in the fall in such manner that the larger part of the lower surface will not quite rest on the ground—which of course it will not do if the ground is in the least uneven or covered with grass—the bugs will collect under such traps and during the cold weather of winter may be scraped from them on to dry straw and burned.

He has also suggested that shocks of corn-stalks should be made at intervals throughout the field before winter sets in so as to attract the bugs, which will congregate in the shocks, where they can be burned at leisure. Almost any inflammable rubbish could be used for this purpose. In the neighborhood of sorghum mills bagasse has been used with good effect. The piles should not be too large or too compact. They should be placed during September and should be burned in December.

Trampling.—The following paragraph is from Professor Riley :

Where the custom of allowing cattle to range during the winter in the husked corn-fields, even the few Chinch Bugs which secrete in the stalks are apt to get killed by the feeding and trampling.

Direct Summer Remedies before Migration.

As is the case with so many other destructive insects, it is not until they are under full headway and in the act of doing their greatest damage that an appeal is made to the entomologist for relief, and at such times it is usually by far the most difficult thing to give any advice. A wheat field full of Chinch Bugs is as disagreeable a sight to the economic entomologist as it is to the farmer who owns it, for nothing can be done to save it. If the hand of Providence should interpose with a long-continued drenching rain relief would be gained, but in almost no other way are the crops to be saved.

Irrigation.—It was the fact just mentioned which led Professor Riley, in his 7th Report on the Insects of Missouri, to strongly recommend irrigation where it can be practiced. He says :

Irrigation, where it can be applied, and it can be in much of the territory in the vicinity of the Rocky Mountains, where the insect commits sad havoc, and with a little effort in many regions in the heart of the Mississippi Valley, is the only really available, practicable remedy, after the bugs have commenced multiplying in the spring. I wish to lay particular stress on this matter of irrigation, believing, as I do, that it is an effectual antidote against this pest, and that by overflowing a grain field for a couple of days, or by saturating the ground for as many more in the month of May, we may effectually prevent its subsequent injuries. * * * We can not, at the critical moment, expect much aid from its natural enemies, for these are few and attack it mostly in the winter time. We must, therefore, in our warfare with this pest, depend mainly on preventive measures where irrigation is impossible.

Later (Amer. Agriculturist, Dec., 1881, also Ann. Rept. as Entomologist Dept. Agr. for 1881-'82, pages 88-89) he expressed himself even more explicitly upon this subject :

I have found no occasion to change my opinion as to the value and potency of irrigation as a remedy for Chinch-bug injuries, a remedy, too, that is within the reach of most farmers, for there are few who might not, with the aid of proper windmills, obtain the water requisite for irrigating their fields at the needed time, while many have natural irrigating facilities. I have repeatedly laid stress in my writings on the importance of irrigation in combating several of our worst insect enemies, and aside from its benefits in this direction, every recurrence of a drouthy year, such as the present, in large portions of the United States, convinces me of its importance as a means of guarding against failure of crops from excessive drought. I am glad to know that many farmers, and especially small fruit-growers in the vicinity of New York, are preparing in one way or another for irrigation whenever it becomes necessary, and I was pleased to hear Dr. Hexamer, at the late meeting of the American Pomological Society, urge a general system of irrigation as the most profitable investment the cultivator can make in a climate subject to such periods of drought as ours is known to be.

Burning.—In addition to winter burning the remedy can be used to good effect in other cases. For instance where the attack of the bugs appears to be confined to a definite portion of the field, that portion should be overlaid with straw and burned, if not too large. Another pertinent suggestion is made by Dr. Thomas in Bulletin 5, *U. S. E. C.*, and this has the indorsement of practical use by certain Illinois farmers.

If it is found at the time wheat is harvested that the bugs have not taken their departure, as is the case in the winter-wheat section, this fact may be taken advantage of to destroy a very large portion of them. If the wheat is at once thrashed and the straw scattered over the stubble and burned, it will destroy all or most of those that are there. I know of one section of southern Illinois where this has been practiced for a number of years by the German farmers with good results.

This remedy is very practical and doubtless can be used to good effect under such circumstances.

The following experiments in burning were made the past season at Ames, Iowa, by Professor Osborn, and the account is taken from his manuscript report:

On July 16 the stubble adjoining a corn field was observed to contain large numbers of bugs traveling toward corn. In the afternoon this migration was going on quite actively, and as the stubble was now quite dry it was fired with a view of destroying bugs remaining in it. Where tolerably thick, and when there was a fair breeze, it burned readily, but it was necessary to take some pains in carrying the flame along past thin spots to keep it from dying out. A considerable portion of the field, however, was successfully burned over, and the dead bodies of many bugs not completely consumed, which could easily be found on examining the burnt area, testified to the destruction of hosts of the pests. The bugs thus killed were mostly young larvæ, the majority of the adults and larger larvæ and the pupæ having already moved out. The number destroyed, however, must, I think, have well repaid the little trouble necessary to burn the stubble.

Early in August the bugs had so multiplied in a field of Hungarian grass that no further growth seemed probable, and most of the field was mown and the hay secured. A narrow strip, however, was left next the corn, the plan being to burn this as soon as the bugs began passing to the corn. When the bugs started, however (August 13), the grass was not dry enough to burn except in spots. In such places as would burn, however, hosts of bugs were consumed. This strip was at once mown, and after drying a few hours another attempt made to burn it, as also on the following day; but portions were still too green to burn rapidly, and, unfortunately for the experiment,

the two or three days following were not hot and dry enough to render it fit to burn readily. A few days later, however, on a dry day with a fair breeze, most of the strip remaining unburnt was burned over, and examination showed that great numbers of young bugs remaining were destroyed. Bugs, if under ground or secreted in roots of stubble, will not be killed; hence to destroy greatest numbers, as well as to secure most rapid burning, the fire should be started in the hottest part of a dry day, when bugs in greatest number will be moving.

Prevention of Migration—direct Remedies during and after Migration

As has been so often pointed out, a great deal can be done in the way of destroying the insects at the time when they migrate from the wheat fields, towards the close of the first generation, to corn and other neighboring crops.

Ditching.—As long ago as Le Baron's first paper and as Fitch's second report the method of digging a ditch or plowing a furrow around the infested field was in vogue. If a plowed furrow be made the perpendicular side should be towards the field to be protected and the earth should be kept friable by dragging a log or brush occasionally through it, or, better still, a triangular weighted trough. The migrating bugs will fail to climb the side of the furrow and will fall back into it, where they can be covered with straw and burned. With care and activity the neighboring fields can be thus protected.

A modification of this plan appears in an unplaced newspaper cutting in our possession. It is as follows:

When they first appear, as they usually do, on the side of the corn field, and before they have entered it, cut five or six rows of the corn and clear the ground; then plow a strip of land 8 or 10 feet wide, leaving a deep furrow in the center of the same. Then take the corn stalks which were taken from the land, and place them across the dead furrow, and the trap is complete. When the bugs approach the field, they will pass in under the corn placed across the dead furrow, and, preferring the shade and moisture, remain there until the stalks become perfectly dry, when they can be put through a process of cremation that will prove effectual in destroying them. Should they first appear in the middle of a field of corn (as it not unfrequently happens they do), they can be surrounded on the foregoing plan and destroyed in the same way. This plan we consider the most practical of any that has come under our observation, and is corroborated to some extent by the experience of J. W. Martin, an observing farmer, whose experiments are given in the Osage Mission (Kans.) Journal.

Tarred Boards or Tar alone.—The plan has been adopted and is recommended in the reports of Professor Riley and others of using common fence boards—6 inches wide or less—setting them upon edge and making a barrier of them around the infested fields, care being taken to cover the lower edge so that the bugs will not crawl under them. The upper edge is spread with fresh tar, which is occasionally renewed. Vast numbers are taken out from holes dug at intervals on the hitherside of the barrier, in which the marching armies collect. Commenting upon this remedy Professor Riley says: "with a little care to keep the tar moist by renewal the boards may be dispensed with and the tar poured out of a kettle on to the ground; about a gallon is required to the rod, and it should be renewed every other day, oftener when rains prevail, until

the bugs are destroyed." According to Dr. Le Baron this method was extensively used in the central part of Illinois and especially in the vicinity of the Bloomington gas works in 1872. He saw the operation performed near Bloomington, where the tar was poured from an old tea-kettle on the ground along the exposed sides of a corn-field. This remedy, however, will seldom be used on account of its expense, except in such situations as that mentioned, where the tar can be readily and cheaply procured.

Sowing Strips of Plants distasteful to the Bugs around the Fields to be protected.—This remedy has been urged by certain authors, and the crops to be used as barriers are preferably Flax, Hemp, Clover, and Buckwheat. The effect of this will be to deter and destroy the migrating individuals and cause the death of the young ones by starvation. It is, however, not a thorough remedy, and is not to be compared with the more direct remedies which caused the almost complete destruction of the insect.

Sowing Strips of favored Food around the Fields to be protected.—A strip of Timothy, Hungarian grass, or Millet may be sown around the corn-field to good advantage with the object of entrapping the migrating bugs by plowing it under and burning the ground over when it has become filled with the migrating armies in transit. The bugs of the first generation, which are full grown, will lay their eggs by preference in this protective strip, and these will be destroyed by the plowing and burning.

Hot Water and Soap-suds.—The application of strong soap-suds to the insects when gathered upon the outer rows of corn was recommended by a writer in the Southern Planter many years ago, and was also given by Dr. Fitch. Statement is made that a half gill or a gill poured upon each stalk will kill them all, and that the labor is not half so great as a single hoeing of the crop. Hot water has been recommended for a similar purpose by subsequent writers.

Kerosene Emulsion.—A new and, under certain circumstances, very efficacious remedy for the Chinch Bug was introduced when Professor Riley, in 1882, first suggested to Professor Forbes the advisability of experimenting with this substance upon this insect. Professor Forbes's first experiments were reported to this Division and the results were published in Bulletin No. 2 (February, 1883), pages 23 to 25. The following solutions were used in these experiments:

Solutions with which dilutions were made: (1) Soap-suds, 1 pound soap to 10 gallons water; (2) soap-suds, 1 pound soap to 20 gallons water; (3) potash, 1 pound to 50 gallons water.

EMULSIONS AS DILUTED.

	Per cent. of kerosene.
A. 2 parts kerosene, 1 part milk, 45 parts water (about).....	4
B. 1 part kerosene, 1 part milk, 18 parts water.....	5
C. 1 part kerosene, 1 part milk, 18 parts solution 1.....	5
D. 1 part kerosene, 1 part milk, 38 parts solution 2.....	2½
E. 1 part kerosene, 1 part milk, 38 parts water.....	2½
F. 1 part kerosene, 1 part milk, 38 parts solution 3.....	2½
G. 1 part kerosene, 1 part milk, 30 parts solution 2.....	3

All of these were efficacious. Fortunately at the time when such application is to be made, viz, just after wheat harvest, help is abundant and the work can be done at a reasonable expense. Experiments made by Professor Forbes show that a simple mechanical mixture of one part of kerosene to three of water will kill the bugs and will not injure half-grown corn if it is kept constantly agitated. But the original soap emulsion, recommended so often in the reports of this Department and made according to the formula originally proposed by Mr. Hubbard, will be much safer and will do thorough work. It will do no harm to repeat this formula :

Kerosene.....	2 gallons	= 67 per cent.
Common soap, or whale-oil soap.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ pound	} = 33 per cent.
Water.....	1 gallon	

Heat the solution of soap and add it boiling hot to the kerosene. Churn the mixture by means of a force-pump and spray-nozzle for five or ten minutes. The emulsion, if perfect, forms a cream which thickens on cooling, and should adhere without oiliness to the surface of glass. Dilute before using one part of the emulsion with nine parts of cold water. The above formula gives 3 gallons of emulsion and makes, when diluted, 30 gallons of wash.

We realize the objections to recommending anything complicated in the way of a mixture and of apparatus for applying it, and in consequence we may state, as showing that an ingenious individual who is in earnest need not be hindered by lack of a proper apparatus for applying this mixture, the experience of Maj. R. S. Tucker, of Raleigh, N. C., as published in the News and Observer, and in a special bulletin of the State Department of Agriculture, Raleigh, June 29, 1887. His letter stated in brief that having tried a number of remedies he learned of the kerosene emulsion at a time when the pest was most abundant upon the outer rows of corn. Not having any force pump or spray-nozzle with which to churn the emulsion, he whipped the mixture in a large receptacle with a bunch of twigs for ten or fifteen minutes and then applied it to his outer rows of corn with a common water-sprinkler. The results were admirable, and certainly he deserved success for his trial.

Another practical test was made by Professor Atkinson, and reported upon in the bulletin just mentioned, as follows :

Mr. William F. Stroud, of Chapel Hill, had a field of wheat which was infested with the chinch bugs. When the wheat was harvested they immediately betook themselves to the corn which was adjacent. Some of the corn stalks for 1 foot or 18 inches above ground were literally black with the mass of insects, and sometimes when they could not be seen outside they were found in great numbers between the sheath of the blade and the stalk.

[Here follows the kerosene-soap emulsion formula just given.]

I found these proportions made the liquid a little weak, and I diluted in the proportion of six parts of cold water to one of the emulsion. The application of this to

the corn, June 25, was a perfect success in killing the bugs, and the corn was examined later and was found to have sustained not the slightest injury.*

In my experiment I used a spraying apparatus, manufactured by A. H. Nixon, Dayton, Ohio, which consists of a square tank, which has a capacity of 8 gallons, with a force-pump hose and spray-nozzle attached. This machine (called the Little Gem) was placed upon a rough sled made for the purpose, which was drawn between the rows by a mule.

As the spraying apparatus produced too wide a stream to apply the liquid rapidly and effectively to the stalks of corn, I removed the spraying portion of the nozzle and used the part which produces a very narrow but strong stream (one-sixteenth of an inch in diameter). The liquid would run down the stalks and between the sheath of the blade and stalk, killing instantly the hundreds of insects with which it came in contact. The two rows were sprayed as far as the stream would reach on each side, and then the mule moved on to stop for another application. In this way the corn was gone over very rapidly. Where a force-pump can be obtained it is better to apply it with this, but the nozzle should be very small, so as to throw a very narrow stream or spray directly against the stalk. If a force-pump can not be obtained, a common watering pot, with a narrow nozzle, could be used very effectively. Several of these could be used, the operators going quite rapidly from one stalk or hill to another.

There is no reason why all should not get rid of the chinch bug on corn, for a failure to kill the bugs would arise from some fault in the application, and the application can be made cheaper than a dressing of the corn could be made with the hoe.

This application was made late in June, and Mr. Stroud reported several times later in the season that nothing more had been seen of the bugs, and Professor Atkinson, visiting the field October 17, found no Chinch Bugs in the corn-stalks where the emulsion was used, nor in the neighboring Crab-grass. Some were found, however, about 40 rods away in some late corn, but they were few in number.

Professor Osborn's experiments with kerosene emulsions, made during the summer at our request at Ames, Iowa, are reported by him as follows:

A number of trials were made with kerosene emulsion first with a view to testing its value under various conditions, and afterward for the sake of checking the damage threatened to corn.

The first trial was made July 15, the emulsion used being the common one, consisting of kerosene, soap, and water diluted to about 5 per cent. kerosene. The bugs were killed very quickly by this application, and great numbers of them could be reached, but many in particularly secreted places, in folds of leaves and under lumps of earth, escaped. Thrown on to the leaves and running down between leaf and stalk, it dislodged and killed immense numbers. Thrown against stalks where they were congregated it would quickly dislodge the mass, and while it was impossible to see whether all driven off in this way were sufficiently wet to kill them, it was certain that most of them were. This application was at the rate of about 1 gallon of emulsion or 12 gallons of the diluted mixture to 5 rows of corn for 32 rods, or what would equal 5 gallons of emulsion, 60 gallons of diluted mixture to the acre, or a cost for material of less than 60 cents per acre. In trials of the emulsion diluted to range from 2 per cent. to 7 per cent. of kerosene, less than 4 or 5 per cent. was found to be unsatisfactory, and at the lowest figure bugs even when thoroughly drenched and kept for a time in the fluid were able to recover. A mixture (about 2 per cent., pos-

* Professor Atkinson has since written that subsequent tests convinced him that one part of the emulsion to nine of water made the mixture quite strong enough.—L. O. H.

sibly a little less) which killed plant lice almost instantly, affected chinch bugs but slightly, if at all, and they afterward recovered and lived in confinement for many days.

On August 15 applied kerosene emulsion to bugs accumulating on corn, using an emulsion diluted to contain about 6 per cent. kerosene and spraying with cyclone nozzle. Great numbers of bugs could be found dead within a few minutes after application, and on the following day hosts of dead could be found on the ground around the hills treated. In places, however, the stalks had become well covered by live bugs that had moved in to fill the place of the slain.

Subsequently the farm department applied it on a larger scale, using 5 to 6 per cent. emulsion, and spraying from barrels in a wagon, one man working the force-pump and another manipulating the hose and cyclone nozzle, walking rapidly among the hills of corn and directing the spray upon the masses of bugs. This resulted in the destruction of great numbers. In this application the cyclone nozzle was found by all means most satisfactory.

I suggested its trial to some of my correspondents, and one letter received in reply is of sufficient interest to be noted:

CAMBRIDGE, IOWA, *July 20, 1887.*

DEAR SIR: Your most satisfactory letter received some time since. The conclusion is a success; it was instant death to the chinch bugs. But it takes so much when you want to go over five or six acres that one can not stand the expense. It could be stood to go over it once or twice if I could have got the bugs all on the corn, but they would a part stay on the corn while the rest would lie under sods and anything else that would protect them from the sun. When your letter reached us they had left the wheat (which they fully destroyed), and had gone into the corn, which they killed for ten or twelve rows in some places, and some places not so far. Then they scattered over more territory for a time, but now they have left the corn (almost), having flown away, I think. I am under obligations to you for your kindness.

Very respectfully,

J. E. WARREN.

Professor OSBORN,
Ames, Iowa.

The use of kerosene can hardly be expected to prove of value except when the bugs are massing on corn. At this time, application to an acre or two of the field next to stubble may do much to save the rest of the field. By arranging nozzles with special reference to most efficient work in corn rows, and while corn is small enough to drive a team in the field astride of one row, I think spraying can be done quite thoroughly at a cost of 30 to 40 cents per acre for material.

A cyclone nozzle, with pressure sufficient to do good work, discharges about 1 pint of liquid per minute. Adjusting three nozzles to play upon one row of corn, one each side, and one from above, and allowing teams to walk slowly 2 miles per hour, and it will take 30 gallons of liquid per acre, which, using 5 to 6 per cent. emulsion, costs about 30 cents, exclusive of labor, which for team and man an hour and a quarter would be about 40 cents more. First cost of force pump must, of course, be considered; the cost of labor on the farm, however, where the farmer uses his own team and does the managing of apparatus himself, might be counted less. By using only two nozzles or by driving faster the expense will be lessened.

BOGUS CHINCH BUGS.

Professor Riley figures and describes in his Seventh Report on the Insects of Missouri four species of Heteroptera which are frequently mistaken for the Chinch Bug and are often the cause of unnecessary alarm. We here reproduce the figures of these species. The first is the False Chinch Bug (*Nysius augustatus* Uhl., Fig. 8), which was frequently sent

to Professor Riley. It is found all over the country and occasionally damages certain crops quite seriously—grapevines, strawberries, potatoes, young apple grafts, and all cruciferous plants. It is also very fond of Purslane and, as mentioned elsewhere in this report, it is found in California congregating under *Polygonum*. It is the insect which caused the alarm in California in 1885. It was originally described by Uhler under the name above given, but was subsequently redescribed by Mr. William R. Howard as *Nysius raphani* and by Professor Riley as *Nysius destructor*. Professor Riley's description was, however, drawn up with Mr. Uhler's sanction, as the latter author at that time considered that the form described by Professor Riley might be distinct.

The Insidious Flower-bug (*Triphleps insidiosus* Say, Fig. 6) is another of these bogus Chinch Bugs. It is also a very wide-spread insect, and so far from being injurious it is one of the comparatively few insects which prey upon the Chinch Bug.

The Ash-gray Leaf-bug (*Piesma cinerea* Say, Fig. 9) is another wide-spread species which occasionally damages grape blossoms in early spring, but lives principally upon forest trees and shrubs. This species is also often mistaken for our insect.

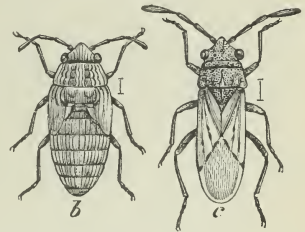
The Flea-like Negro-bug (*Corimelena pulicaria* Germ., Fig. 10) is the fourth.

Its appearance is more different from the Chinch Bug than any of the insects mentioned under this head, as is plainly shown by the figure. It feeds abundantly upon the fruit of the Raspberry and punctures also the stem of the Strawberry and the blossoms, leaves, and fruit stems of the Cherry and Quince. It is also injurious to certain garden flowers and to certain weeds, among which Professor Riley mentions

Ceanothus americanus and *Veronica peregrina*.

We may mention under this head the rather curious fact that the Striped Flea-beetle—*Systenella elongata* Fab.—was found the past season in great abundance in company with Chinch Bugs in fields infested by the latter in Nebraska by Mr. Bruner. They appeared to be working upon grass and upon the wild Buckwheat. Their appearance accompanying the Chinch Bug had, of course, no especial significance, but at the same time occurring in such a way they were liable to be mistaken for another form of the Chinch Bug.

[Fig. 8.]



FALSE CHINCH BUG:—b, pupa; c, mature bug. [After Riley.]

[Fig. 9.]

ASH-GRAY LEAF-BUG.
[After Riley.]

[Fig. 10.]

FLEA-LIKE NEGRO-BUG.
[After Riley.]

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL LIST.

[This is simply a list of the more important of the Chinch-bug articles. No mention is made of a very large number which we have seen, but which contain nothing new or original. Every progressive step of knowledge is mentioned in some one of the articles here mentioned.]

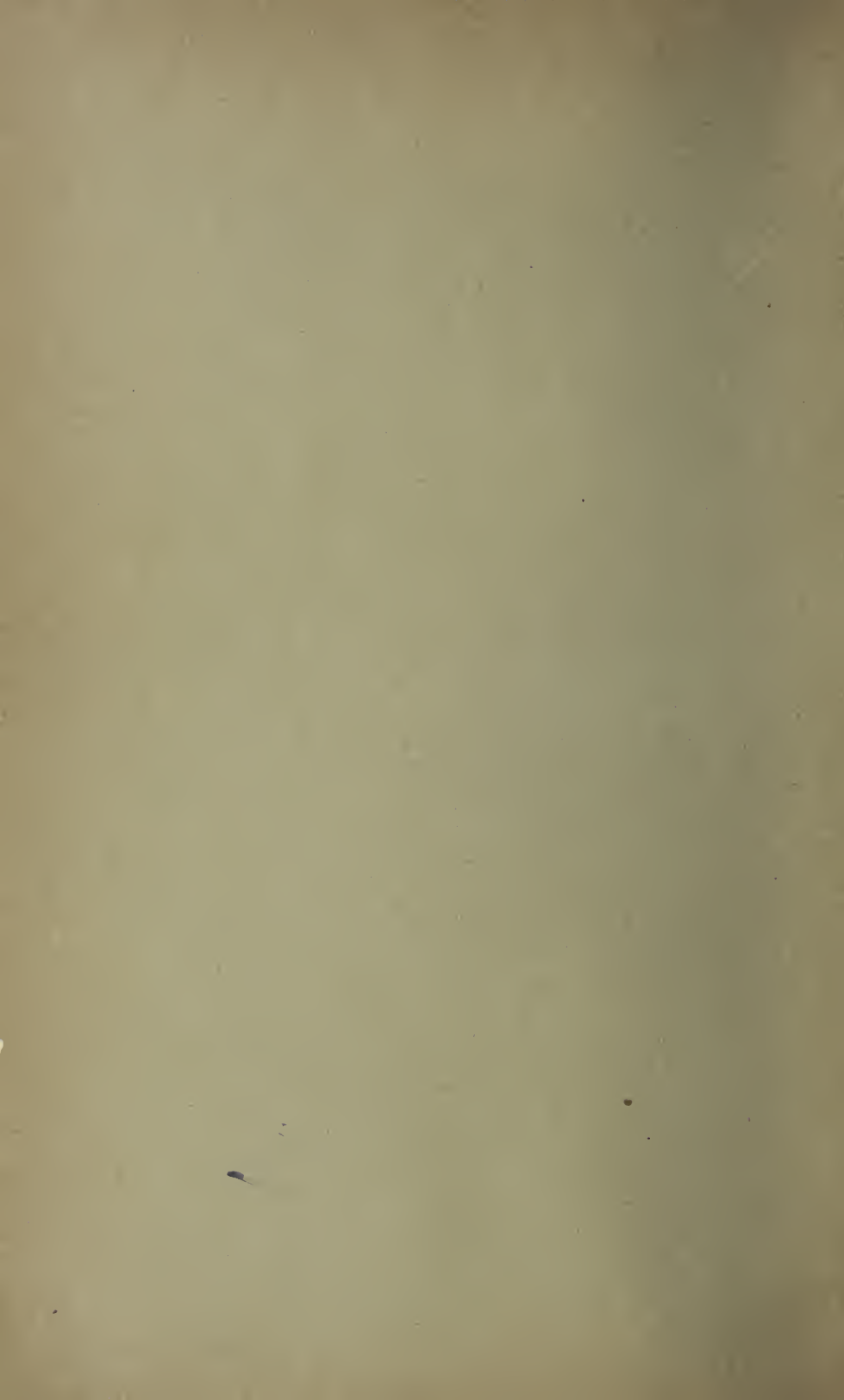
1831. SAY, THOMAS. *Lygæus leucopterus*. Descriptions of new species of Heteropterous Hemiptera of North America, New Harmony, Ind., Dec. 1831. Complete writings. Ed. by LeConte, Vol. I, p. 329.
(Original description; described from a single specimen taken in Virginia.)
1845. PRAIRIE FARMER, V., 227.
(Injuries in Hancock County, Illinois.)
PRAIRIE FARMER, V., 287. Chinch Bugs.
(Injuries in Tazewell County, Illinois. An account of their season's history.)
1846. PRAIRIE FARMER, VI., 134. The Chinch Bug.
(Injuries in Sangamon County, Illinois.)
PRAIRIE FARMER, VI., 245. Chinch Bugs.
(Injuries in Cass County, Illinois.)
1850. LE BARON, WM. *Rhyparochromus devastator*. Prairie Farmer, Vol. X, p. 200.
(Described imago, and proposes specific name *devastator*; mentions that eggs are deposited on roots; points out its destructive characters as an insect enemy.)
1851. PRAIRIE FARMER, XI., 335. The Chinch Bug.
(Distribution within the State of Illinois.)
1852. HARRIS, T. W. *Rhyparochromus leucopterus*. Treatise on insects of Massachusetts.
(Describes briefly imago; speaks of distribution and injuries. Records finding in his garden in 1852.)
1855. FITCH, ASA. *Micropus leucopterus*. The Cultivator, 3d series, III, 237-239.
(Correspondent writes from Indiana. Fitch gives account of habits and injuries, past history, and nomenclature.)
1856. FITCH, ASA. *Micropus leucopterus*. Second Rep. Ins. N. Y., pp. 227-297, Plate IV, figs. 2 and 2^a.
(Gives 1783 as date when first known as insect depredator on wheat in North Carolina. Notes its occurrence at several times during next fifty years in such numbers as to nearly destroy the wheat crop. Farmers ceased to plant wheat for a couple of years as only known remedy. Alludes to drought which prevailed during period of injury, and their destruction by wet weather, 1840. First attracted attention in Western States, 1840-'44. Describes young larvæ. Mentions briefly a number of varieties. Gives history of nomenclature. Suggests spraying infested fields with water as a practical remedy.)
1857. SIGNORET, V. *Micropus leucopterus* Say. Essai monographique du Genre *Micropus*, Spinola, Ann. Soc. Ent. de France, V, 3d series, p. 31.
(A technical description from specimens received from New York and Cuba.)
1861. WALSH, B. D. Chinch Bug. Insects injurious to Vegetation in Illinois. Trans. Ill. State Agr. Soc., Vol. 4, 1859-'60, pp. 346-349.
(First notice of four Ladybird enemies of the Chinch Bug. Figures *Hipp. maculata*, and *Coccinella munda*.)
1862. HARRIS, T. W. *Rhyparochromus leucopterus*. Insects injurious to Vegetation, 3d ed., pp. 197-200, fig. 84. (See under 1852.)
1865. RILEY, C. V. The Chinch Bug. Prairie Farmer, September 19, 1865.
(Exposes the fallacy of a reported observation by Mr. D. H. Sherman in the Waukegan Gazette, to the effect that the eggs are laid upon the wheat-head.)

1866. WALSH, B. D. Chinch Bugs. *Practical Entomologist*, Vol. I, p. 95.
(Prints a clipping from *Prairie Farmer*, stating that the "bugs" had been successfully fenced out of a field by putting boards on edge around it and coating upper edge with coal-tar.)
1866. WALSH, B. D. *Micropus (Lygaeus) leucopterus*. *Pract. Ent.*, Vol. II, p. 21.
(Notices specimens of short-winged variety from Canada.)
1866. RILEY, C. V. Chinch Bug. *Pract. Ent.*, Vol. I, No. 6, p. 47.
(Exposes fallacy of a current theory that the eggs are deposited on the grain, and fields become infested from its use. Gives methods of depositing eggs and states that there are two generations in northern Illinois, and possibly three in more southern latitudes.)
1866. RILEY, C. V. The Chinch Bug. *Prairie Farmer*, Mar. 3, 1866.
(Devoted principally to remedies, recommending ditching, winter work, mixing rye or tame grass with spring wheat.)
1867. SHIMER, HENRY. *Micropus (Lygaeus) leucopterus*. *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila.*, Vol. XIX, pp. 75-80.
(Full journal account of observations during 1864-'65 in Illinois. Conclusions as to causes of their destruction in 1865.) Page 234. (Reference to epidemic.)
1869. WALSH & RILEY. *Micropus leucopterus*. *Am. Ent.*, Vol. I, pp. 169-177, fig. 122.
(Popular inferences, past history, natural history, checks to multiplication; review of Dr. Shimer's prophecies about appearance.)
- IBID., pp. 194-199, figs. 138, 139.
(Predaceous foes of, damage done by, remedies for; summary of conclusions: (1) they hibernate in imago stage in rubbish, which should be burned; (2) early sowing in spring is an advantage; (3) compacting the soil acts as preventive; (4) heavy rains always injure or entirely destroy them.)
1869. PACKARD, A. S., Jr. *Blissus leucopterus*. *Guide to the Study of Insects*, pp. 543, 544, fig. 547.
(Describes imago, life history, injuries of; epidemic diseases of 1865. Cites its occurrence in Maine and at summit of Mount Washington. Notices the theory that wet weather during breeding season is destructive to them.)
1870. RILEY, C. V. *Micropus leucopterus*. 2d Rep. State Ent. Mo., pp. 15-37, figs. 1 and 2.
(An extended account and the best yet published; discusses past history, natural history, destructive powers, heavy rains, natural enemies, amount of damage, remedies, and bogus Chinch Bugs.)
1871. GLOVER, TOWNEND. *Rhyparochromus (Micropus) leucopterus*. *Rep. Com. Agr.*, 1870, p. 89.
(Refers to observations of others as to deposition of eggs, etc.)
1872. BETHUNE, C. J. S. *Micropus leucopterus*. *Rep. Ent. Soc. Ont.*, 1871, p. 55.
(Refers to accounts of early history, habits, enemies of, natural remedies, etc.)
1872. LE BARON, WILLIAM. *Micropus leucopterus*. 2d Rep. St. Ent. Ill., 1871, pp. 142-156.
(Estimates loss from depredations current year in Illinois ten and one-half millions dollars; treats of their prevention and destruction under five heads: (1) natural enemies, (2) early sowing, (3) preventing migrations, (4) destroying by burning rubbish, (5) cease cultivating the affected crops.)
1872. GLOVER, TOWNEND. *Rhyparochromus leucopterus*. *Rep. Com. Agr.*, 1871, p. 84.
(Merely refers to its injuries in Western States and mentions salt being used as a remedy.)
1872. LE BARON, WILLIAM. Chinch Bug. *Experience of 1872*. *Prairie Farmer*, August 24.
(Believes that a sufficient number of these insects hibernate under dead leaves in the woods to perpetuate the species; also that the wet spring of 1872 destroyed large numbers of the Chinch Bugs.)

1874. GLOVER, TOWNEND. *Micropus (Rhyparochromus) leucopterus*. Rep. U. S. Com. Agr. 1872, p. 121.
(Mentions injuries in Western States to Corn, Wheat, Sorghum, etc.; three broods reported observed in Missouri.)
1874. JOHNSON, B. F. Chinch Bug. Country Gent., Vol. XXXIX, p. 661.
(Abundant in central Illinois. Stock was poisoned by eating fodder. Suggests sowing plats of noxious plants, Tobacco, Night-shade, Henbane, Stramonium, Hemp, etc., to assist in checking their ravages.)
1875. GLOVER, TOWNEND. *Micropus (Rhyparochromus) leucopterus*. Rep. Com. Agr., 1874, pp. 127, 128.
(Gives localities in Southern and Western States where reported as injurious.)
1875. RILEY, C. V. *Micropus leucopterus*. 7th Rep. State Ent. Mo., pp. 19-50; appendix, pp. 51-71, figs. 2, 3, and 4.
(Résumé of previous history, full descriptions of various stages, natural history, extended account of injuries in 1874, exhaustive discussion of preventive measures and remedies, mentions irrigation, predaceous enemies. Appendix, correspondence of farmers relating to 1874 damage.)
1875. RILEY, C. V. Locusts vs. Chinch Bugs. N. Y. Weekly Tribune, August 4, 1875.
(A letter from Lyons, France, remarking upon the abundance of Chinch Bugs and allaying fears as to great destruction by them.)
1876. UHLER, P. R. *Blissus leucopterus*. List of Hemiptera of the region west of the Mississippi River, including those collected during the Hayden explorations of 1873. Bulletin U. S. Geol. and Geog. Sur. Terr., I, second series, No. 2, p. 306.
(Mere mention, with a list of localities.)
1877. PACKARD, A. S., JR. *Blissus leucopterus*. 9th Rep. Geol. and Geog. Sur. Terr., 1875, pp. 697-699, fig. 4 and map.
(Refers to its destructiveness in the Western States, quotes estimates of different State Entomologists, notices briefly some of the remedies.)
1878. THOMAS, CYRUS. *Blissus leucopterus*. 7th Rep. State Ent. Ill., pp. 40-71, 2 figs.
(Résumé of history, natural history, descriptions, etc. Two brooded in northern Illinois, possibly three in southern Illinois. Remedies and general discussion of same.)
1879. RILEY, C. V. Entomological Notes. The Chinch Bug. Farmers' Review (Chicago), February, 1879.
(Discusses weather influence and advances parallel between Rocky Mountain Locust and Chinch Bug. Review of life history and summary of facts from Seventh Rept. Ins. Mo. Prediction of bugs in 1879 if weather prove dry.)
1879. THOMAS, CYRUS. *Blissus leucopterus*. Bull. U. S. Ent. Com. No. 5. Ten figures, map showing distribution.
(Exhaustive résumé of present knowledge with facts concerning injuries, natural history, predaceous enemies, full discussion of preventive and remedial measures.)
1880. KANSAS STATE BOARD OF AGRICULTURE. Quarterly Report for the quarter ending June 30, 1880, Topeka, July 20, p. 61.
(An account of damage to Sorghum.)
1880. THOMAS, CYRUS. Temperature and Rainfall as affecting the Chinch Bug. Am. Ent. New series. Vol. I, pp. 240-242, with diagram.
(Condensation of his theory about periodicity of seasons of drought and their relation to appearance of this insect.)
1881. THOMAS, CYRUS. The Relation of Meteorological Conditions to Insect Development. 10th Rep. State Ent. Ill., pp. 47-59, with diagram.
(Discusses theory of Septennary Cycles of Meteorological conditions; believes it possible to predict with considerable certainty the season when Chinch Bugs will appear in injurious numbers.)
1881. RILEY, C. V. Am. Nat., October, p. 820.
(Calls attention to the verification of Prof. Cyrus Thomas's prediction that this would be a bad Chinch-Bug year.)

1881. RILEY, C. V. *Am. Agriculturist*, Nov. and Dec., 1881.
(Reviews natural history and remedies, and discusses the practicability of irrigation as a remedy.)
1882. HOWARD, L. O. *Rep. U. S. Dept. Agr.*, 1881-'82, p. 137.
(Mentions it as infesting Rice affected by "white blast.")
1882. RILEY, C. V. *Chinch Bug Notes. Rept. Ent., Ann. Rept. U. S. Dept. Agr.*, 1881-'82, pp. 87-89.
(Calls attention to Professor Thomas's prediction of injury during 1881 and the fact that it was partially fulfilled; discusses briefly remedies and methods of prevention.)
1882. FORBES, S. A. *Bacterium. A parasite of the Chinch Bug. Am. Nat. Vol. XVI*, p. 824.
(Account of discovery of parasitic disease among Chinch Bugs.)
1882. FORBES, S. A. *Blissus leucopterus. 12th Rep. State Ent. Ill.*, pp. 32-63, fig. 6.
(Gives full account of observations on life history, etc., for the year, insect enemies, a new insect enemy, bird enemies, account of observation on a bacterium parasite. Experiments in drenching with water under artificial conditions (not fully carried out), report of experiments with topical applications.)
1882. RILEY, C. V. *The Chinch Bug. Am. Agriculturist*, p. 476, 3 figs.
(General account of, habits and natural history, meteorological conditions affecting.)
1883. LINTNER, J. A. *Cir. No. 1, N. Y. St. Mus. Nat. Hist.*
(Directions for arresting Chinch Bug invasion of northern New York.)
1883. LINTNER, J. A. *The Chinch Bug in New York. Country Gent.*, Nov. 8, 1883.
(Directions for co-operation among farmers to prevent ravages coming year.)
1883. FORBES, S. A. *Experiments on Chinch Bug. U. S. Dept. Agr., Div. Ent., Bull. No. 2.*
Memoranda of experiments with kerosene emulsion and mixtures, made at the suggestion of Professor Riley; found them quite effective.
1883. FORBES, S. A. *Entomological Notes of the Season. State Dept. Agr., Cir. 106, Ill.*, crops for 1883, p. 177.
(Notes the deposition of eggs for first brood on the roots of Indian Corn.)
1883. SAUNDERS, WM. *Micropus leucopterus. Rep. Ent. Soc. Ont.*, pp. 59-62.
(Account of appearance in New York; quotes from Lintner.)
1883. RILEY, C. V. *Chinch Bug in New York. Science, Vol. II, 1883*, p. 621.
(Cites facts to show that their appearance in New York is not an invasion, but extraordinary development of the species, dependent upon climatic conditions.)
1884. RILEY, C. V. *The Chinch Bug in New York State. American Naturalist, Jan., 1884, Vol. XVIII*, p. 79-80.
(A reprint of an unplaced article in *Scientific American* criticising Dr. Lintner's conclusions as to reasons for alarm in northern New York.)
1884. LINTNER, J. A. *37th Ann. Rep. N. Y. St. Mus. Nat. Hist.*, pp. 53-60.
(Not seen.)
1885. BRUNER, LAWRENCE. *Blissus leucopterus. Rept. Ent., Ann. Rept. Dept. Agr.*, 1884, p. 399.
(Cites an instance where large numbers disappeared immediately after a heavy rain.)
1885. RILEY, C. V. *Chinch Bug Notes. Rept. Ent., Ann. Rept. Dept. Agr.*, 1884, pp. 403-405.
(Refers to occurrence in New York and considers that there is no cause for alarm; predicts they will attract no further notice.)
1885. FORBES, S. A. *Ent. Calendar. 14th Rep. St. Ent., Ill.*, pp. 4-5.
(Notes on life history for year 1884.)
1885. LINTNER, J. A. *Blissus leucopterus. 2nd Rept. State Ent., N. Y.*, pp. 148-164; figs. 37-38, 39 and 40.
(Account of its occurrence in northern New York, résumé of its history, life history, remedial measures employed and recommended.)

1886. HUNT, THOMAS F. *Blissus leucopterus*. Bibliography of insects injurious to corn. Misc. Essays on Economic Ent., Ill. St. Bd. Agr., 1885.
1886. WEBSTER, F. M. *Blissus leucopterus*. Insects affecting Fall Wheat. Rept. of Ent., Ann. Rept. Dept. Agr. 1885, p. 318.
(A brief record of Chinch Bug observations during the season. Records Mermis as a possible parasite.)
1886. FORBES, S. A. Chinch Bug in Illinois. Circular of information from the office of State Entomologist.
1887. BRUNER, LAWRENCE. Notes of the season. Bull. No. 13, Div. Ent., U. S. Dept. Agr., pp. 34, 35.
(Brief notices of their appearance in Western States in 1886.)
1887. FORBES, S. A. The present condition and prospects of the Chinch Bug in Illinois for 1887-'88. Bull. No. 2 of the State Entomologist.
(Speaks of ravages for three years past, life history, food-plants, preventive remedial measures exhaustively discussed.)



U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY.
BULLETIN No. 18.

THE LIFE

AND

ENTOMOLOGICAL WORK

OF THE LATE

TOWNEND GLOVER,

FIRST ENTOMOLOGIST OF THE U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

PREPARED, UNDER DIRECTION OF THE ENTOMOLOGIST,

BY

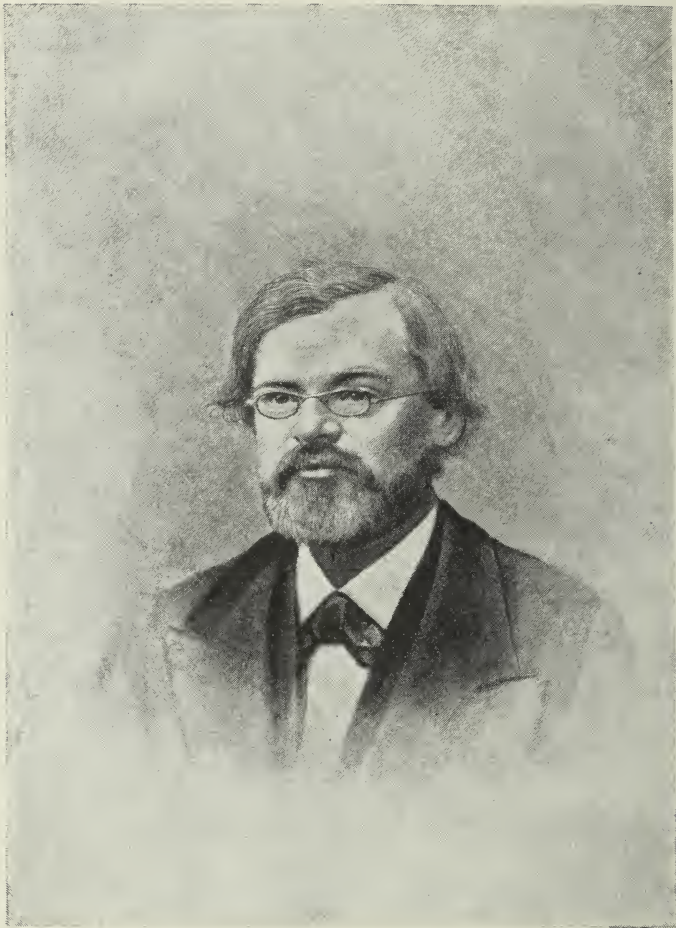
CHARLES RICHARDS DODGE.

WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1888.

Compliments of

Norman J. Colman,

Commissioner of Agriculture.



Samuel Glover

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY.
BULLETIN No. 18.

THE LIFE

AND

ENTOMOLOGICAL WORK

OF THE LATE

TOWNEND GLOVER,

FIRST ENTOMOLOGIST OF THE U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.

PREPARED, UNDER DIRECTION OF THE ENTOMOLOGIST,

BY

CHARLES RICHARDS DODGE.

WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1888.



LETTER OF SUBMITTAL.

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE,
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY,
Washington, D. C., December 5, 1887.

SIR: I have the honor to submit for publication Bulletin No. 18 of this division, being an account of the life and work of the late Townend Glover, my predecessor as United States Entomologist, prepared by Charles Richards Dodge. I had for some time thought of preparing a full bibliographical list of Glover's writings with a general index thereto, because of the usefulness of such a publication in the work of the Division. Such a compilation would naturally lead to some brief statement of Mr. Glover's character, and especially of his official life, and I would here acknowledge my indebtedness to Mr. Glover's widow and to his cousins in London for their kindness in furnishing information. Mr. Dodge has fortunately been willing to relieve me of a task which he is far more able to accomplish, not only because of the data he has collected, but by virtue of his long and intimate relations, both private and official, with Mr. Glover, who could certainly have had no more appreciative biographer. I trust that the bulletin may prove acceptable and useful to all interested in economic entomology.

Respectfully,

C. V. RILEY,
Entomologist.

HON. NORMAN J. COLMAN,
Commissioner of Agriculture.

A. S. 2134

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

BOSTON, MASS., *December 1, 1887.*

DEAR SIR: In undertaking to tell the story of Mr. Glover's life, I feel that, while it is a pleasant privilege to be able to review such interesting reminiscences of our long acquaintance as may bear upon the man and his work, the account must be necessarily imperfect and incomplete in portions from lack of important data.

The facts regarding his boyhood life are gleaned from your visits to, and correspondence with, Mr. C. G. Oates and Mr. Abram Clapham, of London, England—Mr. Oates's mother and Mr. Clapham being Mr. Glover's first cousins, the nearest English relatives who were living at the time,—and also from early personal diaries and family papers, loaned me by Mrs. Hopper.

Mrs. Glover has rendered me valuable aid by furnishing important information regarding dates, and by placing at my disposal a considerable amount of documentary evidence relating to the middle period of his life, which, with a few early letters and my own recollection of the man, and of many conversations with him touching upon his personal history, are the principal materials that have been available. I am also indebted to you for portions of the bibliography of his entomological writings, prepared by Mr. B. P. Mann, and for your kind assistance in other directions.

As the subject of this sketch was a man of great individuality, I have thought it best to present the main facts of his life in such manner as will more fully bring out his personal attributes and peculiarities, and leave the treatment of his entomological and museum work, or that which bears directly on his connection with the Department of Agriculture, to special chapters. Some of the extracts or incidents may seem trivial, but the make-up of the man embodies such diversity of talent, and at the same time presents such originality, that it has seemed best to use that material which will best show him forth as he was.

I am yours, respectfully,

CHARLES RICHARDS DODGE.

Prof. CHARLES V. RILEY,

Entomologist, U. S. Department of Agriculture.

THE LIFE OF TOWNEND GLOVER.

Prof. Townend Glover, the first entomologist of the United States Department of Agriculture, was born at Rio de Janeiro, February 20, 1813. His paternal grandfather was Mr. Samuel Glover, a merchant of Leeds, England. His father, Mr. Henry Glover, an only son (though there were several daughters) married Miss Mary Townend, of Leaming Lane, Yorkshire, and was engaged in commercial pursuits at Rio de Janeiro when Townend Glover was born. His mother dying, after a few days illness, when he was about six weeks old, he was sent to his relatives in England; and, upon the death of his father, which occurred some six years later, he was taken in charge of by his paternal grandmother and maiden aunt in Leeds. Here his education began, as he was placed in a private school of high reputation, of which the Rev. Mr. Holmes was preceptor.

By nature the boy Townend was of a reserved disposition, making few close friendships outside the immediate circle of his own family. He was, nevertheless, abounding in high animal spirits, possessed of a strong sense of fun and humor, which always made him an agreeable and entertaining companion to those with whom he was wont to associate. In his studies at school he showed a fair degree of aptness, and being endowed with good abilities he is said to have acquitted himself with unflinching credit, and without any special effort on his part.

Even in boyhood his love for drawing showed itself, chiefly in caricature of the people about him, admirably done at that early period, it is said, his efforts sometimes bringing the youthful artist into trouble.

The beginning of his love for entomology dates back to these early school-boy days, at which time, in company with the one congenial and intimate friend of his boyhood, a lad with similar tastes, he was already interested in making a collection of insects, which, it is said, he prepared and mounted with skill. As a boy he was very clever with his hands in anything requiring care and nicety, and was singularly quick and apt. And not only was he drawn towards the insect world, but natural history in all its branches, and even botany, had an early and peculiar fascination for him. Upon leaving school, we are told that young Glover was prevailed upon by his friends to enter the warehouse of a firm of Leeds merchants, with a view to acquiring a knowledge of the woolen goods

trade. Mr. Glover alludes to this in his diary (March 16, 1834) in characteristic language, as follows :

Mr. C. this evening gave me my indentures of apprenticeship to Thompson, Scarf & Co., by which I find that £300 of my money is gone forever, merely to learn the "art and mystery" of a stuff merchant, a mystery I hope never to practice.

What other plans for his future may have been made for him, or were entertained by himself at that time, are not known, though his aunt was once very desirous that he should study for the ministry. In after-life he frequently referred to this with satirical allusions to having been cut out for the clergy ; and in a letter written to friends in England many years after coming to America it is amusing to find a joking reference to his clerical education. In his commercial life, with its exacting routine, though utterly at variance with every instinct of his nature, he fulfilled the duties which the position entailed upon him conscientiously and with assiduity as long as he continued in it. The early discipline did him no harm, if, indeed, it did not fit him for the life of most exacting routine of his later years, to which, though self-imposed, he gave the best years of his existence.

But there suddenly came an end to his commercial education, for at the age of twenty-one, or as soon as he had reached his majority, he shook himself free at once and forever from the trammels of business life.

His father had bequeathed him an ample fortune, but, as Mr. Glover once gave the story to the writer, through the perfidy of his father's partners in business, or others associated with him in Rio, the fortune had been dissipated, save a portion which, unknown to Mr. Glover, until he had reached his majority, was reserved in trust by relatives in England. Mr. Glover not only thought that he had been cheated out of his patrimony, but on at least one occasion has intimated the suspicion that his father's death had occurred from other than natural causes. Some weeks after arriving at his majority he received the small fortune held for him by relatives in Leeds, and having meantime fitted himself for going abroad by the study of German, he began active preparations for his journey. To one who has known Mr. Glover intimately in later life his diary kept at this period is most interesting, as showing, even at the age of twenty-one, so many of those traits of character or individualisms, if the term may be used, which so strongly marked the mature man. Indifference to country or home, distrust of mankind and of the motives of people about him, self-reliance and a wish to be his own master, and at the same time frequent evidences of the good influences by which he had been surrounded in the family circle in which he was reared, appear on many pages. Some are so striking I can not forbear making a few brief extracts.

During a short visit to Burneston, in April, 1834, he wrote :

Sauntered about all day, reading Tam O'Shanter ; begin to think a country life would be very tiresome. Could manage to spend some months very pleasantly in the

country, provided I had books, paint box, horse, gun, flute, etc., not forgetting a pleasant friend, without which a man might be tempted to shoot or drown himself for very ennui.

The entry for the next day is confined to three short lines :

What with teasing the servant about her lover, plaguing the cat, and gossiping with the villagers, managed with difficulty to live the day out.

Evidence of a restless nature, abhorring idleness.

Having decided to indulge his taste for artist life and at the same time see something of the world, on the 19th of April, 1834, he quitted Leeds and started for Munich, with a view of putting himself upon a systematic course of study in different branches of painting. Regarding his leave-taking he says :

Miss G. [his aunt] cried most prodigiously, as if I should never return home—home did I say? I forgot that I have no home and that for the future I must consider the world as my home, or, rather, make a home wherever I am. I leave some few people in Leeds whom I shall regret to lose, but on the whole I like my prospects very much.

He spent nearly a month en route to Munich, stopping at Hamburg, Hanover, Gotha, and many other places, and arriving on the 14th of May. Here he began study at once, though at first he confined himself to the study of the German language under one Dr. Caffish, and it was not until a month later that he had made arrangements with the artist Mattenheimer, "the inspector of the gallery," to give him lessons in fruit and flower painting in oil.

Under date of June 19, 1834, he writes :

Took my first lesson in flower drawing and like it very much; he (Mattenheimer) says he sees that I have talent, from my drawings, and that in a little time I shall paint very well—flattery to make me learn—but don't care; if it pleases me I intend to continue it till I paint tolerably.

A week later, this :

For the first time handled palette and brushes and daubed a little in oil painting. Mightily pleased to have advanced so far; don't intend to say anything about it to my friends in Leeds, or they will expect miracles of me.

A few days after this his master has been trying to persuade him to be an artist. "Will not, though, whatever he says," closes the entry.

Regarding his art work at this time it has been said of him that still-life and natural history subjects were his special delight, whether he painted in water colors or oils; and so successful was he in what he undertook in this way that with some who were well acquainted with his work, it was a source of regret that he did not make painting the serious study of his life. Notwithstanding this statement, it is not likely that Mr. Glover would ever have made a great artist in the sense of producing strong, original *pictures*. From a study of examples of his best efforts produced both in Europe and in America (oils and water colors), it is very evident that he was strongest in the direction of illustrative work, or close studies, where great detail and accuracy of delineation were absolutely essential. He was at his best in still-life, therefore, and especially in the painting of fruits, flowers, and the lesser animal life.

A number of his works in oil, which he brought to Washington, were only copies from the productions of his masters or other painters, and should not be taken as standards of his ability.

His water color paintings of flowers and insects and a few natural history objects, are most exquisite examples of artistic illustration, and are drawn to the life, showing the expenditure of a vast amount of labor and patience, and giving assurance in the artist of a fair eye for color. As a rule they are painted with little attention to modeling, the color being laid on heavily, stippled and frequently lacking in transparency, and without attempt at composition in the sense of making pictures of them. But they are very realistic and sometimes quite decorative. Many of his early drawings of the Florida insects are as exquisitely finished, though with his later originals he took less pains. When Margaret Fuller first saw some of the flower paintings she would hardly believe that they had not been done under the microscope, so delicate was the work. Whether or not his extreme shortsightedness made it difficult for him to paint in any other manner, it is impossible to say, however well adapted to the labors of his after life this special kind of work may have been. He could not have painted broadly had he desired to do so, for his almost microscopic vision saw everything in the minutest detail. This explains, too, why his after engravings of insects, particularly of *larvæ*, lack in action.

After finishing his journeyings in Europe and having turned his back upon Munich, the study of art was still an absorbing interest with him. On his return to England he took up his abode at Leeds for a short time, and, in a room set apart for the purpose of a studio, and surrounded by pets of every conceivable description, he continued to paint with assiduity. And it is pleasant to learn that his love of natural history shared equally with his love of art. Many delightful reminiscences of the young painter-naturalist (who was now about twenty-three years old), are recalled by those who knew him at this time, all indicating the manner of life which he afterwards followed. Mr. Oates thus writes of him in a memorial sent to Professor Riley :

He would sit before his easel with a favorite lizard nestled in his breast, his coat pockets tenanted by snakes, and a blackbird perched upon his shoulder, whilst hanging on the walls of his apartment might be seen some tiny gauze cages, daintly constructed for the reception of tame spiders, which were periodically supplied with flies. There were also in the room a variety of other birds and such quadrupeds as mice, rats, and guinea pigs, all pets in a greater or less degree. Glover's early school friend, previously referred to, still living at Whitby in Yorkshire, particularly recollects visiting him in this apartment on one occasion when he was painting a bunch of grapes, his blackbird as usual upon his shoulder. Glover had just completed the painting of the grapes, when the fancy seized him to add a fly, as though it had alighted on the fruit. This he did, and had scarcely withdrawn his hand from the work, when the blackbird darted from its master's shoulder and pecked lustily at the phantom fly. About this time Glover had begun to give some attention to copper-plate engraving, and also carved in wood. He sustained a great sorrow in the death of a little girl, the child of a first cousin, who was devotedly attached to him and for whose amusement he

never wearied of exerting himself, for his affections once roused were acutely sensitive and tender. Glover was possessed of great physical activity, and though not skilled in horsemanship was fond of riding. On one occasion, it is stated, that whilst riding on a friend's horse, which proved restive, he was thrown violently to the pavement, and his head striking the curbstone, he sustained a fracture of the skull. For some time his life remained in jeopardy, and though to all appearance he ultimately recovered from the effects of the accident, it has been suggested that the injury then received told on him in later years and led to the somewhat premature failure of his powers.

Professor Glover has more than once stated to the writer that the scar upon the side of his head was made by the bursting of a gun barrel and Mrs. Glover verifies the statement. It occurred, too, before he went to Munich, for there is a reference to his fractured skull in his journal. However the injury was inflicted, I can not think the suggestion made above has any weight, as Mr. Glover's peculiar and irregular mode of life in after years, without recreation, and his prolonged ill-health for several years in a trying southern climate, were sufficient causes for his breaking down before reaching three score and ten.

Whether or no Mr. Glover returned to Munich again can not be stated from any written records. During a few weeks of his first summer in Germany (1834), he made an extended pedestrian tour through the Tyrol with his German teacher by way of vacation and to learn the language. Some of his pencil sketches made in Tyrol are dated 1836, but as he sailed for America June 24 of that year, he could only have made a flying visit to Germany, if at all. He decided to visit the United States through the representations of some relatives, young men who settled in America about this time, though he did not at first entertain the idea of making it a permanent abiding place. His roving disposition prompting a period of adventure and sight-seeing before settling anywhere, he at first spent his time in travel.

This was a turning point in his life. The fine, open scenery, the lakes and vast rivers of the United States appeared to exercise a powerful influence on his impressionable nature and led to his making it his home. For several years after coming to the New World he roamed at leisure through different parts of the country, and particularly in the South, making New Rochelle his headquarters, for there are records of his having remained in New Rochelle, near New York, at various times during the years 1836 to 1839. He was in New Rochelle August, 1836, and in that month started on a journey through New York State, thence West and South, the close of the year finding him in Louisiana and Texas. In 1837 he was again traveling about through the picturesque portions of New York State, and early in 1838 was once more South, visiting the Carolinas, Georgia, and adjacent States.

Mrs. Glover tells me that he finally settled in New Rochelle in the spring of 1838, and here his dog and gun, or rod and boat, were almost constant companions; his boat, which he built and was very much

attached to, demanding the greater part of his time. When it was launched there were some lines written commencing :

To Townend we drink, that lad of much fun,
So deeply in love with his dog and his gun.

A volume might be filled with the stories Mr. Glover has told me of his life at this period. He was "hail fellow, well met," everywhere, having all the friends he desired (sometimes too many, doubtless), and devoting himself to pleasure.

It was during a brief visit to Fishkill that Mr. Glover first met Miss Sarah T. Byrnes, an estimable young lady, and the daughter of Joseph T. Byrnes, a gentleman of prominence, who owned a large estate lying upon the banks of the Hudson. An attachment having sprung up between them, they were married in September, 1840, in New Rochelle, and in the following spring went to live in Fishkill-on-the-Hudson (then known as Fishkill Landing), Mrs. Glover's native place.

During the five years which followed Mr. Glover chiefly interested himself in floriculture, in natural history studies, and taxidermy, a large case of the native birds of Dutchess County, N. Y., shot and prepared by him, still remaining in excellent condition, evidence of his taste and skill in this direction. He also employed a part of his time in art, as Mrs. Glover particularly remembers two large oil paintings, one of fruit, the other of flowers, which were produced at this time, and subsequently presented to relatives in England.

In the spring of 1846, in company with his wife, Mr. Glover visited his relations in England, remaining until fall. Upon his return he went to live upon his own place, which he had purchased from the Byrnes estate, and a more romantic and beautiful spot he could hardly have chosen. Lying upon the crest of a gentle slope, in sight of Storm King, the surrounding country broken into majestic hills and deep vales, at a point where the noble river makes a bend to the left and is joined by the creek which swept at the foot of his garden, the view was one of surpassing loveliness. I first saw it through the yellow haze of a bright October day and while viewing scenes which had been so familiar to him—the orchard that he had planted, the garden plot where he spent so much of his time, and the rocky creek, upon the banks of which he had had so many piscatorial triumphs, for he was an expert disciple of Walton—the wonder came how he could have left it all, and become satisfied with the hum-drum life into which he drifted in later years. In this beautiful place, on his return from England, he began in earnest the life of a country gentleman, busying himself with the planting and care of fruit and ornamental trees, and with his garden, which was noted for its fine flowers and vegetables. He also paid considerable attention to the cultivation of small fruits, all the leading varieties of which were tested by him.

Mr. Glover visited England again in the fall of 1849, and at this time spent some days at Walton Hall, in Wakefield. Mr. Oates states that while staying on one occasion with a cousin at Scarborough, with whom

he was on intimate terms, he chanced to meet Charles Waterton, who was stopping at the same place, and the two cousins subsequently became for a short time the guests of the veteran naturalist at Walton Hall. Upon his visit in 1849, Waterton presented Glover with several of his works, the "Wanderings," now in the possession of Mr. William H. Edwards, containing the naturalist's autograph.

During this period of Mr. Glover's life, that is, the latter part of the forties, he made the acquaintance of Mr. A. J. Downing, and through the intimacy which followed he became deeply interested in pomology, his enthusiasm prompting him to devote himself to it for a time. Then came the desire to do something of practical and lasting value that might be appreciated beyond the narrow limits of the little world in which he moved. The scheme of illustrating American pomology by a series of perfect fac-similes, with special regard to the changes produced by differences of soils and climates, was planned and entered upon. At first he experimented to find the best composition of which to make his models, and practiced with the laying on of color to get the most natural effects. His first efforts are said to have been very crude, but he worked persistently until success was attained, and then he began the collection. Two rooms were set apart for a workshop, materials purchased in quantity, and the work was pushed as rapidly as possible during the fruit season, and continued for several years.

The formation of this collection, without doubt, had more to do with altering the course of his after life than has been supposed, for through it the ten years of rural quiet at Fishkill were followed by a period of roaming again. At various times between 1849 and 1852 his collection of fruits were exhibited at State fairs and elsewhere, a number of cups and medals having been given him as prizes. They were once or twice exhibited in Albany, once in 1851 at the exhibition of the New York State Agricultural Society, and subsequently at a meeting or exhibition of the American Institute in New York, the collection at this time being quite large. Correspondence in my possession shows that in 1852 he arranged for an exhibition in Horticultural Hall, Boston, though I do not know that the fruits were ever exhibited there, though they were exhibited in several other places.

Mr. Glover had now made considerable reputation as a pomologist. He was invited to act as a judge at the New York State and other fairs, and wrote for the *American Agriculturist* on pomological subjects. A letter from the late Marshall P. Wilder, bearing date November 7, 1851, makes mention of a "beautiful and correct cast of a Louise Bonne de Jersey pear," recently brought to his notice, the letter closing with an offer to send him some specimens of new fruits.

The attention that these models had attracted and the commendations Mr. Glover had received for his collection led him, in the winter of 1853-'54, to take them to Washington for exhibition and possible sale. This was about the time that the new Bureau of Agriculture was established in the United States Patent Office, and Mr. Glover very

soon became connected with it. His commission bears date June 14, 1854, and his appointment was made "for collecting statistics and other information on seeds, fruits, and insects in the United States." A small cabinet was at once begun in the single room then devoted to the Bureau of Agriculture, the fruit models forming no small part of the exhibit.

The collection of fruit models now comprised some 2,000 specimens, the matrices being also preserved and numbered, that duplicates might be made if desired. "It has taken \$3,000 in cash and six years of unremitting toil" to produce them, is Mr. Glover's written testimony about this time concerning the collection.

Mr. Glover's name is not mentioned in any of the official reports of the Commissioner of Patents. By inference, however, we know that he held the dual position of entomologist and special agent, his duties necessitating travel upon various missions bearing upon the agricultural interests of the country, through the Southern States mainly, and at one time into South America. Charles Mason was Commissioner of Patents at this time, the chief clerk in charge of the Bureau being D. J. Browne, of New Hampshire.

In 1854 Mr. Glover studied in the field the insects affecting various crops, the summer months being spent in South Carolina investigating the grape insects and the insects injurious to cotton. In 1855 he was ordered to Florida, where he occupied himself during the entire season of five or six months in studying the habits of various insects and in investigations upon the insect enemies of cotton. In a private letter he alludes to this summer having been spent most pleasantly "with alligators, mosquitoes, and red bugs." It may be worthy of note that nearly all the drawings which subsequently appeared in his twenty-two plates of the cotton insects were made at this time in and about Tallahassee, though his field of observation extended from Columbia, S. C., southward. It was in this year, too, that he first met the one congenial friend and companion of his Florida experiences, a worthy gentleman, Mr. Henry Wells, the friendship lasting through life. Mr. Wells was always dignified with the pseudonym "Alligator" to the last of their acquaintance, Mr. Glover's correspondent appellation being "Old June Bug."

The experiences of this season also inspired the Florida litany, which Mr. Glover was wont to repeat upon occasions with great satisfaction. He was frequently asked for copies of the lines, and he always returned an emphatic "no," for he never would allow original verse of this description to get out of his possession, at least when he could help it. Here is the litany as jotted down by me during a chance recital not long after a refusal to make a copy of the lines :

From red-bugs and bed-bugs, from sand-flies and land-flies,
 Mosquitoes, gallinippers, and fleas,
 From hog-ticks and dog-ticks, from hen-lice and men-lice,
 We pray thee, good Lord, give us ease :
 And all the congregation shall *scratch* and say Amen.

About the middle of August, 1857, he was ordered to Mississippi, where the remainder of the season was spent in visiting cotton plantations in different portions of the State. It was a hard season for him, as he was sick during the greater portion of the time, often being confined to his bed. An entry in his journal October 6 is characteristic. "Quarrel between doctors, so I have to dismiss one, and the other says it is no use to attend. Saved my life by it."

It is worthy of mention that at this time his observations were not confined to entomology alone, but to all branches of natural history. Indeed, he let nothing new escape him in any field of experience, his "mems." indicating observations upon insects other than affecting cotton, cotton diseases, soils and earths, vegetation, birds, animals, reptiles, Indian mounds, and even human nature.

The year 1858 marks the period of his investigations upon orange insects, he having been ordered to Florida in the latter part of April, where he remained throughout the season. It was an eventful year, inasmuch as it was marked by events which later on led to his severing his connection with the Patent Office, and beginning his work on entomology.

He now had made the acquaintance of Baron Osten Sacken, Dr. Morris, Mr. Uhler, and other of the earlier American entomological authorities, and had become a member of the Washington Naturalists' Club. In the records of his life at this period are frequent occurrences of the names of Professors Henry, Baird, Girard, Drs. Hayden, Kennicott, Clemens, Forman, Meek, Messrs. Ulke, Cooper, and others, with allusions to prominent Senators and Congressmen of the day. It was almost at the beginning of this year, too, that the first evidences of friction between himself and his immediate superior officer became apparent. He was working at this time upon the plates of his Cotton Insects and Diseases, besides engraving special plates for publication in the annual volume, under the direction of his superior, D. J. Browne.

In January we find such brief entries as the following: "Blow up with B. about article on plows."—"At work etching tea-plant."—"Writing reply to weevil article."—"Row about sorghum."

In February: "Heard at Browne's about Kennicott wanting Fitch here."—"Bothering about bees for Browne. Made sketch; not right."—"Etching and fussing about the bee plate for B., as he don't know what he wants."—"Evening at B.'s; *he will write* all my reports himself, and makes an ass of himself and a fool of me. Don't and won't acknowledge it, as I have never written a word of what he says, and he has not looked at my report yet."

In March: "Evening at Girard's, who advises me to stay, although D. J. B. *will* make a false report of me."—"Another row with D. J. B. He must be crazy."

In April: "Browne at my room, evening, grumbling about Dr. Higgins trying to supersede him; he has got an idea (Heaven knows why)

that I am as great a naturalist as Audubon! That Audubon had Bachman to write his articles, and I have (Lord save the mark!)” Browne!—“Still waiting orders. Smithsonian—no cans, no bottles, no tins, no nothin’”—“Spoke to Shugart, who will see Commissioner about my report.”—“Off to Florida,” etc.

Through May and June he was hard at work in the field observing, sketching, and experimenting with solutions for the destruction of the orange insects. An extract from an official letter to him, signed by his superior officer and bearing date June 23, is interesting at this point. After referring to what has been done and the difficulties in the way it says: “But a more effectual remedy would seem to consist in covering the entire tree with some glutinous fluid, which would close up the apertures of the shells and prevent escape of the perfect insects. Blood has been suggested as being both feasible and economical, preserved by salting, and made sufficiently dilute with water to be readily applied with a syringe. Near the regions where the orange tree flourishes in Florida the alligator is found in great numbers. It is well known that this reptile abounds in blood, which could readily be taken in the winter, when it is in an inactive state. This blood could be preserved in casks, etc.

July 3, this entry: “Killed alligator. After stabbing him in the neck and dividing vertebræ he still lived several hours. Not one pint of blood in its whole carcass, and nearly 5 feet long—one quart to 10 feet; 100 alligators to 25 gallons. Absurd!” As no after mention is made of this proposed remedy, and there is no reference to it in Mr. Glover’s published report, it doubtless did not amount to anything.

A year after, however, when Mr. Glover had left the office, a series of articles against D. J. B. appeared in a Washington paper, signed with a *nom de plume*, and among other things this matter was touched upon. While Mr. Glover would never admit that he had written the articles, he never denied their authorship. They bear his unmistakable ear-marks, however, and were preserved by him with other personal writings. As an example of rich satire this one extract on the alligator question is presented:

I have been credibly informed by a gentleman who has had some practical experience in combatting his (the alligator’s) obstinate disposition to shuffle off this mortal coil, that, being an animal of warm and generous blood and of a highly excitable temperament, he will yield the almost fabulous amount of *one pint* of the much-desired crimson fluid. One of 10 feet then will give 2 pints, and 100 of that length somewhere in the neighborhood of 20 gallons. Two hundred negroes might possibly capture 100 alligators in a day, one being necessary to hold the head and another the tail, whilst the surgical operator undertakes the pleasing task of relieving him of his claret. Supposing, then, each negro to measure only 5 feet in height, the account would stand as follows: 1,000 feet of negroes to capture and demolish 1,000 feet of alligators, the produce of which would be 20 gallons of the coccus exterminating blood. Estimating, then, the hire of each darkey at \$1 a day, making \$200 for 20 gallons of sanguinary fluid, which might effectually syringe twenty orange trees in a grove, and, without mentioning the fees of the saurian phlebotomist, you have one of the most astounding

examples of a economy in labor that has ever yet soothed and flattered the *otium cum dignitate* of a labor-shirking and a labor-saving world. Wonderful D. J. B.! Confiding ex-Commissioner! Happy and grateful Floridians!"

A caricature on this theme, drawn by Mr. Glover in 1859, with himself portrayed as the "saurian phlebotomist," is presented herewith (Fig. 3).



Orders the U.S. Entomologist to phlebotomise alligators scientifically & to syringe Orange trees with the blood thereof. to kill the seeds insect & complaineth because said orders cannot be executed.

FIG. 3.

During the remainder of the year 1858, while in Florida, he was industriously employed with field observations, visiting plantations and groves in different parts of the State, syringing whole groves of orange trees, engraving his plates and writing his notes, besides other work for the Department, such as collecting live oak acorns, etc. He was sick much of the time, and complains sorely of mosquitoes and similar insect pests. A characteristic entry in his journal is as follows:

"Etching, itching, and scratching as usual from 8 to 4; scratching with pen from 8 till 12, and with finger nails continually."

He severed his connection with the office very early in 1859. His final report is published in the volume for 1858, and in the Commissioner's report in the same volume the statement is made that "the Entomologist has brought his labors to a close." The principal reason for his leaving the service was his inability to get along with the chief clerk, whom he always considered of small ability, and a man who shone only by borrowed light.

The appreciation of his efforts by others always gave Mr. Glover great satisfaction. A little glimpse of this side of his nature, in statements made confidentially to his cousin (Mr. Clapham), I trust will not be considered out of place here:

I am disgusted with United States service, as I have been situated, subject to the whims and orders of a macœuvring and ignorant charlatan; no doubt I could re-enter in winter if I wished, as all the members and Senators are friendly to my views, but I will not unless I have more scope and privileges, and can do my work in my own way. As soon as the former Commissioner, the Hon. Judge Mason, heard of my being out of the service he at once told me if I would accept a situation next fall in Iowa, he would have me appointed to make an (agricultural) entomological survey of the State; and my friend, Doctor Rock, writes to me that he is now endeavoring to have a bill passed for that purpose. This was a great compliment, as Judge Mason is universally admitted to be one of the ablest and most intelligent officers who has ever been in Government service and, as my chief; always treated me as well as possible. At the same time he told me that "he always considered me as one of the chief stays of the Agricultural Bureau, if not the chief stay itself," and paid me the compliment that the service had lost one of its best men when I left. Such things written to you

may, and no doubt will, sound egotistical, but to me they are very gratifying, as showing the feelings of my late chief.

It was at this time that he wrote :

Heaven only knows where my fate may lead me, for at present I am like a feather wafted by the wind. If a good offer were made me, would start to-morrow for either Van Dieman's land or Kamschatka.

But his fate led him to remain in Washington City for a time, where he occupied himself in making new acquaintances and gathering materials for the commencement of his work on American Entomology—meanwhile using his influence toward the removal of the chief clerk, D. J. Browne.

It has been said of Mr. Glover :

In his dealings with men he was just even to a degree that was generous ; but his prejudices were strong and almost unyielding. He never forgot a kindness, nor was he in the least delinquent in his recognition of a favor.

It may be added that he never forgot an injury and rarely forgave it ; and concerning his old chief, he always spoke in terms of most sublime contempt. He attacked his plagiaristic failings by means of the "deadly parallel" column, in the public press of the day, and wrote pages besides. His life of D. J. B. (not published), in the form of a dozen pen and ink caricatures, is as taking as a Thackeray sketch, the drawing being superlatively grotesque, while the explanations abound in telling hits. This set of drawings would bear reproduction were they not so personal. (The alligator's blood caricature is from this series.)



The Gardener's Dream.

"I had a dream which was not all a dream." (Byron)

FIG. 4. An early caricature.

While upon this theme it may be mentioned that several of Mr. Glover's caricatures, made at an earlier period, were reproduced in copper by himself for the amusement of his friends. Many others, not so reproduced, and done in ink or pencil, show him to have been a caricaturist of no mean pretensions. The drawing is frequently grotesque and the action superb, while the satire is most pointed. The caricature habit followed him through life, many examples having been made while he was entomologist of the Department of Agriculture. These were more hastily drawn, however, and were destroyed as soon as shown to a select circle of friends. But he was even more severe in shafts of doggerel verse, which were often written upon the spur of the moment, wholly impromptu, and by means of which he was able to hold up to ridicule those (sometimes in high official position) who had offended him. But he never allowed a duplicate copy to be made, and it is doubtful if there is one in existence.

For several months Mr. Glover continued to reside in Washington, and in the fall of the same year (1859) he entered the Maryland Agricultural College as professor of natural sciences, though at a merely nominal salary. Here he spent all of his time, when not engaged in field work or in teaching and lecturing, in prosecuting the work on his recently begun *Illustrations of American Entomology*, and in making a collection of birds and insects. His life at the college was uneventful, save that it gave him time to accomplish a vast amount of labor in two important directions, and in April, 1863, about nine years after his first connection with the Agricultural Bureau of the Patent Office, he was appointed United States Entomologist, under Hon. Isaac Newton, the new Department of Agriculture having been established in 1862, and he entered upon the duties of the office at once.

His first reports, issued in 1863 and 1864, being for the most part popular papers upon the more common insects injurious to vegetation in the several orders, together with brief remedies for their destruction, tell us little of his employment at this period. But we know that he made a second beginning of his museum in August, 1864, the reports of the time giving intimations of the new interest which was now absorbing his thoughts. Though the report for 1865 closes with another popular paper (relating to the uses of insects from an economic standpoint), the consideration of seeds, grains, fibers, silkworms, birds, poultry, and domestic animals, including Angora goats, explains the manner in which a large share of his time was now occupied. He received considerable assistance at this time from his confidential clerk, Mrs. L. B. Adams, a lady of fine intellectual attainments, who had had some experience in literary and editorial work, and who took a great interest in the new museum. The first part of this report for 1865 gives evidence of her assistance; in fact the preparation of these documents was the most difficult and irksome of Mr. Glover's duties as entomologist. He always shirked the responsibility as long as possible, and when it

could be put off no longer the work was begun and put through with dispatch to the exclusion of everything else. He was not a ready writer, and in much of his correspondence even, he first made a rough draught of what he wished to say, from which the clean mailing copy was afterwards prepared. Copies of official letters only were preserved, the rule of the office requiring it, as during the entire period of Mr. Glover's term as entomologist the Commissioner of Agriculture signed all public communications.

As to the manner of preparing his reports, they were usually written in pencil, with scarcely any attempt at punctuation, little attention being paid to paragraphs or even to periods and capitals; the work of putting into shape for publication, the most disagreeable of all employments for Mr. Glover, was then given to others—his earlier reports to his confidential clerk and the later ones to the writer. He always knew what he wanted to say, however, as far as subject-matter was concerned, leaving expression to take care of itself. He wrote in condensed style, at times rushing over the paper rapidly, rarely referring to authorities save where he wished to quote literally, with credit, producing his manuscript "out of his head" mainly, from a rough outline previously prepared, giving the subjects to be treated. The drawings for illustration were prepared in two ways, either drawn carefully from the insect and finished in ink, or they were cut from proofs of his copper plates, and touched up or not as might be required, before sending to the wood engraver or lithographer. The illustrations for his last report on the Hymenoptera were all reproduced from figures cut from his plates in this manner and arranged under his direction by others.

The months of August and September, 1865, were spent in Paris in attendance upon the entomological convention held that year, and at which he received the grand gold medal of the Emperor. This was given for his work on entomology, which was adjudged by the jury "to be original in its style and character and deserving to be copied by the entomologists of France as a desideratum in the application of the science to agriculture." The notes concerning the entomological exhibition as well as those relating to the industrial or economic museums visited by him during his stay abroad, appear in the volume for 1865 as a second report. Unquestionably this visit to Europe gave a great impetus to his museum work, and by familiarizing himself with the systems in vogue in other museums of a similar character, he was enabled to produce a better scheme for his own.

The year 1867 was marked by the sale of his collection of fruit models to the Government, which, with the collection of birds, included in the sale, and the mass of material gotten together during the two years that had passed since the museum was established, made quite an interesting exhibit. The scheme was now fairly realized, and, with the increased correspondence which it imposed upon the division, and the preparation of additions to its collections—now quite numerous—the entomologist's time was occupied by divided interests. The year 1867

was a busy one. The work of the division had increased so rapidly that more help was necessary, and an assistant was assigned to him. At this time Mr. Glover was very busy with the preparation of his books of manuscript notes, particularly in Coleoptera and Lepidoptera, adding to the mass of material which had accumulated for so many years compilations from other authorities, to the end of "completing to date" the histories of the insects he had figured. He was in frequent correspondence at this time with Dr. Walsh, Messrs. Uhler, Riley, Sanborn, Grote, and Robinson, and other leading entomologists, receiving from them new material for the Department collection, or to be figured in his work, sending them in return new species for description from the material which was beginning to be received from collectors in the South and West.

The museum was now attracting considerable attention, and the number of visitors was steadily increasing. To a man of Mr. Glover's enthusiastic temperament, so ready a means of imparting information and proving to the world the value of his ideas as now presented itself, was not to be lost. So it came about that by no means the least interesting of the objects there to be seen by visitors was the entomologist himself. Notwithstanding that Mr. Glover's life for many years had been that of a recluse—for in his devotion to his entomological work it amounted to the same thing—he was a social being, and thoroughly enjoyed meeting and talking with people of intelligence and appreciation, whether strangers or not. It was a portion of the duties of his assistants, at this time, to interest the museum visitors as far as possible, and to explain to them its objects and uses. Professor Glover kindly took upon himself a just proportion of this rather tedious occupation—members of Congress, Senators, and other high officials, including strangers who were in any way prominent, being his especial prey. The professor always maintained that duty alone called him from his desk upon these occasions; but sometimes there were ladies in the parties, and the frequent peals of laughter from a merry group convinced us, in our quiet corners, that the entomologist might have made himself a very agreeable society man had he chosen to divorce himself from work long enough to indulge in such frivolous existence. None could blame him if indeed this devotion to duty at such times was mere pretense, for it was almost his only contact with the world, and "all work and no play" does not conduce to the proverbial "Jack's" intellectual development.

In these years he was residing at the corner of Seventh and H streets, occupying a single room which he was pleased to call his "den," and in which, from choice, he ate, slept, wrote, sketched, engraved, and saw his few intimate friends. What with his engraving and writing tables, his book cases (constructed from boxes), trunks, tool-chest, and insect cases, in addition to the stove and regular bedroom furniture, there was little space to spare. But it was all he desired at the time, though a very great change came over him in his manner of living a few years

later, after having taken up his abode on Twelfth street, near F street. Though a single room was sufficient at first, the need of a parlor ere long began to be appreciated; and he subsequently added to his suite a bedroom for the use of his chance visitors. The larger part of his library was brought to these apartments, bric-a-brac and souvenirs of travel were displayed, his pictures hung; and as he never did anything by halves, these accumulated so rapidly by purchase that the vacant wall space of the three rooms was in time literally covered. A description of these apartments will not be out of place.

The carpeted floors were covered with skins of animals, some of them quite valuable, and not altogether devoid of beauty. In two of the windows were plants, and a mass of vines clambered to the ceiling. Near a side window was an aquarium filled with fish, turtles, and aquatic plants, an ingenious fountain, of his own make, playing upon some rock-work in the center, while English ivy was trained upon a wire trellis around the window. The books were disposed in narrow, high cases (boxes set one upon another, with glass-door fronts), and upon the dressing-case between the front windows rested a heavy silver tankard, a family heirloom. The center table was covered with valuable books, ceramics, and bric-a-brac, the mantel opposite supporting a bronze clock, with carvings and quaint metal work disposed about the shelf. Against the paneling of the black mantel were hung a collection of pipes gathered in his travels, some of them made by Indians. Around the room upon light circular stands were displayed several glass cases of richly plumaged humming birds and gaudy exotic butterflies and beetles; and over a central book-case was perched a solemn white owl in spectacles, reading its own history from a work on ornithology. This was his parlor. In the room adjoining (his bedroom) the wall upon one entire side was covered with fire-arms, bows and arrows, tomahawks, and other warlike objects, a human scalp of long black hair forming the rosette to one of his fantastic trophies. Another part of the wall was devoted to rods, nets, and implements of piscatorial sport. At one window stood his large writing table, and at the other a similar table covered with his engraving tools, etching materials, bottles, boxes, etc. Around the wood-work of the mantel-piece in this room were hung cooking apparatus, certainly showing hard usage, and at the third window, looking to the south, there were several cages of singing birds. Some easy chairs, the bed, a stove, and a small refrigerator completed the furnishing of the second room, while the third of the suite was simply a bedroom, tastefully furnished and adorned. It was a veritable curiosity shop where a very pleasant evening could be spent. I must not forget the decanter of sherry, the French kisses and confections or fruit, served upon pink shell plates, which always formed a part of his welcome to his visitors. When there were no visitors, however, the rooms were dark, save as lighted by a student lamp with a heavy green shade which always stood upon his writing table in the corner of the bedroom, for he was never idle when alone.

In 1868 the Department removed to its new building, and the entomologist was assigned to better quarters. The three or four years which followed were marked by no striking events, though Mr. Glover labored on in his chosen work more indefatigably than ever, extending his name and fame through the growth of his museum and through his writings and large correspondence, as well as by the knowledge of his progress in his work on entomology. It was during this time that a large adjoining room to his own was granted him for the use of his division, and for the establishment of an entomological cabinet. This was fitted up with low show-cases similar to those in the museum, one or two of which were supplied with drawers for the insect collections. Mr. Glover took very little interest in the entomological cabinet, however, either in the preparation of the specimens and their classification and arrangement or as a matter of reference afterward. But he always went carefully through all new collections as soon as received, in search of fresh material for his work, laying aside such as interested him, after which the remainder of the collection had no further attraction for him. He was interested in *having* a collection, though he often declared that a series of well-drawn colored figures were quite as useful.

Now comes the publishing period of his life, if it may be so termed, the years from 1872 to 1878, during which time he issued four volumes and distributed twelve sets of his entire work, all except the Lepidoptera being supplied with the names. In 1871 he took up the Orthoptera, which had been neglected by him for many years, and added half a dozen or more plates, the labors of Mr. Cyrus Thomas upon new western material (from the surveys and elsewhere) proving the incentive. His Orthoptera was published in 1872, and was followed at intervals of two years or less by the other works. This matter is fully discussed, however, in another chapter.

The incessant labor of this period, with little exercise and no recreation—not even the Sabbath rest—told heavily upon Mr. Glover. He took no leaves of absence, though repeatedly urged to do so, although occasional visits to the country or to Baltimore, upon Sundays in summer, gave him a little change from the monotony of his every-day existence. At one time he had a strong desire to visit Florida again, and later, after partially recovering from his first serious illness, he was strongly advised to go, his old friend, Mr. Wells (“Alligator”) being suggested as a companion on the trip. He continued at his work, however, though in the last year or two of his official life he was more careful of his health, eating more rationally and regularly, and partaking less of cold or such ready-cooked food as could be eaten at any time. He now devoted the Sunday afternoons, when pleasant, to walking, in company with the gentleman with whom he resided, and seemed less averse to having his evenings broken in upon by visitors. He even went out now and then evenings, when he could have the company of a friend to and from his lodgings, as it was difficult for him to get about easily after dark, and he disliked to be in the streets alone on account

of his defective vision. For this reason, during the last ten years of his life he attended no meetings of scientific or other societies, not even the meetings of the Masonic lodge of which he had been a member.

But the long years of constant application, together with possible imprudences in his manner of living and exposure to malarial climates at earlier periods, broke him down at last. We missed him from his accustomed place one morning, and when an hour had passed and he did not appear the circumstance was so unusual that a messenger was dispatched to his rooms to learn the cause of his detention. The answer was returned that Mr. Glover was very ill. How ill was not appreciated by the writer until, standing by his bedside and listening to his incoherent utterances, the unwelcome thought was forced upon the mind that his labors were nearly finished. And so it proved, for although he recovered in a measure from this sudden prostration and lived for several years, he was never able to resume his work, save as he interested himself in some such slight occupation, for sake of relieving ennui, as copying lists of names to accompany his plates. Though his successor, Charles V. Riley, was soon appointed, he was still continued on the rolls of the Department at a less salary, coming to the office as he was able, although in reality he rendered no service. But in time his health further failed him. His disease had made such inroads upon his once iron constitution that it was unsafe for him to reside in Washington away from his friends, and then he unwillingly left Washington to take up his residence in Baltimore with his adopted daughter, Mrs. D. C. Hopper.

Of the remaining years of his life there is little that can be written. Feeling that his active labors were over, he disposed of his entomological library, presented his birds, exotic insects, and other natural history specimens to the Druid Park Museum, and, as he had already memorialized Congress for the sale of his plates, his MSS. having been deposited with Professor Baird at the Smithsonian Institution, there was little to occupy his thoughts but his own sufferings and the trifling things of every day existence. Thus, almost blind and too feeble to go far from home alone, he virtually retired from the world.

After so many years of busy life in the nation's capital, the reaction produced by the life of positive repose, both mental and physical, which followed his coming to Baltimore must have been terrible. The full force of the suggestion never came to me until the occasion of my first visit to him amid his new surroundings. He evinced a boyish pleasure at seeing me, and his eye brightened as kind messages were given him from friends and associates in Washington, or when the old life was touched upon; but withal an air of sadness made itself apparent which told me that he was not altogether happy. Passing over other visits I come to the last one, some months before he died, the recollection of which is as vivid as though it were but yesterday. For a time he seemed like his old self, save that suffering and disease had laid a heavy hand upon him; but after a while he began to talk of himself,

and with a voice husky with emotion, and with eyes suffused with tears, he told me how unhappy he was and how he longed for the end to come. Among other things he felt keenly the neglect of his old friends, some of whom were residing then in Baltimore, and whom, he said, had never called upon him or helped to relieve in any way the monotony of his existence. My leave-taking from him on this occasion was most painful. I remained with him as long as I could do so, but when time came to depart he clung to my hand like a child, walking with me out upon the door-step, and stood looking after me as I walked away. I never saw him again. His death came peacefully on the 7th of September, 1883, surrounded by his immediate family, his wife, and adopted daughter, and he was laid at rest in the Loudon Park Cemetery, near Baltimore.

One who knew Mr. Glover intimately for twenty or more years of his life has said of him, "In his personal habits and intercourse he was peculiar." He was peculiar even to the verge of eccentricity, yet in summing up the many traits of his character, to his very peculiarities is due mainly the measure of success in life to which he attained. He was a man of few friends. In his youth the friendship of one or two enthusiastic boy lovers of nature, like himself, who could enter into his pursuits and think as he thought, satisfied him. In middle life, after a residence of five years in Washington, he says of himself, in touching upon this theme, "Acquaintances I have made many, but friends none." That he made few friends I think was due to several causes—a slight distrust of mankind in the first place, coupled with a feeling that too close intimacy would bring a greater or less degree of annoyance. Then he was a man so thoroughly interested and absorbed in his own pursuits that few who came in contact with him, particularly in later life, found in him that responsiveness or congeniality that one expects to call out in a thorough man of the world. But it may be said of him, once a friend always a friend.

Not averse to society, he enjoyed himself in it, yet in general terms he regarded time spent in complying with its demands as so many hours wasted. I scarcely ever knew a man whose character was made up of such opposing traits. He was most generous in many things which, in the estimation of the world, go to make up generosity, yet in the matter of personal concerns, as far as the world went, his self-interest was so absorbing that it left no heed for the interests of others. "Never trouble Mr. Glover with your own affairs" was a gentle hint conveyed to me as a piece of advice a few months after I became his assistant. Heeding it, I won, in time, his friendship, and then another side of his nature was revealed to me. An exacting task-master with himself at all times, he demanded full and unhesitating compliance with his wishes, when once made known, from those over whom he exercised authority; and yet where the disposition was shown to be diligent and faithful or loyal

he allowed the largest liberty. Strong in his opinions, preferring that his own suggestions should take precedence of the suggestions of others whom he thought less thoroughly informed upon a given subject, he was never unreasonable save when the views of others ran counter to his prejudices, and then he was as inflexible as iron. A little child could lead him, but a regiment of soldiers could not drive him.

In disposition he was serious but rarely melancholy or cynical. On the contrary, he had a rare fund of humor and a keen sense of the ridiculous, appreciating a joke whether at his own expense or the expense of a friend, and never losing an opportunity for its enjoyment. His satire was pointed, his sarcasm cutting, the most common modes of expression being caricature and verse, in either of which he was very ready. But he could also write very pleasant verse in a humorous vein when wrought up to his subject, two examples of which, in my possession, "The Velocipede" and "A Valentine" (and very personal to the writer) are highly-prized mementoes. "He never forgot a kindness," and it was not easy for him to forgive an injury, nor did he ever regain confidence in those who deceived him or endeavored to use him. Of a jealous nature, he was sometimes suspicious, and like many others with this disposition, he was quick-tempered, and his anger, when aroused, for the time being was almost uncontrollable.

Susceptible to the world's praise, he shrank from its censure, which may be given as one reason for his never having described an insect. Mr. Glover could never have been a specialist. While recognizing the importance of, and necessity for, technical work to the end of settling the vexed questions of classification and synonymy, he had no patience with those whom he designated as "species grinders," and in his private discourse was often quite denunciatory in his criticisms of their work. He often made the boast that he had never named an insect, and as often declared it to be his opinion that many of the existing species in our lists were but varieties. In his entomological work generally he was exceedingly cautious in making statements and averse to "rushing into print;" he often underrated his own judgment in an endeavor to be on the side of fact, and he was always just in giving credit to others.

In his habits of living he chose to be untrammelled by the conventionalities of custom, attending to necessities of existence in a way that offered the least personal inconvenience to himself. So the man who from having moved in the cultivated society of his home on the Hudson, had in the performance of duty come to "herd with negroes and Indians in Demerara, where a white man is as good as a darkey," or summered in the Florida swamps "with pet alligators and rattlesnakes," found it no hardship to prepare a simple breakfast while the wax was hardening upon his copper plate, or to eat it, while perchance the acid was eating into the shining metal. His walk at sundown and his restaurant dinner later, his chief mental and physical recreation, gave him zest for his evening's work.

He was methodical without being systematic. His very life in later years was a life of routine only broken here and there by Sabbath visits to "Woodside," the childhood home of his adopted daughter. Nor was he idle during these visits, for upon his return Monday morning he always brought back a considerable amount of fresh entomological material, the result of his field rambles and excursions, frequently announcing a new fact or discovery, or displaying some unknown larvæ to rear, and always exhibiting something interesting.

His enthusiasm was the mainspring of his endeavor, his untiring industry, coupled with method, the means of accomplishing the undertakings which it prompted. He cared little for the good opinion of the world as far as relating to himself personally, but he not only found pleasure in, but invited appreciation of, his utilitarian schemes. It was a great satisfaction to him to feel that he possessed the friendship and esteem of the leading scientific men of his age, but he never courted their favor, and his modesty led him to shrink from posing as a conspicuous figure among them.

Had he lived to complete his work in his own way and found means to publish it in its entirety the world would have had a better appreciation of the immensity and scope of the undertaking than any simple statements of friend or biographer will ever convey.

I will close this brief sketch with a tribute to Mr. Glover from the pen of an intimate friend, written in 1874, which appeared in *Field and Forest* four years after. The last two stanzas proved prophetic.

THE PROFESSOR.

[Inscribed to Professor G——.]

Little cares he for the world, but sits
Till evening, from earliest dawn,
And figures and etches and writes,
And the work goes bravely on.

And a monument grows, day by day,
That shall tell to the world his fame
When marble has crumbled away—
And he silently carves his name.

Carves it in Nature's soft lines,
With a graver skilled and true;
And the acid eats till the eye defines
The outline of promise in view.

And the days and years go fleeting by,
Tasks are finished and new ones set;
Still the end is not, nor draweth nigh—
There are pages unwritten yet.

Pages unwritten that ever will be,
For the longest life is a span—
That his dream may approach reality,
He is working while he can.

HISTORY OF HIS WORK ON ENTOMOLOGY.

Mr. Glover commenced his immense work on insects, known as "Illustrations of North American Entomology," in 1859. Portions of the work, that is, special plates of the orange and cotton insects, were engraved a year or two prior to that date; in fact, it may be said that he made two or three beginnings prior to the commencement of his ultimate scheme. A very early idea was a set of pocket plates representing the common injurious species. Quite a number of these were engraved by him, the plates, or a part of them at least, having been deposited in the National Museum with those of his later work. These little plates measure about $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches by 4, the figures chiefly relating to the commonest forms of beetles and the smaller moths, with a few of their larvæ, and a few insects in other orders. The plant affected usually appears in the center of the plate, greatly reduced of course, the insects in some cases being placed upon it. The work is well done, some of the figures being very soft. From a study of his early plates I place them among the first that he did after coming to Washington and while in the employ of the Patent Office, probably 1855. It is interesting to note that on all of Mr. Glover's early plates, made in any consecutive number, whether upon stone or copper, the idea of showing plant and insects together appears, and the same idea was carried into the first plates of his final work, though soon abandoned.*

His second beginning was the outgrowth of the scheme for a grand work upon economic entomology on octavo plates which should comprise the principal plants of American agriculture, with the insects figured upon them. A motive for such work appears in the set of exquisite water-color drawings of flowers and insects, painted by Mr. Glover when a young man, and to which allusion has previously been made. Here are shown the plant, flower, and leaf, and the various stages of some species of the insect known to feed upon it. In a letter written to Mr. Clapham in 1856, where he alludes to a scheme for an agricultural museum, he says:

Another idea is to go on with my work on insects—to have large engravings of our staple agricultural productions, such as cotton, corn, wheat, potatoes, and so forth. On the wheat root place the cut-worm, chrysalis, and moth; on the ear place the wheat midge, etc., in short, to place every insect that destroys wheat upon the part injured, natural size and magnified, the plates to be issued by the Government, and distributed to every leading society, to be placed in their agricultural rooms. By

* I have nearly the full series of his early plates, given me by their author from time to time, the collection forming an interesting study.

looking at the place affected the farmer can see the insect in all its stages, and, at the same time, by referring to the Patent Office Agricultural Reports, can find out the remedies in general use.

That Mr. Glover contemplated such a work before he came to Washington is evident from a number of plates on stone still in existence, made early in the decade from 1850 to 1860. He has more than once alluded to it in conversations with me, and but for the counter interest in pomology, and in the preparation of his models of fruit, he would have attempted it at that time. I take pleasure in reproducing here a plate made by him in February, 1852, which contains some ten species of insects, all of which are tolerably well drawn. (Fig. 5.) His work at

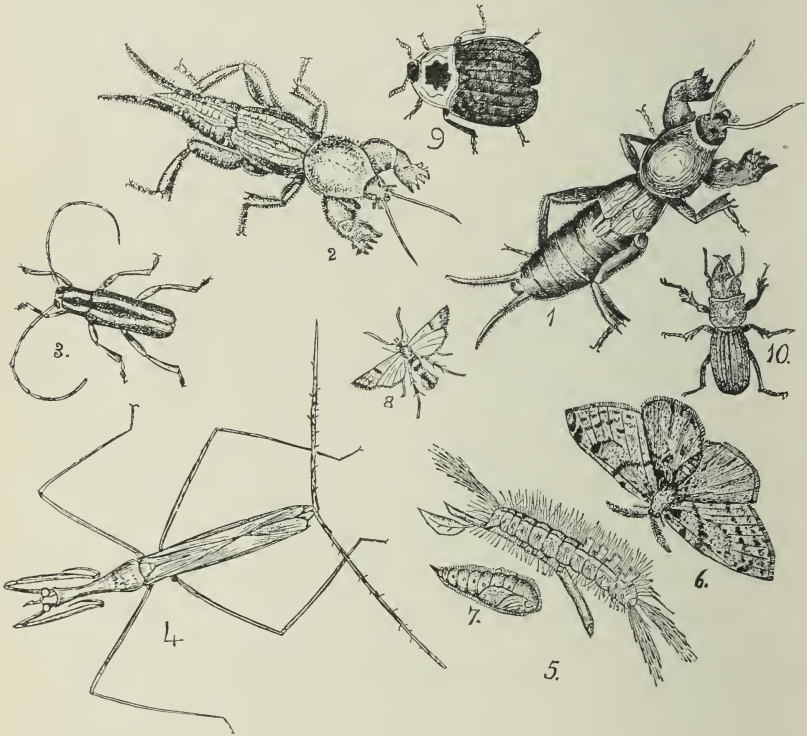


FIG. 5.

that period had attracted the attention of Dr. Harris, and some ten months after this plate was made he was in receipt of a letter from the doctor acknowledging his superior skill in the delineation of insect forms, and asking his co-operation in the preparation of a new work on entomology. I give herewith the main portion of Dr. Harris's letter, only omitting a page or more of explanation of figures in the plates Mr. Glover had sent him. It is as follows:

CAMBRIDGE, MASS., *December 15, 1852.*

DEAR SIR: Your letter of the 7th instant with the specimens of your engraving and the drawing of the pear-tree insects, reached me this day, and I am very much gratified by these tokens of your remembrance.

Some time last summer another specimen of your skill was sent to me from the horticultural hall, in Boston, but at that time I was very much engaged in preparing copy for the printer, and carrying through the press a new edition of my "Treatise on Insects Injurious to Vegetation." My tables were covered with manuscript proof-sheets, specimens, and various miscellaneous matters, among which your engraving was lain, and it has disappeared in one of the clearings up of my clutter. It is not lost, only mislaid, and will come to light again without doubt when I can muster resolution and find time to overhaul my papers. I name these facts to account for my apparent neglect to acknowledge your favor. My book at last is finished and bound; and now, if you will tell me how I can send a copy to you, it will give me much pleasure to forward it to your address. My scientific friends tell me that all the book wants is a set of figures to illustrate the descriptions. I am fully sensible that its value would be much increased by such illustration, and that it would then supply fully a want that has long been felt for a work combining scientific descriptions of our most common destructive insects with good colored figures of the same.

I am very much pleased with your success in engraving on stone. With practice you will doubtless acquire the skill to represent insects in the very best style of this kind of engraving. This kind of work is much to be preferred to engraving on copper, because of its general cheapness; the stone admitting of being ground down and used again; and a delicate and skillful engraver can represent insects about as well on stone as on copper. I think you will find it quite as easy to execute engravings on stone as on copper, and I hope you may be induced to perfect yourself in this art. Your specimens certainly do you great credit, and I am very glad that you have so promptly and successfully acted upon my suggestion. * * *

When you write me to inform me how to send you my book please to let me know what you consider would be a fair price for the engraving of a plate with insects on it of the size of your specimen plates. The cost of striking off, which must be done by the press, would be another matter, and may be known by inquiry. It would depend in some measure, also, on the number of impressions wanted. I very much wish some arrangement could be made with you for preparing a series of plates to illustrate my book. To do this, however, it would be necessary for you to take up your residence here. The plates might be issued in numbers, accompanied by brief descriptions referring to pages of the treatise. I have also another plan in view, which has long been a favorite one with me, namely: To prepare a series of small popular volumes on our insects, with plates, somewhat like Jardine's Naturalist's Library, to be entitled *Insect Biography*. The first volume to contain a brief, general introduction somewhat like the introductory chapter of my treatise, with figures illustrating the orders of insects. The second to treat of principal families, illustrating them with the biography of one or two common insects of each family. The third to take up some large group and describe and figure the most prominent species in it, and so on with the other volumes as the public taste and demand for the work might guide or encourage it. A work of this kind would do more to promote a general taste for entomology than anything else, and I think it would meet with very good encouragement. Hitherto I have been deterred from undertaking it for the want of co-operation of a competent artist to execute the plates; our engravers having no skill in such matters and no taste to make themselves acquainted with the details of insect structure, and, moreover, being extravagantly high in their charges. Sourel, a Swiss engraver, is the only person who can do such work at all well, and he being a foreigner and not speaking English well, it will be difficult to get along with him. Please let me know your thoughts on these plans of mine.

Truly yours,

THADDEUS WILLIAM HARRIS.

Mr. T. GLOVER.

Mr. Glover did not take up with this offer, as he doubtless had other plans in view for himself; but the letter is interesting, as furnishing evidence that Mr. Glover not only worked upon copper at that early date, but also upon stone. I have in my possession proofs of a number of these plates engraved upon stone, the execution of which is far better than the work on his copper plates of the same period. Of one of these, illustrating parsnip insects, Dr. Harris says:

No. 1 is apparently one of the *Ortalidæ*; its larva unknown to me before No. 2, I have often seen the larva of this moth, but never succeeded in obtaining the perfect moth.

So Mr. Glover was a good observer, as well as a tolerably skillful engraver at this time.

Mr. Glover's reply to Dr. Harris's letter would be interesting could it be produced. I have searched for it among the Harris correspondence at the Natural History Society rooms in Boston, but without avail. The letter was very flattering to Glover, as he has himself told me; but he was not then ready to enter into such an arrangement. What other correspondence may have passed between them at that time can not be stated, but a little over two years after Mr. Harris wrote another letter, which not only gives some interesting facts in Harris's life hitherto unpublished, but is certainly most complimentary to Glover. This is the letter:

CAMBRIDGE, MASS., *February 13, 1855.*

DEAR SIR: On the 4th of September I received a letter from D. J. Browne, esq., then at New York, and on the point of sailing for Europe, informing me that you had been engaged in making drawings of insects to illustrate the next agricultural report of the Commissioner of Patents, and wished to pre-engage my co-operation with you. He further informed me that you were then absent from Washington, somewhere in Georgia or South Carolina, and that on your return in November you would visit me in Cambridge. He also stated that he would communicate with me again on the subject on his return from Europe. Under these circumstances there seemed nothing for me to do but to wait till I saw you or till I heard from him. Moreover, my oldest son was dangerously sick and remained so till his decease on the 19th of October, and in our trouble Mr. Browne's communication was entirely forgotten till it was brought to my mind by a letter received from Hon. C. Mason on the 29th of November. To this letter I replied on the 8th of December, since which time nothing has been heard of the subject therein proposed. I hope that you have seen my answer to Mr. Mason; if you have not, let me beg you to request him to show it to you. I shall be happy to render you any service that is in my power consistent with my other duties and engagements. These will fully occupy me from the 1st of March till the middle of July; so that you must not count on me for any assistance from me during that time. At this present time, having a vacation in college, I am more at leisure than usual. I regret not to have received the expected visit before the opening of the college session.

Indeed, I have been long expecting a visit from you as promised some two years ago, in which I hoped to have made some arrangements with you for illustrating my work on insects. The time is come in which I have an expectation of being able to defray the expense of illustrations to the work, and in which it will become necessary for me to take some decided measure for having them done, if they are to be done at all. The committee on agriculture of the legislature of Massachusetts are now considering the expediency of printing another (the third) edition of my work,

with illustrations. Moreover, overtures have been lately made to me by a publishing firm in New York to get out a duodecimo edition of the book, in which it would be easy to introduce wood-cuts, if a competent artist to make the drawings could be obtained. My first proposal having been made to you to furnish illustrations, and having ever kept this in mind, I now return to the subject to inquire whether your engagements will allow you to undertake the same, and on what terms, and what time you will be ready to begin. It would best promote the object were you situated in the immediate vicinity, for I should need to communicate almost daily with you while engaged on the work.

You may remember my having stated my wishes regarding another work, or rather a series of works, of a popular character, on our insects, in which I hope to have your co-operation. The plan has long been matured; the execution with the means now on hand would not be difficult, and the success seems to me to be almost certain. With the pictures the books can hardly fail finding a good market. Without boasting, I may be permitted to say that we could do in this department, together, what no other persons in the United States can accomplish.

Have you seen Dr. Emmons's big book on the Insects of New York, or Professor Jaeger's smaller one on the Life of North American Insects? These will be a warning against any one's undertaking to deal with subjects with which they are not familiar. Criticism will be thrown away upon them, and I forbear making further remarks upon these remarkable productions.

Do me the favor to write to me at your earliest convenience and let me know what is the extent of your previous engagements and what your plans are for the future.

Yours, truly,

THADDEUS WILLIAM HARRIS.

TOWNEND GLOVER, Esq.

I may mention here that, as far back as 1847, Mr. Glover spent some time in Albany with Gavitt perfecting himself in work upon copper, particularly in the handling of the roulette, by means of which the dark effects in illustration are produced, as shading of wings, bodies, etc. Among his early copper-plates is the one executed in February, 1852, reproduced above (Fig. 4). Some of the figures on this plate show clearly the methods used with stone engraving, namely, stipple shading, as seen in figures 3, 4, and 10, especially. In 1 and 9, on the contrary, the same effect is arrived at by means of lines, though apparently by a hand not thoroughly skilled.

To return to Mr. Glover's plan of a work on insects, as outlined on a previous page, it is impossible to say how far he progressed with his scheme before finding it impracticable. The plates of the orange insects finished in accordance with it (though only approximately) are to be found, pretty nearly as originally engraved, in the Homoptera of the final work by which he is now known. The 22 plates of Insects and Diseases of the Cotton Plant are included in the 273 plates sold to the Government, but were finished, or very nearly so, while he was yet in the service of the Patent Office. Some extracts from his journal in 1858, when in Florida, throw very interesting light upon this point:

June 28: Began plate on Coccus. *July 6*: Began Plate 2, lemon (coccus). *July 9*: Commenced plate of Papilio thoas, on orange. *July 21*: Began coccus, Plate 4; orange; etching all day. *July 24*: Finished Plate 4; afternoon to Redwater Branch, and brought home cargo of red-bugs. *July 30*: Finished Plate 5. (The next day he

commenced Plate 6, cotton terminal shoots.) August 6: Commenced Plate 7, young boll. August 9: Commenced Plate 8, Orange Aphis, grasshopper, etc. (insects of different orders on the same plate). August 16: Commenced Plate 9, orange-scale parasites. August 20: Commenced Plate 10, Saturnia Io. August 26: Began Plate 11, *Trichius delta*, and cotton flower. (The last mention of his plates is in the entry for September 25.) Finished Plate 16, corn worm, and have no more plates to do. Have written to Washington for them, but, like all I write for, nothing comes.

After that his only work on plates was retouching and burnishing. That these plates were not all that he made for the cotton and orange series is evident from various allusions to "etching" in the journal for the year 1857, while in Mississippi, one entry being "etching cotton blight."

The above extracts show the design originally of a work on cotton and orange insects, in which the insects of different orders, on the same plate, were grouped together indiscriminately. Other plates were prepared in accordance with this purely economic scheme of arrangement, and some of these, on which some one order of insects predominated, were afterwards incorporated in the final work, the inappropriate figures being burnished out and other insects substituted. Some of these plates may be known in the "illustrations" by having a flower or part of a plant in the center, around which the figures are arranged. Other plates, made in accordance with the purely economic scheme, were suppressed altogether.*

I notice in the private journal for 1855, at which time Mr. Glover was in Florida and the Carolinas, under date of June 19, this entry: "Drawing and sketching—improved method of coloring—pressed insects." A note-book of this year's work was filled with lepidoptera drawn (?) after this method, the process for which, when Mr. Glover first showed me the series, he described as follows: The wings were carefully detached and laid in proper position, after which very thin paper, coated with some adhesive substance, probably mucilage, was pressed upon them; after going over every portion carefully, with gentle pressure, to insure complete contact, the wings were removed, the *scales* only remaining, by which means a very perfect fac simile of the markings was obtained. The fragment of paper was then carefully trimmed to exact form of wing, glued upon the pages of the note-book, body, etc., *sketched in*, and the figure was complete. I think Mr. Glover only employed the process (in part) during one or two seasons, as he explained to me that its chief use was to save time in making drawings, or the annoyance of carrying around a collection of the preserved insects.

After leaving the United States Patent Office, in the winter or early spring of 1859, Mr. Glover gave himself heart and soul to his final conception of an illustrated work on entomology, for he had realized the

* The writer has a number of proofs of these, as well as impressions of two or three plates as they appeared before alteration and the addition of new figures. (See plate XXVII, Coleop.; Plates III, IV, and V, Orthop.; Plate XXIV, Lepidop.; and Plates IV, V, and VI, Homoptera, as illustrations of *adapted* Plates.)

difficulties in the way of carrying out the former scheme and abandoned it. In July, 1859, he writes to a friend as follows :

Since I left the office I have had several offers from various States to continue my work; and probably in the autumn I may make some arrangement with them, but at present am collecting material for a large work on entomology, more especially connected with agriculture. I have already in four months etched and nearly finished twelve copper plates, large octavo, comprising nearly 150 of our principal Coleoptera, beginning with the Cicindelidæ and Carabidæ, as beneficial to the agriculturist, inasmuch as both larva and imago destroy other insects injurious to the crops. I intend at the same time, to make my work useful to the entomological student, as I shall figure specimens of all the leading families unconnected with agriculture; and as there is no such work in America, I am encouraged by the scientific men here. The work will not be finished for at least three years, but by that time I hope to have at least 1,500 to 1,800 specimens etched and colored.*

Of the habits of his life at this time, not dissimilar to the habits of his later years, the same letter gives a number of hints. He calls it a hermit's life: up at 6 or 7, breakfast in his "den" (the writer of this can readily picture both "breakfast" and "den"), after which he smoked "a hookah" (nearly ten years later he gave up smoking altogether); the rest of the day, until 5 o'clock, being given up to the arrangement of his specimens and to etching.

Then he took a restaurant dinner, "Jewish passover fashion, with cap or hat on," after which he hunted for specimens, and returned home about 8 o'clock in the evening. From that time until 10 o'clock he made his notes of the day, searched for references, and then to bed. An exacting task-master, he applied himself without cessation, inaugurating that severe routine in his labors, with little or no recreation, which marked the last ten years of his life. At this time he wrote: "My maxim now is '*nulla dies sine linea*,' and it is astonishing at the end of three months to see what the motto will accomplish." But the results are due not to the motto, but to the persistent application, which in Mr. Glover was second nature—more marked in his case than in that of many men who perhaps have produced greater results, for he literally did not allow himself any recreation besides that which was demanded for the hours of sleeping and refreshment.

To his cousin, Abram Clapham, of Leeds, England, he writes at this time as follows:

If you can procure me specimens of your common British insects, without trouble, I would be much obliged, as I want them for comparison, to find corresponding types here, and to see what differences there are between our Agrotidæ and the cutworms of England, as I believe that many will be found to be perfectly identical. Several insects have been imported we all know. Take, for example, the *Galeruca californiensis*, which is even at the present moment destroying all our European

* His work was commenced about March 1, 1859. From that time to the date of his entering the Department of Agriculture, in 1863, was about four years. He held the position of United States entomologist just fifteen years to a day, making nineteen years of labor upon his undertaking up to the time it was so suddenly discontinued by the breaking down of his health. How many more years he would have worked upon it, had health been spared, it is difficult to say.

elms in Washington. And please, if you send any, at the same time send the scientific names, as I can then identify them by referring to English works. By the way, what are your best agricultural entomological works, as I shall order them here? I have Morton's *Encyclopædia of Agriculture*, Westwood, and sundry other English works; have ordered Ratzburg's *Forst Insecten*, etc., so that I shall also be able to compare with the German. Dr. Girard, who is at present in Germany, has promised to send me all the German insects he can procure. If you know of any one who has about £5 worth of *common* (*no rare*) insects to sell, please let me know. I want those principally that injure crops, and of all orders. As soon as my plates are finished I shall send you a copy, as likewise of the cotton and orange insects I finished whilst in the service of the Patent Office.

Mr. Glover was now in his forty-seventh year. Of his work during the last six months of 1859 there is little to record, save that he applied himself most industriously to his undertaking. After becoming connected with the Maryland Agricultural College, about 1860,* he found himself in better position to push his work. Living in the country, there were more opportunities for observation and for the study of the habits of insects. Then he was accompanied in his field rambles by his students; and with their aid, and the material contributed from his breeding cages, he soon accumulated a fair collection of the principal insect forms of the locality. Always ready with his pencil and colors, he figured everything he saw that was thought to be new, even making drawings of caterpillars and chrysalids of species that he was unable to rear to the perfect state, and which in many instances he was not able to identify until years after. Some have never been identified. This partially accounts for the incongruous arrangement of the insects on the later plates, as relating to classification, in comparison with the earlier ones, where family grouping of well-known forms is the rule.

It is to be regretted that Mr. Glover did not regard his insect collection of more value, and had not shown more care in the preparation and after-preservation of the specimens. After figuring an insect the specimen had little further interest for him. Indeed he did not take the trouble to set some of them at all, or only in such manner as would admit of their being correctly drawn. He used for the purpose entomological pins, the ordinary pins of the dressing-case, or even needles; the specimens were set at various heights, and were sometimes badly damaged in the mounting. Many of the *Lepidoptera*, as well as other forms with large wings, were most carelessly prepared, these appendages drooping or sticking out in several directions. When I first saw his cases, in 1866, the ravages of mold, *verdigris*, and *anthrenus* appeared in almost every box; single wings, antennæ, and legs were often wanting, and now and then a body. Nor could it have been otherwise, for the boxes, made to open like books, were mostly without cork, the tough pine wood at the bottom making it difficult to secure a specimen, the pins being frequently bent or broken at the points and sometimes turned at a right angle. Had his collection been better preserved and his types

* I can not learn the exact date of Mr. Glover's connection with the Maryland Agricultural College. It must have been the latter part of 1859.

for illustration indicated, the necessity for subsequent identification of many of his figures from the figures themselves would have been obviated. Some figures, particularly moths, have never been identified and are not named upon the plates. It is, of course, recalled that he figured many loaned specimens, particularly upon his later plates; these also should have been indicated in every case, although any doubtful identification, as they were received from specialists, is hardly a probability.

I am at a loss to account for his lack of system and want of care in so important a matter, when he showed such nicety, and such delicacy of manipulation in the preparation of his bird collections, unless it came from his belief, frequently expressed, that figures were as good as originals, and far more easily cared for.

When it was proposed to establish an insect cabinet in connection with the museum of the Department of Agriculture, examples of the latest and most improved cases in use at Cambridge for this purpose were obtained and brought to Mr. Glover's notice. It was a peculiarity of his nature that he took slowly to "new-fangled notions;" and partly considering the expense, he decided that shallow pine drawers with loose glass covers were good enough. He was prejudiced against cork bottoms, though the use of cork was strongly urged, and finally compromised on paper felt. As the sequel proved, the splitting and shrinking of the cases and drawers in the dry steam heat of the Department building altered his views materially, but only when it was too late to remedy the matter.

In the letter previously quoted Mr. Glover states that his work will be finished in three years. The time had expired a year previous to his again entering the service of the Government, but I do not think even at that time that the work was any nearer completion, as regards his own ideas upon the subject than when he had been working four months. It is evident from the very manner in which he worked that he had placed no definite limit to it. He conceived the scheme, and seemingly without having measured the magnitude of the undertaking, he went industriously to work to carry it out. As the end proved, "completion" in this case meant when there were no more insects to figure, for with no fixed limit it could have been carried on indefinitely.

Mr. Glover became Entomologist of the Department of Agriculture April 1, 1863. It was then located in the basement of the Patent Office building. In time two rooms were secured for the purpose of a museum, and in the corner of one of these the Entomologist finally established his office. This was in the summer of 1864. A letter to Baron Osten-Sacken, written in October, 1864, in reply to one from this specialist, shows that his work was now temporarily interrupted. He says:

* * * I have been so much engaged for the last year in the Department of Agriculture, with office work and laying the foundation for an agricultural museum, that

I have not been able to etch at all, so that my work remains at a stand-still at present. In a few weeks, when I am not so fully occupied as I am now, I intend to recommence etching, when I shall be happy to attempt your plates,* although I am afraid that you overestimate my abilities to do them, etc.

For the next two or three years his work was still more or less interrupted by Department affairs. There was now a divided interest. The new museum had been established, and to a certain extent it absorbed his attention and his thoughts. Then in 1865 he spent several months in Europe, as has been mentioned, the exhibition of insects in Paris calling him abroad. I have his Paris note book, filled with pencil outlines of insects, and with written descriptions, which tells how well he spent his time while there. And the fact that the design of his work secured to him the grand gold medal of the Emperor above all other competitors was proof that it was practical and valuable even at that time, when it had not reached the half of its present scope or dimensions.

The writer became Mr. Glover's assistant in the Department of Agriculture in 1867. By this time entomological science in America had made such rapid strides and the study had become so widespread that there were workers and observers in all parts of the country. Through acquaintance and correspondence with many of these and through the regular correspondence of the office he was now able to secure large acquisitions of new material, so that the work, for a time partly neglected, was now being pushed forward uninterruptedly, saving the interruption of official hours, from 9 a. m. to 3 p. m. As near as I can recall, on hasty examination of the plates, the Lepidoptera had been completed, at this time, to plate 67 and supplement D, the supplement series having been commenced in order to keep the diurnals and their larvæ together upon consecutive plates as the work progressed, the numbered plates being devoted to the moths. The Coleoptera had only reached plate 28; the Orthoptera less than half its present number, 18; and the remaining orders even a less number.

Meanwhile the text to accompany the plates was begun on somewhat the same principle as the ready-reference books which Mr. Glover had from time to time prepared for his private use. The earliest of these reference books were compiled or prepared in the years of service in the Patent Office (or perhaps even earlier), and at first, seemed to have been used by him as "vest pocket editions" of notes on the habits of common insects. They were tiny blank books, measuring $2\frac{1}{2}$ by 4 inches (of the size of a small pocket diary, and no thicker), into which had been closely copied, in penmanship as clear as copper-plate and as fine as print (250 to 300 words to the page), the chief facts connected with the natural history of well-known and injurious species, the food plants, habitat and other brief data, the whole conveniently arranged and in-

*These were *drawings* of the wing-veins of some thirty or forty species of Diptera, and which he afterwards prepared.

dexed for use. A photo-engraving of one of these pages, exact size, is here reproduced (Fig. 6):

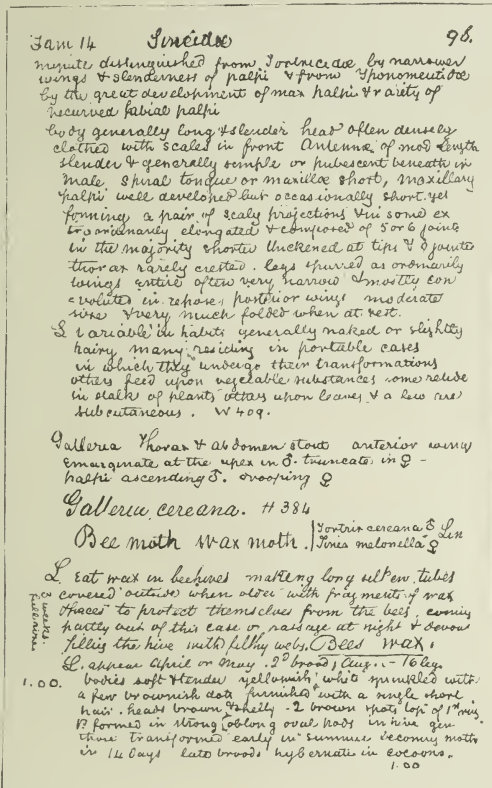


FIG. 6.

By the time the numbers of his plates had assumed some importance a set of larger note books had been prepared, into which he recopied the data above mentioned, together with notes of his own observations, besides references to figure and plate of his own work. These were prepared for each of the principal orders; and for two or three, as the Lepidoptera, Coleoptera, and Diptera, an additional series in which the food plants were alphabetically arranged, with a list of the species of insects frequenting or destroying them following each plant named. In time, as the number of plates increased, as his observations became more extended, and entomological publications had become more numerous; and as the old books were bursting their covers, a set of letter-size blank books were obtained, and the entire mass of notes recopied on a far more exhaustive plan, the whole finally constituting the material of the text which would accompany the plates when published.

This was evolution pure and simple, for I have always considered that the text of Professor Glover's work was the direct outgrowth of

these little pocket reference books, a number of which he gave me, and which are valued souvenirs.

When recently examining the manuscript left by Mr. Glover, now in the National Museum, I found with his text of the Diptera the preceding volume of notes also, from which it had been copied, illustrating perfectly his method, as described above. In this volume, as with others, when the blank pages had been covered, slips of paper of various shapes and sizes were pasted in; the accumulation of these slips and the inserted pages making it in time difficult to find any thing readily, and then the new blank book was necessitated. With each re-copying he made changes, revising, adding new facts, and giving fuller accounts of particular insects, so that the new volume of notes in a short time grew to twice the size of the one that preceded it. As another example, the manuscript of his "list of animal and vegetable substances injured," accompanying the Lepidoptera, in all something less than 100 pages, he copied in seventeen days, in the winter of 1870, the dates of commencement and completion being recorded on one of the fly leaves of the volume.

The fact that the text of his work was brought together in this manner will account in a measure for its apparent incongruity in the different parts, considered in the light of an entomological work, which the plates were supposed to illustrate. In reality the plates were the "work," and the text or subject-matter a secondary consideration. That it has been gradually evolved from a very early beginning is shown, too, by its many references to Westwood, to the old German work by Leunis, and other of the earlier authorities whose publications in modern times have been entirely superceded by the many recent works that have kept pace with the progress of entomological science in the United States. As these extracts and references referred chiefly to general habits of groups and families and to classification, the necessity for a later revision was not fully appreciated. Mr. Glover always had a very high appreciation of Westwood,* regarding the work something in the light of an entomological bible, and to that extent always a safe rule and guide for the seeker after truth. In minor portions, therefore, his text was not fully adapted to the American student; and his material from Leunis less so. In his treatment of species, however, he aimed to give in very condensed form the *known facts*, from whatever reliable source they were obtainable. That the work remains in an unfinished condition is due to the sudden failing of his health.

But the *scheme* of the work as contemplated by its originator was a grand one. No more complete *reference book* of entomology was ever conceived or more practically carried out as far as he had been able to carry out the design. This, in substance, is the scheme of arrangement as far as relating to species.

*Introduction to the Modern Classification of Insects, 2 vols., 1839.

Under the name of the insect appeared first the Greek or Latin derivation (both genera and species); then followed the reference to plates and figures of the work, for sometimes the larvæ and imago were figured upon different plates, and even the male and female appeared in different places; then a list of the synonyms, followed by a short and concise account of the life history of the species, from egg to imago; then followed *habitat*, food plants, and, lastly, the best-known remedies, the parasites, and references to other authorities. In another portion of the work was given alphabetical lists of the food plants in the different orders, with the insects figured upon them; and the whole work was to be so simplified and made so available for consultation by an admirable system of cross-references that the merest tyro could make use of it. When a new fact was discovered it was at once jotted down in the proper book of manuscript notes. When a new number of some entomological publication was received it was carefully digested, and the new facts transcribed into the appropriate place, with due credit, so that the work grew by almost daily accretion to its pages, and, as far as the later material is concerned, it was up to date. In these manuscript notes Mr. Glover should have indicated, however, the records of his own personal observations. How much injustice he may have done himself by locking up in an unpublished work the results of these observations for many years will never be known. The folly of prematurely "rushing into print" is conceded; but it should be known that Mr. Glover made many new and interesting discoveries that were worthy to have been placed on record at the time of their discovery that he received no credit for whatever.

Some of these he was urged in vain to publish by contributions to the scientific periodicals of the day; but always looking forward to that indefinite point of time when his entire work would be completed (as though it ever could be finished by such a man while there were insects to figure or new facts to record), he declined publishing any portion fugitively, save as it might be appropriately used in his special reports as entomologist of the Department of Agriculture, and even then he used as little as possible. He was extremely cautious in making statements, disliked criticism, and oftentimes in giving the life-history of a particular species, stated the facts on the authority of others, with credit, in preference to his own, when both were equally full and authentic.

If he did not give to the world the results of his observations during these years, the entomological world was kept fully posted as to the progress he was making with his plates. Dr. Walsh, Messrs. Grote, Saunders, Strecker, Sanborn, and others loaned him box after box of unfigured species, which, with other material, enabled him to complete almost two plates a month. Copies of these plates were printed as soon as the engraving was finished and corrected, and after coloring half a dozen or more copies of the plate with his own hand, they were mailed

to leading authorities whom he wished to compliment, or to those who had loaned him insects. The borrowed material was not necessarily retained until the plates had been finished, for his first work on receipt of a species new to him was to make a careful drawing of it in detail, after which it was colored to life; the name was then written upon the drawing, together with brief notes (sometimes) for his guidance when it came to be engraved. The plates were laid out most carefully and the position of each insect indicated before a line was drawn. The figures were then carefully traced upon gelatine, the lines filled with dry red lead, and the outline transferred to the copper. After this they were etched and finished with the graver in the usual manner.

It has been a matter of surprise to me that Mr. Glover did not more carefully preserve the original drawings from which the figures on his plates were engraved. Many he did preserve, but by far the larger portion of the earlier ones are not now in existence, as far as I have been able to learn. Some of the more recent ones are now in the possession of the National Museum, though chiefly relating to two orders.* But he always made a practice of coloring the first copy of a new plate very carefully for his private set of plates, his working set, as he called it,† and subsequent copies were colored from this.

In 1868, when the Department of Agriculture was removed to its new building, the entomologist was able to have a room to himself, to which he brought a large library, and where he deposited his plates for safe keeping. An amusing peculiarity of the man at this time was shown in the matter of book-shelves, which, for reasons of his own, he fitted up at his own expense, from boxes, though there was no necessity for his doing so.

He was now allowed a special museum assistant, a taxidermist, and a messenger, in addition to the regular entomological assistant, and the demands of the museum upon his time were thereby lessened. This left the hours of official duty more free for entomological investigation, for the compilation of notes from current literature and from authorities which previously had been only partially reviewed; though it should be stated that no inconsiderable portion of the day was devoted to callers, and to those seeking information upon a wide range of subjects connected with the museum display or otherwise. To all he showed the utmost courtesy, though the more prominent of his visitors were invariably taken to his private office to see the work on insects. The scheme was there unfolded in detail, and he ever delighted to talk to an intelligent listener. He described the design in full, and at the same time illustrated its utility by referring to some well-known injurious species, invariably closing with the reading of a brief account of its history, with references to remedies and to the figures of the insect in different stages upon his plates, and with the stereotyped query: "How do you like the plan?"

* Many of the Florida drawings are in the Harvard College library.

† This is now in the National Museum.

There was a humorous side to this almost daily practice, which is also illustrative of the man. Occasionally it happened that he told the story a second time to the same individual, who was dropped politely, but instantaneously, when he had learned of his mistake; and an incident like the following was not of infrequent occurrence:

Enter visitor, who grasps his hand warmly and familiarly, showing the greatest interest in his entomological work, and perhaps introducing a friend who is with him. The professor makes a great show of delight at again meeting him, quietly gets him into the museum, and excusing himself a moment, rushes into the room of his assistant with a half-whispered: "Charlie, who the d—l is that?"

As every man is said to have some particular weakness or idiosyncrasy, Mr. Glover's seemed to be an absorbing pride in his work on entomology and in his museum, which amounted to almost childish vanity. A man who cared little for compliment in a general sense, his work was his life, and he expected every one with whom he came in contact to appreciate it almost to the point of his own enthusiasm, which was boundless. On the other hand, disparagement hurt him like the barb of an arrow. Sensitive as a woman, he could not bear adverse criticism, published or written. It seemed to him almost a personal thrust, and where one showed the least approach to being hypercritical, it filled him with most unkind feelings toward the author. Nevertheless, friendly criticism given in the shape of kind advice or suggestion, if delicately put, was always thankfully received, and particularly from those whose opinion or judgment he respected. I can not but recall a certain correspondence with Dr. Walsh, relating to some accidentally damaged insects, which, if produced here, would prove spicy reading. There were others, too, with whom Mr. Glover seemed always at swords-points whenever he came in contact with them, and towards whom he was wont to express himself in the most emphatic language, for he was a royal hater.

As an illustration of how Mr. Glover's feelings could be outraged by unjust censure and fault-finding criticism, reference may be made to a little publication issued in 1872, purporting to be a history of the Department of Agriculture, from the pen of its chief clerk, which aroused his indignation and stirred him to the very depths. The work of the division was commented upon in an exceedingly unkind way, a garbled quotation from one of the professor's reports given, making him say in substance that the new facts and the records of observations emanating from the division were quoted "extensively" from the published material of other entomologists, who were named. The remarks which followed were filled with left-handed compliments, written in a satirical vein, and closing with this extract:

It is not required of the entomologist that he should visit the fields and orchards, and there study the habits of obnoxious insects of which but little is known. A contrary impression has been entertained; but it is proper that the exact truth should be stated. It would seem, however, that the entomologist of the Department should fre-

quently verify, by personal observation in the field and orchard, the correctness of the theories and suggestions of other entomologists, and there aid them in devising remedies against ravages of insects. Many State governments have employed entomologists to aid the farmers in their warfare against noxious insects, and in this great work, which requires that the broad country be frequently visited, the entomological division of the Department of Agriculture might sometimes, without presumption, take the lead.

Mr. Glover defended himself in a little brochure which he called "A Vindication," which was published shortly after, wherein the extract referred to was given in full, the extent of quotation from other authors stated, and other portions fully replied to. Moreover, the chief clerk was privately held up to ridicule in a clever bit of doggerel verse, which the professor read to all his intimates in the Department, though it was not permitted to get out of his hands.

Regarding the fact that the Entomological Division was not engaged in field work throughout the country, Mr. Glover considered that his twelve years of previous field work amounted to something, and also maintained that it was sufficiently difficult to obtain the necessary funds for the routine work of the division without considering the greater expense of field observations and investigations. On this one point I think Mr. Glover was open to criticism, as he never made the effort to secure appropriations for the purposes of field work, but rested on past laurels. His private work may have been partly responsible.

I think the period from 1869 to 1872 marks the most active years of his entomological work during his connection with the Department of Agriculture. Not only was he more interested in the work of the Entomological Division, but the preparation of the text of his private work received a greater impetus at this time, while the engraving of his plates was steadily pushed forward. By 1870 over ten years of labor had been spent upon his undertaking, and it had grown to such proportions that the framed plates, cut to octavo size and hung upon racks nearly 7 feet high, occupied one entire end of the Museum hall, which was 50 feet wide. His life was now a perpetual round of systematic employment, and he was even more settled in his habits than in 1859, when he detailed to a friend how he spent his time in a letter previously quoted. Frequently up as early as 5 in the morning, he etched or drew until almost 9, saving a short intermission for breakfast, which for many years he had been in the habit of providing himself; though later, to save additional time, it was prepared for him and sent to his room. The hours from 9 to 3 in the afternoon were spent at the office in an entire change of occupation; then back to engraving again, which occupied him as long as he could see; then he took a short walk and obtained his supper. The evenings were always spent in writing; and it was a matter of pride to accomplish each night a certain task which he set for himself, and which he would not relinquish until the last line was written.

As Mr. Glover finally sold his plates to the Government (he gave his manuscripts for nothing), the question has more than once been asked of me if he ever employed himself upon them in any way during the hours of official duty. To this question there is but one answer, No! Mr. Glover himself appreciated the force of the suggestion and the possibility of such a charge being made; and, not to be misunderstood in the matter, he rarely lost an opportunity to explain to visitors, while showing his work, that it had all been done "outside of office hours, before 9 o'clock and after 3." Naturally the phrase in time became stereotyped.

The closing of this period marks the opening of his publishing period, as may be termed the years from 1872 to 1878. For many years he had talked of publication, but, as has been shown, it was always a thing of the future. As far back as 1860 the matter of publication had been discussed with his associates, and with the accumulated material of ten years it seemed to his friends that the time had come if ever to bring the work before the world. The late Professor Baird, a firm friend to Mr. Glover during a period of twenty-five years, was very enthusiastic about the matter, and upon several occasions stated his willingness to secure a publisher. But the engraver author was not ready. The work had reached such magnitude that he wished to complete it from his stand-point of completion, and make it an exhaustive illustrated encyclopædia of American entomology, that would find a place in every large library in the land. He did not wish to issue the entire work as a private venture with a probable contingency of great personal pecuniary loss, because it was his dream that it should be published by the Government and be widely distributed gratuitously. The idea had been in his mind for years, and he frequently told me, in conversations of a confidential nature, that in the event of his death he should leave the entire work to the United States Government any way; and at one time he seriously considered the expediency of bequeathing with it a portion of his private fortune to complete it, and to insure its publication in a proper manner after his death.

The talk concerning publication was not without its influence. The preparation of the plates had been known to the entomological public for so long a time, and there was now so little possibility of publishing the work in its entirety in the immediate future, its author foresaw the advantage of, if not the necessity for, a present recognition of the importance and utility of the undertaking, which could best be secured by preliminary publication of some of the plates themselves. It must be admitted, too, that he was actuated toward publication in this manner by a secondary motive—other than a wish to bring to the scientific world a knowledge of the value and immensity of his undertaking—and, prompted no doubt by his desire for the world's golden opinion, a wish to know the exact position his work would obtain in entomological literature.

In 1871 he decided to bring out an author's edition of the plates of Orthoptera, which had recently been increased to thirteen by the addition of new Western material; the new species described by Dr. Cyrus Thomas and material furnished by Mr. Scudder and others forming a considerable portion. An edition of 250 copies, large quarto, was decided upon, and the letter-press was produced a single page at a time at a small printing office in the rear of a Seventh-street book-store in Washington. The work was very incomplete, and does not in the smallest degree represent or carry out the design followed in the preparation of his mass of unpublished "manuscript notes." He does not even fulfill the promise of his introduction.

His table of classification occupies about half a page, and his notes on food and habits of Orthoptera only two pages and a half, the remainder of the text, some five pages, being devoted to "lists of substances injured," and lists of genera and species figured, or, in other words, to the index. This is the published work on Orthoptera. In short, as a work, so incomplete and imperfect, and giving so little idea of what had really been done by Mr. Glover in his twelve or more years of almost incessant labor, that it is to be regretted that he published it in this shape at all. To that extent it placed the author and his great work in a false light, even though the gratuitous publication of a dozen or more of admirable plates alone, with over two hundred figures of correctly named insects in a somewhat neglected order, was a valuable contribution to the entomological literature of America and of the times. Not over 50 copies of the work were bound (in paper), and these were presented to the prominent entomologists and scientific institutions of the country. The remainder of the edition lay piled in the office in sheets for a long time; but was eventually disposed of for waste paper.

Mr. Glover received many flattering letters and complimentary notices following this initiatory publication, and a year later he took steps to bring out a small edition of the Diptera in somewhat the same manner, though rather more full and complete as to the text or letter-press. This, when published in 1874, was a work of 133 pages, printed from stone, upon plate paper, upon one side of the sheet only, the letter-press being a fac-simile of the author's wonderfully clear chirography, and it was accompanied by 10 plates and their explanations. The history of this publication is interesting.

The publication of the Orthoptera had been unsatisfactory even to Mr. Glover, so much so that he contemplated a new edition, and in the Diptera he aimed to produce something more complete and valuable. The preparation of the manuscript was finished in the summer of 1873, and in September it was sent to Dr. Le Baron for his opinion upon its merits, and for revision and correction.

September 14 the doctor wrote Mr. Glover a short note, acknowledging receipt. He states that he has had a couple of days to look it over, and that he is pleased and surprised at the amount of interesting and

valuable matter which it contains. A postscript is inclosed, extracts from which are here produced :

P. S.—Since writing the above note, and before mailing it, I have more carefully examined the plates of Diptera, and am satisfied that they are correct; correct also, so far as I have examined, in their minute details.

As these plates already extend to twelve in number, in addition to the supplementary plate A and as all the families, I believe, are more or less fully represented, it appears to me that the benefit accruing to students from their immediate publication more than outweighs any advantage which an additional plate could give, unless such plate could be prepared without delay.

My idea is this: The plates now finished being so extensive and so near perfect, and their publication having been so long delayed, I should publish them as they are, or with such additions and corrections as you now have at your command, and leave it for a future edition, if such be called for, to make the work still more extensive and valuable. This is the way the thing strikes an outsider; but perhaps you, who are behind the curtain, can see difficulties which others can not. * * *

Permit me to refer to one serious inconvenience, not in the execution but in the arrangement of your figures. I mean the indiscriminate mixing, on the same plates, of insects of different families, so that the student wishing to identify a species by a reference to the plates would not know to what part of the volume to turn. If he knew the name of the insect he can refer to it by means of the index; but if he do not know it he will not know in what part of the book to look for it. This will be most inconvenient in the Lepidoptera where the figures are scattered over so many pages. This was done apparently to economize space, and we shall have to submit to the inconvenience for the sake of the many benefits which we shall be able to derive from the work.

September 25, 1873, Dr. Le Baron writes again as follows :

I have looked through your valuable compendium of Diptera, and have made such suggestions and alterations as appeared to me desirable, and which I trust will meet with your approbation. As it was impossible to examine the work thoroughly, within the time allowed me, and in the intervals of other duties, I have confined my examination mostly to that important portion of the work which lies between pages 92 and 180 of the manuscript. The introductory part, as I understand from the preface, was compiled in a great measure from notes furnished by Baron Osten Sacken, and therefore needs no revision. Next follow the plates, which must be regarded as the special feature of the work. The figures are numerous, neat, pretty, and life-like, and I believe, in the main, correct. As many of them are copied from other authors, their accuracy will almost necessarily vary according to that of the respective authorities. Many of the figures are taken from Packard's Guide, and many of those figures were prepared originally for the American Naturalist. I do not know who was the draughtsman, nor how correct they generally are, as I have never examined them in detail. But one of them which I have had occasion to examine recently, namely, that of *Hypoderma bovis*, on page 404, and which you have copied in Plate VIII, 21, is little other than a caricature, as you will see by comparing it with the original, or with Westwood's Figure 3, Plate XIX of Walker's British Diptera, or with your own original figure of the text and variety (VI, 37). * * *

And again, October 15, 1873 :

I have referred in several of my letters to the desirability of having a larger number of copies of your work on Diptera struck off than you contemplated. The idea occurs to me that after 50 copies have been printed at your own expense, an arrangement might be made with the Naturalists' Company to print 1,000 or more additional copies at their expense on shares, they to have a part, perhaps a half, arising from their sale.

I do not know but that it is your intention to have the work stereotyped, so that you can have additional copies struck off hereafter *ad libitum*. If so, all right. But, as I have before said, I can not bear the idea of having all the preparatory labor expended for so small a number of copies. Your work is of a popular and practical character. It gives in a condensed form the greater part of what is known respecting the Diptera, with the additional advantage of being copiously illustrated by figures. The leading idea and aim of the work is that of popular distribution. The 50 copies will of course accomplish nothing of this.

The manuscript was now sent to the publishers of the American Naturalist, in Salem, for an estimate of the cost of printing. In December Mr. Glover learned that Baron Osten Sacken had returned to America, and at once wrote to him as one of his earliest friends in science, and one whose valuable assistance in his dipterological studies he always gratefully acknowledged, asking his advice in the matter. The following is an extract from his letter :

I have just finished and sent to the printing establishment of Putnam & Co., to find out what would be the expense of printing, which, if you approve, I shall do at my own expense, and publish only 50 copies for gratuitous distribution to entomological societies, agricultural colleges, etc. Now, mistrusting my own knowledge on the subject, I fear I may have made some errors, which, taken at the present time, before printing is commenced, may readily be corrected, but which if suffered to appear in print would only lead to future mistakes in nomenclature, etc. I would esteem it a personal favor if you would look the work over and make any corrections you see fit, with your name attached, or without, as you wish. All I want is to get the work out as perfect as I can, and I am willing to bear the whole expense for the sake of diffusing knowledge to those who wish to learn, and have at present no figures to go by. I sent the work to Dr. Le Baron and to Mr. Uhler, who have urged me to have the work published, and, not knowing that you would ever again visit America, I sent the work with all its imperfections on its head to Messrs. Putnam & Co., to put the work through as quickly as possible, as soon as they receive the manuscript from you.

The letter closes with apologies for troubling him, and with the remark that “the work was commenced *entirely at your suggestion*.” The italics are Mr. Glover’s.

In a letter written the first week in January, 1874, he informs Baron Osten-Sacken that he has directed Putnam & Co. to forward the work and says :

You will find in looking over it (the MS.) that I have enlarged my plan so as to illustrate as much of the subject as I could—from foreign specimens when I was unable to procure native. Shall print 250 copies, if you think it worth the trouble ; if not, 50 copies are all that I shall distribute.

Mr. Glover was hardly prepared for the reply to the above which was returned a few weeks later ; and though it was received in the same kindly spirit with which it was written, it hurt him cruelly and very nearly caused him to abandon the idea of publication altogether. Baron Osten-Sacken told him frankly that the work was too unequal and too unfinished ; that entomology in the United States had made great progress in the last twelve years ; that the plan of publication which was suitable in 1862 would appear antiquated in 1874 ; and finally that such a publication would be open to criticism and financially a dead loss.

A few weeks later Osten-Sacken wrote a second letter, which is appended:

CAMBRIDGE, MASS., March 6, 1874.

MY DEAR GLOVER: You probably know that I have had some correspondence with Mr. Le Baron respecting your intended publication. I was very sorry to hear from him that you took my letters so much to heart and that you felt discouraged in consequence. The result of my correspondence with Mr. Le Baron was that we came to a perfect understanding as to the main points at issue. We both think that the publication of your plates (with the scientific names appended), in the shape of one or two volumes, would be very acceptable to the public at large. The letter-press, if any, should consist, in my opinion, of the general introduction only to the orders and families, with references, at the end of each family, to the figures belonging to it. But if I were you I would publish the plates at once, without waiting for the letter-press, and give the latter at leisure afterwards. In other words, your work should be for the public at large and not for the few and for the learned societies. As such it will fill a want in the American literature. I even confess that on this point I have somewhat modified my opinion since my last letter, and as well named collections are a rarity your book will, to a certain extent, supply their place. But do not issue each order as a separate work, as the people do not know much about the division of orders yet, and as, issued in this form, the work assumes at once a learned appearance which it should not have. The title should bear the word *Insects*, and not *Coleoptera*, *Orthoptera*, etc., which learned terms upon a title page act as a bugbear to the unscientific.

Believe me always, very truly, yours,

R. OSTEN-SACKEN.

Under date April 10, 1874, Mr. Glover replied as follows:

Should have acknowledged your letter immediately, but was confined to my bed for some days by an attack of bilious intermittent fever. When I read your first letter I felt so much discouraged that if I had had the manuscript in my possession I should have burned it with pleasure and forsworn entomology forever. Indeed I have scarcely opened the book again since it came back from Putnam's. I intended then to publish 50 copies for gratuitous distribution among entomologists and my personal friends, and had saved up the money to pay for its publication; but I was so much disgusted with my own work that I invested in another manner, and *should* I ever publish the plates with merely their names, as you suggest in your second letter, I shall have now to wait until I can save up money to do so. At present, however, I intend to follow your advice and publish the plates as soon as I can with no text, excepting the names and a short introduction, but shall have to refer to your catalogue, as there is no other. I am busy revising and correcting names, notes, and figures of my Orthoptera, and have etched from additional plates from Thomas's new species collected by Hayden and Wheeler. As soon as this is done I shall again commence with the Diptera and prepare the names for publication. Mr. Uhler is assisting me with the Hemiptera, and I intend to figure all the species I can procure during the coming summer.

Remembering the main facts of this circumstance, but not wishing to trust to memory in stating the matter, I have referred to Baron Osten Sacken, who kindly places such portions of the original correspondence before me as are important, together with an explanation, from which the following extracts are taken:

I made the acquaintance of Mr. Glover while I lived in Washington as secretary of the legation of Russia. It was somewhere between 1856 and 1860 [Mr. Glover first met Baron Osten-Sacken in December, 1857.—C. R. D.]. At that time, except Le

Conte and Asa Fitch, there were hardly any working entomologists in the United States; Harris had died a few years earlier. As early as these times Glover was preparing his copper-plates as a record of his collections and observations. I hoped he would issue a volume with plates representing the most common insects, which, *at that time*, would have been very useful in acquainting the public with the principal forms and in starting the subject. But years went by. I left Washington in 1862, and it was only in 1874 that Glover wrote me to ask for my opinion about the publication of his work. * * * However, I had occasion to ascertain afterwards that Glover had fully appreciated my frankness and my kind intention. I am glad that you have undertaken to write a memorial of this amiable and worthy man and sincere lover of nature.

In consequence of the circumstances herein narrated, Mr. Glover modified largely his previous ideas regarding the publication of the Diptera. He decided upon a small edition of 50 copies, and chose for the volume the modest title "Manuscript Notes from my Journal, or Illustrations of Insects," and, to carry out the idea more fully, had it printed by lithographic transfer upon stone from his own handwriting.

Apropos of this lithographic fac-simile printing, a characteristic anecdote may be related. As may be inferred his printing bill was considerable. The process necessitated making, with his own hand, a careful copy of each page in transfer ink, and as the steps which followed were purely mechanical he argued that with press and appliances he could easily do the work himself. Making inquiry he learned of a small portable contrivance for the purpose, arranged with a cylindrical stone and which could be obtained at a comparatively low price—less than \$100, I think. So the little printing establishment was purchased and set up in his office in the Department. A very nice page of copy was prepared after everything had been arranged to his satisfaction, directions were duly followed as to the transfer process, ink applied plentifully, and an impression taken.

The professor's face was a study as he took off this first sheet. Not half of the written words appeared on the page, the transferring of the copy not having taken from the stone. Then the printing ink had stuck to the stone in places where the space should have been left white, and altogether it was a very unsatisfactory beginning. Impression after impression was taken with no better success; and then it was decided that insufficient care had been exercised in making the transfer of the original. The next point was to clean the stone. The directions indicated that the cylinder should be placed in a concave appliance, of a material resembling fire-brick, which accompanied the press, and the crank turned until the ink upon its surface had all been removed. Mr. Glover adjusted the stone, grasped the crank, and ground away until patience was very nearly exhausted, when he called in a colored messenger to help him finish the work. Other trials followed, during which the amateur printer lost all patience, and after keeping the contrivance a week or two he prevailed upon the agent to take it back at a large discount from the original cost and a professional lithographer was again employed to do his printing.

In 1876 he brought out the edition of Hemiptera previously referred to, which was uniform with that of the Diptera, and distributed the 50 copies published to very nearly the same persons and institutions to which the former volumes had been sent. The lists of the recipients are preserved with the copies of the two works given to the National Museum.

In all these years of publication he was adding to his plates, to the text of his Coleoptera, Lepidoptera, and Diptera, and began compilations of similar material from original and outside sources in other orders, including the "Arachnidæ, Crustacea and Annelida, Entozoa, Helmintha," etc. These later volumes, both "rough notes" and "prepared notes," are in the form of scrap-books, made from old public documents, octavo size, and are preserved in the National Museum.* But he gave up further publication, and now devoted a considerable portion of his time to the reproduction, by lithographic fac-simile, of the names to accompany the entire series of plates. These slips of names were prepared and printed for every order excepting the Lepidoptera, including the work on cotton insects; and had his health remained unimpaired he would have finished the names for the set of Lepidoptera also.

In 1878 he issued his last publication, if publication it can be called, an edition of 12 copies of his entire set of 273 plates† with a type-printed

* In addition to his working set of plates, formerly in five quarto volumes, and his published works, complete, the material deposited in the National Museum (before the purchase of his plates was effected) was as follows:

Manuscript notes upon the Coleoptera, Lepidoptera, and Diptera, with alphabetical list of plants or substances injured or destroyed, completed, and systematically arranged (in quarto blank-books).

Hymenoptera, notes, etc., similar to Coleoptera and Lepidoptera, but not completely arranged or systematized, "September, 1862."

The same, "rough notes" and various scraps pasted into old public documents.

Orthoptera, "prepared notes," in three volumes (old public documents).

Hemiptera and Heteroptera, rough notes, three volumes (old public documents).

Neuroptera "rough notes," one volume (old public document).

Cotton insects, plates and clippings from Patent Office Agricultural Reports, and some notes, in a blank scrap-book. Arachnida, etc., and Entozoa, etc., as above, one volume each in old public documents. There is also one volume of original figures, and the volume of the complete work, uncolored, which was presented to Professor Baird by the author, and a few other duplicates.

Not having at hand the original list made by me when the transfer was effected, with Professor Baird's receipt, as the writer acted for Mr. Glover in the matter, the above list was made up while examining the manuscripts in Washington recently (October, 1887).

† The complete set of illustrations comprises 273 quarto plates with 6,179 figures, engraved on copper, covering the following subjects:

	Plates.	Figures.		Plates.	Figures.
Lepidoptera	138	2,634	Hymenoptera	10	346
Coleoptera	49	1,627	Orthoptera	18	281
Diptera	13	520	Neuroptera	7	92
Hemiptera	16	464	Cotton and its insects	22	215

title-page, a few introductory pages of classification, and catalogues of species with references accompanying each order. The slips of names (save the Lepidoptera) were pasted upon each plate just under the figures, the page being of quarto size. Of these 12 copies, which were of course uncolored, 5 were sent to Europe, and 5 distributed here. Two other copies were sold with his library afterwards. Several copies, in the hands of individuals or institutions, were later on ordered to be colored, the writer having had the work done from Mr. Glover's originals, by a competent colorist. A list of institutions and individuals to whom these sets were sent was made by me at the time of the distribution, but can not now be produced. One other formal publication, issued in 1877, should be mentioned. I refer to the compilation of references to the insects treated in his own and other reports, issued by the United States Department of Agriculture and by the Patent Office, to date of publication. It contains also a list of animal and vegetable substances injured or destroyed by the insects referred to, the entire volume making 103 pages, printed from stone, upon one side of the sheet, in fac-simile, uniform with his other publications. A few sets of his cotton plates were also distributed, bound up with a type-printed title-page and cover.

While upon the history of Mr. Glover's undertaking, it should be stated that among several plans looking toward the ultimate disposition of the work, in the event of its not being published prior to the author's death, there were two plans, at least, entertained by him in the latter part of the centennial year, in which the United States Government was wholly ignored. The first of these, which considered leaving the work to some institution in England, with means to publish it, was hardly seriously contemplated; for being a work upon American insects exclusively, it was not thought at all likely that it would claim the same interest in England as in America. The other plan did receive consideration to the extent of an inquiry of the authorities of Johns Hopkins University, in Baltimore, as to the acceptance of a trust fund to be left for the purpose of promoting the study of entomology. In response to this inquiry Mr. Glover learned that the consent of the trustees could be obtained by President Gilman to the acceptance of a given sum, to be known as the Glover fund, the donor to specify the manner in which he preferred the income to be spent, as follows: Either in promoting investigation, in publishing plates and texts, or in the delivery of lectures. But the plan was never consummated.

At last came his sudden and prostrating illness, in the spring of 1878, and he retired from active labor of any kind.

Regarding the sale of his plates—in January, 1879, during the third session of the Forty-fifth Congress, Mr. Glover first memorialized that body, proposing to transfer to the Government the entire series, together with the text of his entomological work. A special bill providing for the transfer was not introduced, but the memorial was referred to the Senate Committee on Agriculture. Professor Baird took great interest

in the matter, personally appearing before the committee to explain the nature, value, and importance of the work, as well as the fact that the skillful engravings of the copper plates themselves were the work of the professor's own hand, and had involved most unremitting labor for a period of over twenty years. The committee showed little interest in the subject, however, notwithstanding that the memorial was accompanied by another recommending the purchase of the work, and signed by the prominent entomologists of the country, among whom were the United States entomologist, professors of Yale, Harvard, and other colleges, and members of leading scientific societies. During the first session of the succeeding Congress the matter was again brought to the attention of the Committee on Agriculture, and a letter addressed to Professor Baird from the chief engraver of the Bureau of Engraving and Printing was submitted. In this letter it was stated that any skilled engraver would charge \$100 for each of these plates, and if they were engraved by a scientist they were worth more. Senator Davis, of West Virginia, chairman of the committee, suggested that the committee would recommend the purchase at a cost of \$7,500; but the committee took no formal action. This was a great disappointment to Professor Glover, who was now anxious that the work should be purchased by the Government, even at a nominal valuation. At the next session the matter was brought to the attention of the House Committee on Agriculture, and the sum of \$7,500 for the purchase of the work was included in the sundry civil appropriation bill, and finally passed both houses, Professor Riley using his influence towards its final passage. The money became available soon after, and was paid to Professor Glover early in April ensuing the 4th of March upon which Congress adjourned; but by this time he had become quite infirm. The result was very gratifying to him, though he died in September following.

No formal transfer of the plates was necessary after the purchase, as they were already in the custody of the National Museum, having been deposited there by the writer after consultation with Professor Baird at the time when Mr. Glover was first stricken and unable to act for himself.

As to the value of his work, it gave Mr. Glover great pleasure while living to know that it was appreciated by the late Professor Agassiz and leading scientific men of his day. Speaking of the "collections of drawings," Professor Agassiz attests "their excellence and great importance, both in a scientific and economical point of view," and considered "the publication of his observations, and of the delineations of insects injurious to vegetation as most desirable, and likely to be in the highest degree creditable to the United States Government." During the savant's last visit to Washington, while calling upon Prof. John W. Hoyt to talk of the proposed national university, his opinion was asked as to the sort of work that Professor Glover was doing. Agassiz's reply was: "Magnificent! His services are extremely valuable, and

should he ever have occasion to leave the Department he can have a place in the Museum of Comparative Zoology on his own terms."

Many extracts from the letters of entomologists might be here given, showing the estimation in which the work was held, for Mr. Glover had many friends in the scientific world who knew him only by his labors in this, his chosen field. But one extract will be quoted, however, from a letter written to me by Mr. William H. Edwards, when it was first suggested that the Government should purchase Mr. Glover's plates :

DEAR SIR: I am very glad to hear that an effort is making to secure for the country Professor Glover's copper plates of the insects of the United States and his manuscript relating thereto. These materials are invaluable to us, and should Professor Glover dispose of them in England or elsewhere the loss could never be made good. Being an enthusiastic entomologist, as well as artist, these plates have been to him a labor of love, and he has given to them the better part of a life-time, and executes them with the greatest fidelity. His work on the cotton insects is beyond all praise. I know of nothing comparable to it on the range of entomological illustrated literature, and the plates of this work and notes belonging to them are worth, in my opinion, to the country the full sum that Professor Glover requires for the entire lot of plates and manuscript.

In giving my own estimate of this work I must regard it from the stand-point of view that will show the intention of its author. He never proposed to put it forth as a technical work, or as a learned contribution to science, for the instruction or better information of specialists, advanced students, or entomological investigators already possessing large libraries and collections, but he did propose to make it, *when fully completed*, a work of *reference* for all orders of insects in the popular sense of the term, for all who might be seeking general information upon subjects relating to American entomology. In his conception of the work, as in that of his museum plan, but one idea was aimed at—*utility*. It was a favorite word with Professor Glover, and whether his original intention was a work of 80 plates or 300, or the text of 100 or 1,000 pages, his only thought was to make it so simple and so useful that a farmer with no appreciation of entomological science could consult it as he would a dictionary, and learn something of the subject upon which he desired to inform himself. It was to be, in short, an illustrated encyclopedia of economic entomology, and if it had been finished and published in accordance with the author's design, there would be nothing now in entomological literature like it. It certainly would be wrong to judge it by his gratuitous publications. And no one, after fully understanding the scope and design of the work, and examining the great mass of material which represents the labor of twenty years of Mr. Glover's active life, will deny either its utility or its value for the purpose for which it was intended.

Supposing the work had been published in its entirety, and distributed in the manner Mr. Glover proposed it should be, among agricultural societies, to town libraries, etc.: A farmer of average intelligence, we will say, comes, with an unknown insect in hand, to consult it. It would require very slight entomological knowledge to enable him to refer to the list of food plants to learn how many and what in-

sects lived upon the particular farm crop (or plant) which had been injured. This information obtained, with no knowledge whatever of classification, he would be able, by means of the plates, to find the culprit in a very little time, even if the figures were not sufficiently accurate for the determination of fine specific differences. Having learned the species, or even an allied species, reference from plate to text would put him in possession of the main facts in the history of the insect, time of appearance of different stages of the pest, and when and how to combat it. And if the information given was not sufficient he could make use of the references to other works there quoted.

This is, briefly, the manner in which the work was intended to be used, and, as it contains over 6,000 figures of insects more or less injurious (or beneficial) to American agriculture, I may repeat that nothing like it has ever before been attempted, and that its completion and publication would have served to vastly popularize the science of entomology in the United States. But while its production is a marvel of patience, persistence, and self-sacrificing industry, in the twenty years its author was engaged upon it, he might have so systematized the work of its production—calling others to his assistance to relieve himself of the mere drudgery—and so have organized the plan of publication that it would have been completed and placed in every large library of the land while he was yet entomologist of the Department of Agriculture.

The point has been made that some of Mr. Glover's figures are not altogether accurate, if not in some instances badly drawn. The criticism is sometimes a just one, although in their entirety the drawings will bear favorable comparison with similar entomological illustrations of the times. One point must be admitted, that the earlier plates are much better than the later ones, as will readily be seen by careful comparison. That this is due to *two* causes there can be little doubt: Somewhat impaired, or gradually failing eyesight in the first place (the more positive cause), and less care in the second place, through impatience to keep up with incoming material. The completion of two plates a month, "out of office hours," and in the hours of daylight, with all the work of making the drawings before undertaking the engraving, and coloring six or eight sets of the proofs afterwards, should be regarded as expeditious work for a man sixty years of age. Mr. Glover himself regretted having made certain of the plates (early ones in the Lepidoptera), chiefly taken from Smith and Abbott's *Insects of Georgia*, and from a few later works. Some of the far western Orthoptera, too, which were figured from alcoholic specimens, and colored from descriptions, or from other figures, and sometimes from notes made by the collector, are not wholly satisfactory, although readily recognizable by those who have seen the insects in life. Fault has likewise been found with his smaller figures, many of which should have been enlarged to show specific differences in a marked degree, natural size being indicated in the usual manner or by a second figure. All very minute species were properly enlarged, and are, therefore, more valuable.

For purposes of ordinary identification in a general work of reference, as this was intended to be, little fault need be found with the major portion of the series. Of course this presupposes that the plates were to be colored, as it was not the author's idea to issue them in any other way. In fact the very manner of engraving the figures shows this to be the case. In the plates that were published by him, only half the editions were sent out uncolored, and this only because of the great expense attending coloring so many sets by hand—the distribution being entirely gratuitous.

In these days of cheapened processes for multiplied color reproduction this matter is a serious obstacle in the way of future publication of Mr. Glover's plates by the Government. Even if an edition of the plates should be issued, without the text they do not tell the whole story, and the text is not finished; and in several orders the material is hardly systematized or arranged. The plates, if published alone, with only the names, would possess a certain value even if not colored, and it would be better to publish in this manner than not at all. Regarding the question of coloring, if sets of the entire series were distributed gratuitously by the Government, the recipients could well afford to have them colored afterwards at their own expense from the original set. Through combinations of a number of persons, so that a large contract could be given out, the work could be done possibly at \$35 to \$40 per set, which would be cheap for such a complete series of illustrations.

In regard to the published volumes which bear Mr. Glover's name, these are valuable from their very scarcity, and from the fact that they are all he has given us in published form, save the reports which have appeared from time to time in Government publications. As works giving a certain amount of information on two or three somewhat neglected orders of insects they are useful; but from the stand-point of scientific worth they are more valuable as series of named plates than as scientific publications—the often fragmentary and incomplete text giving little hint of the author's years of observation and study in the field and vivarium.

As for the name and fame of the author, a published work comprising an entire set of the plates alone is a sufficient monument to his untiring industry, indomitable perseverance and skill, and to his faithful labors through a period of twenty-five years for the advancement of American entomological science. He wished to do more, but through the limit set upon human endurance and existence he fell just a little short of carrying out his great purpose. He did not strive for fame through any contributions to the vast store-house of technical knowledge, or the dry-dust records of closet investigation that he might have made, nor did he ever wish to be considered an authority. But he early realized the difficulties which beset the way of the student of nature, and that other student of practical rural economy, in obtaining a knowledge of the insect forms about them, at a time when there were few books and fewer named collections, and set to work to remedy the matter as far as he was able.

THE GLOVER MUSEUM.

As has been stated in the biographical sketch of Mr. Glover's life, the museum scheme was contemplated many years before it was realized. Indeed its first inception dates back prior to 1850, before he had left his home on the Hudson. Regarding his collection of fruit models he writes in 1866 :

The design is to obtain from each State samples of the various fruits which have been tried and proved; to have them modeled here, retaining one copy to be added to the national collection, and returning duplicates (and matrices), correctly named, to each agricultural society.

Fifteen years before this, in 1851, he made the proposition to the Massachusetts Horticultural Society to do this same thing, and some specimens were furnished, made from fruits sent to Mr. Glover by members of the society. Allusions to "the specimens for the New York State Society," in a letter written at this period, also shows that the idea was a very old one with its author. And all these early attempts at exhibition tended directly towards the museum idea.

The first attempt to fully carry out the scheme was made in 1854, in the single room which at that time constituted the Patent Office Bureau of Agriculture; the fruit models being the chief display. At this period they were his private property, though a year or two later the proposition was made to dispose of them to the Government for \$10,000. The precise facts regarding early legislation on the subject can not be given. But in 1858 we learn that Mr. Glover had seen a number of gentlemen, whom he names; that "everything appears favorable;" and "that the bill" will be put on "as an amendment." Then we learn of his showing the fruits to members of Congress, who approved of the idea, and promised to vote for the purchase. Meanwhile he leaves Washington for the field, and while pushing his investigations he learns that the bill has been defeated by "Letcher and Marshall," of Virginia. This characteristic entry follows: "Will remember them for it. Intend to resign in the fall, and offer to South Carolina or Maryland." As a matter of history the bill was passed, though Mr. Glover did not receive the money, through "misappropriation of funds." In 1867, however, the purchase was consummated, the sum of \$10,000 being appropriated for the purpose, Hon. J. W. Stokes, then acting Commissioner of Agriculture, having been instrumental in effecting its passage.

To go back again to the year 1856, he makes statements on the subject, in a letter to his cousin, which throws interesting light on the museum scheme. He says :

I ask \$10,000 for the whole, with the proviso that I work six years to finish the grand undertaking of modeling all the fruits, esculent roots, etc., of the United States, and label them with the name, synonym, habit, soil, etc., so as to form the nucleus of a grand National Agricultural Museum. How do you like the plan ?

The difference to Mr. Glover between selling his fruits in 1856 and in 1867 was, that before the war he would have received this money in gold, whereas he received it in a " depreciated currency ;" and, in addition to the fruit models, gave a collection of 600 specimens of birds, which he had subsequently prepared and brought together, at considerable expense of money and time, while at the Maryland Agricultural College. Even while connected with this institution, his labors, still in the line of the practical and utilitarian, were directed towards the acquirement of a collection. Mr. Glover was a skillful taxidermist, and was a capital shot, notwithstanding the peculiarity of his eye-sight ; and as he tramped over the adjacent country, cane-gun in hand, using it also as a walking-stick, he doubtless appeared more as a rural gentleman than the enthusiastic naturalist that he was.

In August, 1864, the new museum was founded in the rooms of the recently established Department of Agriculture. At this time the models (some 3,000 in number) and the collection of birds above mentioned constituted the major portion of the cabinet. This was soon augmented by donations, solicited or otherwise, or by occasional purchases, and a mass of material was very soon gotten together representing, in one way or another, nearly every portion of the country. Insects, birds, plants, and botanical specimens, cereal products, fibers, and the products of industrial art and manufacture were all included in the collections, and the museum was fairly established. From this time forward, up to and including the centennial year, its growth was steady and rapid.

Regarding the plan or scheme of arrangement, which was most complete in detail, it is not necessary to go into particulars here, as it is fully described on page 27 of the Annual Report of the Department of Agriculture for the year 1866.

Briefly, the museum was to be embraced in three divisions—a general, State, and economic. The first he was to illustrate by complete series of specimens of each of the various agricultural products from the seed, through all stages of growth and after preparation for human use, up to the highest range of manufacture. In the State division would be shown the classified products of each State and Territory, including minerals, soils, vegetable products, and manufactures ; while in the economic division would be displayed the commercial products of the vegetable kingdom from every portion of the world. It was a grand scheme, but too immense to be fully carried out in the cramped quarters assigned

to it, and in the days of ridiculously small appropriations. And here pardon a digression. In one of the biographical sketches of the man, which appeared at the time of his death, it is said that "during his entire service he never asked for special appropriations for the pursuit of investigations in any particular interest." This is true, but while he never "asked" for appropriations—*i. e.*, by persistent personal labor with committeemen—he never lost the opportunity to explain to Congressmen or other visitors of influence the benefits to be derived by American agriculture in the establishment of such a museum in Washington; and he always closed with a tersely-put statement as to the ridiculously small sums of money that were available from the annual appropriations with which to carry on the work. And upon one occasion, some years after the establishment of the museum, he made such an impression upon an enthusiastic committeeman who was visiting the collections that the sum of \$3,000 was shortly afterward appropriated for the museum, to be spent under Mr. Glover's special direction. It nearly took his breath away, and, as his assistant, I well remember how hard it was to get him to use all of the money, as any unexpended balance at the end of the fiscal year would be turned back in the Treasury, the reluctant purchase of a microscope *nearly* using up the amount remaining on hand the last of June.

It was natural for him to talk the museum scheme to all who would listen. He believed in his plan, thought over it, worked for its perfection, confidently believing in its ultimately attaining the fullest realization of success. The two rooms in the Patent Office were soon filled to overflowing; and when the designs were being made for the new building to be erected for the Department of Agriculture an exhibition hall, 50 by 100 feet in dimension, was contemplated, which it was thought would be ample for the purpose. This was occupied in the fall of 1868, twelve walnut cases having been provided for the reception of the various collections at that time brought together. But even in the new hall the "plan" was hardly fulfilled in the arrangement. The "State division" was represented by a single case of California products, the other two divisions not being distinctively indicated, the entire museum being at the same time "general" and "economic," as its specific collections were as yet small and very incomplete.

As a man of deep originality and thought may make a wonderful discovery or produce a valuable invention, and yet find himself lacking in that worldly knowledge which would enable him to apply it with the least difficulty to the uses of every-day life, so it was to a certain degree with Mr. Glover in relation to his admirable museum scheme. Stronger as an originator, or an investigator, than as an *organizer*, he lacked in a measure executive ability. He was able to outline and perfect a splendid system, but unable to carry it out save as he might do so through the untiring labor of his own hands. This was the one drawback in the preparation of his great work on entomology; and it showed itself in the

building up of his museum in a marked degree after it had reached a certain point in its growth. The fact may be stated that in carrying out the museum scheme it was not developed beyond this certain point, and the suggestion is offered that the theory of its arrangement may have interested him more than the thing itself; for, with his devotion to his work on entomology, which was an all-absorbing interest at this period, he could not have given his time and thought to both. It was the *illustration* of the conception of the plan, and not the museum as a whole, that was almost daily presented to its visitors.

For example: The California case was always inspected to illustrate the State division and the arrangement of its minerals, its vegetable products, and its manufactures explained. Turning to the collections of fruit in other cases near, the model of the Baldwin apple was invariably exhibited, showing its manner of growth in various sections of the country, thus demonstrating the localities where special fruits thrived best. Stepping to another case, the bluebird was always pointed out, with the distinctive mark upon its perch showing that it was a friend and not a foe to the farmer; and a little box of insect remains from its stomach, by its side, furnished the proof of his statement. Flaxseed in variety was shown in another case, illustrating the "general" museum, together with the fiber in various stages of growth and manipulation to the most delicate linen fabrics, and in the same manner the seed, oil, and oil cake.

The scheme was most complete and admirable, reflecting the greatest credit upon its originator, and if carried out would have made it one of the grandest economic museums in the world. But it would have necessitated a building larger than the entire Department of Agriculture, and the outlay of many thousands of dollars, with the one drawback that in its State division there would have been endless repetition of the same thing, unless somewhat modified. Mr. Glover appreciated this fully, and there was never an attempt, beyond the points of illustration noted, to make it other than an economic museum of agriculture on the simplest possible basis of display. These statements are made to explain in a measure why so valuable and utilitarian a scheme of arrangement was never fully completed.

As an economic museum or "object library" the collections increased, at first slowly, then rapidly, so rapidly in fact that it was difficult to supply case-room as fast as the specimens came in. It literally outgrew the long entertained plan of arrangement, and as Mr. Glover became more and more absorbed in his entomological work he finally threw the greater part of the responsibility of the museum from off his shoulders altogether, his assistants having charge of and carrying on the work in its several branches, while he assumed merely nominal control. By this time the collection of fruit models had been greatly augmented by Prof. William H. Seaman, who had charge of this branch, as well as the microscopic work of the Division, a large series of the

principal vegetables also having been added; while a regularly appointed taxidermist, Mrs. Teresa Drexler, made considerable additions to the collections of birds and poultry. Miss Caroline C. Moulton was museum attendant.

Then the preparations for the Centennial Exhibition of 1876 were inaugurated, the supervision of the work of getting up the museum exhibit devolving upon the assistant entomologist,* who, co-operating afterwards with Professor Baird, was enabled to almost double the collections of the department from foreign exhibits, necessitating the erection of a gallery on each side of the museum hall.

Mr. Glover had by this time so far lost interest in the museum, being now wholly absorbed in his entomological work and its publication, that when the acquisition of this great mass of material necessitated a better classification and arrangement of the museum display the formulation of a new plan of arrangement was left entirely to the writer. The classification which was then devised is published at the end of the entomologist's report in the annual volume for 1877, pages 118 to 148,† in a special report made to Mr. Glover.

It may be stated that the scheme of arrangement set forth in this published classification was closely followed in the reorganization which shortly followed.

The museum was now (1877) at the zenith of its importance and usefulness, and shortly after its decline began. The first calamity which occurred to it was the loss of many of its large and valuable collections gathered at the Centennial, which, for want of a few hundred dollars worth of display bottles and other material suitable for their exhibition, asked for and repeatedly refused, remained stored in the garret above the museum hall. Through the officiousness of the property clerk of the department, appointed by Commissioner Le Duc, or by the Commissioner's order, this mass of material was either sold to a junk dealer or thrown on a rubbish heap, according to its market value at "junk" prices, and thousands of dollars' worth of valuable museum material wasted and destroyed. Then followed Mr. Glover's retirement from active duty, and as the assistant entomologist shortly after resigned, and other changes had occurred in the museum corps, the museum was practically left without care, as no regular curator was appointed for several years. Dr. Vasey was given nominal charge for a time, but his own duties as botanist were sufficient to occupy his whole attention.

The remainder of the story is briefly told. A wooden exhibition building had been erected in one corner of the department grounds for the display of railroad exhibits and other similar exposition displays. More

*See Agricultural Report for 1876, p. 17.

†The entomologist reluctantly incorporated this museum report and classification into his own report, signing his name to the two documents in one to avoid running counter to the whims and absurd prejudices of the gentleman who was then Commissioner of Agriculture. This statement is made in simple justice to the author of the report.

office rooms were needed in the department building than its cramped quarters afforded, and in time the space in the splendid museum hall was encroached upon. The collections thus displaced were removed to the exposition building referred to above, though some, as the fibers and birds and a few of the more valuable economic collections, were transferred to the National Museum, where they are carefully preserved, though as yet not placed on exhibition. As to the remaining portion of the "Glover Museum," it is pretty nearly as it was left ten years ago, save that many of the collections of specimens have suffered from want of care and attention, and that the museum hall is now given over to other uses, for the specimens, those that were worth further preservation, were transferred to the exhibition building mentioned during the winter just passed.

To conclude: The scheme of the museum, as contemplated by Mr. Glover, was original and unique, however some of its special features may have been suggested by European museums, and it is to be regretted that it could not have been perpetuated and preserved in the original space expressly designed for its accommodation, and where its founder and father labored for its establishment and watched so long its growth and development.

And what more remains to be said? The influence of such a man as Mr. Glover is shown to have been has made itself felt, though the ultimate outcome of his schemes for the diffusion of knowledge among his fellow men did not reach the perfect realization that he had dreamed. "I confess I have no idea how one man had the power alone to accomplish so much work in such a superior manner," Prof. Hagen once wrote of him. He could not have accomplished more, for he did that which his hands found to do with all his might while his strength lasted, and then he rested from his labors.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Mr. Glover's entomological writings are confined almost exclusively to his reports published in the *Annals of the Patent Office*, and the *United States Department of Agriculture*, and the few published works which bear his name. His earliest writings, as far as I have been able to discover, date back to the fall of 1853, and, with one exception, relate to pomological subjects rather than to entomology. He wrote occasionally for the *Fishkill Standard*, usually in a satirical vein, holding up to ridicule some local abuse, though not, as far as I know, upon entomological subjects. It is also surmised that he wrote a series of articles for *The States*, published in Washington before the war, in which the shortcomings of a public official were pointedly reviewed. If there were scientific articles written at this period of his life other than his Patent Office reports, with a single exception, I do not know of them, and his personal scrap-book does not reveal them. It is a known fact that he could not be induced to contribute to current literature during the period of his labors in the Department of Agriculture, though he was frequently urged to do so.*

Throwing out, therefore, all titles which are known to represent mere republications from his reports, the record is reduced to the following titles, which, as far as I have been able to learn, are the published articles, works, or writings of Townsend Glover.

1. "**Popular Fallacies.**" *American Agriculturist*, November 9, 1853. Signed "G."

A short article on the many impracticable insect remedies which go the rounds of the agricultural press, year after year, unproven and unchallenged.

NOTE.—At the same period, and in the same journal, the following general articles were published over the same initial: *Planting Shade Trees along Highways and Railroads*, Nov. 23, 1853; *Pomological Dream*, Nov. 30, 1853; and *Pomological Realities* (on pear culture), Dec. 23, 1853.

2. **Insects Injurious and Beneficial to Agriculture.** Report of the Commissioner of Patents for 1854. *Agriculture*. p. 59-89. Illust. by six plates engraved on stone by the author.

A paper on insects injurious to the cotton plant, wheat, and the grape-vine; and on the plum curculio, codling-moth, and peach-borer, closing with a short account of some of the common species of beneficial insects.

* I find in one of his scrap-books a lengthy communication, clipped from some newspaper unknown to me, which must have been a published official reply to some correspondent of the Department. It is omitted from the bibliography.—C. R. D.

3. **Report on Insects.** Report of the Commissioner of Patents for 1855. Agriculture. p. 64-119. With 48 wood-cut illustrations, from drawings by the author.

A report on insects frequenting the cotton plant; insects upon the stalk, leaf, terminal shoots, flower, boll, and rotted bolls; insects found in the cotton fields not injurious to the crop, and insects beneficial to cotton. Also contains a report on insects injurious and beneficial to the orange tree—the orange scale.

4. **Paper upon Entomology.** Read before the meeting of the United States Agricultural Society. Dated Jan. 11, 1856. National Intelligencer. Date of publication cannot be given. (Republished in Fishkill Standard.)

5. **On Destroying Injurious Insects.** American Agriculturist, Oct., 1856. Vol. 15. p. 304.

6. **Reports on Orange and Cotton Insects.** Report of the Commissioner of Patents for 1858. Agriculture. p. 256-272.

Report on insects frequenting the orange trees of Florida, including remarks on the orange tree by D. J. B. (Browne). Also contains report on insects injurious to the cotton plant in Florida. Notes on cut-worms and the cotton-stainer.

7. **The Hang-Worm.** Report of the Commissioner of Patents for 1859. Agriculture. p. 551-554. 1 Figure.

An answer to a correspondent of the U. S. Patent Office, giving the history of "*Oiketicus*," (*Thyridopteryx ephemeraformis*).

8. **Report of the Entomologist.** Annual Report of the (U. S.) Commissioner of Agriculture for 1863. p. 561-579.

Contains notice of the establishment of the Agricultural Museum, and article on the habits of the principal species of Coleoptera injurious to agriculture.

9. **Report of the Entomologist.** Annual Report of the (U. S.) Commissioner of Agriculture for 1864. p. 540-564.

A short report on the Museum, followed by a description of the habits of principal injurious species of Orthoptera, Neuroptera, Hymenoptera, Lepidoptera, Heteroptera, Homoptera, and Diptera.

10. **Report of the Entomologist.** Annual Report of the (U. S.) Commissioner of Agriculture for 1865. p. 33-45.

A report on the progress of the Museum, followed by a brief synopsis of habits of birds examined and placed in the Department since the last report.

11. **Entomological Exhibition in Paris.** Annual Report of the Commissioner of Agriculture for 1865. p. 88-102.

Treats of entomology on pages 88-94, 101-102; the rest is on agricultural museums, botanical gardens, the gardens of acclimation in Paris, and the collection of the Zoological Society of London. Habits of European injurious insects compared with those of related American insects; habits of European beneficial insects; silk culture noticed; grand gold medal awarded to Glover for his work on entomology.

12. **Report of the Entomologist.** Annual Report of the (U. S.) Commissioner of Agriculture for 1866. p. 27-45.

I. Contains brief statements regarding the insects which have been reported on by the division for the year. II. Contains an economic paper on insects and their uses—chiefly relating to the products of insects, as honey, wax, cochineal, etc.

13. **Injurious to Cotton Plants.** Monthly Reports (U. S.) Department of Agriculture for 1866.

A series of articles on the most injurious of the cotton insects, as follows (illustrated):

No. 1. June. p. 239-241.

No. 2. July. p. 282-285.

No. 3. Sept. p. 331-335.

No. 4. Oct. p. 377-378.

No. 5. Nov. and Dec. p. 421-424.

14. **The same.** In Monthly Report for 1867. No. 6 of the series, January, 1867. p. 21-23.

15. **Report of the Entomologist.** Annual Report of the (U. S.) Commissioner of Agriculture for 1867. (p. 58-76.) 16 illustrations.
A report on the insects most injurious to agriculture during the year, that had been received by the Entomological Division.
16. **The Potato Beetle.** Monthly Report Department of Agriculture for January, 1868. p. 22.
17. **The Food and Habits of Beetles.** Annual Report of the (U. S.) Commissioner of Agriculture for 1868. p. 78-117; and 114 outline illustrations.
Part I. An article on the food and habits of the more common species of Coleoptera. Part II. An alphabetical list of the principal animal and vegetable substances either frequented or injured by beetles, with the names of the beetles frequenting them.
18. **Report of the Entomologist.** Report of the (U. S.) Commissioner of Agriculture for 1869. p. 60-64.
A very brief report, relating entirely to the Museum of the Department.
19. **Report of the Entomologist and Curator of the Museum.** Annual Report of the (U. S.) Commissioner of Agriculture for 1870. p. 65-91. 59 illust.
A record of the work of the Entomologist Division for the year, including new facts relating to injurious insects from other sources.
20. **Entomological Record.** Monthly report of the Department of Agriculture for 1871. p. 332-335.
Notes on the Colorado beetle, the chinch-bug, ravages of grasshoppers, thrips, etc.—[These notes, together with the records published in ensuing monthly reports for several years, were for the most part embodied in the annual reports of the Department, prepared at the time of or after their publication in this form.]
21. **On the Grape-Vine Hopper.** Monthly Report for October, 1871. p. 403.
22. **Entomological Record.** Monthly Report for November and December, 1871. p. 477.
On twig-girdlers, strawberry insects, etc.
23. **Report of the Entomologist and Curator of the Museum.** Annual Report of the (U. S.) Commissioner of Agriculture for 1871. p. 69-88. 23 illust.
A record of the principal insects reported on by the Department during the year.
24. **Destructive Grasshoppers in California.** Monthly Report of the Department of Agriculture for January, 1872. p. 22.
25. **The Utah Cricket.** Monthly Report, February, 1872. p. 74.
26. **The Cabbage Moth.** Idem. March and April, 1872. p. 137.
27. **A New Grasshopper.** Idem. May and June, 1872. p. 215.
28. **Entomological Record.** Idem. July, 1872. p. 304-307.
29. **Entomological Record.** Idem. August and September, 1872. p. 366-369.
On peach-tree insects, and misc. insect injuries.
30. **Entomological Record.** Idem. October, 1872. p. 438-439.
On the army or "snake-worm" insect injuries.
31. **Entomological Record.** Idem. November and December, 1872. p. 497-499.
On a large grasshopper and insect injuries.
32. **Report of the Entomologist and Curator of the Museum.** Annual Report Commissioner of Agriculture for 1872. p. 112-138. 26 illustrations.
I. Report on the entomological work of the division for the year, with brief history and habits of the insects recorded. II. A paper entitled "Notes on the Diptera, with the principal remedies in use for injurious insects in this order."

33. **Illustrations | of | North American Entomology.** | (United States and Canada)—by Townend Glover, Washington, D. C. | Orthoptera. | Washington, D. C. | 1872. Large quarto; text, 11 pp. 13 plates with names.
This work, the only one printed from type, contains: An introduction, arrangement of families, notes on food and habits of orthoptera, parasites, list of substances injured by orthoptera, lists of genera and species figured, list of desiderata and errata. 250 copies printed; 50 distributed gratuitously, the remainder of the edition having been destroyed.
34. **A Vindication of the Entomological Division of the U. S. Department of Agriculture.** Private print, 1872. p. 6.
Published in reply to statements made in "The Department of Agriculture, its History and Objects," a pamphlet issued, 1872, by the chief clerk of the Department. Gratuitously distributed.
35. **Entomological Record.** Monthly Report of the Department of Agriculture, for 1873. p. 29-31.
Notes on the apple-twig borer, the rose bug, plum insects, and other insect injuries.
36. **The Tobacco-worm.** Idem. April, 1873. p. 164.
37. **Entomological Record.** Idem. May and June, 1873. p. 237-238. Notes on the apple-twig borer and Colorado beetle.
38. **Entomological Record.** Idem. July, 1873. p. 345-347. Notes on corn insects, the grape-vine root louse, trap-door spider, Colorado beetle, luminous larvæ, etc.
39. **Entomological Record.** Idem. August and September, 1873. p. 426-427. On Paris green, the Phylloxera, etc.
40. **Entomological Record.** Idem. October, 1873. p. 496-497. Notes on grape-vine borers and insect injuries.
41. **Entomological Record.** Idem. November and December, 1873. p. 571-578. Notes on the phylloxera, the Colorado potato beetle, protection against cotton moths, *Xyloryctes satyrus*, and insect injuries.
42. **Report of Entomologist and Curator of the Museum.** Report of the U. S. Commissioner of Agriculture for 1873. p. 152, 169. 10 illust.
A brief report on the injurious species of insects reported during the year with conclusions, etc., relative to the use of Paris green and other poisons in combating cotton insects.
43. **Entomological Record.** Monthly report of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, for 1874. p. 43-45.
Notes on the *Phylloxera*, Paris green, the cotton caterpillar, &c.
44. **Entomological Record.** Idem. April and May, 1874. p. 221-222. On luminous beetles, and poke-root as an insecticide.
45. **Entomological Record.** Idem. July, 1874. p. 324-330. On Colorado potato beetle, and notes on insect injuries.
46. **Entomological Record.** Idem. August and September, 1874. p. 373-376. Notes on insect injuries.
47. **Entomological Record.** Idem. October, 1874. pp. 428-431. Experiments with *Phylloxera*, the cotton worm, etc.
48. **The Grape-root Gall-louse.** Idem. November and December, 1874. p. 506-7.
49. **Report of Entomologist and Curator of the Museum.** Report of the United States Commissioner of Agriculture for 1874. p. 122-146. 20 illust.
PART I. A brief report on the Colorado potato beetle and other insects, giving the new facts of the year. PART II. An economic paper on the Orthoptera.

50. Manuscript Notes from my Journal | or | Illustrations of Insects | Native and Foreign | Diptera | or | Two-winged Flies. | Washington, 1874.

Written by Townsend Glover. Transferred and printed from stone by Jas. F. Gedney. 4to. pg. III, plates I-XII, pl. A (each with a page of explanation) pg. 120, printed only on one side of the sheet. Only 45 copies printed for gratuitous distribution.)

- (a) Introduction, p. I-III. (b) Figures of about 340 imagos, 160 young, 30 habitations, and numerous details of about 400 species, pl. I-XII. (c) Anatomical details of 86 genera pl. A. (d) Arrangement of families, p. I. (e) Alphabetical list of the families and genera of Diptera mentioned in this work, with synonyms, habitat, food, etc., p. 2-59. (f) Alphabetical list of predaceous or parasitic Diptera, the larvæ or perfect flies of which destroy other insects, p. 60-62. (g) Alphabetical list of vegetable and animal substances, etc., inhabited, injured, or destroyed by Diptera, p. 63-78. (h) Alphabetical list of insects of other orders either destroying Diptera or destroyed by them, p. 79-85. (i) Alphabetical list of names of authors, and of authorities quoted, p. 86-89. (j) Abbreviations used in this work, p. 90. (k) Alphabetical list of some of the genera, etc., of Diptera, with derivation of names, p. 91-93. (l) Alphabetical list of the species of Diptera, and other orders, fungi, etc., with derivation of names, p. 94-100 (m) Supplement. 1. Remedies, p. 101-111. (n) Alphabetical list of insects, etc., mentioned in Report on Remedies, p. 112. (o) Synoptical tables (of divisions and families), p. 113-118. (p) Definition of terms, p. 118. (q) Addenda, p. 119-120. (r) Notes, p. 120.

51. Recent notes on the Phylloxera, from Foreign Sources. Monthly Report U. S. Department of Agriculture for January, 1875. p. 40.

52. On Beneficial Insects. Idem. April, 1875. p. 175-6.

53. Entomological Record. Idem. May and June, 1875. pp. 221-230. On cutworms; Phylloxera in Austria, the same in France; locusts, etc.

54. Insect Injuries. Idem. July, 1875. p. 307-310.

55. Insect Injuries. Idem. August and September, 1875. p. 367-370.

56. Entomological Record. Idem. October, 1875. pp. 442-445. Notes on the chinch-bug and Colorado beetle.

57. Report of the Entomologist and Curator of the Museum. Report of the (U. S.) Commissioner of Agriculture for 1875. pp. 114-136. 63 illust.

PART I. An Economic paper on the "Heteroptera or Plant Bugs." PART II. Remedies reported to be serviceable in destroying insects in the Suborder Heteroptera or plant bugs.

58. Insect Injuries. Monthly Report of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, 1876. p. 245.

59. Insect Injuries. Idem. August and September, 1876. p. 333-336.

60. Manuscript Notes from My Journal | or | Illustrations of Insects | Native and Foreign | Order Hemiptera | suborder Heteroptera | or plant-bugs. | Washington, D. C. | 1876.

Written and etched by Townsend Glover; transferred and printed from stone by J. C. Entwistle, 1876. (2)+2+10-133 p. (p. 1-57*bis*, p. 58-132), 10 pl. (pl. 1-9 colored), printed only on one side of the sheet. (Only 53 copies printed, for gratuitous distribution.) Title; copyright. (a) Introduction, p. 1-2. (b) About 325 figures of about 257 imagos, 19 young and numerous anatomical details of about 240 species, pl. 1-10, each pl. with a p. of explanatory text. (c) Arrangement of families, etc., of the Heteroptera, or plant-bugs (Burmeister's arrangement (1835), p. 1-6, p. 16; Westwood's (1840), p. 7-9, p. 16; Amyot and Serville's (1843), p. 9-12, p. 16; Douglas and Scott's (1861-1865), p. 12-15, p. 17), p. 1-17. (d) Alphabetical list of the families and genera of Heteroptera mentioned in this work with synonyms, habits, food, habitat, etc. (includes, with others, all the species mentioned in Say's works, with the names of the genera to which they have more recently been removed), p. 18-73. (e) Alphabetical list of predaceous or parasitic Heteroptera, the larvæ, pupæ, or perfect insects of which destroy other insects, p. 74, 75. (f) Alphabetical list of vegetable and animal substances frequented, injured, or destroyed by Heteroptera, p. 76-85. (g) Alphabetical list of insects of other

orders either destroying Heteroptera or destroyed by them, p. 86, 87. (h) Alphabetical list of the names of the authors and of authorities or societies, etc., referred to in this work, p. 88-91. (i) Abbreviations, etc., used in this work (with a diagram of three French inches divided into lines), p. 92. (j) Remedies reported to be serviceable in destroying insects of the suborder Heteroptera or plant-bugs, p. 93-96. (k) Alphabetical list of (some principal) sections, families, and genera of the Hemiptera, Heteroptera, with derivation of names, etc., etc. (compiled from the works of various authors, omitting many synonyms, and referring the genera to the families of Amyot and Serville's classification), p. 97, 112. (l) Alphabetical list of species, of the Hemiptera, Heteroptera (with translation of the names and referring the synonyms to their proper genera), p. 112-118. (m) Genera as arranged in the entomological cabinet of the Museum of the Department of Agriculture, Washington, D. C., 1876 (with reference to the pages on which the genera are mentioned in Amyot & Serville's *Histoire naturelle des Hemipteres*, Paris, 1843), p. 119-123. (n) Extracts from the list of Hemiptera, of the region west of the Mississippi, including those collected by the Hayden explorations of 1873, by P. R. Uhler, Baltimore, Md., Washington, D. C., January 1876 (giving Uhler's arrangement of the "families, &c.," and referring to the pages on which the genera are mentioned in that work, (see Rec. No. 568), p. 124-137. (o) Notes of the habits of the Heteropterous insects, with the latest changes in the nomenclature, position, and classification of the various families, subfamilies, genera, and species (taken from Uhler's List (see Rec. No. 568), and referring to the pages of that list), p. 128-131. (p) Errata and addenda, p. 132. (q) List of (45) societies and individuals to whom a copy of this work has been sent (1876), p. 132.

61. Report of the Entomologist and Curator of the Museum. Report of the U. S. Commissioner of Agriculture for 1876. pp. 17-46. Illust., p. 59.

- I. Contains report of Chas. R. Dodge on the Museum exhibit at the Centennial Exhibition.
II. Economic paper by the Entomologist on the Homoptera.

62. Report of the Entomologist and Curator of the Museum. Report of the Commissioner of Agriculture for 1877, pp. 89-148, Plates V, Figs. 100, reproduced from the authors' engravings of Hymenoptera.

- I. Economic paper on the Hymenoptera in relation to American Agriculture; II. A report on the Museum Division, with a systematic classification for economic museums, prepared by Charles R. Dodge.

63. Manuscript Notes from my Journal | or | **Entomological Index** | to names, &c., | in | **Agricultural Reports** | with list of | **Vegetable and Animal Substances Injured or Destroyed by Insects** | Washington, D. C., | 1877. 103 pages, quarto. Written and etched by Townend Glover, and printed on stone.

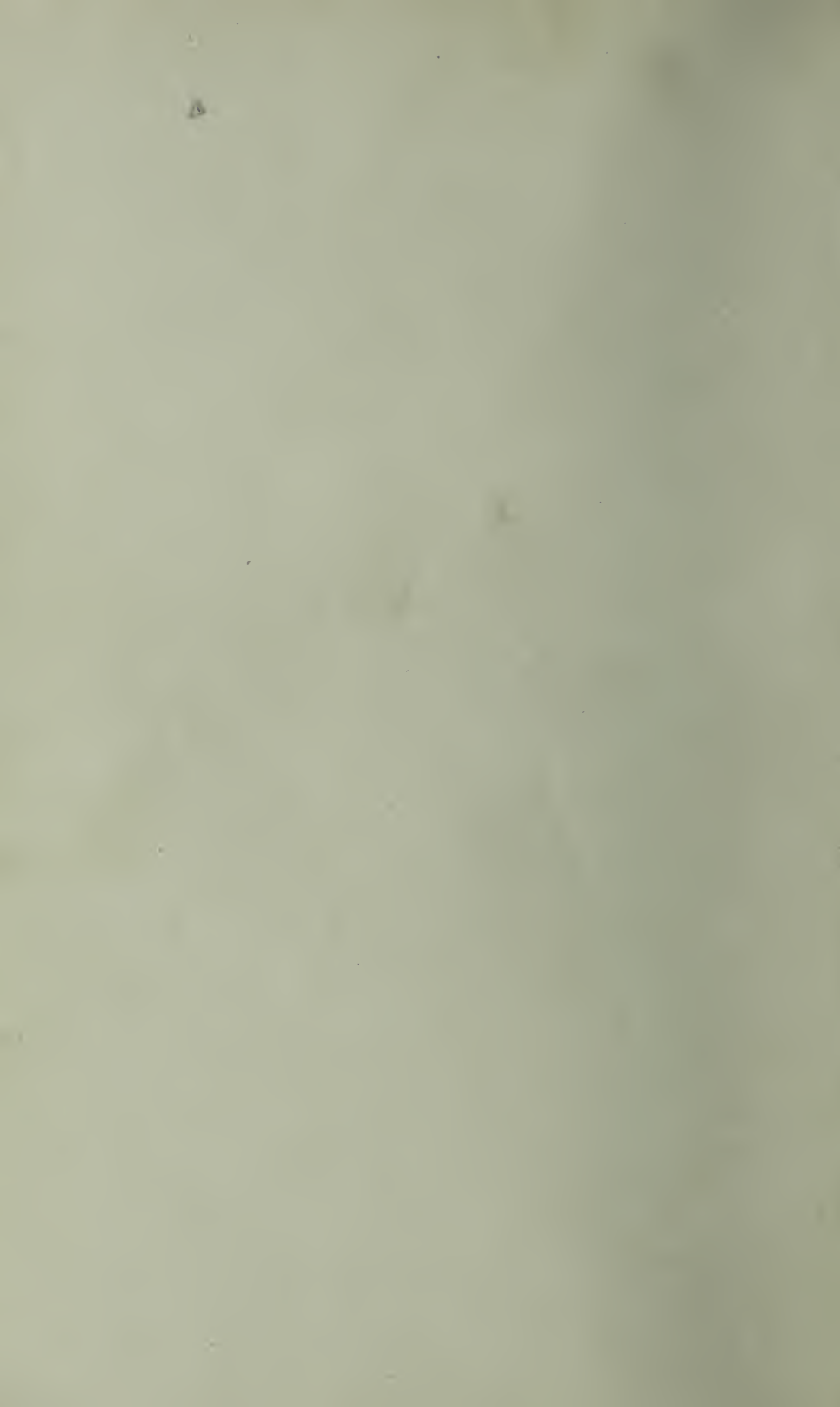
50 copies were printed for gratuitous distribution.

64. Illustrations | of | **North American Entomology** | in the orders of | **Coleoptera, Orthoptera, Neuroptera, Hymenoptera, Lepidoptera** | **Homoptera and Diptera** | By Townend Glover | Washington, D. C. | 1878.

The entire set of 273 plates, with names of species on each plate in every order but Lepidoptera. Contains, also, arrangement of families, compiled from various authors, in each order, with alphabetical lists of families and alphabetical lists of species, with references to plate and figure. Twelve copies only were printed for gratuitous distribution, chiefly to institutions in this country and in Europe. The series also contained the 22 plates of cotton insects though not so stated on the title page. This was Mr. Glover's last work, issued only a short time before he was forced to cease his labors and to end his active connection with the Department of Agriculture.



A REPRODUCTION OF AN EARLY PLATE ON STONE.



U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY.
BULLETIN No. 19.

AN ENUMERATION ^{AGRICULTURAL}
_{EXPERIMENT STATION.}

OCT 8 1888

OF THE

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS.

PUBLISHED

SYNOPSIS, CATALOGUES, AND LISTS

OF

NORTH AMERICAN INSECTS;

TOGETHER WITH OTHER INFORMATION INTENDED TO ASSIST THE
STUDENT OF AMERICAN ENTOMOLOGY.



WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1888.

22310—Bull 19

Compliments of

Norman J. Colman,

Commissioner of Agriculture.

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY.
BULLETIN No. 19.

AN ENUMERATION

OF THE

PUBLISHED

SYNOPSIS, CATALOGUES, AND LISTS

OF

NORTH AMERICAN INSECTS;

TOGETHER WITH OTHER INFORMATION INTENDED TO ASSIST THE
STUDENT OF AMERICAN ENTOMOLOGY.



WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1888.

LETTER OF SUBMITTAL.

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE,
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY,
Washington, D. C., May 15, 1888.

SIR: I have the honor to submit for publication Bulletin No. 19 of this Division, being an enumeration of the published synopses, catalogues, and lists of North American insects; together with other information to assist the student of American Entomology.

Respectfully,

C. V. RILEY,
Entomologist.

Hon. NORMAN J. COLMAN,
Commissioner of Agriculture.

A. J. 2135

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page.
Introduction.....	7
Comprehensive Works on North American Insects.....	9
Systematic Works on single Orders of Insects :	
Hymenoptera.....	11
Coleoptera.....	17
Lepidoptera.....	33
Diptera.....	41
Hemiptera.....	47
Orthoptera.....	53
Neuroptera.....	57
Mallophaga.....	59
Thysanura.....	60
Myriopoda.....	61
Arachnida.....	63
List of Entomological Periodicals.....	67
List of Works on Economic Entomology.....	70
List of Entomological Works published by the U. S. Entomological Commission and the U. S. Department of Agriculture.....	71
How and where to obtain entomological books.....	75

SYNOPSIS, CATALOGUES, AND LISTS OF NORTH AMERICAN INSECTS.

INTRODUCTION.

Inquiries regarding the works most useful for the determination of our native insects, as also about the most useful general works of reference, are among the most constantly recurring ones received by the Entomologist; but satisfactory and short replies are in most instances impossible, for the reason that the information is not contained in a few comprehensive works, but is scattered through many different periodicals and other publications. A complete list of such works, even of those pertaining to a single Order of insects, is too long to be given in an ordinary letter, and to obviate the difficulty experienced in such correspondence this bulletin has been prepared.

It was not our intention to compile a complete bibliography of the classification of North American insects, but to give briefly the references to such works and papers as are most useful for the identification of our insects. Thus, we originally planned to give only the titles of monographs or synopses of families or subfamilies and to reject all papers which contained disconnected descriptions of new species, or revisions and synopses of isolated genera. But while preparing the bulletin it was felt to be advisable to include smaller synoptic papers. For instance, several large families, *e. g.*, the Scarabæidæ among the Coleoptera, have recently been quite carefully revised, but the literature is in the form of synopses of single genera which, in their aggregate, form a more or less complete monograph of the whole family. In this case either these smaller synopses had to be mentioned in this bulletin or the whole family had to be omitted.

On the other hand, many of the monographs here mentioned are antiquated, so as to be of little value at the present time; or they are monographs comprising the genera and species of all countries, and difficult for the student of the American fauna to use, from the fact that the descriptions of the American genera are almost lost amongst the mass of foreign material.

It were futile to attempt to discriminate in such an enumeration between the more useful and the more or less useless, but as a rule we would recommend to the student to consult rather the later than the

older publications. Unfortunately there are marked exceptions to the rule; as a few of the latest synoptic and descriptive papers by the younger authors are most insufficient and unsatisfactory. We have added a list of the special works on Economic Entomology, and also of those published by the U. S. Entomological Commission and by the Department.

There are a good many comprehensive classificatory works on European insects, but the almost complete absence of such works in this country is a great bar to the progress of entomology and is the inevitable outcome of the immense mass of material to be worked up and of the comparatively small number of workers in monographic entomology. As will be seen from the contents of this bulletin, the publications of this kind even in Orders most worked up, as in Coleoptera and Lepidoptera, are greatly scattered; while in the less popular Orders comparatively little has been done. Yet with the many earnest workers now in the field we may hope to see this present want met at no very remote period, and if the present bulletin should prove of temporary service it will not have been prepared in vain, though intended chiefly to relieve the Division of a great deal of letter-writing.

The preparation of the titles was originally placed in charge of Mr. B. Pickman Mann, but was in such shape when he left the office as to require almost entire rewriting. This has been mainly done by Mr. E. A. Schwarz, though other members of the Divisional force have assisted.

C. V. R.

PUBLISHED SYNOPSES, CATALOGUES, AND LISTS OF NORTH
AMERICAN INSECTS.

COMPREHENSIVE WORKS MOST USEFUL FOR THE STUDY OF
NORTH AMERICAN INSECTS.

H. C. C. BURMEISTER.—Handbuch der Entomologie. Berlin, 1832-'55.
5 vols. Vol. I. Allgemeine Entomologie.

The first volume treats of general entomology; Vol. II, part 1, of the Hemiptera; part 2, of Orthoptera; the remaining volumes of Coleoptera.

The first volume has been translated by W. E. Shuckard, under the title: Manual of Entomology. 1 vol. London, 1836.

J. O. WESTWOOD.—An introduction to the modern classification of insects, founded on the natural habits and corresponding organization of the different families. 2 vols. London, 1839-'40.

THOMAS SAY.—Complete writings on the Entomology of North America; edited by John L. Le Conte. New York, 1859.

H. A. HAGEN.—Bibliotheca Entomologica. Die Litteratur über das ganze Gebiet der Entomologie bis zum Jahre 1862. Leipzig, 1862.

A. S. PACKARD.—Guide to the study of insects. Henry Holt & Co., Philadelphia and New York. Many editions. (First edition, Salem, 1869.)

THE STANDARD NATURAL HISTORY. Edited by John Sterling Kingsley. Boston, S. E. Cassino & Co., 1884-'85.

Volume II contains the insects, which are treated by the following authors: *Hymenoptera*, J. H. Comstock and L. O. Howard; *Coleoptera*, Geo. Dimmock; *Lepidoptera*, H'y Edwards and C. H. Fernald; *Diptera*, S. W. Williston; *Orthoptera*, C. V. Riley; *Hemiptera*, P. R. Uhler; *Neuroptera*, A. S. Packard; *Arachnida*, J. H. Emerton.

HYMENOPTERA.

I.—CATALOGUES.

- E. T. CRESSON.—Catalogue of the described species of North American Hymenoptera. <Proc. Entomol. Soc. of Philadelphia, Vol. I, 1861-'63.
- E. T. CRESSON.—Catalogue of Species and Bibliography. Part 2 of Synopsis of the Hymenoptera of America, north of Mexico. <Transactions of the Am. Entomol. Soc., Supplementary volume, 1887. Phila., 1887.

II.—GENERAL WORKS ON CLASSIFICATION.

- E. T. CRESSON.—Synopsis of the families and genera of the Hymenoptera, north of Mexico, together with a catalogue of the described species and bibliography. <Transactions Am. Entomol. Society, Supplementary volume, Part I, 1887.
- The second part contains the Catalogue of Species and Bibliography.

III.—MONOGRAPHS AND SYNOPSES.

TENTHREDINIDÆ AND UROCERIDÆ.

- EDWARD NORTON.—Catalogue of the described Tenthredinidæ and Uroceridæ of North America. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. I, 1867, pp. 31-84 and 193-280; Vol. II, 1868-'69, pp. 211-242 and 321-367.
- Gives synoptic tables of genera and species of both families; the Uroceridæ are treated in Vol. II, pp. 349-367.
- E. T. CRESSON.—Catalogue of the Tenthredinidæ and Uroceridæ of North America. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. VIII, 1880, pp. 53-68.
- A synonymical reference list of the species; the Uroceridæ are treated on pp. 66, 67.
- PETER CAMERON.—Monograph of the British Phytophagous Hymenoptera. 2 vols. London, 1882-'85.
- Contains an arrangement of the subfamilies and genera of Tenthredinidæ, which has been reproduced by Cresson in his general work of classification.

CYNIPIDÆ.

- R. OSTEN SACKEN.—On the Cynipidæ of the North American oaks and their galls. <Proc. Entom. Soc. Philadelphia, Vol. I, 1861-'63, pp. 47-72; additions and corrections, *l. c.*, pp. 241-259.

R. OSTEN SACKEN.—Contributions to the Natural History of the Cynipidæ of the United States. <Proc. Entom. Soc. Phil., Vol. II, 1863-'64, pp. 33-49; Vol. IV, 1865, pp. 331-380; Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. III, 1870-'71, pp. 54-64.

Continuation of the foregoing paper, both containing valuable contributions to the classification of genera and species.

B. D. WALSH.—On Dimorphism in the Hymenopterous genus *Cynips*; with an Appendix, containing hints for a new classification of Cynipidæ, including descriptions of several new species inhabiting the Oak galls of Illinois. <Proc. Entom. Soc. Phil., Vol. II, 1853-'64, pp. 443-500.

GUSTAV MAYR.—Die Genera der gallenbewohnenden Cynipiden. <20ter Jahresbericht der Communal-Oberrealschule im I. Bezirk. Wien, 1881.

W. H. ASHMEAD.—A bibliographical and synonymical catalogue of the North American Cynipidæ, with description of new species. <Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc., Vol. XII, 1885, pp. 291-304.

W. H. ASHMEAD.—Synopsis of the North American subfamilies and genera of Cynipidæ. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. XIII, 1886, pp. 59-64.

W. H. ASHMEAD.—On the Cynipidous Galls of Florida, with descriptions of new species and Synopses of the described species of North America. <Trans. Am. Entom. Soc., Vol. XIV, 1887, No. 2, pp. 125-158.

ICHNEUMONIDÆ.

EDWARD NORTON.—Catalogue of our species of *Ophion*, *Anomalon*, *Paniscus*, and *Campoplex*. <Proc. Entom. Soc. Phil., Vol. I. 1863, pp. 357-368.

Synoptic arrangement of the North American genera and species of the subfamily Ophioninæ.

E. T. CRESSON.—Descriptions of North American Hymenoptera in the collection of the Entomological Society of Philadelphia. <Proc. Entom. Soc. of Phil., Vol. III, 1864, pp. 131-196.

Consists chiefly of a synopsis of the North American species of the genus *Ichneumon*.

E. T. CRESSON.—A list of the Ichneumonidæ of North America, with descriptions of new species. <Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc., Vol. I, 1867, pp. 289-312; Vol. II, 1868-'69, pp. 89-114.

E. T. CRESSON.—Descriptions of new species belonging to the subfamily Pimplariæ found in America, north of Mexico. <Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc., Vol. III, 1870-'71, pp. 143-172.

Tabulates the genera *Pimpla*, *Polysphincta*, *Glypta*, *Arenetra*, *Lampronota*, *Xylonomus*, *Odontomerus*, with a list of all species.

- B. D. WALSH.—Descriptions of North American Hymenoptera [with notes by E. T. Cresson]. <Trans. St. Louis Acad. Sci., Vol. III, 1873, pp. 65-166.
- E. T. CRESSON.—Notes on the species belonging to the subfamily Ichneumonides found in America, north of Mexico. <Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc., Vol. VI, 1877, pp. 129-212.

A synopsis of the genera and species of the subfamily Ichneumoninae.

BRACONIDÆ.

- E. T. CRESSON.—List of the North American species of the genus *Alciodes*, Wesmæl. <Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc., Vol. II, 1868-'69, pp. 377-382.
- C. V. RILEY.—On North American Microgasters, with descriptions of new species. <Trans. St. Louis Ac. Sc., Vol. IV, No. 2, 1881.
- T. A. MARSHALL.—Monograph of the British Braconidæ. Part I. <Trans. Entom. Soc. London, 1885, pp. 1-280, Pl. I-IV.

Marshall's classification is that reproduced by Cresson in his Synopsis.

CHALCIDIDÆ.

- A. FOERSTER.—Synoptische Uebersicht der Familien und Gattungen in den beiden Gruppen der Chalcididæ Spin. und Proctotrupii Latr. <Jahresber. d. höheren Bürgerschule in Aachen, 1856.
- E. T. CRESSON.—Synopsis of the North American species belonging to the genera *Leucospis*, *Smiera*, and *Chalcis*. <Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc., Vol. IV, 1872-'73, pp. 29-60.
- L. O. HOWARD.—Descriptions of North American Chalcididæ from the collections of the U. S. Department of Agriculture and of Dr. C. V. Riley, with biological notes [first paper], together with a list of the described North American species of the family. <U. S. Department of Agriculture, Bureau of Entomology. Bulletin No. 5. Washington, 1885.
- L. O. HOWARD.—A generic synopsis of the Hymenopterous family Chalcididæ. <Entomol. Amer., Vol. I, 1885-'86, pp. 197-199 and 215-219; Vol. II, pp. 33-38.

PROCTOTRUPIDÆ.

- L. O. HOWARD.—A generic synopsis of the Hymenopterous family Proctotrupidæ. <Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc., Vol. XIII, 1886, pp. 169-178.

CHRYSIDIDÆ.

- EDWARD NORTON.—On the Chrysidæ of North America. <Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc., Vol. VII, 1878-'79, pp. 233-242.
- Gives tables of genera and species.
- S. FRANK AARON.—The North American Chrysididæ. <Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc., Vol. XII, 1835, pp. 209-248, Pl. VI-X.

FORMICIDÆ (including allied families).

G. L. MAYR.—Die Formiciden der Vereinigten Staaten von Nordamerika.
 <Verh. zool.-bot. Ges. in Wien, 1886.

MUTILLIDÆ.

CH. A. BLAKE.—Synopsis of the Mutillidæ of North America. <Trans.
 Amer. Entom. Soc., Vol. III, 1870-'71, pp. 217-265; Additions and
 Corrections, Vol. IV, 1872-'73, pp. 71-76.

CH. A. BLAKE.—Catalogue of the Mutillidæ of North America, with
 descriptions of new species. <Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc., Vol.
 VII, 1878-'79, pp. 243-254.

CH. A. BLAKE.—Monograph of the Mutillidæ of North America.
 <Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc., Vol. XIII, 1886, pp. 179-286.

This monograph supersedes the synopsis by the same author.

SCOLIIDÆ.

H. DE SAUSSURE & J. SICHEL.—Catalogus specierum generis Scolia,
 Genève, 1864.

SAPYGIDÆ.

E. T. CRESSON.—[Synoptic table of the North American species of
 Sapyga.] <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. VIII, 1880, pp. xx-xxi.

POMPIDIDÆ.

E. T. CRESSON.—Notes on the Pompilidæ of North America, with de-
 scriptions of new species. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. I, 1867,
 pp. 85-150.

SPHECIDÆ.

W. H. PATTON.—Some characters useful in the study of Sphecidæ.
 <Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. XX, 1880, pp. 378-385.

Critical notes on genera and species.

LARRIDÆ.

A. S. PACKARD, JR.—Revision of the Fossorial Hymenoptera of North
 America. I. Crabronidæ and Nyssonidæ. <Proc. Entom. Soc.
 Phil., Vol. VI, 1866, pp. 39-114 and 353-444.

This work includes revisions of the following families: Larridæ, Bembecidæ,
 Philanthidæ, Mimesidæ, Mellinidæ, Pemphredonidæ, and Crabronidæ.

W. H. PATTON.—List of North American Larridæ. <Proc. Boston
 Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. XX, 1880, pp. 385-397.

Table of genera; list of and notes on species.

BEMBECIDÆ.

A. S. PACKARD, JR.—[See work cited under Larridæ.]

W. H. PATTON.—The American Bembecidæ: Tribe Stizini. <Bull.
 U. S. Geolog. and Geogr. Survey, Vol. V, No. 3, 1879, pp. 341-347.

NYSSONIDÆ.

A. S. PACKARD, Jr.—[See work cited under Larridæ.]

E. T. CRESSON.—Descriptions of the species belonging to the genus Nysson, inhabiting North America. <Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc., Vol. IX, 1881-'82, pp. 273-284.

PHILANTHIDÆ.

E. T. CRESSON.—Monograph of the Philanthidæ of North America. <Proc. Entom. Soc. Phil., Vol. V, 1865, pp. 85-132.

A. S. PACKARD, Jr.—[See work cited under Larridæ.]

W. H. PATTON.—Notes on the Philanthinæ. <Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. XX, 1880, pp. 397-405.

E. T. CRESSON.—[Table of the North American species of the genus Eucerceris.] <Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc., Vol. X, 1882-'83, pp. v-viii.

MIMESIDÆ.

A. S. PACKARD, Jr.—[See work cited under Larridæ.]

MELLINIDÆ.

A. S. PACKARD, Jr.—[See work cited under Larridæ.]

PEMPHREDONIDÆ.

A. S. PACKARD, Jr.—[See work cited under Larridæ.]

CRABRONIDÆ.

A. S. PACKARD, Jr.—[See work cited under Larridæ.]

MASARIDÆ.

HENRI DE SAUSSURE.—Synopsis of American Wasps. Solitary Wasps. <Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 254, Washington, 1875.

This work monographs the American Masaridæ and Eumenidæ

EUMENIDÆ.

HENRI DE SAUSSURE.—[Work just cited.]

VESPIDÆ.

HENRI DE SAUSSURE.—Études sur la famille des Vespides. Monographie des guêpes sociales ou de la tribu des Vespiciens. Paris, 1853.

HENRI DE SAUSSURE.—Bemerkungen über die Gattung Vespa, besonders über die amerikanischen Arten. <Stettiner Entom. Zeit., Vol. XVIII, 1857, pp. 114-117.

HENRI DE SAUSSURE.—Note sur les Polistes américains. <Ann. Soc. Entom. France, 1857, pp. 309-314.

ANTHOPHILA (*Andrenidæ* and *Apidæ*).

- E. T. CRESSON.—A list of the North American species of the genus *Anthophora*, with descriptions of new species. <Trans. Amer. Entomol. Soc., Vol. II, 1868-'69, pp. 289-293.
- E. T. CRESSON.—Catalogue of North American *Apidæ*. <Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc., Vol. VII, 1878-'79, pp. 215-232.
A synonymical reference list of the species.
- W. H. PATTON.—Generic arrangement of the Bees allied to *Melissodes* and *Anthophora*. <Bulletin U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Survey, Vol. V, No. 3, 1879, pp. 471-479.

COLEOPTERA.

I.—CATALOGUES AND CHECK-LISTS.

F. E. MELSHEIMER.—Catalogue of the described Coleoptera of the United States. Revised by S. S. Haldeman and J. L. Le Conte. Washington, Smithsonian Institution, 1853.

Now antiquated, but still the only reference catalogue of North American Coleoptera.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—List of the Coleoptera of North America. Prepared for the Smithsonian Institution. Part I. Washington, Smithsonian Institution, 1863-'66.

A synonymical check-list; incomplete, the second part having never been published.

G. R. CROTCH.—Check-list of the Coleoptera of America, north of Mexico. Salem, Mass., Naturalists' Agency, 1873.

GEMMINGER AND HAROLD.—Catalogus Coleopterorum hucusque descriptorum synonymicus et systematicus. 12 vols. Munich, 1868-'76.

A synonymical reference catalogue of the Coleoptera of the whole world.

E. P. AUSTIN.—Supplement to the Check-list of the Coleoptera of America, north of Mexico. Boston, S. E. Cassino, 1880.

SAMUEL HENSHAW.—List of the Coleoptera of America, north of Mexico. Philadelphia, American Entomological Society, 1885.

This supersedes all previous lists.

SAMUEL HENSHAW.—First Supplement to the List of Coleoptera of America, north of Mexico. <Entomologica Americana, Vol. II, 1887, pp. 213-220.

Also issued as separate pamphlet by the Brooklyn Entomological Society.

II.—GENERAL WORKS ON CLASSIFICATION.

J. L. LE CONTE.—Classification of the Coleoptera of North America. Washington, Smithsonian Institution. Part I, 1861; Part II, 1873.

Only completed as far as the Cerambycidae; the rest has never been published.

WILLIAM LE BARON.—Outlines of Entomology, published in connection with the author's Annual Reports upon injurious insects. Part first. Including the Order of Coleoptera. Fourth Annual Report on the Noxious and Beneficial Insects of the State of Illinois. Sep. Edit. Springfield, 1874.

J. T. LACORDAIRE.—Histoire naturelle des Insectes. Genera des Coléoptères, ou exposé méthodique et critique de tous les genres proposés jusqu'ici dans cet ordre d'insectes. [Completed by J. Chapuis.] Paris, France, 1854-'76. 12 vols. and 1 vol. plates.

JOHN L. LE CONTE AND GEORGE H. HORN.—Classification of the Coleoptera of North America. Prepared for the Smithsonian Institution. Washington, Smithsonian Institution, 1883.

This is the most recent and the only complete classification of North American Coleoptera.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—New Species of North American Coleoptera. Smithsonian Miscell. Coll., Nos. 167 and 264 (2 parts).

Contains, besides descriptions of numerous isolated species, synoptic tables of many genera.

III.—MONOGRAPHS AND SYNOPSES.

SAMUEL HENSHAW.—References for specific identification. <Appendix II of Le Conte and Horn's "Classification," 1883, pp. 535-552.

A "list of bibliographical references to memoirs, in which more or less complete synopses of the families, genera, and species of the Coleoptera of the United States have been published."

Since the following list includes only synopses on families, subfamilies, or tribes, Mr. Henshaw's paper must be consulted in regard to single genera.

CICINDELIDÆ.

F. G. SCHAUPP.—Synoptic tables of Coleoptera, Cicindelidæ. <Bull. Brooklyn Entomological Society, Vol. VI, November, 1883, and subsequent numbers. Also issued as separate pamphlet by the Brookl. Ent. Soc.

CARABIDÆ.

J. L. LE CONTE.—Notes on the classification of the Carabidæ of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc., Ser. 2, 1853, Vol. X, pp. 363-403.

GEORGE H. HORN.—On the genera of Carabidæ, with special reference to the fauna of Boreal America. <Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc., Vol. IX, 1882, pp. 91-196, Pl. III-X.

Of most of our genera of this extensive family we have monographs or synopses by Drs. Le Conte, Horn, or by Mr. Crotch, and the tables for the determination of the species are reproduced and augmented by some original tables in the Bulletin of the Brookl. Ent. Soc., from Vol. I to Vol. VI. Since that time only one important paper has been published, viz:

GEORGE H. HORN.—Synopsis of the species of the tribe Lebiini. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. X, 1883, pp. 126-163.

HALIPLIDÆ.

G. R. CROTCH.—Revision of the Dytiscidæ of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc., Vol. IV, 1872-'73; Haliplides, pp. 383-385.

DYTISCIDÆ.

G. R. CROTCH.—[Work just cited; Dytiscides, pp. 385-424.]

DAVID SHARP.—On aquatic carnivorous Coleoptera or Dytiscidæ. <Trans. Royal Dublin Soc., 1882, Ser. 2, Vol. II, pp. 179-1003, plates.

A monograph of the Dytiscidæ of the whole world.

GYRINIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—The Gyrinidæ of America, north of Mexico. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., 1868, pp. 365-373.

M. REGIMBART.—Essai monographique de la famille des Gyrinides. <Ann. Soc. Ent. de France, 1882-'83, with eight plates.

Treats of the Gyrinidæ of the whole globe.

HYDROPHILIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Hydrophilidæ of the United States. <Proc. Acad. Sc. Phil., Vol. VII, 1855, pp. 356-375.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Revision of the genera and species of the tribe drobiini. <Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1873, pp. 118-137.

SILPHIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Silphales of America, north of Mexico. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phila., Vol. VI, 1853, pp. 274-287.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Synopsis of the Silphidæ of the United States, with reference to the genera of other countries. <Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc., Vol. VIII, 1880, pp. 219-322, Pl. V-VII.

SCYDMÆNIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Scydmenidæ of the United States. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phila., Vol. VI, 1854, pp. 149-157.

PSELAPHIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—On the Pselaphidæ of the United States. <Boston Journ. Nat. Hist., Vol. VI, 1850, pp. 64-110.

EMIL BRENDEL.—Synopsis of the genera and species of the family Pselaphidæ. <Proc. Ent. Soc. Phil., Vol. VI, 1866-7, pp. 31-38.

THOS. L. CASEY.—Euplectini. <Contributions to the descriptive and systematic Coleopterology of North America. Part II, pp. 93–122.

STAPHYLINIDÆ.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Synopsis of the genera and species of the Staphylinid tribe Tachyporini of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. VI, 1877, pp. 81–128, 1 pl.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—On certain genera of Staphylinidæ, Oxytelini, Piestidæ, and Micropeplidæ, as represented in the fauna of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. VI, 1877, pp. 213–252.

A. FAUVEL.—Staphylinides de l'Amérique du Nord. Partie I. <Notices entomologiques, No. 7, 1878.

Treats the Micropeplidæ, Piestini, Phlæocharini, Protinini, Homalini, and Oxytelini (incomplete).

GEORGE H. HORN.—Synopsis of the Quediini of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. VII, 1879, pp. 149–167.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Synopsis of the species of Staphylinus and the more closely allied genera inhabiting the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. VII, 1879, pp. 185–200.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Short studies of North American Coleoptera. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. VIII, 1880.

Tabulates the following genera: Leptacinus (p. 168); Leptalinus (p. 171), Xantholinus (p. 171), Lathrobium (p. 174), Liparoccephalus (p. 177), Stiliens (p. 178), Sunius (p. 179).

THOS. L. CASEY.—Revision of the Stenini of America, north of Mexico. Separate publication; without date.

TRICHOPTERYGIDÆ.

A. MATTHEWS.—Trichopterygia illustrata et descripta. London, 1871.
A monograph of the Trichopterygidæ of the whole world.

A. MATTHEWS.—Synopsis of North American Trichopterygidæ. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. XI, 1884, pp. 113–156.

SCAPHIDIIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Scaphidiidæ of the United States. <Proc. Acad. Nat. Sc. Phil., 1860, pp. 321–324.

PHALACRIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Phalacridæ of the United States. <Proc. Acad. Nat. Sc. Phil., Vol. VIII, 1856, pp. 15–17.

CORYLOPHIDÆ.

- JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Remarks upon the Coccinellidæ of the United States. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., Vol. VI, 1852, pp. 129-145.
The Corylophidæ are treated on pp. 141-145.

COCCINELLIDÆ.

- E. MULSANT.—Spécies des Coléoptères trimères sécuripalpes. Lyon, 1851 2 vols.; 1 vol. Supplement. Paris, 1853.
A monograph of the Coccinellidæ of the whole world.
- JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Remarks upon the Coccinellidæ of the United States. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., Vol. VI, 1852, pp. 129-141.
- G. R. CROTCH.—Revision of the Coccinellidæ of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. IV, 1873, pp. 363-382.
- G. R. CROTCH.—Revision of the Coccinellidæ. Ed. by R. Rippon. London, 1874.
Treats also of the Coccinellidæ of the whole world.

EROTYLIDÆ.

- J. T. LACORDAIRE.—Monographie de la famille des Erotyliens. Paris, 1842.
- JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Erotylidæ of the United States. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., Vol. VII, 1854, pp. 158-163.
- G. R. CROTCH.—Synopsis of the Erotylidæ of Boreal America. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. IV, 1873, pp. 349-358.
- G. R. CROTCH.—Revision of the family Erotylidæ. London, 1876.
These two works treat of the Erotylidæ of the whole world.

ENDOMYCHIDÆ.

- JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Endomychidæ of the United States. <Proc. Ac. Sc. Phil., Vol. VI, 1853, pp. 357-360.
- A. GERSTÆCKER.—Monographie der Endomychiden. Leipzig, 1858.
Treats of the Endomychidæ of the whole world.
- G. R. CROTCH.—Synopsis of the Endomychidæ of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. IV, 1873, pp. 359-363.

COLYDIIDÆ.

- GEORGE H. HORN.—[Revision of the Bostrychidæ and] Synopsis of the Colydiidæ of the United States. <Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., Vol. XVII, 1878, pp. 555-592.

RHYSSODIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Notes on the Rhyssodidæ of the United States.
 <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. V, 1875, pp. 162-168.

CUCUJIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Cucujides of the United States
 <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., Vol. VII, 1854, pp. 73-79.

THOS. L. CASEY.—Revision of the Cucujidæ of America, north of Mexico.
 <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. XI, 1884, pp. 69-112, Pl. IV-VIII.

MYCETOPHAGIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Mycetophagidæ of the United States.
 <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., Vol. VIII, 1856, pp. 12-15.

GEORGE H. HORN.—[Synoptic tables of Mycetophagus, Triphyllus, and Litargus.]
 <Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., Vol. XVII, 1878, pp. 603-608.

DERMESTIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Dermestidæ of the United States.
 <Proc. Acad. Nat. Sc., Vol. VII, 1854, pp. 106-113.

HORACE F. JAYNE.—Revision of the Dermestidæ of the United States.
 <Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., Vol. XX, 1882, pp. 343-377, plates 1-4.

HISTERIDÆ.

JOHN LE CONTE.—A monograph of the North American Histeroides.
 <Boston Journ. Nat. Hist., Vol. V, 1845, pp. 32-66, plates.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the species of the Histeroid genus
 Abreus Leach, inhabiting the United States, with descriptions of
 two nearly allied genera. <Proc. Acad. Nat. Sc. Phil., Vol. VI,
 1853, pp. 287-292.

S. E. DE MARSEUL.—Essai monographique sur la famille des Histerides.
 2 vols. and supplement. Paris, 1853-'59, 38 pl.
 A monograph of the Histeridæ of the whole world.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Synopsis of the Histeridæ of the United States.
 <Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., Vol. XIII, 1873, pp. 273-360, plate.

NITIDULIDÆ.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Revision of the Nitidulidæ of the United States.
 <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. VII, 1879, pp. 267-336.

MONOTOMIDÆ.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Synopsis of the Monotomidæ of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. VII, 1879, pp. 257-267.

LATHRIDIIDÆ.

C. G. VON MANNERHEIM.—Versuch einer monographischen Darstellung der Käfergattungen Corticaria und Lathridius. <German's Zeits. f. Ent., Vol. V, 1845, pp. 1-112.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Lathridiides of the United States and northern contiguous territories. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., Vol. VII, 1855, pp. 299-305.

BYRRIIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Byrrhidæ of the United States. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., Vol. VII, 1854, pp. 113-117.

PARNIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Parnidæ of the United States. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc., Vol. VI, 1852, pp. 41-45.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Synopsis of the Parnidæ of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. III, 1870, pp. 29-42.

DASCYLLIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Atopidæ, Rhipiceridæ, and Cyphonidæ of the United States. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., Vol. VI, 1853, pp. 350-357.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Synopsis of the Dascyllidæ of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. VIII, 1880, pp. 76-114, plate.

RHIPICERIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE [see paper just cited].

GEORGE H. HORN.—Notes on Elateridæ, Cebriionidæ, Rhipiceridæ, and Dascyllidæ. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. IX, 1881, pp. 85-86.

ELATERIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Revision of the Elateridæ of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc., n. ser., Vol. X, 1853, pp. 405-508.

E. DE CANDÈZE.—Monographie des Élatérides. 4 vols. and 3 supplements. Liège, 1857-'81.

H. DE BONVOULOIR.—Monographie de la famille des Eucnémides. Paris, 1871-'75, 42 plates.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Notes on Elateridæ, Cebriionidæ, Rhipiceridæ, and Dasyllidæ. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. IX, 1881.
 Tabulates Aplastus, p. 77; Plastocerus, p. 78; Euthysanius, p. 79; and the subfamily Cebriioninæ, p. 82.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Short studies of North American Coleoptera (No. 2). <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. XII, 1884.

Tabulates Drasterius, p. 4; Megapenthes, p. 6; Elater, p. 8; Agriotes, p. 15.

GEORGE H. HORN.—A study of some genera of Elateridæ. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. XII, 1884, pp. 33–52.

Tabulates Horistonotus, p. 34; Esthesopus, p. 41; Ludius, p. 45; Eniconyx, p. 51.

GEORGE H. HORN.—A monograph of the species of the subfamilies Eucneminaæ, Cerophytinaæ, and Perothopinaæ, inhabiting the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. XIII, 1886, pp. 5–58.

THROSCIDÆ.

H. DE BONVOULOIR.—Essai monographique sur la famille des Throscides. Paris, 1859–'60; with supplement.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Synopsis of the Throscidæ of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. XII, 1885, pp. 198–208.

BUPRESTIDÆ.

CASTELNAU DE LAPORTE & GORY.—Monographie des Buprestides. Paris, 1835.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Revision of the Buprestidæ of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc., n. ser., Vol. XI, 1859, pp. 187–258.

G. R. CROTCH.—Notes on the species of Buprestidæ found in the United States. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., 1873, pp. 84–96.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Revision of some genera of Buprestidæ. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. X, 1882, pp. 101–112.

Revises the group Anthaxiæ, viz., the genera Melanophila, Anthaxia, Xenorhipis.

GEORGE H. HORN.—A monograph of the species of Chrysobothris inhabiting the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. XIII, 1886, pp. 65–123, plates II–VII.

LAMPYRIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Lampyrides of Temperate North America. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., Vol. V, 1851, pp. 331–347.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Lampyridæ of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. IX, 1881, pp. 15–72.

MALACHIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Catalogue of the Melyrids of the United States, with descriptions of new species. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., Vol. VI, 1852, pp. 163-171.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Revision of the Dasytini of the United States. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc., Phil., 1866, pp. 349-361.

GEO. H. HORN.—Synopsis of the Malachidæ of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. IV, 1872, pp. 109-127.

CLERIDÆ.

M. SPINOLA.—Essai monographique sur les Clérites, insectes Coléoptères. Gênes, 1844, 2 vols., 47 plates.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Coleopterous insects of the group Cleridæ, which inhabit the United States. <Ann. Lyc. Nat. Hist., New York, Vol. V, 1849, pp. 9-35.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Synopsis of the species of Cymatodera and Trichodes of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. V, 1876, pp. 220-232.

PTINIDÆ.

A. BOILDIEU.—Monographie de la tribu des Ptiniores. <Ann. Soc. Ent. France, 1856.

A monograph of the subfamily Ptininæ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Prodromus of a monograph of the species of the Tribe Anobiini, of the family Ptinidæ, inhabiting North America. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc., Phil., 1865, pp. 222-244.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Revision of the Bostrichidæ of the United States. <Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., Vol. XVII, 1878, pp. 540-555.

CUPESIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—On the Cupesidæ of North America. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. V, 1874, pp. 87-88.

CROIDÆ.

J. MELLÉ.—Monographie de l'ancien genre Cis des auteurs. <Ann. Soc. Ent. France, 1848, pp. 205-274 and 313-396, 4 plates.

LUCANIDÆ.

CHAS. FUCHS.—Synopsis of the Lucanidæ of the United States. <Bull. Brookl. Ent. Soc., Vol. V, 1882, pp. 49-52 and 57-60, 1 plate.

SCARABÆIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Notice of three genera of Scarabæidæ found in the United States. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., Vol. VIII, 1856, pp. 19–25.

Treats of *Ligyris*, *Aphonus*, and *Polymæchus*.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Melolonthidæ of the United States. <Journ. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., ser. 2, Vol. III, 1856, pp. 225–288.

GEO. H. HORN.—Notes on some genera of Coprophagous Scarabæidæ of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc., Vol. III, 1870, pp. 42–51.

Tabulates *Copris*, p. 42; *Canthon*, p. 44; *Amechanus* (*Bradycinetus*), p. 48; *Bolboceras*, p. 49; *Odontæus*, p. 50.

GEO. H. HORN.—Description of the species of *Aphodius* and *Dialytes* of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. III, 1870, pp. 110–134.

GEO. H. HORN.—Synopsis of *Aphodiini* of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. III, 1871, pp. 284–297.

Continuation of the foregoing paper.

GEO. H. HORN.—Descriptions of new Coleoptera of the United States, with notes on known species. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. III, 1870–71.

Tabulates *Cyclocephala*, p. 334; *Catalpa*, p. 337; *Cremastochilus*, p. 339.

GEO. H. HORN.—Synonymical notes and descriptions of new species of North American Coleoptera. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. V, 1875.

Tabulates *Onthophagus*, p. 137; *Ligyris*, p. 143; *Strategus*, p. 143.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Revision of the United States species of *Ochodæus* and other genera of Scarabæidæ. <Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., Vol. V, 1876, pp. 177–197.

Tabulates *Ochodæus*, p. 177; *Macroductylus*, p. 183; *Dichelonycha*, p. 185; *Cænonycha*, p. 192; *Trichius*, p. 194.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Contributions to the Coleopterology of the United States, No. 3. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. VIII, 1880.

Tabulates *Geotrupes*, p. 144; *Phileurus*, p. 147; and describes the species of *Plectrodes*, p. 145.

FREDERICK BLANCHARD.—On the species of *Canthon* and *Phanæus* of the United States, with notes on other genera. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. XII, 1885, pp. 163–172.

GEO. H. HORN.—A monograph of the *Aphodiini* inhabiting the United States. <Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc., Vol. XIV, 1887, pp. 1–110.

Supersedes the two papers cited above.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Revision of the species of *Lachnosterna* of America north of Mexico. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. XIV., 1887, pp. 209–296, pl. III.

CERAMBYCIDÆ.

S. S. HALDEMAN.—Materials towards a history of the Coleoptera Longicornia of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc., ser. 2, Vol. X, pp. 27–67; and Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., Vol. IV, 1847, pp. 371–376.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—An attempt to classify the Longicorn Coleoptera of the part of America north of Mexico. <Journ. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., ser. 2, Vol. I, 1850, pp. 311–340; Vol. II, 1852, pp. 5–38; pp. 99–112 and 139–178.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Note on the classification of the Cerambycidæ, with descriptions of new species. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., 1862, pp. 38–42.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—New species of North American Coleoptera. Prepared for the Smithsonian Institution. Part II. <Smithson. Misc. Coll., Vol. XI, 1874.

Tabulates the following genera: *Criocephalus*, p. 169; *Eburia*, p. 179; *Ela-phidion*, p. 181; *Aneflus*, p. 185; *Crossidius*, p. 196; *Actinæops*, p. 208; *Strangalia*, p. 212; *Typocerus*, p. 213; *Leptura*, p. 215; *Monilema*, p. 229; *Monohammus*, p. 231; *Pogonocherus*, p. 237; *Saperda*, p. 238.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Notes on some genera of Cerambycidæ of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. VII, 1878, pp. 41–50.

Gives tables of *Pogonocherus*, p. 42; *Mecas*, p. 44; *Oberea*, p. 45; *Tetraopes*, p. 48; *Tetrops*, p. 50.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Notes on some genera of Cerambycidæ, with descriptions of new species. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. VIII, 1880, pp. 115–133.

A complete revision of the tribe *Acanthoderini*, p. 115; tables of *Æthecerus*, p. 133; *Cyllene*, p. 134.

CHAS. W. LENG.—Synopsis of Coleoptera [Cerambycidæ]. <Bull. Brookl. Ent. Soc., Vol. VII, 1884, No. 1, p. 7, and in subsequent numbers; continued in *Entomologica Americana*, Vols. I–III, and not yet completed.

Follows the classification by Drs. Le Conte and Horn. The tables for the determination of the species are partly reproduced from those given by Dr. Le Conte or Dr. Horn, and partly original by Dr. Horn or by Mr. Leng.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Descriptions of some new Cerambycidæ, with notes. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. XII, 1885, pp. 173–197.

Gives tables of *Oxoplus*, p. 175; *Stenosphenus*, p. 177; *Monilema*, p. 180; *Monohammus*, p. 190; *Goes*, p. 193; *Dorcaschema*, p. 193; *Oncideres*, p. 194; *Eupogonius*, p. 196; *Dysphaga*, p. 197.

CHRYSOMELIDÆ.

- E. SUFFRIAN.—Monographie und kritisches Verzeichniss der nord-amerikanischen Cryptocephalen. <Linnæa Entom., Vols. VI–VIII, 1852–54.
- W. F. ROGERS.—Synopsis of the species of *Chrysomela* and allied genera inhabiting the United States. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., Vol. VIII, 1856, pp. 29–39, 1 plate.
A synopsis of the present tribe Chrysomelini.
- JOHN L. LE CONTE.—On the species of *Galeruca* and allied genera inhabiting North America. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., 1865, pp. 204–222.
A review of *Galerucini genuini*.
- G. R. CROTCH.—Materials for the study of the Phytophaga of the United States. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., 1873, pp. 19–83.
A revision of most of the North American genera of Chrysomelidæ, omitting most of the Cryptocephalini, the *Galerucini genuini* and the genera *Haltica* and *Longitarsus*.
- JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Short studies of North American Coleoptera. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. VIII, 1880.
Gives synoptic tables of *Monachus*, p. 195; *Diachus*, p. 196; *Triachus*, p. 197; *Bassareus*, p. 198; *Cryptocephalus*, p. 199; *Pachybrachys*, p. 204.
- GEORGE H. HORN.—Miscellaneous notes and short studies of North American Coleoptera, Chrysomelidæ, Hispini. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. X, 1883, pp. 290–303.

BRUCHIDÆ.

- GEO. H. HORN.—Revision of the Bruchidæ of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. IV, 1873, pp. 311–342.

TENEBRIONIDÆ.

- GEO. H. HORN.—Revision of the Tenebrionidæ of America, north of Mexico. <Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc., n. ser., Vol. XIV, 1870, pp. 253–404, 2 plates.

CISTELIDÆ.

This family has never been monographed, and we have only tables of the genera *Hymenorus* and *Mycetochares*, by Le Conte, in "New Species of North American Coleoptera" (Smithson. Misc. Contrib., etc., p. 135); and Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc., XVII, 1878, p. 616.

OTHNIIDÆ.

The few species of the single genus constituting this family have been tabulated by Dr. Horn in Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. II, 1868, pp. 132, 133.

LAGRIIDÆ.

- GEO. H. HORN.—Miscellaneous Coleopterous studies. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. XV., 1888.

Contains on pp. 23–32 a synopsis of the family.

MONOMMIDÆ.

JAMES THOMSON.—Monographie de la famille des Monommides. <Ann. Soc. Ent. France, 1860, pp. 5-38.

A monograph of the family of the whole world. The few (four) species hitherto found in North America are tabulated by Dr. Horn in Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. IV, 1872, p. 150.

MELANDRYIDÆ.

No complete synopsis has hitherto been published, and excepting a table of *Hallomenus*, by Dr. Le Conte (Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., Vol. XVII, 1878, p. 619), we can only record the following paper.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Notes on the Mycteridæ and other Heteromera. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. VII, 1879, pp. 336-339.

Tabulates *Mycterus* and *Lacconotus*.

GEO. H. HORN.—Miscellaneous Coleopterous studies. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. XV., 1888.

Contains on pp. 32-44 a revised table of the tribes of Melandryidæ and tables of the genera *Eustrophus*, *Holostrophus*, *Orchesia*, and *Hypulus*.

PYTHIDÆ.

Excepting the table of *Cononotus*, by Dr. Horn (Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., Vol. II, 1868, p. 136), and a table of *Pytho*, by the same author (l. c. Vol. XV, 1888, p. 45), we have no synoptic papers on this family.

ÆDEMERIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Ædemeridæ of the United States. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., Vol. VII, 1854, pp. 20-22.

CEPHALOIDÆ.

The few species composing this family are tabulated by Dr. Le Conte in Mr. E. P. Austin's Catalogue of the Coleoptera of Mount Washington, N. H. <Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. XVI, 1874, pp. 265-276.

MORDELLIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Mordellidæ of the United States. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., 1862, pp. 43-51.

JOHN B. SMITH.—A synopsis of the Mordellidæ of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. X, 1882, pp. 73-100, Plates I-III.

RHIPIPHORIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Note on the species of *Myodites* Latr., inhabiting the United States. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., 1865, pp. 96-98. See also "Short Studies of North American Coleoptera." <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. VIII, 1880, p. 210.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Notes on the species of *Rhipiphorus* of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. V, 1875, pp. 121-125.

ANTHICIDÆ.

F. DE LA FERTÉ-SÉNECTÈRE.—Monographie des Anthicus et genres voisins, Coléoptères hétéromères de la tribus des Trachélides. Paris, 1848.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Anthicites of the United States. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., Vol. VI, 1852, pp. 91-104.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Pyrochroidæ of the United States. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., Vol. VII, 1855, pp. 270-275.

The tribes Pedilini, Xylophilini, and Macratrini, formerly attached to the Pyrochroidæ, are here treated.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Synopsis of the species of *Corphyra* Say, of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. III, 1871, pp. 278-283.

For subsequent tables by Dr. Horn of the same genus see Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. V, 1874, p. 40, and, *l. c.*, Vol. X, 1883, pp. 305-310.

PYROCHROIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Pyrochroidæ of the United States. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., Vol. VII, 1855, pp. 270-275.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Miscellaneous Coleopterous studies. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. XV, 1888.

Contains on p. 47 a table of Dendroides.

MELOIDÆ.

JOHN L. LE CONTE.—Synopsis of the Meloides of the United States. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., Vol. VI, 1853, pp. 328-350.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Revision of the species of several genera of Meloidæ of the United States. <Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., Vol. XIII, 1873, pp. 88-117.

Gives tables of *Macrobasis*, p. 88; *Epicauta*, p. 95; *Cantharis*, p. 103; *Pomphopœa*, p. 115.

RHYNCHOPHORA.

C. J. SCHGENTHERR.—Genera et species Curculionidum cum synonymia hujus familiæ. . . 8 vols., Paris, 1833-'34.

An additional volume, *Mantissa secunda familiæ Curculionidum*, appeared in 1847.

A monograph of the Rhynchophora (including the Bruchidæ) of the whole world but now antiquated.

C. ZIMMERMANN.—Synopsis of the Scolytidæ of America, north of Mexico. With Notes and an Appendix by J. L. Le Conte. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. II, 1868, pp. 141-178.

GEORGE H. HORN.—The Brenthidæ of the United States. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. IV, 1872, pp. 127-129.

GEORGE H. HORN.—Contributions to a knowledge of the Curculionidæ of the United States. <Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., Vol. XIII, 1873, pp. 407-469.

A revision of the Calandridæ and synopses of *Otidocephalus*, p. 448; *Magdalis*, p. 452; *Balaninus*, p. 457; *Orchestes*, p. 461; *Rhyssomatus*, p. 463; *Chalcodermus*, p. 465; *Analcis*, p. 467.

JOHN B. SMITH.—Synopsis of the Apioninæ of North America. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. XI, 1874, pp. 41-68, 3 plates.

JOHN L. LE CONTE AND GEORGE H. HORN.—The Rhynchophora of America, north of Mexico. <Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., Vol. XV, 1876.

A monograph of the North American Rhynchophora.

FREDERICK BLANCHARD.—Table of *Balaninus* Germ. <Bull. Brook. Ent. Soc., Vol. VII, 1884, pp. 106-108.

LEPIDOPTERA.

I.—CATALOGUES AND LISTS.

- J. G. MORRIS.—Catalogue of the described Lepidoptera of North America. Washington, Smithsonian Institution, 1860.
This is the first catalogue of the North American Lepidoptera, but now greatly antiquated and superseded.
- J. W. WEIDEMEYER.—Catalogue of North American Butterflies. <Proc. Entom. Soc. Phil., Vol. II, 1863-'66, pp. 143-154 and 513-542.
Superseded by subsequent papers.
- A. R. GROTE AND C. T. ROBINSON.—A synonymical catalogue of North American Sphingidæ, with notes and descriptions. <Proc. Entom. Soc. Phil., Vol. V, 1865, pp. 149-193, 3 plates.
Gives full and complete synonymy, with descriptions of several new genera and species.
- A. R. GROTE AND C. T. ROBINSON.—List of the Lepidoptera of North America. Philadelphia, Amer. Ent. Soc., 1868.
Contains the Sphingidæ, Ægeriidæ, Thyridæ, Zygænidæ, and Bombycidæ.
- A. R. GROTE.—List of the Noctuidæ of North America. <Bull. Buffalo Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. II, 1874, pp. 1-77.
The only synonymical and bibliographical catalogue of the North American Noctuidæ.
- S. H. SCUDDER.—Synonymic list of the Butterflies of North America, north of Mexico. Part I. Nymphales. <Bull. Buff. Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. II, 1875, pp. 233-269; Part II. Rurales. <*L. e.*, Vol. III, 1876, pp. 98-129.
Contains a very complete synonymy, but its classification has not been adopted by subsequent writers.
- W. F. KIRBY.—A synonymic catalogue of diurnal Lepidoptera. London, 1871; Supplement, London, 1877.
A complete synonymical list of the diurnals of the world.
- B. GERHARD.—Systematisches Verzeichniss der Macrolepidopteren von Nord-Amerika. Leipzig, 1878.
Merely a check-list and not reliable.
- H. STRECKER.—Butterflies and Moths of North America. Diurnes. Reading, Pa., 1878.
A very complete synonymical and annotated catalogue, with glossary of terms and an introductory chapter giving directions for collecting, preserving, and shipping butterflies.

V. T. CHAMBERS.—Index to the described Tineina of the United States and Canada. <Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey Terr., Vol. 1V, 1878, pp. 125-167.

An annotated catalogue, with descriptions of many new species.

BROOKLYN ENTOMOLOGICAL SOCIETY.—Check-list of the Macrolepidoptera of America, north of Mexico. Brooklyn, N. Y., 1882.

A. R. GROTE.—New Check List of North American Moths. New York, Author, 1882.

A list of all heterocerous Macrolepidoptera; also the Pyralidæ and Tortricidæ. Supersedes several previous lists by the same author.

C. H. FERNALD.—A synonymical catalogue of the described Tortricidæ of North America, north of Mexico. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. X, 1882, pp. 1-64; also separate.

W. H. EDWARDS.—Revised catalogue of the Diurnal Lepidoptera of America north of Mexico. <Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc., Vol. XI, 1884, pp. 245-338.

This is the most recent reference and synonymic catalogue, superseding a similar catalogue by the same author published in 1877.

W. H. EDWARDS.—List of species of the Diurnal Lepidoptera of America north of Mexico. Boston, Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1884, 4to.

A mere list of the species, following in all respects the catalogue just cited, and printed to accompany Vol. II of the "Butterflies of North America."

II.—GENERAL WORKS ON CLASSIFICATION.

G. A. W. HERRICH-SCHAEFFER.—Sammlung neuer oder wenig bekannter aussereuropäischer Schmetterlinge. Vol. I. Regensburg, 1850-'58; Vol. II, Pt. 1, 1869.

Contains a classification of the Lepidoptera, which forms the basis of our present arrangement.

JOHN G. MORRIS.—Synopsis of the described Lepidoptera of North America. Part I. Diurnal and Crepuscular Lepidoptera. Washington, Smithsonian Institution, 1862.

Compiled descriptions of the North American Lepidoptera, from the Rhopalocera to the Bombycidæ.

H. STRECKER.—Lepidoptera, Rhopaloceres et Heteroceres, indigenes and exotic; with descriptions and colored illustrations. Reading, Pa., 1872-'77.

Fifteen parts of this work have been published containing figures and descriptions of many North American species.

JOHN B. SMITH.—An introduction to a classification of the North American Lepidoptera. <Bull. Brookl. Ent. Soc., Vol. VII, 1884, pp. 70-74 and 81-83.

A synopsis of the families of Lepidoptera, based on Herrich-Schaeffer's classification.

III.—MONOGRAPHS AND SYNOPSES.

Rhopalocera.

J. A. BOISDUVAL.—Histoire naturelle des Insectes. Spécies général des Lépidoptères. Suites à Buffon. Paris, 1836.

Contains full descriptions of the known species, but extends only from Papilio to the end of Terias.

E. DOUBLEDAY AND W. C. HEWITSON.—The genera of diurnal Lepidoptera, comprising their generic characters, a notice of their transformations, and a catalogue of the species of each genus; illustrated, with 86 colored plates from drawings by W. C. Hewitson. 2 vols., London, 1846-'52.

This work was completed by Westwood after the death of Doubleday.

S. H. SCUDDER.—Butterflies: Their structures, changes, and life-histories, with special reference to American forms. Being an application of the "Doctrine of descent" to the study of Butterflies, with an appendix of practical instructions. New York, Henry Holt & Co., 1881.

CARL PLOETZ.—Die Hesperinen—Gattung *Hesperia* *Aut.* und ihre Arten. <Stettin. entom. Zeit., 1882, pp. 314–344, continued in subsequent volumes.

JOHN B. SMITH.—Synopsis of the genera of the North American Rhopalocera. <Bull. Brookl. Ent. Soc., Vol. VI, 1883, pp. 37–45.

A tabular synopsis embracing all North American genera.

C. H. FERNALD.—The Butterflies of Maine. Designed for the use of the students in the Maine State College, and the farmers of the State. Orono, Me., 1884.

G. H. FRENCH.—The Butterflies of the Eastern United States. For the use of classes in Zoology and private students. Philadelphia, Lippincott & Co., 1886.

Gives synopses of the genera and species, and descriptions of the species.

BROOKLYN ENTOMOLOGICAL SOCIETY.—Synopsis of Butterflies. <Bull. Brooklyn Entom. Soc., Vol. I and subsequent volumes; continued in *Entomologica Americana*, Vol. I.

Synopses of the North American species of Rhopalocera, the later articles giving tables of species and bibliography. Not yet completed.

SAMUEL H. SCUDDER.—Comparative tables for the families of Butterflies. <Canad. Entom. Vol. XIX, 1887, No. 11, pp. 201–206.

W. H. EDWARDS.—Butterflies of North America. Boston, Houghton, Mifflin & Co.

Two volumes are completed and the third is in course of publication.

Heterocera.

SPHINGIDÆ.

T. W. HARRIS.—Descriptive Catalogue of the North American insects belonging to the Linnæan genus *Sphinx*, in the cabinet of Thaddeus William Harris, M. D., librarian of Harvard University. <Amer. Journ. Sc. and Arts, Vol. XXXVI, 1839, pp. 282-320.

Includes not only the Sphingidæ as at present limited, but also the Zygænidæ of Grote's new list.

B. CLEMENS.—Synopsis of the North American Sphingides. <Journ. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., Vol. IV, Pt. 2, 1859, pp. 97-190.

A monograph of the family as at present limited.

J. A. BOISDUVAL.—Sphingides, Sesiides, Castniides. Paris, Roret 1874.

Forms part of the Suites à Buffon, and is Vol. I of the *Spécies général des Lépidoptères hétérocères*.

A. G. BUTLER.—Revision of the Heterocerous Lepidoptera of the family Sphingidæ. <Trans. Zool. Soc. London, Vol. IX, 1877, pp. 511-644, Pl. XC-XCIV.

A descriptive catalogue.

JOHN B. SMITH.—An introduction to a classification of the North American Lepidoptera. Sphingidæ. <Entom. Amer., Vol. I, 1885, pp. 81-87.

Contains a synopsis of the genera, with brief remarks on each.

C. H. FERNALD.—The Sphingidæ of New England. Orono, Me., 1886.

Gives the life-history, so far as known, of all species recorded from New England.

JOHN B. SMITH.—A monograph of the Sphingidæ of North America, north of Mexico. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. XV, 1888, Part II, 12 plates.

[This is not published but is included here because now in the printer's hands.—C. V. R.]

SESIIDÆ.

See papers by Harris and Boisduval above cited, who treat the Sesiidæ as a part of the Sphingidæ, both works being antiquated so far as they relate to the Sesiidæ.

JOHN B. SMITH.—An introduction to a classification of the North American Lepidoptera. <Entom. Amer., Vol. IX., 1888, pp. 9-13.

THYRIDÆ.

This family has also been treated by Harris and Boisduval as a part of the Sphingidæ.

ZYGÆNIDÆ.

A. S. PACKARD, Jr.—Notes on the family Zygænidæ. <Proc. Essex Institute, Vol. IV, 1864, pp. 7-47, Pl. I, II.

Description of a number of new genera and species, with notes on others.

- A. R. GROTE.—Catalogue of the Zygænidaë of North America. <Bull. Buffalo Soc. Nat. Sc., Vol. I, 1873, pp. 29–36.
- R. H. STRETCH.—Illustrations of the Zygænidaë and Bombycidaë of North America. San Francisco, Cal., Author, 1874.
- JOHN B. SMITH.—Notes on the systematic position of some North American Lepidoptera. <Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc., Vol. XII, 1885, pp. 77–84.
- Discusses the genera classed as Zygænidaë in Grote's list, and separates them into carefully defined groups.

BOMBYCIDÆ.

- A. S. PACKARD, Jr.—Synopsis of the Bombycidaë of the United States. <Proc. Entom. Soc. Phil., Vol. III, 1864, pp. 97–130 and 331–396.
- A. R. GROTE.—On the North American Platypteryginaë. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. II, 1868, pp. 65–67.
- A. R. GROTE.—List of the North American Platyptericæ, Attaci, Hemi-leucini, Ceratocampadaë, Lachneides, Teredines, and Hepiali, with notes. <Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., Vol. XIV, 1874, pp. 256–264.
- R. H. STRETCH.—Illustrations of the Zygænidaë and Bombycidaë of North America. San Francisco, Cal., Author, 1874.
- The Lithosiidaë and Aretiidaë are principally treated.
- A. G. BUTLER.—On the Lepidoptera of the family Lithosiidaë, in the collection of the British Museum. <Trans. Entom. Soc. London, 1877, pp. 325–377, Pl. VIII.
- A. R. GROTE.—Table of species of Euchætæ. <Canad. Entom., Vol. XIV, 1882, pp. 196, 197.
- J. S. BAILEY.—Some of the North American Cossidaë, with facts in the life history of *Cossus centerensis* Lintner. <Bull. No. 3, 1883, U. S. Department of Agricult., Divis. of Entomol., pp. 49–55, Pl. I, II.
- H. H. LYMAN.—The North American Callimorphas. <Canad. Ent. Vol. XIX, 1887, pp. 181–191, plate.
- JOHN B. SMITH.—The North American species of Callimorpha, Latr. <Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1887, pp. 342–353, Pl. XIII, XIV.

NOCTUIDÆ.

- A. GUENÉE.—Noctuelites. Spécies général des Lépidoptères. Suites à Buffon. Paris, Roret, 1852, Vols. 5–7.
- Vol. VIII of the same work treats the Deltoides et Pylalites, the former group now being attached to the Noctuidaë.
- A. R. GROTE.—A Revision of the species of Cymatophorina found in the United States and British America, with descriptions of new species. <Proc. Entom. Soc. Phil., Vol. II, 1863, pp. 54–59.

- A. R. GROTE.—The species of *Erotyla*, *Spragueia*, *Fruva*, *Xanthoptera*, *Exyra*, and *Prothymia*. <Canad. Ent., Vol. XI, 1879, pp. 231–238.
- A. R. GROTE.—On the described North American species of *Thalpochara*. <Canad. Entom., Vol. XII, 1880, pp. 57–59.
- A. R. GROTE.—List of North American *Bombyciæ* of *Hübner*. <Canad. Entom., Vol. XIII, 1881, pp. 151–153.
- A. R. GROTE.—Preliminary list of the North American species of *Agrotis*, with descriptions. <Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey, Vol. VI, 1881, pp. 149–164.
- A. R. GROTE.—North American Moths, with a preliminary catalogue of the species of *Hadena* and *Polia*. <Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Survey, Vol. VI, 1881, pp. 257–277.
- A. R. GROTE.—The North American species of *Mamestra*. <Canad. Entom., Vol. XIII, 1881, pp. 126–130.
- A. R. GROTE.—New Noctuids, with a list of the species of *Oncocnemis*. <Papilio, Vol. I, 1881, pp. 33–35.
- A. R. GROTE.—New Noctuidæ, with list of species of *Perigrapha*. <Can. Ent., Vol. XIII, 1881, pp. 131–134.
- A. R. GROTE.—The North American species of *Eustrotia*. <Papilio, Vol. I, 1881, pp. 10–11.
- JOHN B. SMITH.—A synopsis of the North American genera of the Noctuidæ. <Bull. Brooklyn Entom. Soc., Vol. IV, 1882, pp. 48–52, and Vol. V, from May till November, 1882.
Contains a tabular synopsis of the genera, with critical notes on many of them.
- JOHN B. SMITH.—Remarks on the generic characters of the Noctuidæ. <Canad. Ent., Vol. XIV, 1882, pp. 65–72.
- GEO. H. FRENCH.—Synopsis of the Noctuidæ of Illinois. Greenville, Ills., 1882. <Curator's Report in the eighth Ann. Rep. of the Principal to the Board of Trustees of the South Ill. Normal University.
- A. R. GROTE.—Notes on the genus *Tripudia*, and on the species of *Spragueia*. <Canad. Ent., Vol. XIV, 1882, pp. 32–33.
- A. R. GROTE.—List of the species of *Tripudia* and *Gyros*. <Canad. Entom., Vol. XIV, 1882, pp. 195–196.
- A. R. GROTE.—Introduction to a study of the North American Noctuidæ. <Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., Vol. XXI, 1883, pp. 134–176.
Gives a brief review of structural characters of the family and a list of the species described by Grote, with descriptions of several new genera and species.

- A. R. GROTE.—List of Apatelæ belonging to the groups Aeronicta and Triæna. <Papilio, Vol. III, 1883, pp. 67-70.
- A. R. GROTE.—Conclusion of List of American Apatelas. <Papilio, Vol. III, 1883, pp. 111-117.
- A. R. GROTE.—On the North American Calpinæ to Heliothinæ. <Canad. Ent., Vol. XV, 1883, pp. 72-77 and 102-110.
- JOHN B. SMITH.—Synopsis of the North American Heliothinæ. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. X, 1883, pp. 205-256, pl. VII, VIII.
- A. R. GROTE.—Remarks upon the North American Heliothinæ and their recent literature. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. X, 1883, pp. 257-268.
- G. D. HULST.—The genus *Catocala*. <Bull. Brookl. Ent. Soc., Vol. VII, 1884, pp. 13-56, Pl. I.
A complete monograph of the genus.

GEOMETRIDÆ.

- A. S. PACKARD, Jr.—A monograph of the Geometrid moths or Phalænidæ of the United States. <U. S. Geological Survey of the Terr. Department of the Interior. F. V. Hayden, U. S. Geologist in charge. Report, Vol. X, Washington, D. C., 1876, pp. 607, 13 plates.

This supersedes all prior works and gives a complete index to the prior literature as well as a description of every species.

PYRALIDÆ.

- A. GUENÉE.—Deltoides et Pyralites. *Spécies général des Lépidoptères*. Vol. VIII, Suites à Buffon. Paris, Roret, 1854.
- A. R. GROTE.—Preliminary studies on the North American Pyralidæ. <Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., Vol. IV, 1878, pp. 669-705.
Includes annotated list of the North American species of Botis, and provisional list of species of Phycidæ.
- A. R. GROTE.—Preliminary list of North American species of Crambus. <Canad. Ent., Vol. XII, 1880, pp. 77-80.

TORTRICIDÆ.

- COLEMAN T. ROBINSON.—Notes on American Tortricidæ. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. II, 1869, pp. 261-288, Pls. I and IV-VIII.
- THOMAS, LORD WALSINGHAM.—North American Tortricidæ. British Museum. Illustrations of typical specimens of Lepidoptera heterocera in the collection of the British Museum. 1 vol., folio, 1879, pp. 12+84, Pl. XVII.

- C. H. FERNALD.—A synonymical catalogue of the described Tortricidæ of North America, north of Mexico. <Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc. Vol. X, 1882, pp. 1-64.

TINEIDÆ.

- B. CLEMENS.—The Tineina of North America, by the late Dr. Brackenridge Clemens. Being a collected edition of his writings on that group of insects. With notes by the editor, H. T. Stainton. London, Van Voorst, 1872, pp. 15+282.
- V. T. CHAMBERS.—Index to the described Tineina of the United States and Canada. <Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., Vol. IV, 1878, pp. 125-167.
- THOMAS, LORD WALSHINGHAM.—North American Coleophoræ. <Trans. Ent. Soc. London, 1882, pp. 429-442, Pl. XVII.
- THOMAS, LORD WALSHINGHAM.—A revision of the genera Acrolophus, Poey and Anaphora, Clem. <Trans. Entom. Soc. London, 1887, pp. 137-173, Pls. VII, VIII.

DIPTERA.

I.—CATALOGUES.

C. R. OSTEN SACKEN.—Catalogue of the described Diptera of North America. Washington, Smithsonian Institution, 1858. <Smithsonian Miscell. Collections, Vol. III.

C. R. OSTEN SACKEN.—Catalogue of the described Diptera of North America. [Second edition.] Washington, Smithsonian Institution, 1878. <Smithsonian Miscell. Collections, 270.

This completely supersedes the first edition and contains by far more than a synonymical reference list of the North American Diptera.

II.—GENERAL WORKS ON CLASSIFICATION.

F. W. MEIGEN.—Systematische Beschreibung der bekannten europäischen zweiflügeligen Insecten. 7 vols. Aachen und Hamm, 1818-'33.

Although only dealing with the European fauna and now antiquated and superseded in many parts, this work is still the foundation of the modern classification of Diptera.

C. R. W. WIEDEMANN.—Aussereuropäische zweiflügelige Insecten. 2 vols. Hamm, 1828-'30.

A continuation of Meigen's work, and containing descriptions of many genera and species belonging to the North American fauna.

J. MACQUART.—Diptères exotiques nouveaux ou peu connus. 2 vols. in 5 parts and 5 supplements. Paris, 1838-'55.

Contains descriptions of many North American genera and species.

J. R. SCHINER.—Fauna Austriaca. Die Fliegen (Diptera). Nach der analytischen Methode bearbeitet, mit der Charakteristik sämtlicher europäischer Gattungen, der Beschreibung aller in Deutschland vorkommenden Arten und der Aufzählung aller bisher beschriebenen europäischen Arten. 2 vols., Wien, 1862-'64.

Although dealing with the European fauna, this work is very useful on account of the analytical tables of families and genera.

H. LOEW AND C. R. OSTEN-SACKEN.—Monographs of the Diptera of North America. (Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections.) 4 parts. Washington, Smithsonian Institution, 1862-'72.

The several monographs will be found enumerated under the respective families.

H. LOEW.—*Diptera Americae septentrionalis indigena*. 2 parts. Berlin, 1861-'72. (Originally published in 10 centuriæ in the *Berliner Entomol. Zeitschrift*.)

Descriptions of 1,000 North American Diptera, but without synoptic arrangement.

C. R. OSTEN-SACKEN.—*Western Diptera: Descriptions of new genera and species of Diptera from the region west of the Mississippi and especially from California*. <Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Survey of the Territories, Vol. III, 1877, pp. 189-354.

F. BRAUER.—*Die Zweiflügler des Kaiserlichen Museums zu Wien*. I-III. Wien, 1880-'83.

Important contributions to the classification of the Diptera.

III.—MONOGRAPHS AND SYNOPSES.

CECIDOMYIDÆ.

J. WINNERTZ.—*Beitrag zu einer Monographie der Gallmücken*. <*Linnæa Entomologica*, Vol. VIII, 1853, 4 plates.

R. OSTEN SACKEN.—*On the North American Cecidomyidæ*. <*Monographs of the Diptera of North America*, by H. Loew and Osten Sacken, Part I, No. 5, 1862, pp. 173-205.

B. D. WALSH.—*On the insects, Coleopterous, Hymenopterous, and Dipterous, inhabiting the galls of certain species of Willow*. *Diptera*. <*Proc. Ent. Soc. Phil.*, Vol. III, 1864, pp. 543-644; Vol. VI, 1866, pp. 223-229.

J. VON BERGENSTAMM AND PAUL LOEW.—*Synopsis Cecidomyidarum*. <*Verh. k. k. zool.-bot. Ges. in Wien*, Vol. XXVI, 1876, pp. 1-104.

A synopsis of all the literature of the family.

MYCETOPHILIDÆ.

J. WINNERTZ.—*Beitrag zu einer Monographie der Pilzmücken*. <*Verh. k. k. zool.-bot. Ges. in Wien*, 1863, pp. 637-694.

Useful for determination of genera; no American species are described.

J. WINNERTZ.—*Beitrag zu einer Monographie der Sciarinen*. <*Verh. k. k. zool.-bot. Ges. in Wien*, 1867.

BLEPHAROCERIDÆ.

H. LOEW.—*Revision der Blepharoceridæ*. <*Schles. Zeitschr. f. Entom.*, neue Folge, Heft VI, Breslau, 1877.

TIPULIDÆ.

C. R. OSTEN SACKEN.—*New genera and species of North American Tipulidæ with short palpi, with an attempt at a new classification of the tribe*. With two plates. <*Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil.*, 1859, pp. 197-256.

- R. OSTEN SACKEN.—On the North American Tipulidæ (Part First).
 <Monographs of the Diptera of North America, Part IV, 1869.
 A monograph of the North American Tipulidæ brevipalpi and the sections
 Cylindrotomina and Ptychopterina.

- C. R. OSTEN SACKEN.—Studies on Tipulidæ. Part I. Review of the
 published genera of the Tipulidæ longipalpi. <Berliner entomol.
 Zeitschr. Vol. XXX, 1886, pp. 153-188.

XYLOPHAGIDÆ.

- Fr. BRAUER.—Versuch einer Charakteristik der Gattungen der Notacanthen (Ltr.), mit Rücksicht auf die im Kaiserlichen Museum befindlichen von Dr. J. R. Schiner aufgestellten neuen Gattungen. <Die Zweiflügler des Kais. Museums zu Wien, Vol. II, 1882, pp. 3-35.

The Notacantha Latreille comprise the families Xylophagidæ and Stratiomyidæ.

- S. W. WILLISTON.—On the classification of North American Diptera. (Third paper.) <Entomolog. Amer., Vol. I, 1885, pp. 114-116.
 Tables for distinguishing the families Stratiomyidæ and Xylophagidæ and oscillant genera; table of the genera of Xylophagidæ.

STRATIOMYIDÆ.

- S. W. WILLISTON.—On the classification of North American Diptera (Third paper.) <Entomolog. Amer., Vol. I, 1885, pp. 114-116 and 152-155.

Tables of the subfamilies and genera of the family.

TABANIDÆ.

- C. R. OSTEN SACKEN.—Prodrome of a monograph of the Tabanidæ of the United States. <Memoirs of the Boston Soc. of Nat. Hist., Vol. II, 1875-78.

Part I. The genera Pangonia, Chrysops, Silvius, Hæmotopota, Diabasis (*l. c.*, pp. 365-397). Part II. The genus Tabanus, with an Appendix and Index (*l. c.*, pp. 421-479). Supplement (*l. c.*, pp. 555-560).

- S. W. WILLISTON.—On the classification of North American Diptera. (Second paper.) <Entomol. Amer., Vol. I, 1885, pp. 10-13.
 Contains a synopsis of the genera of Tabanidæ, pp. 10-11.

LEPTIDÆ.

- S. W. WILLISTON.—On the classification of North American Diptera. (Second paper.) <Entomol. Amer., Vol. I, 1885, pp. 10-13.
 Table of the genera of North American Leptidæ.

ASILIDÆ.

- C. R. OSTEN SACKEN.—Western Diptera, etc. <Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Survey of the Territories, Vol. III, No. 2, 1877.
 Synoptical and analytical table of the Western species of Cyrtopogon, pp. 294-309.

S. W. WILLISTON.—On the North American Asilidæ (Dasypogoninæ, Laphrinæ), with a new genus of Syrphidæ. <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. XI, 1883, pp. 1–35, Pl. I, II.

Tabulates the genera of the subfamilies Dasypogoninæ and Laphrinæ, with enumeration of the species.

S. W. WILLISTON.—On the North American Asilidæ (Part II). <Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Vol. XII, 1885, pp. 53–76.

Tabulates the species of Laphria and revises the genera and species of the subfamily Asilinæ, excepting the genus Asilus.

MIDAIDÆ.

A. GERSTAECKER.—Systematische Uebersicht der bis jetzt bekannt gewordenen Mydaiden. <Stettiner ent. Zeit., 1868, p. 65.

NEMESTRINIDÆ.

S. W. WILLISTON.—The North American species of Nemestrinidæ. >Canad. Entom., Vol. XV, 1883, p. 69–72.

BOMBYLIIDÆ.

C. R. OSTEN SACKEN.—Western Diptera, etc. <Bull. U. S. Geolog. and Geog. Survey of the Territories, Vol. III, No. 2, 1877.

Analytical table of the North American genera of Bombyliidæ, p. 228; Tables of the species of Exoprosopa, p. 230; Anthrax, p. 238; Argyramœba, p. 241; Bombylius (species from the Atlantic States), p. 247; Ploas (Californian species), p. 260; Toxophora, p. 265; Epibates, p. 268.

D. W. COQUILLET.—Monograph of the Lomatina of North America. <Canad. Entom., Vol. XVIII, 1886, pp. 81–87.

The Lomatina comprise the genera Eucessia, Leptochilus, Aphæbantus, and Oncodocera.

D. W. COQUILLET.—The North American genera of Anthracina. <Canad. Entom., Vol. XVIII, 1886, pp. 157–159.

A tabular arrangement of the genera composing the subfamily Anthracina.

D. W. COQUILLET.—Monograph of the species belonging to the genus Anthrax from America, north of Mexico. <Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., Vol. XIV, 1887, No. 2, pp. 159–182.

DOLICHOPODIDÆ.

H. LOEW.—On the North American Dolichopodidæ. <Monographs of the Diptera of North America. Part II, 1864.

SYRPHIDÆ.

S. W. WILLISTON.—Contribution to a monograph of the North American Syrphidæ. <Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., Vol. XX, 1882, pp. 299–332.

S. W. WILLISTON.—On the classification of North American Diptera. (First paper.) <Bull. Brookl. Ent. Soc., Vol. VII, 1885, pp. 129–139.

A synopsis of the subfamilies and genera of Syrphidæ.

S. W. WILLISTON.—Synopsis of the North American Syrphidæ.
 <Bull. U. S. National Museum, No. 31, 1886.

This work supersedes the previous publications on this family.

CONOPIDÆ.

S. W. WILLISTON.—The North American species of Conops. <Trans.
 Conn. Acad., Vol. IV, 1882, pp. 325–342.

S. W. WILLISTON.—North American Conopidæ: Stylogaster, Dalman-
 nia, Oncomyia. <Trans. Conn. Acad., Vol. VI, 1883, pp. 5–12.

A revision of the three genera mentioned.

ŒSTRIDÆ.

FRIEDRICH BRAUER.—Monographie der Oestriden. Wien, 1863.

Four supplements, by the same author, are published in Wiener Entom. Zeit.,
 Vol. V, 1886, p. 289, tab. IV., Vol VI, 1887, p. 4, p. 71 and 217.

TACHINIDÆ.

S. W. WILLISTON.—North American Tachinidæ. *Gonia*. <Canad.
 Entom., Vol. XIX, 1887, pp. 6–12.

A revision of the species of *Gonia*.

SARCOPHAGIDÆ.

H. A. HAGEN.—List of North American Sarcophagidæ, examined by
 R. H. Meade, esq., Bradford, England. <Canad. Entom., 1881,
 Vol. XIII, pp. 146–150.

ANTHOMYIDÆ.

R. H. MEADE.—On the arrangement of the British Anthomyidæ. <En-
 tomol. Month. Mag., Vol. XI, 1875.

Contains an analytical table of the genera.

H. A. HAGEN.—List of North American Anthomyidæ, examined by R.
 M. Meade, esq., Bradford, England. <Canad. Entomol., Vol. XIII,
 1881, pp. 43–51.

SCIOMYZIDÆ.

H. LOEW.—On the North American Sciomyzidæ. <Monographs of
 the Diptera of North America, Part I, 1862, pp. 103–128.

ORTALIDÆ.

H. LOEW.—The family Ortalidæ. <Monographs of the Diptera of
 North America, Part III, 1873, pp. 1–209.

TRYPETIDÆ.

H. LOEW.—On the North American Trypetidæ. <Monographs of the
 Diptera of North America, Part I, 1862, pp. 49–102.

H. LOEW.—Review of the North American Trypetina. <Monographs of the Diptera of North America, Part III, 1873, pp. 211-347.

EPHYDRIDÆ.

H. LOEW.—On the North American Ephydrinidæ. <Monographs of the Diptera of North America, Part I, 1862, pp. 129-172.

PULICIDÆ.

O. TASCHENBERG.—Die Flöhe. Die Arten der Insektenordnung Suctoria nach ihrem Chitinskelet monographisch dargestellt. Halle, 1880.

P. MÉGNIN.—Les parasites et les maladies parasitaires chez l'homme, les animaux domestiques et les animaux sauvages avec lesquels ils peuvent être en contact. Insectes, Arachnides, Crustacés. Paris, 1880.

The Pulicidæ (Aphaniptères) are treated of on pp. 57-71.

HEMIPTERA.

Heteroptera.

I.—CATALOGUES AND CHECK-LISTS.

F. A. DOHRN.—Catalogus Hemipterorum. Stettin, 1859.

PHILIP R. UHLER.—Check-List of the Hemiptera Heteroptera of North America. Published by the Brooklyn Entom. Soc., 1886.

II.—GENERAL WORKS ON CLASSIFICATION.

C. W. HAHN UND G. A. W. HERRICH-SCHAEFFER.—Die wauzenartigen Insecten. 10 vols. Nuernberg, 1831-'53.

C. J. B. AMYOT ET J. G. AUDINET-SERVILLE.—Hémiptères. Suites à Buffon. Histoire Naturelle des Insectes. Paris, 1843.

C. STÅL.—Analecta hemipterologica. Berlin, 1866-'69. 3 parts. Originally published in the Berlin. entom. Zeitschr.

C. STÅL.—Bidrage till Hemipterernas Systematik. Stockholm, 1867.

C. STÅL.—Hemiptera Fabriciana, secundum exempla Musei Hafniensis et Kieliensis descripta. 2 parts. Stockholm, 1868-'69.

J. G. SCHIOEDTE.—Einige neue Hauptsätze der Morphologie und Systematik der Rhynchoten. <Naturh. Tidskr., 1869, p. 237ff.

P. R. UHLER.—List of Hemiptera of the region west of the Mississippi River, including those collected during the Hayden explorations of 1873. <Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Survey of the Terr., Vol. I, 1875, pp. 267-361, Pl. XIX-XXI.

P. R. UHLER.—Report upon the insects collected by P. R. Uhler during the exploration of 1875, including monographs of the families Cynidæ and Saldæ, and the Hemiptera collected by A. S. Packard, jr., M. D. <U. S. Geolog. and Geogr. Survey, Bulletin, Vol. III, No. 2, 1877, pp. 355-475.

C. STÅL.—Enumeratio Hemipterorum. Bidrag till en förteckning öfver alla hitills kända Hemiptera (or: Index specierum omnium hucusque cognitarum cum observationibus systematicis). <Kongl. Svensk. Vet.-Akad. Handl., 1870-'77, 5 parts.

HERBERT OSBORN.—Classification of Hemiptera. <Entomologica Amer., Vol. I, 1885, pp. 21–27.

Short characterization of the whole order, with tables of suborders and families.

III.—MONOGRAPHS AND SYNOPSES.

Heteroptera.

SCUTELLERIDÆ.

E. F. GERMAR.—Beiträge zu einer Monographie der Schildwanzen. Germar's Zeitschr. f. Entomol., Vol. I, 1839, pp. 1–146.

Now greatly antiquated; treats of the Scutelleridæ and Coremelænidæ.

CYDNIDÆ.

P. R. UHLER.—Summary of the Cydnidæ of North America in report upon the Insects collected by P. R. Uhler, etc. <Bulletin. U. S. Geolog. Survey, Vol. III, 1877, pp. 366–396.

V. SIGNORET.—Révision du groupe des Cydnides de la famille des Pentatomides. <Annales de la Société Entomol. de France, 1881, and subsequent volumes to 1884.

A monograph of the Cydnidæ of the whole world.

COREIDÆ.

C. STÅL.—Synopsis et genera Coreidum. Stockholm, 1860–72.

CAPSIDÆ.

O. M. REUTER.—Revisio critica Capsinarum, præcipue Scandinaviæ et Fenniæ. 2 parts. Helsingfors, 1875.

O. M. REUTER.—Capsinæ ex America boreali in Museo Holmiensi asservatæ. Stockholm, 1875.

ACANTHIIDÆ.

O. M. REUTER.—Acanthiidæ Americanæ. Stockholm, 1871.

O. M. REUTER.—Monographia Anthocoridarum orbis terrestris. <Act. Soc. Fenn., Vol. XIV, 1886, pp. 555–758.

REDUVIIDÆ.

C. STÅL.—Monographie der Gattung Conorhinus und Verwandten. Berliner entomog. Zeitschr., Vol. III, 1859, pp. 312–328.

C. STÅL.—Symbola ad Monographiam Reduviidum, 3 parts. Stockholm, 1860–72.

C. STÅL.—Bidrag till Reduviidernas kännedom. Stockholm, 1866.

EMESIDÆ.

F. A. DOHRN.—Beiträge zu einer monographischen Bearbeitung der Familie der Emesina. <Linnæa Entomol., Vol. XIV, 1860, pp. 206–355, Table I.

SALDIDÆ.

P. R. UHLER.—Family Saldæ. (Report upon the insects collected by P. R. Uhler during the explorations of 1875.) <Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Survey, Vol. III, No. 2, 1877, pp. 429–452.

BELOSTOMIDÆ.

JOSEPH LEIDY.—History and Anatomy of the Hemipterous genus Belostoma. <Journ. Ac. Sc. Phil., Ser. 2, Vol. I, 1847, pp. 57–67, Table 1.

LÉON DUFOUR.—Essai monographique sur les Bélostomides. <Ann. Soc. Entom. de France, 1863, pp. 373–400.

G. MAYR.—Hemipterologische Studien. Die Belostomiden. <Verh. k. k. zool.-bot. Ges. in Wien, 1863–71.

G. MAYR.—Die Belostomiden. Monographisch bearbeitet. <Verh. k. k. zool.-bot., Ges. in Wien, 1871, pp. 399–440.

NOTONECTIDÆ.

F. X. FIEBER.—Rhynchotographien, drei monographische Abhandlungen. Sciocoridæ, Oxycarenus, Notonectæ. <Abhandl. kön. böhm. Ges. Wiss. Prag, Ser. 5, Vol. VII, 1851, pp. 425–488.

CORISIDÆ.

F. X. FIEBER.—Species generis Corisa monographice dispositæ. <Abhandl. kön. böhm. Ges. d. Wiss. Prag, Ser. 5, Vol. VII, 1852, pp. 213–260.

GALGULIDÆ.

F. X. FIEBER.—Genera Hydrocoridum secundum ordinem naturalem in familias disposita. <Abh. kön. böhm. Ges. Wiss., Vol. VII, 1852, pp. 181–212, 4 pl.

Homoptera.

TOWNEND GLOVER.—Report of the Entomologist. <Report of the Commissioner of Agriculture for the year 1877, pp. 17–46.

A popular treatise on the subject, with illustrations.

FRANCIS P. PASCOE.—Note on the Classification of the Homoptera. <Ann. and mag. Nat. Hist., Vol. IX, 1882, pp. 424, 425.

CICADIDÆ.

CHARLES WILLIAM WOODWORTH.—Synopsis of North American Cicadidæ. <Tsyche, Vol. V, 1888, pp. 67-68.

JASSIDÆ (including the *Tettigoniidæ*).

V. SIGNORET.—Revue iconographique des Tettigonides. <Ann. Soc. Entom. de France, 1853-'55, with colored plates.

V. SIGNORET.—Essai sur les Jassides Stål, Fieb. et plus particulièrement sur les Acocéphalides Puton. <Ann. Soc. Entom. France, 1879-'80.

E. TASCHENBERG.—Zur Kenntniss der Cicadellinen-Gattung *Tettigonia* Geoff. <Zeitschr. für Naturw., Vol. V, 1884.

CHARLES W. WOODWORTH.—Jassidæ of Illinois. Part I. <Bulletin Ill. State Labor. Nat. Hist., Vol. III, Art. II, 1887.

CERCOPIDÆ.

V. SIGNORET.—Revue critique du groupe des Tettigonides et de la tribu des Cercopides. <Revue et Mag. de Zool., Vol. V, 1853, pp. 173-184.

FULGORIDÆ.

J. O. WESTWOOD.—On the family Fulgoridæ, with a monograph of the genus *Fulgora* of Linnæus. <Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Vol. XVIII, 1839, pp. 133-238, 1 pl.

C. STÅL.—Die amerikanischen Fulgoriden-Gattungen synoptisch beschrieben. <Stettiner entomol. Zeit., Vol. XXXI, 1870, pp. 255-258.

MEMBRACIDÆ.

C. STÅL.—Bidrag till Membracidernas Kännedom. <Oefvers. af Kongl. Vet.-Akad. Förhandl., 1869.

PSYLLIDÆ.

FRANZ LÖW.—Zur Systematik der Psylloden. <Verh. d. k. k. zool. bot. Ges. in Wien, Jahrgang 1878, pp. 585-610.

Characteristics and tables of the European subfamilies and genera. Supersedes all previous classifications.

WM. H. ASHMEAD.—On the Aphididæ of Florida, with descriptions of new species. Family Psyllidæ. <Canad. Entom., Vol. XIII, 1881, pp. 220-225.

Gives a list of the North American species, with descriptions of several new ones.

C. V. RILEY.—Notes on North American Psyllidæ. <Proc. Biolog. Soc. of Washington, Vol. II, 1884, pp. 67-79.

A classified list of the North American Psyllidæ hitherto described, with short characteristics of the subfamilies, and descriptions of some new genera and species.

APHIDIDÆ.

BENJ. D. WALSH.—On the genera of Aphidæ found in the United States. <Proc. Ent. Soc. Phil., Vol. 1, 1861-'63, pp. 294-310.

CYRUS THOMAS.—Notes of the Plant-lice found in the United States. <Trans. Ill. Hortic. Soc., 1877, pp. 137-212.

A review of the family, including the Psyllidæ; reproduces the descriptions of earlier authors, and adds descriptions of new species.

CYRUS THOMAS.—A list of the species of the tribe Aphidini, family Aphidæ, found in the United States, which have been heretofore named, with descriptions of some new species. <Illinois State Laboratory of Nat. History, Bulletin No. 2, 1878, pp. 3-16.

CH. V. RILEY AND J. MONELL.—Notes on the Aphididæ of the United States, with descriptions of species occurring West of the Mississippi. <Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Survey of the Terr., Vol. V, No. 1, 1879, pp. 1-32, 2 pl.

Riley gives the biology and description of several Pemphiginæ; Monell, descriptions, with occasional tables, of a number of Aphidina.

CYRUS THOMAS.—Eighth Report of the State Entomologist on the noxious and beneficial insects of the State of Illinois. Third Annual Report, by Cyrus Thomas, Springfield, 1879.

The report treats wholly on the Aphididæ of the United States and is an enlargement of the author's paper in the Trans. Ill. Hortic. Soc., 1877.

GEO. B. BUCKTON.—Monograph of the British Aphides. 4 vols. Ray Society, London, 1875-'83.

This is the latest European work on this family, containing tables for the determination of the genera.

O. W. OESTLUND.—Synopsis of the Aphididæ of Minnesota. <Bull. No. 4 Geol. and Nat. Hist. Survey of Minn., Saint Paul, 1887.

COCCIDÆ.

V. SIGNORET.—Essai sur les Cochenilles. <Ann. Soc. Ent. de France, 1868-'76.

J. H. COMSTOCK.—Report on Scale Insects. <Annual Report of the Commissioner of Agriculture for the year 1880, Washington, 1881, pp. 276-349, plates.

J. H. COMSTOCK.—Second Report on Scale Insects, including a monograph of the sub-family Diaspinæ of the family Coccidæ and a list, with notes, of the other species of Scale Insects found in North America. <Second Report of the Cornell University Experiment Station, 1882-'83, Ithaca, N. Y., 1883, pp. 47-143, Plates I-IV.

PEDICULIDÆ.

- H. DENNY.—*Monographia Anoplurorum Britanniae, or an essay on the British species of parasitic insects.* London, 1842, 26 plates.
- C. G. A. GIEBEL.—*Insecta epizoa. Die auf Säugethieren und Vögeln schmarotzenden Insekten. Nach Zeichnungen von C. L. Nitzsch.* Leipzig, 1874, 20 plates.
- ANDREW MURRAY.—*Economic Entomology. Aptera.* South Kensington Museum Science Handbooks. London and New York, 1877.
The Pediculidæ are treated on pp. 384–400.
- P. MÉGNIN.—*Les Parasites et les maladies parasitaires chez l'homme, les animaux domestiques et les animaux sauvages avec lesquels ils peuvent être en contact. Insectes, Arachnides, Crustacés.* Paris, 1880.
The Pediculidæ are treated on pp. 72–79.
- E. PIAGET.—*Les Pediculines. Description de toutes les espèces observées, enrichie d'espèces nouvelles.* Leide, 1880, 56 plates; Supplement, 1885, 17 plates.

ORTHOPTERA.

I.—CATALOGUES.

SAMUEL H. SCUDDER.—A catalogue of the Orthoptera of North America described previous to 1867. Smithsonian Institution. Miscellaneous Collections 189, 1868.

An alphabetical, not synonymical, list of the Orthoptera described from North America; contains also a full bibliography up to 1867.

J. SIDNEY SMITH.—Orthoptera of the State of Maine. <Proc. Portland Soc. Nat. Hist., 1868, pp. 143–151.

A synonymical catalogue of the Orthoptera found in Maine, with notes on habits and distribution of the species.

CYRUS THOMAS.—A list of the Orthoptera of Illinois. <Bull. Ills Mus. Nat. Hist., No. 1, 1876, pp. 59–69.

A synonymical list of the Orthoptera found in Illinois.

II.—GENERAL WORKS ON CLASSIFICATION.

J. G. AUDINET-SERVILLE.—Histoire naturelle des Insectes Orthoptères. Paris, 1839, 776 pp., 14 plates.

Natural history of the order up to date, with bibliography and list of species described.

HENRI DE SAUSSURE.—Orthoptera nova Americana (Diagnoses præliminares). Series I–III. <Revue et Mag. de Zool., 1859–'61.

Contains synoptical tables of species, besides descriptions of numerous North American Orthoptera.

SAMUEL H. SCUDDER.—Materials for a monograph of the North American Orthoptera. <Boston Journal of Nat. Hist., Vol. VII, 1862, pp. 409–480.

Contains synoptical tables and a review of the system used for classification.

SAMUEL H. SCUDDER.—Remarks upon the arrangement of the families of Orthoptera. <Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. XII, 1868–'69; also separate under the title: Entomological Notes, Vol. II, pp. 7–14.

SAMUEL H. SCUDDER.—Synoptical tables for determining North American insects. Orthoptera. <Psyche, Vol. I, 1876, pp. 169–171.

Synopsis of the families of Orthoptera; also a list of useful works in the study of North American Orthoptera.

III.—SYNOPSIS OF FAMILIES OR SUBFAMILIES.

PHYSAPODA (THRIPIDÆ).

A. H. HALIDAY.—An Epitome of the British genera in the Order Thysanoptera, with indications of a few of the species. <Entomol. Mag., Vol. III, 1836, pp. 439–451.

FRANCIS WALKER.—List of specimens of Homopterous Insects in the collection of the British Museum. 5 vols. and 1 vol. Supplement. London, 1850–'58.

The Physapoda, compiled from Haliday's manuscripts are treated in the supplement.

These are the only classificatory papers on this family. No systematic paper on the North American Physapods has hitherto been published, and only a few species are described by various authors.

FORFICULIDÆ.

H. DOHRN.—Versuch einer Monographie der Dermapteren. <Stettiner entomol. Zeit., Vols. XXIV–XXVI, 1863–'65.

A monograph of the Forficulidæ of the whole world.

SAMUEL H. SCUDDER.—Synoptical tables for determining North American insects. Orthoptera. U. S. Forficulariæ. <Psyche, Vol. I, 1876, pp. 177, 178.

Tabulates thirteen species and gives a list of books useful for the study of the family.

SAMUEL H. SCUDDER.—Brief Synopsis of North American Earwigs, with an appendix on the fossil species. <Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., Vol. II, No. 3, 1876, pp. 249–260.

SAMUEL H. SCUDDER.—Critical and historical notes on Forficulariæ, including descriptions of new generic forms and an alphabetical synonymic list of the described species. <Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist. July–Oct., 1876, Vol. XVIII, pp. 287–332.

BLATTIDÆ.

HENRI DE SAUSSURE.—Orthoptera nova Americana (Diagnoses præliminares). Ser. III. <Revue et Mag. de Zool., 1862.

Contains descriptions of new Blattidæ, with synoptical arrangement.

C. BRUNNER VON WATTENWYL.—Nouveau système des Blattaires. Vienna, 1865, 426 pp., 13 plates.

Synoptical arrangement of all described species, with descriptions of many new ones; also bibliography on the family.

HENRI DE SAUSSURE.—Mélanges Orthoptérologiques. 6 fascicules. Genève, 1863–'78.

Fascicule II contains the Blattidæ.

C. STÅL.—Recherches sur le système des Blattaires. Stockholm, 1874.

PHASMIDÆ.

GEORGE R. GRAY.—Synopsis of the species of insects belonging to the family of Phasmidæ. London, 1835.

J. O. WESTWOOD.—A catalogue of the Orthopterous insects in the British Museum. Part I. Phasmidæ. London, 1859.

C. STÅL.—Recensio Orthopterorum. Revue critique des Orthoptères décrits par Linné, De Geer et Thunberg. Part 3. Stockholm, 1875.
Synoptical tables of the genera of Phasmidæ, with notes on many species.

MANTIDÆ.

HENRI DE SAUSSURE.—Essai d'un système des Mantides. <Mittheil. d. schweiz. ent. Ges., Vol. III, 1869, pp. 49-73.

Classification of the Mantidæ. Part 2 contains descriptions of North American species.

HENRI DE SAUSSURE.—Additions au système des Mantides. Genève, 1871.

Synoptic table of genera and species of North American Mantidæ.

HENRI DE SAUSSURE.—Mantides américains. Genève, 1871, 186 pp., 2 pl.

A synopsis of the North American species.

C. STÅL.—Recherches sur le système des Mantides. Stockholm, 1873.

GRYLLIDÆ.

SAMUEL H. SCUDDER.—Revision of the large, stylated, fossorial crickets. <Memoirs of the Peabody Academy of Sciences, Vol. I, No. 1, 1869.

Descriptions of the species of Scapteriscus and Gryllotalpa.

HENRI DE SAUSSURE.—Mélanges Orthoptérologiques. Gryllides. Two parts. Genève, 1877-78.

A monograph of the family, containing synoptical tables of the genera and species.

LOCUSTIDÆ.

C. STÅL.—Recensio orthopterorum. Revue critique des orthoptères décrits par Linné, De Geer et Thunberg. (Part 2.) Stockholm, 1874.

Contains synoptical tables of the genera.

C. BRUNNER VON WATTENWYL.—Monographie der Phaneropteriden. Wien, 1878, 402 pp., 8 pl.

A synoptical monograph of the Katydids of the world, with full bibliography and full synonymy of the species.

IGNACIO BOLIVAR.—Arthropodos del Viage al Pacifico, verificado de 1862-1865 por una comision de naturalistas enviada por el Gobierno Español. Insectes neuropteros y ortopteros. Madrid, 1884, 114 pp., 3 pl.

Contains a synoptical table of the genus *Conocephalus*, with descriptions of new species.

ACRIDIDÆ.

C. STÅL.—Recensio Orthopterorum. Revue critique des Orthoptères décrits par Linné, De Geer et Thunberg. Part 1. Acrididæ. Stockholm, 1873.

A synoptical arrangement of the genera of the family, with descriptions of new genera and species.

CYRUS THOMAS.—Synopsis of North American Acrididæ. <Report U. S. Geol. Survey, Vol. V, Part 1, 1873.

A systematical arrangement of the described species of North American locusts: Part 1. Species of the United States; Part 2. Species from other parts of North America.

SAMUEL H. SCUDDER.—Spharagemon, a genus of *Ædipodidæ*; with a revision of the species. <Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. XVII, 1875, pp. 467-471. Separate, under the title: Entomol. Notes, IV, pp. 66-70.

A synopsis of the genus, with descriptions of new species.

SAMUEL H. SCUDDER.—A revision of two American genera of *Ædipodidæ*. <Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. XVII, 1875, pp. 478-485. Separate, under the title: Entomol. Notes, Vol. IV, pp. 77-84.

A synopsis of the genera *Encoptolophus* and *Tragocephala*.

CYRUS THOMAS.—Manual of economic entomology. Part III. The Acrididæ of Illinois. <Ninth Report of the State Entomologist . . . of the State of Illinois, 1880, pp. 73-140.

Contains a synoptical table or key to the families of Orthoptera, a key to the subfamilies and genera, and a key to the Illinois species of Acrididæ.

LAWRENCE BRUNER.—North American Acrididæ, north of Mexico. <Third Report U. S. Entomolog. Commission, 1883, pp. 55-61.

A systematical list of the species described from North America.

HENRI DE SAUSSURE.—Prodromus *Ædipodiorum Insectorum ex ordine Orthopterorum*. Genève, 1884, 4to, 254 pp.

A synoptical monograph of the subfamily *Ædipodinæ* of all countries, with descriptions of new species.

NEUROPTERA (INCLUDING PSEUDONEUROPTERA).

I.—CATALOGUES.

No catalogue of the North American Neuroptera—not even a partial one—has ever been published.

II.—GENERAL WORKS ON CLASSIFICATION.

HERMANN BURMEISTER.—Handbuch der Entomologie. Berlin, 1832-'35.

The Neuroptera are treated in Vol. II, Part I.

P. RAMBUR.—Histoire naturelle des Neuroptères. Suites à Buffon. Paris, 1842.

HERMANN HAGEN.—Synopsis of the Neuroptera of North America, with a list of the South American species. Prepared for the Smithsonian Institution. Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, Washington, 1861.

III.—MONOGRAPHS AND SYNOPSES.

TERMITIDÆ.

H. A. HAGEN.—Monographie der Termiten. <Linnæa entomol., Vols. X, XII, and XIV, 1855-'60.

EMBIIDÆ.

H. A. HAGEN.—Monograph of the Embidina. <Canadian Entomol. Vol. XVII, 1885.

Only one species of this family has hitherto been found in the United States.

PSOCIDÆ.

H. A. HAGEN.—Beiträge zur Monographie der Psociden. <Stettiner entomol. Zeit., Vols. XLIII and XLIV, 1882-'83.

PERLIDÆ.

F. J. PICTET.—Histoire naturelle générale et particulière des insectes Neuroptères. Première monographie: Famille des Perlides. Genève, 1841-'42.

EPHEMERIDÆ.

F. J. PICTET.—Histoire naturelle générale et particulière des insectes Neuroptères. Seconde monographie: Famille des Ephémérines. Genève, 1843-'45.

BENJ. D. WALSH.—List of the Pseudoneuroptera of Illinois contained in the cabinet of the writer, with descriptions of over forty new species, and notes on their structural affinities. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Philadelphia, 1862, pp. 361–402.

This paper contains, on pp. 367, 368, a table of the genera of Ephemeriðæ.

BENJ. D. WALSH.—Observations on certain North American Neuroptera, by H. Hagen, M. D., of Koenigsberg, Prussia; translated from the original French MS., and published by permission of the author, with notes and descriptions of about twenty new North American species of Pseudoneuroptera. <Proc. Entom. Soc. Phila., Vol. II, 1863-'64, pp. 167–272.

Contains a modification of the table of genera of Ephemeriðæ, pp. 195, 196; a table of the subgenera of Gomphus, p. 253; and a "Synoptical table of the subfamilies of the family Odonata," pp. 259, 260.

A. E. EATON.—A monograph on the Ephemeriðæ. Part 1. The nomenclature of the Ephemeriðæ. <Trans. Entom. Soc. London, 1871, pp. 1–164, 6 pl.

A. E. EATON.—A Revisional Monograph of recent Ephemeriðæ, or Mayflies. <Trans. Linn. Soc. London, 1883-'86.

Four parts have hitherto been published.

ODONATA.

E. DE SELYS LONGCHAMPS ET H. HAGEN.—Monographie des Caloptérygines. Bruxelles, 1854.

E. DE SELYS LONGCHAMPS ET H. HAGEN.—Monographie des Gomphines. Bruxelles, 1858.

E. DE SELYS LONGCHAMPS.—Synopsis des Agrionines. 6 parts. Bruxelles, 1860-'65.

E. DE SELYS LONGCHAMPS.—Synopsis des Cordulines. Bruxelles, 1871.

H. A. HAGEN.—Synopsis of the Odonata of America. <Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. XVIII, 1875, pp. 20–96.

Omitting the subfamily Agrionina.

HEMEROBIDÆ.

G. TH. SCHNEIDER.—Symbola ad monographiam generis Chrysopæ Leach. Vratislaviæ, 1851.

H. A. HAGEN.—Hemerobidarum synopsis synonymica. <Stettiner entomol. Zeit., 1866, pp. 369–462.

H. A. HAGEN.—Monograph of the Hemerobidæ. <Part I, Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. XXIII, 1886, pp. 250–269; Pt. II, *l. c.*, pp. 276–292.

Apparently not yet completed.

PANORPIDÆ.

- J. O. WESTWOOD.—Monograph of the genus *Panorpa*. <Trans. Entom. Soc. London, Vol. IV, p. 1.

PHRYGANIDÆ.

- R. MCLACHLAN.—Notes on North American Phryganidæ, with especial reference to those contained in the collection of the British Museum. <Entom. Annual for 1863, pp. 155–163.
Contains a list of North American Phryganids.
- H. A. HAGEN.—Phryganidarum Synopsis synonymica. <Verh. k. k. zool.-bot. Ges. in Wien, Vol. XIV, 1864, pp. 799–890.
- H. A. HAGEN.—Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Phryganiden. <Verh. k. k. zool.-bot. Ges. in Wien, Vol. XXIII, 1873, pp. 377–452.
- H. A. HAGEN.—[On the Phryganidæ.] <Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. XV, 1873, pp. 384, 385.
A list of the North American species.
- A. E. EATON.—On the Hydroptilidæ, a family of the Trichoptera <Trans. Entom. Soc. London, 1873, pp. 125–151.
Gives a list of the species, and synopsis of genera.

MALLOPHAGA.

- H. DENNY.—Monographia Anoplurorum Britannia. London, 1842, 26 pl.
- C. G. A. GIEBEL.—Insecta epizoa. Die auf Säugethieren und Vögeln schmarotzenden Insekten. Nach Zeichnungen von C. L. Nitzsch. Leipzig, 1874, 20 pl.
- ANDREW MURRAY.—Economic Entomology. Aptera. South Kensington Museum Science Handbooks. London and New York, 1877.
The Mallophaga (Anoplura) are treated on pp. 375–384.
- P. MÉGNIN.—Les Parasites et les maladies parasitaires chez l'homme, les animaux domestiques et les animaux sauvages avec lesquels ils peuvent être en contact. Insectes, Arachnides, Crustacés. Paris, 1880.
- E. PIAGET.—Les Pédiculines. Description de toutes les espèces observées, enrichie d'espèces nouvelles. Leide, 1880, 56 pl.; Supplement, 1885, 17 pl.
- O. TASCHENBERG.—Die Mallophagen mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der von Meyer gesammelten Arten. Halle, 1882.

THYSANURA.

A. S. PACKARD, Jr.—Synopsis of the Thysanura of Essex County, Mass., with descriptions of a few extralimital forms. <Fifth Annual Report of the Trustees of the Peabody Academy of Science for the year 1872, Salem, 1873, pp. 23-51.

JOHN LUBBOCK.—Monograph of the Collembola and Thysanura. London, Ray Society, 1873.

The introduction gives the full bibliography up to date.

ANDREW MURRAY.—Economic Entomology. Aptera. South Kensington Museum Science Handbooks, London and New York, 1877.

The Thysanura are treated of on pp. 401-416.

MYRIAPODA.

I.—CATALOGUES.

No comprehensive catalogue or list have hitherto been published on the North American Myriapods.

II.—COMPREHENSIVE WORKS.

THOMAS SAY.—Descriptions of the Myriapodæ of the United States. <Journ. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., Vol. II, 1821, pp. 102–114; Say's Entom. Writings, ed. Le Conte, Vol. II, pp. 24–32.

This is the first paper of importance on the North American Myriapoda.

GEORGE NEWPORT.—Monograph of the class Myriapoda, Order Chilopoda. <Trans. Linnean Soc. of London, Vol. XIX, 1845, pp. 265–302 and 349–439.

C. L. KOCH.—System der Myriapoden. Regensburg, 1847.

C. L. KOCH.—Die Myriapoden. 2 vols. Halle, 1863.

HORATIO C. WOOD, Jr.—On the Chilopoda of North America, with Catalogue of all the specimens in the collection of the Smithsonian Institution. <Journ. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., New Ser., Vol. V, 1863, pp. 5–42.

HORATIO C. WOOD, Jr.—The Myriapoda of North America. <Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc., Vol. XIII, 1865, pp. 137–248, 3 pl.

This is the first and only monograph of the Myriapoda published in this country.

ANDREW MURRAY.—Economic Entomology. Aptera. South Kensington Museum Science Handbooks, London and New York, 1877.

ROBERT LATZEL.—Die Myriapoden der Oesterreichisch-Ungarischen Monarchie. Erste Hälfte: Die Chilopoden, Wien, 1880. Zweite Hälfte: Die Symphylen, Pauropoden und Diplopoden, Wien, 1884.

The most recent comprehensive work on this order, and very important from a classificatory standpoint.

A. S. PACKARD, Jr.—On the morphology of the Myriapoda. <Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., Vol. XXI, 1883, pp. 197–209.

LUCIEN M. UNDERWOOD.—The North American Myriapoda. <Entomol. Amer., Vol. I, 1885, pp. 141–151.

A complete bibliographical review of the subject, with tables of families and genera.

III.—MONOGRAPHS AND SYNOPSES OF FAMILIES AND GENERA.

PAUROPODA (families *Pauropodida* and *Eurypauropodida*).

A. S. PACKARD, Jr.—New or rare Neuroptera, Thysanura, and Myriapoda. <Proc. Boston Soc. of Nat. Hist., Vol. XIII, 1870, pp. 405–411

A. S. PACKARD, Jr.—A remarkable Myriapod. <Amer. Natur., Vol. IV, 1870, p. 621.

JOHN A. RYDER.—Discovery of two remarkable genera of minute Myriapoda in Fairmount Park. <Amer. Natur., Vol. XII, 1878, pp. 557, 558.

JOHN A. RYDER.—An account of a new genus of minute Pauropod Myriapods. <Amer. Natur., Vol. XIII, 1879, pp. 603–612.

DIPLOPODA (families *Polyxenida*, *Polyzonida*, *Polydesmida*, *Chordeumida*, *Lysiopetalida*, and *Julida*).

HORATIO C. WOOD.—Descriptions of new species of North American Polydesmida. <Proc. Ac. Nat. Sc. Phil., 1864, pp. 6–10.

JOHN A. RYDER.—List of the North American species of Myriapods belonging to the family of the Lysiopetalida, with a description of a blind form from Luray Cave, Virginia. <Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., Vol. III, 1881, pp. 524–529.

A. S. PACKARD, Jr.—A revision of the Lysiopetalida, a family of Chilognath Myriapoda, with a notice of the genus *Cambala*. <Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., Vol. XXI, 1883, pp. 177–197.

CHARLES H. BOLLMAN.—Notes on North American Julida, with descriptions of new species. <Ann. N. Y. Ac. Sc., Vol. IV, Nos. 1 and 2, pp. 25–44.

CHILOPODA (families *Scutigera*, *Geophilida*, *Scolopendrida*, and *Lithobiida*).

LUDWIG KOCH.—Die Myriapodengattung *Lithobius*. Nürnberg, 1862.
A monograph of the genus, comprising the species of all continents.

A. STUXBERG.—Nya nordamerikanska Lithobier. <Öfversigt k. Vetensk. Acad. Förh., Vol. XXXII, No. 2, 1875, pp. 65–72.

A. STUXBERG.—Lithobioida America borealis. Öfversigt af Nord-Amerikas hittills kända Lithobiider. <Öfversigt k. Vetensk. Acad. Förh., Vol. XXXII, No. 3, 1875, pp. 23–32.

FR. MEINERT.—Myriopoda Musei Cantabrigensis, Mass. Part I. Chilopoda. <Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1885, pp. 161–233.

Of great value for the study of classification, though containing no synopses.

ARACHNIDA.

I.—CATALOGUES.

No catalogue of the North American forms has so far been published.

II.—COMPREHENSIVE WORKS.

C. W. HAHN AND C. L. KOCH.—Die Arachniden. Nürnberg, 1831-'48, 16 vols. with 563 pl.

H. LUCAS.—Descriptions et figures d'espèces nouvelles d'Arachnides. Paris, 1835-'36.

C. A. DE WALCKENAER.—Histoire naturelle des Insectes (Suites à Buffon). Aptères. Paris, Roret, 1837-'47, 4 vols., with 52 pl.

The first work on general classification of this order, and many North American species are described from drawings by Bosc and Abbot.

N. M. HENTZ.—Descriptions and figures of the Araneides of the United States. <Journ. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. IV-VI, 1842-'50.

These papers form the basis of the study of American arachnology. Numerous species are described, but not in synoptic form.

T. THORELL.—On European Spiders. Part I. Review of the European genera of Spiders. Upsala, 1869-'70.

N. M. HENTZ.—Araneæ Americæ septentrionalis. The Spiders of the United States. Edited by J. H. Emerton and E. Burgess. <"Occasional Papers" of the Boston Society of Natural History, 1875.

A reprint of Hentz's papers on North American spiders.

GRAF EUGEN KEYSERLING.—Amerikanische Spinnen aus den Familien Pholcoïdæ, Scytodoidæ und Dysderoidæ. <Verh. k. k. zool.-bot. Ges. in Wien, Vol. XXVII, 1877, pp. 205-234.

GRAF EUGEN KEYSERLING.—Neue Spinnen aus Amerika. (Six parts.) <Verh. k. k. Zool.-bot. Ges. in Wien, Vols. XXIX-XXXIV, 1879-'84.

E. SIMON.—Les Arachnides de France. Paris, Vols. I-V, 1874-'84.

These two works represent the most recent systems of classification, and are therefore of great general value, although they deal only with the European fauna.

LUCIEN M. UNDERWOOD.—The Progress of Arachnology in America. <Amer. Natur., Vol. XXI, 1887, pp. 963-975.

A very useful review of the bibliography, with synoptic table of the families of the Araneæ.

III.—MONOGRAPHS AND SYNOPSES.

Araneæ.

EPEIRIDÆ.

GRAF E. KEYSERLING.—Beschreibung neuer und wenig bekannter Arten aus der Familie Orbitelæ Latr. oder Epeiridæ Sund. <Sitzungsber. d. naturw. Ges. Isis in Dresden, 1863 (1864), pp. 63-154.

J. E. EMERTON.—New England Spiders of the family Epeiridæ. <Trans. Connect. Acad. of Sc, Vol. VI, 1884, pp. 295-342.

THERIDIDÆ.

O. P. CAMBRIDGE.—On some new species of Erigone from North America. Two parts. <Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1874, pp. 428-442; 1875, pp. 393-405.

J. H. EMERTON.—New England Spiders of the family Theridiidæ. <Trans. Conn. Acad., Vol. VI, 1882, pp. 1-86.

GRAF E. KEYSERLING.—Die Spinnen Amerikas. II. Theridiidæ. 1. Hälfte, Nürnberg, 1884; 2. Hälfte, Nürnberg, 1886.

THOMISIDÆ.

GRAF E. KEYSERLING.—Die Spinnen Amerikas. Laterigradæ. Nürnberg, 1880.

ATTIDÆ.

G. W. AND E. G. PECKHAM.—Descriptions of new or little known spiders of the family Attidæ, from various parts of the United States of North America. Milwaukee, 1883.

DRASSIDÆ.

C. L. KOCH.—Die Arachniden-Familie der Drassiden. Nürnberg, 1866-'68.

O. P. CAMBRIDGE.—On some new species of Drassides. <Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1874, pp. 370-419

LYCOSIDÆ.

GRAF E. KEYSERLING.—Ueber amerikanische Spinnen-Arten der Unterordnung Citigradæ. <Verh. k. k. zool.-bot. Ges. Wien, Vol. XXXVI, 1876, pp. 609-708.

J. H. EMERTON.—New England Spiders of the family Lycosidæ. <Trans. Conn. Acad., Vol. VI, 1885, pp. 481-505.

MYGALIDÆ.

ANTON AUSSERER.—Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Arachniden-Familie der Territelariæ Thorell. <Verh. k. k. zool. bot. Ges. Wien, Vol. XXI, 1871, pp. 117-224.

J. T. MOGGRIDGE.—Harvesting Ants and Trap-door Spiders, with supplementary descriptions of species by Rev. O. P. Cambridge. London, 1873-'74.

ANTON AUSSERER.—Zweiter Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Arachniden-Familie der Territelariæ Thorell. <Verh. k. k. zool.-bot. Ges. Wien, Vol. XXV, 1875, pp. 125-206.

Arthrogastra.

T. THORELL.—On the classification of Scorpions. <Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist., Vol. XVII, 1876, p. 1 ff.

T. THORELL.—Études scorpologiques. Milan, 1877.

LUCIEN M. UNDERWOOD.—A preliminary list of the Arthrogastra of North America (excluding Mexico). <Canad. Entom., Vol. XVII, 1885, pp. 162-169.

SOLPUGIDÆ.

E. SIMON.—Essai d'une classification des Galéodes. <Ann. Soc. Ent. France, 1879, pp. 93 ff.

FR. KARSCH.—Zur Kenntniss der Galeodiden. <Archiv für Naturgesch., Vol. XLVI, 1880.

J. DUNCAN PUTNAM.—The Solpugidæ of America. Arranged for publication by Herbert Osborn. <Proc. Davenport Ac. Nat. Sc., Vol. III, 1882, pp. 149 ff.

This monograph remained incomplete on account of the death of the author. It contains a complete bibliography on the family.

SCORPIONIDÆ.

HORATIO C. WOOD, Jr.—Descriptions of new species of North American Pedipalpi. <Proc. Acad. Nat. Sc. Philadelphia, 1863, p. 107-112.

HORATIO C. WOOD, Jr.—On the Pedipalpi of North America. <Journ. Acad. Nat. Sc. Philadelphia, 2d ser., Vol. V, 1863, pp. 357-376, Pl. XL.

J. THORELL.—On the classification of Scorpions. <Ann. and Mag. of Nat. Hist., 4th ser., Vol. XVII, 1876, pp. 1 ff.

J. THORELL.—Études Scorpologiques. <Act. Soc. Ital. d. Sc. Nat., Vol. XIX, 1877, pp. 75 ff.

FR. KARSCH.—Scorpionologische Beiträge. <Mitth. d. Münchener Entom. Ver., 1879, 2 parts.

CHERNETIDÆ.

A. MENGE.—Ueber die Scheerenspinnen Chernetidæ. Danzig, 1855.

H. A. HAGEN.—Synopsis Pseudoscorpionidum, synonymica. <Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. XIII, 1870, pp. 263–272.

LUDWIG KOCH.—Uebersichtliche Darstellung der europäischen Chernetiden. Nürnberg, 1873.

PHALANGIDÆ.

HORATIO C. WOOD, Jr.—On the Phalangeæ of the United States of America. <Commun. of the Essex Inst., Vol. VI, 1868, pp. 10–40.

J. THORELL.—Conspectus familiarum et generum Europæorum ordinis Opilionum. <Ann. del Mus. civico d. Storia nat. de Genova, 1876, pp. 462 ff.

E. SIMON.—Essai d'une classification des Opiliones Mecostethi. <Ann. Soc. Entom. de Belgique, Vol. XXII, 1880, pp. 183–241.

Acarina.

A. DUGÈS.—Recherches sur l'ordre des Acariens (III^{me} Mémoire). <Ann. des Sc. Nat., II^{me} sér., Vol. I, 1836, Zoologie, p. 18 ff.

LÉON DUFOUR.—Descriptions et figures de quelques parasites de l'ordre des Acariens. <Ann. des Sc. Natur., Vol. XI, 1839, p. 274 ff.

H. NICOLET.—Histoire naturelle des Acariens qui se trouve aux environs de Paris. <Archives du Muséum d'histoire nat. de Paris, Vol. VII, 1854–'55.

C. G. GIEBEL.—Insecta Epizoa. Die Parasiten der Säugethiere und Vögel. Leipzig, 1874.

P. MÉGNIN.—Mémoire sur les Métamorphoses des Acariens en général et en particulier sur celles des Trombidions. <Ann. des Sc. Nat., Sér. VI, Vol. IV, 1876, Article 5.

P. MÉGNIN.—Mémoire sur l'organisation et la distribution zoologique des Acariens de la famille des Gamasidés. <Journ. d'Anatomie et de Physiologie, 1876, pp. 288–336.

J. P. MÉGNIN.—Monographie de la Tribu des Sarcoptides Psorique, subdivision de la famille des Sarcoptides, ordre des Acariens. <Revue et Magasin de Zoologie, 1877.

- P. CRAMER.—Grundzüge zur Systematik der Milben. <Wieg. Archiv für Naturgesch., 1877, pp. 215-248.
- ANDREW MURRAY.—Economic Entomology. Aptera. South Kensington Museum Science Handbooks, London and New York, 1877.
- PIERRE MÉGNIN.—Mémoire sur les Cheylétides Parasites. <Journ. d'Anatomie et de Physiologie, 1878, p. 1 ff.
- P. MÉGNIN.—Les Parasites et les maladies parasitiques chez l'homme, les animaux domestiques et les animaux sauvages avec lesquels ils peuvent être en contact. Insectes, Arachnides, Crustacés. Paris, 1880.
- G. HALLER.—Die Milben als Parasiten der Wirbellosen, in's Besondere der Arthropoden. Halle a. S., 1880.
- ANTONIO BERLESE.—Acari, Miriopodi e Scorpioni Italiani. Padova, 1882 and subsequent years (not yet completed).
- H. GARMAN.—The Phytopti and other injurious plant mites. <Twelfth Rep. of the State Entom. on the Nox. and Benef. Insects of the State of Ills., 1883, pp. 123-143.
- Besides the two papers just cited the American literature on the Mites furnishes only descriptions or observations concerning single species, or papers of a more popular character, which I cannot enumerate here; and the student is referred to the following European works, which have more or less contributed toward our knowledge of the classification of the Acarina.
- L. KARPELLES.—Beiträge zur Naturgeschichte der Milben. <Berlin. entom. Zeitsch., Vol. XXVIII, 1884, pp. 1-34.
- ANTONIO BERLESE.—Acarorum Systematis Specimen. <Bull. Soc. Ent. Ital., Vol. XVII, 1885, p. 121 ff.
- HERBERT OSBORN.—Preliminary List of the species of Acarina of North America. <Canad. Entom., Vol. XVIII, 1886, pp. 4-12.

LIST OF THE MORE IMPORTANT PERIODICALS CITED IN THIS BULLETIN.

AMERICAN PERIODICALS.

- THE AMERICAN NATURALIST. A monthly journal devoted to the natural sciences in their widest sense (20 volumes published up to 1887.) (Now published by Leonard Scott Publication Co., Philadelphia.)
- ANNALS OF THE LYCEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY OF NEW YORK (8 volumes, 1824-'67).
- BULLETIN OF THE BROOKLYN ENTOMOLOGICAL SOCIETY (7 volumes, 1878-'85).

- BULLETIN OF THE BUFFALO SOCIETY OF NATURAL HISTORY (4 volumes completed, beginning with 1874; the fifth in course of publication).
- THE CANADIAN ENTOMOLOGIST (edited by William Saunders and lately by J. S. Bethune; 19 volumes published up to the end of 1887. Published at London, Ont.)
- ENTOMOLOGICA AMERICANA. Published by the Brooklyn Entomological Society at Brooklyn, N. Y. (2 volumes completed since 1885; the third in course of publication).
- JOURNAL OF THE ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES OF PHILADELPHIA (commencing with 1817).
- MEMOIRS OF THE BOSTON SOCIETY OF NATURAL HISTORY (commencing with 1866).
- PROCEEDINGS OF THE ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES OF PHILADELPHIA (beginning with 1841).
- PROCEEDINGS OF THE AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY OF PHILADELPHIA (beginning with 1860).
- PROCEEDINGS OF THE BOSTON SOCIETY OF NATURAL HISTORY (commencing with 1841).
- PROCEEDINGS OF THE ENTOMOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF PHILADELPHIA (6 volumes, 1861-'67).
- PAPILIO. Devoted exclusively to Lepidoptera. Organ of the New York Entomological Club (4 volumes, 1881-'84).
- PSYCHE.—Organ of the Cambridge Entomological Club (4 volumes issued up to date. Published at Cambridge, Mass).
- TRANSACTIONS OF THE ACADEMY OF SCIENCE OF SAINT LOUIS (4 volumes hitherto published).
- TRANSACTIONS OF THE AMERICAN ENTOMOLOGICAL SOCIETY and proceedings of the Entomological Section of the Academy of Natural Sciences (beginning with 1868; 14 volumes published up to 1887. Published at Philadelphia.)
- TRANSACTIONS OF THE AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY OF PHILADELPHIA (2nd series beginning with 1818).
- SMITHSONIAN MISCELLANEOUS COLLECTIONS (Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.; beginning 1862).
- BULLETINS OF THE UNITED STATES NATIONAL MUSEUM (Department of the Interior; beginning with 1875).

PROCEEDINGS OF THE UNITED STATES NATIONAL MUSEUM (Department of the Interior; beginning with 1878).

BULLETINS OF THE UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SURVEY OF THE TERRITORIES, F. V. Hayden in charge (Department of the Interior; beginning with 1875).

REPORTS OF THE UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SURVEY OF THE TERRITORIES (Department of the Interior; beginning with 1867).

FOREIGN PERIODICALS.

ANNALES DE LA SOCIÉTÉ ENTOMOLOGIQUE DE BELGIQUE (beginning with 1860. Published at Bruxelles).

ANNALES DE LA SOCIÉTÉ ENTOMOLOGIQUE DE FRANCE (commencing with 1832. Published at Paris).

BERLINER ENTOMOLOGISCHE ZEITSCHRIFT (commencing with 1857).

DEUTSCHE ENTOMOLOGISCHE ZEITSCHRIFT. Herausgegeben von Dr. G. Kraatz. Berlin (beginning with 1881).

ENTOMOLOGISCHE ZEITUNG. Herausgegeben von dem entomologischen Verein zu Stettin (beginning with 1840).

LINNÆA ENTOMOLOGICA. Herausgegeben vom entomologischen Verein zu Stettin (16 volumes. Berlin, 1846-'66.)

ÖFVERSIGT AF KONGL. SVENSKA VETENSKAPS ACADEMIENS FÖRHANDLINGAR (beginning with 1844. Published at Stockholm).
Proceedings of the Royal Swedish Academy of Sciences.

SITZUNGSBERICHTE DER MATHEMATISCH-NATURWISSENSCHAFTLICHEN CLASSE DER KAISERLICHEN ACADEMIE DER WISSENSCHAFTEN ZU WIEN (beginning with 1848).

TRANSACTIONS OF THE LINNEAN SOCIETY OF LONDON (beginning with 1791).

TRANSACTIONS OF THE LONDON ENTOMOLOGICAL SOCIETY (beginning with 1836).

VERHANDLUNGEN DER ZOOLOGISCH-BOTANISCHEN GESELLSCHAFT IN WIEN (beginning with 1852).

ZEITSCHRIFT FÜR DIE ENTOMOLOGIE. Herausgegeben von E. F. Germar (5 volumes. Leipzig, 1839-'44).

MITTHEILUNGEN DER SCHWEIZERISCHEN ENTOMOLOGISCHEN GESELLSCHAFT. Bulletin de la Société entomologique suisse (7 volumes published up to 1887. Published at Geneva).

ANNALS AND MAGAZINE OF NATURAL HISTORY. London (beginning with 1838).

REVUE ET MAGASIN DE ZOOLOGIE PURE ET APPLIQUÉE. Paris (beginning with 1839).

ZEITSCHRIFT FÜR WISSENSCHAFTLICHE ZOOLOGIE. Leipzig (beginning with 1848).

ARCHIV FÜR NATURGESCHICHTE. Berlin (beginning with 1835).

LIST OF WORKS ON ECONOMIC ENTOMOLOGY.

1. HARRIS, T. W., *Insects Injurious to Vegetation*. (Flint edition.) New York, Orange Judd Co. \$4 or \$6. (First edition, Cambridge, 1841.)
2. FITCH, ASA, *Reports of the State Entomologist of New York*. I-XIV, Albany, 1855-'70. (For a full account of these, see First Annual Report, by J. A. Lintner, State Entomologist of New York, pp. 294-297.)
3. *The Practical Entomologist*. Vols. I and II. Published by the Entomological Society of Philadelphia, 1865-'67.
4. *The American Entomologist*, edited by B. D. Walsh and C. V. Riley. Vol. I. Saint Louis, Mo., 1868. (Out of print.)
5. *The American Entomologist and Botanist*, edited by C. V. Riley and Dr. George Vasey. Vol. II. Saint Louis, Mo., 1870.
6. *The American Entomologist*, edited by C. V. Riley. Vol. III., [Second series. Vol. I.] New York, Hub Publishing Co., 1880.
7. WALSH, B. D., *Annual Report on the Noxious Insects of the State of Illinois*. Chicago, Prairie Farmer Co. Steam Print, 1868.
8. RILEY, C. V., *Reports of the State Entomologist of Missouri*. I-IX, Jefferson City, 1869-'77.
9. LE BARON, WILLIAM, *Reports of the State Entomologist of Illinois*. I-IV, Springfield, 1871-'74.
10. THOMAS, CYRUS, *Reports of the State Entomologist of Illinois*. I-VI, Springfield, 1876-'81.
11. LINTNER, J. A., *Reports of the State Entomologist of New York*. I-III, Albany, 1882-'86.
12. FORBES, S. A., *Reports of the State Entomologist of Illinois*. I-III, Springfield, 1883-'85.

13. FORBES, S. A., *Miscellaneous Essays on Economic Entomology.* (Published instead of Annual Report. Springfield, Ill., 1886.)
14. TREAT, MARY, *Injurious Insects of the Farm and Garden.* New York, Orange Judd Co., 1882. (A small work compiled from Riley's reports, and costing \$2.)
15. SAUNDERS, WILLIAM, *Insects Injurious to Fruits.* Philadelphia, J. B. Lippincott & Co., 1883. \$3.
16. COOKE, MATTHEW, *Injurious Insects of the Orchard, Vineyard, etc.* Sacramento, 1883. (8vo, pp. 472.)
17. VAN BENEDEN, P. J., *Animal Parasites and Messmates.* New York, D. Appleton & Co., 1876. \$1.50. International Scientific Series.
18. Reports of the Entomologists of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, T. Glover (1863-1878), J. H. Comstock (1879-1880), and C. V. Riley (1878-1879, 1880 to date).
19. Bulletins of the Division of Entomology of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, C. V. Riley, *Entomologist* (1883 to date).
20. Reports and Bulletins of the U. S. Entomological Commission.
21. CURTIS, JOHN, *Farm Insects.* London, Blackie & Son, 1860.
22. ORMEROD, ELEANOR A., *Manual of Injurious Insects, and Methods of Prevention, etc.* London and Edinburgh, 1881. (A small work, costing about \$1.50.)
25. KALTENBACH, J. H., *Die Pflanzenfeinde aus der Classe der Insekten.* 8vo. Stuttgart, 1874. (A useful work for determining what insects infest plants in Europe.)

LIST OF ENTOMOLOGICAL WORKS PUBLISHED BY THE U. S. ENTOMOLOGICAL COMMISSION AND BY THE U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.

U. S. ENTOMOLOGICAL COMMISSION.

(Members of the Commission: C. V. Riley, A. S. Packard, jr., and Cyrus Thomas.)

- Bulletin No. 1.*—Destruction of the young or unfledged Locusts (*Caloptenus spretus*). (1877.) [pp. 15.]
- Bulletin No. 2.*—On the Natural History of the Rocky Mountain Locust and on the habits of the young or unfledged Insects as they occur in the more fertile country in which they will hatch the present year. (1877.) [pp. 14, figs. 10.]

- Bulletin No. 3.*—The Cotton Worm. Summary of its Natural History, with an Account of its Enemies, and the best Means of controlling it; being a Report of Progress of the Work of the Commission. By Chas. V. Riley, M. A., Ph. D. (1880.) [pp. 144, figs. 84, plates I.]
- Bulletin No. 4.*—The Hessian Fly. Its Ravages, Habits, Enemies, and Means of preventing its Increase. By A. S. Packard, jr., M. D. (1880.) [pp. 43, figs. 1, plates II., maps I.]
- Bulletin No. 5.*—The Chinch Bug. Its History, Characters, and Habits, and the Means of destroying it or counteracting its Injuries. By Cyrus Thomas, Ph. D. (1879.) [pp. 44, figs. 10, maps I.]
- Bulletin No. 6.*—General Index and Supplement to the nine Reports on the Insects of Missouri. By Charles V. Riley, M. A., Ph. D. (1881.) [pp. 177.]
- Bulletin No. 7.*—Insects injurious to Forest and Shade Trees. By A. S. Packard, jr., M. D. (1881.) [pp. 275, figs. 100.]
- First Annual Report* for the year 1877, relating to the Rocky Mountain Locust and the best Methods of preventing its Injuries and of guarding against its Invasions, in pursuance of an Appropriation made by Congress for this purpose. With maps and illustrations. (1878.) [pp. 477+294, figs. 111, plates V, maps I.]
- Second Report* for the years 1878 and 1879, relating to the Rocky Mountain Locust and the Western Cricket, and treating of the best Means of subduing the Locust in its permanent Breeding-grounds, with a view of preventing its Migrations into the more fertile Portions of the trans-Mississippi country, in pursuance of Appropriations made by Congress for this purpose. With Maps and Illustrations. (1880.) [pp. xviii+322+22, figs. 10, plates XVII, maps 7.]
- Third Report* relating to the Rocky Mountain Locust, the Western Cricket, the Army Worm, Canker Worms, and the Hessian Fly; together with Descriptions of Larvæ of injurious Forest Insects, Studies on the embryological Development of the Locust and of other Insects, and on the systematic Position of the Orthoptera in Relation to other Orders of insects. With Maps and Illustrations. (1883.) [pp. xviii+347+91, figs. 14, plates LXIV, maps 3].
- Fourth Report*, being a revised Edition of Bulletin No. 3, and the Final Report on the Cotton Worm and Boll Worm. By Charles V. Riley, Ph. D. (1885.) [pp. xxxviii+399+147, figs. 45, plates LXIV, maps 2.]

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.

The annual reports of the Entomologist are contained in the corresponding annual reports of the Department of Agriculture. A limited author's edition, separately bound, and with table of contents and index is published each year.

Division of Entomology, Bulletin No. 1.—Reports of Experiments, chiefly with Kerosene, upon the Insects injuriously affecting the Orange Tree and the Cotton Plant, made under the Direction of the Entomologist. (1883.) [pp. 62.]

Division of Entomology, Bulletin No. 2.—Reports of Observations on the Rocky Mountain Locust and Chinch Bug, together with Extracts from the Correspondence of the Division on Miscellaneous Insects. (1883.) [pp. 36.]

Division of Entomology, Bulletin No. 3.—Reports of Observations and Experiments in the practical Work of the Division, made under the Direction of the Entomologist. With plates. (1883.) [pp. 75, plates III.]

Division of Entomology, Bulletin No. 4.—Reports of Observations and Experiments in the practical Work of the Division, made under the Direction of the Entomologist, together with Extracts from Correspondence on miscellaneous Insects. (1884.) [pp. 102, figs. 4.]

Bureau of Entomology, Bulletin No. 5.—Descriptions of North American Chalcididæ from the Collections of the U. S. Department of Agriculture and of Dr. C. V. Riley, with biological Notes. [First paper.] Together with a List of the described North American Species of the Family. By L. O. Howard, M. Sc., Assistant, Bureau of Entomology. (1885.) [pp. 47.]

Division of Entomology, Bulletin No. 6.—The imported Elm-leaf Beetle. Its Habits and Natural History, and Means of counteracting its Injuries. (1885.) [pp. 18, figs. 1, plates I.]

Division of Entomology, Bulletin No. 8.—The Periodical Cicada. An Account of *Cicada septendecim* and its tredicim Race, with a Chronology of all of the broods known. By Charles V. Riley, Ph. D. (1885.) [pp. 46, figs. 8.]

Division of Entomology, Bulletin No. 9.—The Mulberry Silk-worm; being a Manual of Instructions in Silk-culture. By Charles V. Riley, M. A., Ph. D. (1886.) [pp. 65, figs. 29, plates II.]

Division of Entomology, Bulletin No. 10.—Our Shade Trees and their Insect Defoliators. Being a Consideration of the four most injurious Species which affect the Trees of the Capital; with Means of destroying them. By Charles V. Riley, Entomologist. (1887.) [pp. 75, figs. 27.]

Division of Entomology, Bulletin No. 11.—Reports of Experiments with various Insecticide Substances, chiefly upon Insects affecting garden Crops, made under the Direction of the Entomologist. (1886.) [pp. 34.]

- Division of Entomology, Bulletin No. 12.*—Miscellaneous Notes on the work of the Division of Entomology for the Season of 1885; prepared by the Entomologist. (1886.) [pp. 45, plates I.]
- Division of Entomology, Bulletin No. 13.*—Reports of Observations and Experiments in the practical Work of the Division, made under the Direction of the Entomologist. (With illustrations.) (1887.) [pp. 78, figs. 4.]
- Division of Entomology, Bulletin No. 14.*—Reports of Observations and Experiments in the practical Work of the Division, made under the Direction of the Entomologist. (1887.) [pp. 62, figs. 2, plates I.]
- Division of Entomology, Bulletin No. 15.*—The *Icerya*, or Fluted Scale, otherwise known as the Cottony Cushion-scale. (Reprint of some recent Articles by the Entomologist and of a Report from the Agricultural Experiment Station, University of California.) (1887.) [pp. 40.]
- Division of Entomology, Bulletin No. 16.*—The Entomological Writings of Dr. Alpheus Spring Packard. By Samuel Henshaw. (1887.) [pp. 49.]
- Division of Entomology, Bulletin No. 17.*—The Chinch Bug: A general Summary of its History, Habits, Enemies, and of the Remedies and Preventives to be used against it. By L. O. Howard, M. S., Assistant Entomologist. (1888.) [pp. 48, figs. 10.]
- Report on Cotton Insects.* By J. Henry Comstock. (1879.) [pp. 511, figs. 77, plates III.]
- Special Report, No. 11.*—The Silkworm; being a brief Manual of Instructions for the Production of Silk. Prepared, by Direction of the Commissioner of Agriculture, by C. V. Riley, M. A., Ph. D., Entomologist. (First ed., 1879; fifth ed., 1885.) [p. 37, figs. 8.]
- Special Report, No. 35.*—Report on Insects injurious to Sugar Cane. Prepared, under Direction of the Commissioner of Agriculture, by J. Henry Comstock, Entomologist. (1881.) [pp. 11, figs. 3.]
- Division of Entomology. Insects Affecting the Orange.*—Report on the Insects affecting the Culture of the Orange and other Plants of the Citrus Family, with practical Suggestions for their Control or Extermination. By H. G. Hubbard. (1885.) [pp. x+227, figs. 95, plates XIV.]

NOTE.—During the years 1864 to 1876, inclusive, the Department of Agriculture published regularly monthly reports, mainly statistical in their character (replaced since 1876 by the series of monthly "Crop Reports"), but which contained many short articles by the Entomologist, Townend Glover. None of these articles would come within the scope of the present bulletin, and the insects treated of may be ascertained by reference to the "General Index of the Agricultural Reports of the Patent Office and of the Department of Agriculture, from 1837 to 1876." Washington, 1879.

HOW TO OBTAIN ENTOMOLOGICAL BOOKS AND PAMPHLETS.

Comparatively few of the works treating of the classification of North American insects have been published as separate books; but such as have been so published, if of comparatively recent date, can be obtained through the regular book trade. By far the greater number of the monographs and synopses mentioned in the preceding pages have been published in scientific periodicals and transactions of scientific societies. These periodicals and transactions can be obtained through the societies which publish them and through the publishers; but, in the case of transactions, single volumes, and more especially single papers, are seldom sold, and the older volumes are liable to be out of print. Moreover the expense attending the purchase of all of the periodicals containing the publications on a given order of insects will be so great as to put them beyond the reach of most entomologists. The custom of placing at the disposal of authors a number of separate copies of their papers overcomes this difficulty to some extent and creates a small supply. Thus it often happens that a person interested can obtain a copy of a scientific paper by addressing the author personally. Many of these separate copies also get into the possession of dealers in second-hand books, and can be purchased from them. The American Entomological Society of Philadelphia and also a few other societies here and in Europe offer for sale from their duplicates many of these authors' extras, and in some cases publish lists. There are, moreover, certain business establishments which make a specialty of the sale of works and pamphlets on Natural History, including Entomology, and it is chiefly through such establishments that the student is enabled to secure the larger portion of the works needed. In America there is at present but one of these special dealers of any prominence, viz, Dr. A. E. Foote, of 1223 Belmont avenue, Philadelphia, Pa. But in Europe there are several of considerable reputation; among these we may mention:

- R. Friedlaender & Sohn, Carlstrasse, 11, Berlin, Germany.
- Ed. André, 21 Boulevard Bretonnière, Beaune (Côte-d'Or), France.
- H. W. Schmidt, Rannische Strasse, Nr. 1, Halle a. S, Germany.
- J. B. Baillièrre et fils, 19, Rue Hautefeuille, Paris, France.
- Oswald Weigel, Königsstrasse, 1, Leipzig, Germany.
- U. Hoepli, Corso Vitt. Eman., 37, Milan, Italy.
- Otto Harrassowitz, Querstrasse, 14, Leipzig, Germany.
- William Wesley & Son, 28 Essex street, Strand, London, England.

All of these firms publish catalogues, and in writing to them the entomological catalogue should be especially asked for. There are two firms in New York which act as agents for all of these houses, and works can be ordered through them or catalogues obtained from them. These are

B. Westermann & Co., 838 Broadway, New York, and Gustav E. Stechert, 766 Broadway, New York.

By subscribing to the entomological periodicals published in this country (a matter of but slight expense) the student may keep abreast of the current literature. Short book reviews or notes published in our periodicals call attention to the more important publications in other countries. Moreover, the *Zoölogischer Anzeiger*, edited by Prof. J. Victor Carus, in Leipzig, Germany, and published every fortnight, gives a tolerably complete bibliography of the current entomological literature at intervals of about six or eight weeks. The "*Naturæ Novitates*," published every fortnight by R. Friedlaender & Sohn, Carlstrasse, 11, Berlin, Germany, gives the titles of most recent works and pamphlets.

There are also three great annual publications, viz: "*Die Fortschritte auf dem Gebiet der Entomologie*," published in Wiegmann's "*Archiv für Naturgeschichte*"; "*The Zoölogical Record*," published by the Zoological Record Society, in London, England; and the "*Zoölogische Jahresberichte*," published by the Zoölogical Station at Naples, Italy, which give the full literature of the previous year, discussing the more important papers and giving a list of the new species, besides other information. One or the other of these three publications is almost indispensable to the student in any branch of Zoölogy, and ought to be found in every public library in the country. Unfortunately, only a year ago the editors of the "*Zoölogische Jahresberichte*" found it necessary, in order to reduce expenses, to curtail the scope of the work; so that, beginning with the year 1887, this publication no longer contains titles upon systematic and classificatory Zoölogy. Only biological titles are now published, but the series up to 1887 is the most complete thing of its kind.

A not inconsiderable portion of the North American literature on the classification of insects has been published by the General Government through various channels, and foremost among them are the Smithsonian Institution, the U. S. Department of Agriculture, the U. S. National Museum, the U. S. Geological and Geographical Survey, and the reports of the various surveys of the Territories. Many of these publications are distributed free of cost to any one applying for them; while others, like certain of the Smithsonian publications, are sold at a moderate price to cover the cost of publication. Many of them are out of print, and can only be obtained through natural history book-dealers. The firms mentioned above will have many of them, and Lowdermilk & Co., of Washington, D. C., who make a specialty of Government publications, are always able to furnish many more.

Of the more general works, some of them can be obtained direct from the publishers, and in such cases the publishers are mentioned in the general list. The older ones are mostly out of print and can only be obtained from second-hand dealers. The current State reports of Lint-

ner and Forbes can be obtained from the secretaries of the respective State Agricultural Societies at Albany, N. Y., and Springfield, Ill., while the reports of the Entomologists of the newly established State Experiment Stations, of which a large number will soon be published, can be obtained from the directors of the respective Stations. The older reports of the State Entomologist of Missouri and the State Entomologists of Illinois (Walsh, Le Baron, and Thomas) are all out of print and can only be obtained by purchase from second-hand dealers. The same may be said of the well-known and often quoted reports of Dr. Fitch, which were published with the old volumes of the Transactions of the New York State Agricultural Society.



U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY.
BULLETIN No. 20.

AGRICULTURAL
EXPERIMENT STATION
NOV 6 1889
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS.

THE

ROOT-KNOT DISEASE

OF THE

PEACH, ORANGE, AND OTHER PLANTS

IN

FLORIDA,

DUE TO THE WORK OF ANGUILLULA.

PREPARED, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE ENTOMOLOGIST,

BY

J. C. NEAL, PH. D., M. D.

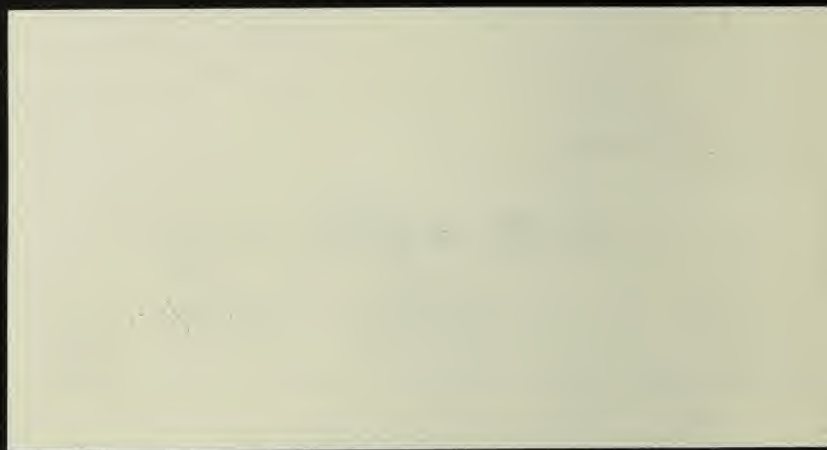
WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.

1889.

Compliments of

J. M. RUSK,

Secretary of Agriculture.



U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY.
BULLETIN No. 20.

THE
ROOT-KNOT DISEASE
OF THE
PEACH, ORANGE, AND OTHER PLANTS
IN
FLORIDA,
DUE TO THE WORK OF ANGUILLULA.

PREPARED, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE ENTOMOLOGIST,

BY

J. C. NEAL, PH. D., M. D.

WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.

1889.

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE,
DIVISION OF ENTOMOLOGY,
Washington, May 10, 1889.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit for publication Bulletin No. 20 of this Division, being a report of studies and experiments made upon the *Anguillula*, which is the cause of the root-knot disease of the Peach and Orange in Florida, by J. C. Neal, Ph. D., M. D., of Lake City, Fla.

Respectfully,

C. V. RILEY,
Entomologist.

Hon. J. M. RUSK,
Secretary of Agriculture.

A. D. 2136

INTRODUCTORY NOTE.

For several years past complaint has been made to the Division of Entomology concerning the damage done by various species of Anguillulidæ, which affect the roots of different plants in different sections of the country, and I have frequently been urged, as Entomologist, to investigate the matter. I have always been puzzled to know what reply to make in such cases, as no American investigator has undertaken a systematic study of these Nematodes, and they do not, in a zoölogical sense, strictly belong to the Division work. I have contented myself therefore with recording the various facts of injury to different plants that have come to me in the past twenty years, and some microscopic notes in reference to the specimens. One species seems to do considerable damage to certain plants in greenhouses in the North, while another is equally destructive to the roots of trees and plants in the South, particularly in Florida. Towards the close of the year 1887 the complaints of the damage done by the Florida root-inhabiting species were so numerous that, at the request of the Commissioner of Agriculture, I decided to conduct some investigations as a part of the Division work. The demands upon the resources of the Division arising from its more legitimate investigations have been such that but little time and small funds could be spent in this direction. Dr. J. C. Neal, then of Archer, Fla., but now Entomologist and Botanist of the Florida Agricultural Experiment Station at Lake City, a diligent observer, and associated with me in previous investigations both under the U. S. Entomological Commission and under this Division, was commissioned for five months and instructed to make as careful studies and experiments concerning this pest as it would be possible to make during the short time of his employment. His work was done between February 1 and September 1, 1888, and while I do not claim for Dr. Neal, any more than he would himself claim, special or technical knowledge in this branch of Zoölogy, his work is not without scientific interest. The investigations have been, however, from a practical stand-point, and the results more than justify the slight expenditure. The Bulletin makes no pretense to be a scientific treatise on the life history of these worms, but is in the main an effort to ascertain a suitable remedy. The general literature on the subject has not been at Dr. Neal's command, and my

time is so fully occupied otherwise that I can do little or nothing at present in the way of identification of species or of comparing Dr. Neal's results with those of European investigators, which, as a matter of fact, are of little practical importance. The study of the full life history of any one of the species is attended with much difficulty, and will require much time in field and laboratory; while the technical and classificatory treatment of the subject should be undertaken by some competent helminthologist.

C. V. R.

LETTER OF SUBMITTAL.

ARCHER, FLA., *December 2, 1888.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report upon the root-knot disease and its cause, the *Anguillula*.

These investigations, conducted under your direction, began in February, 1888, and have been continued to this date.

While not conclusive in all respects, they are at least contributions to the history of this microscopic pest, that may eventually lead to its subjection or to the mitigation of its ravages.

In conclusion, allow me to express to you my thanks for your aid and guidance during the preparation of the report.

Respectfully submitted.

J. C. NEAL, M. D.,
Special Agent.

Prof. C. V. RILEY,
Entomologist.

THE ROOT-KNOT.

DEFINITION.

An abnormal and irregular growth of the subcortical layer of roots and subterranean stems, characterized by low vitality, the result of an invasion of the tissues by a Nematode worm. (Note 1.)

HISTORY.

Since the earliest settlement of the South Atlantic and Gulf States by white people this diseased condition of the roots of trees and plants has been recognized. (Note 2.)

A very slight inspection has shown the decaying enlargements of roots, but the cause has usually been attributed to a lack in the soil of some important fertilizing ingredient, or careless cultivation, rather than some potent exterior influence.

I have carefully examined all sources of information at my command, and can find no mention of the root-knot in any agricultural paper or book prior to the year 1857.

That year Hon. P. J. Berckmans established a nursery at Augusta, Ga., and soon found this disease prevalent in many varieties of trees and plants, and in 1881 Prof. C. V. Riley being at Augusta was shown the effect of the disease by Mr. Berckmans.

In 1869 Mr. Gilbert Onderdonk, of Nursery, Tex., noted the disease in his fig, grape, and peach stocks, especially in damp, undrained locations.

In 1876 I found the root-knot prevalent over Florida, and learned from old residents that as far back as 1805 it had been known, and from time immemorial had been dreaded as a foe to gardens and groves.

About 1874 this disease, however, sprang into prominence, owing to the influx of immigrants, the development of early-market gardens and the sudden rage for orchards of peaches, figs, and oranges.

Since that time the agricultural papers have contained numerous references to this disease. My own attention was called to this pest by repeated failures to grow certain plants in a rich, damp spot on my farm.

This led me to investigate; and sending a specimen of the knotty roots to the Agricultural Department at Washington, elicited the information that a microscopic worm was the cause of the trouble, but that little was known of the Nematoid family to which it belonged.

Beyond doubt, the disease is peculiar to the South Atlantic and Gulf coast within a limit of 150 miles from tide-water. (Note 3.)

Mr. P. J. Berckmans remarks on this score—and I know no better authority—“that it is indigenous to a large portion of the South seems undeniable, as I have seen it in places in Georgia and Alabama where neither trees nor plants had ever been introduced from other sections.”

Mr. Onderdonk also states a similar opinion. Other correspondents at Mobile, Ala., and in Texas confirm these statements.

PLANTS INVADED.

I.—Uncultivated :

a. Slightly affected :

Capsella bursa-pastoris (*Shepherd's Purse*).

Rubus villosus et trivialis (*Blackberry and Dewberry*).

Eupatorium feniculaceum (*Southern Dog Fennel*).

Quamoclit vulgaris (*Cypress Vine*).

b. Badly affected :

Portulaca oleracea (*Purslane*).

Sesuvium pentandrum (*Sand Purslane*).

Verbesina siegesbeckia et sinuata.

Artemisia caudata (*Wormwood*).

Chenopodium botrys (*Jerusalem Oak*).

Amarantus spinosus (*Carless Weed*).

The above list, no doubt, will in time, and with a careful investigation, be greatly extended; most of these are the commonest of weeds in old fields and badly cultivated grounds, and the *Chenopodium* alone would be an ample shelter and breeding-place for the *Anguillula*, independent of other wild or cultivated plants.

The *Eupatorium* and *Chenopodium* are perennials, spread rapidly, and have great vitality, and for years it has been noted that where these weeds abound the root-knot exists in the greatest degree.

The *Sesuvium* and *Portulaca*, both with fleshy roots, are very common, and are an easy prey to the worms, but my experience indicates the *Amarantus spinosus* as the most dreaded and destructive agent in the spread of the root-knot, its roots being apparently the favorite of the *Anguillula*.

In Georgia, my correspondents deem the *Verbesina* and *Artemisia* the weeds most diseased, but in Texas, Mississippi, and Alabama, the list is about the same as I have given for Florida. (Note 4.)

It will be seen that it will be impossible to determine certainly the original food-plant of this pest, as it seems to attack the roots of so many; and the inference that any tender growth not impregnated with a decided toxic principle may be invaded is a doubtful conclusion to my mind.

II.—Cultivated.

c. Useful.

a. Slightly affected.

Gossypium herbaceum et barbadense (*Cotton*).

Solanum tuberosum et esculentum (*Potato and Egg-plant*).

Capsicum annuum (*Pepper*).

Spinacia oleracea (*Spinach*).

Jatropha manihot (*Cassava*).

Zea mais (*Corn*).

b. Badly affected.

The Genus *Brassica* (*Sinapis*),
(*Cabbage, Kale, etc.*).

Raphanus sativus (*Radish*).

Hibiscus esculentus (*Okra*).

Pisum sativum (*Pea*).

Arachis hypogæa (*Pea-nut*).

Dolichos catiang (*Cow Pea*).

Phaseolus vulgaris (*Bean*).

Phaseolus lunatus et nanus
(*Bean*).

All of the Genus *Cucurbita*
(*Squashes, etc.*).

All of the Genus *Citrullus* (*Mel-
on*).

All of the Genus *Cucumis* (*Cu-
cumber*).

Lycopersicum esculentum (*To-
mato*).

Beta vulgaris, varieties (*Beet*).

d. Ornamental.

a. Slightly affected.

Hibiscus syriacus et coccineus.

Mesembryanthemum, various spe-
cies (*Ice-plant*).

Mikania scandens (*Parlor Ivy*).

Pharbitis purpurea et al. sp.
(*Morning Glory*).

Nolana, sp.

Petunia, sp. (*Petunia*).

Boussingaultia basselloides.

II.—Cultivated—Continued.

b. Badly affected.

Koniga maritima.

Iberis umbellata.

Lagenaria vulgaris (*Gourd*).

Begonia, sp. (*Begonia*).

Dahlia variabilis.

Helianthus annuus (*Sunflower*).

Colens, var. sp.

Achyranthes, var. sp.

Amarantus var. sp.

Shrubs and Trees.

c. Useful.

a. Slightly affected.

Citrus vulgaris (*Bitter-sweet Or-
ange*).

Citrus aurantium, var. sp. (*Or-
ange, Lemon, etc.*).

Vitis, var. sp. (*Grape*).

Prunus myrobolannus (*Plum*).

Broussonettia papyrifera (*Paper
Mulberry*).

Morus, var. sp. (*Mulberry*).

Juglans cinerea (*Walnut*).

Carya olivæformis (*Pecan*).

b. Badly affected.

Prunus domestica (*Plum*).

Prunus armeniaca (*Apricot*).

Prunus vulgaris (*Peach*).

Prunus communis (*Almond*).

Ficus carica (*Fig*).

Juglans regia (*English Walnut*).

Salix, var. sp. (*Willows*).

d. Ornamental.

Spiraea sorbifolia, var. sp. (*Spiræa*).

Prunus nana et lanceolata (*Flow-
ering Almond*).

Buddleia, var. sp.

Gardenia florida (*Cape Jessa-
mine*).

This long list embraces the greater part of our most valuable food-plants, fruit-trees, and many of the choicest flowers, and it fully justifies the inquiry now made as to the history and means to prevent the spread of the disease induced by the *Anguillula*.

I think it useless to endeavor to account for the apparent vagaries of the *Anguillula*, as, for instance, to ascertain why the roots of the *Prunus vulgaris* are so badly affected, while *Prunus cerasus* are unhurt; or why the Leguminosæ are susceptible and the Umbelliferæ are not. It is reasonably sure that rapidly growing, soft tissue roots are better subjects for invasion, expansion, and decay than those of slow growth and

denser structure, and the self-evident corollary is that methods and fertilizers promoting a rapid succulent growth should be avoided in all locations infected with the root-knot.

EFFECTS OF THE INVASION OF THE ANGUILLULA.

I have found mature worms, males and non-pregnant females, in rootlets but a few days old, and under circumstances which involved the necessity of invasion from without the root. See Experiment No. 22.

These *Anguillulæ* were small enough to enter the "stomata" of epidermal tissues, active and strong enough to even penetrate cell-walls, or to separate cells in loosely connected tissues. Once within, they could easily pass through the Cienchymatous system of the Parenchyma to any portion of the root, and I think it not unreasonable to infer that in this manner they obtain entrance in young rootlets.

Their presence causes a rapid proliferation of cells, resulting in a soft, unnatural, irregular growth of the root, with low vitality, and a varied effect upon the plant or tree.

The *Chenopodium*, *Eupatorium*, *Artemisia*, *Amarantus*, *Gossypium*, *Solanum*, and *Petunia* have the enlargements usually on the sides of the main stem, near the surface. The "tap-root," descending deeply is rarely affected, and the plants seem slightly affected till the sub-cortical layer is filled with worms in all stages of growth. This checks growth, either by their absorption of the nutrition gathered by the rootlets, or obstruction of the Cienchymatous ducts, the food supply is cut off before decay is visible, the leaves wither, the stems shrivel, the plant dies. (Plate VIII, 1 *a*, 4 *b*.)

The roots of the Okra, Radish, Turnip, Cabbage, Cucumber, Melon, Cow-pea, Peanut, Tomato, and Egg Plant enlarge enormously, soon becoming little else than masses of decaying tissues. The plant stops growth, the fruit either becomes distorted or drops prematurely, the leaves change color and fall off, and the plants die so rapidly as to justify the usual expression "struck by lightning," applied to the fields of Melons, Cucumbers, Tomatoes, and Cow-peas so often badly affected by the root-knot. (Plates I, II, III, IV, and VIII.)

In nurseries of young fruit-trees the greatest mischief occurs. The soil is usually carefully prepared by heavy fertilizing and culture, and the seeds of the Peach, Orange, and English Walnut are sown for stocks. When the tender shoots first appear many wither and die at once, others grow vigorously till the end of the first season, when they are usually budded with known and valuable varieties of fruit. The next spring these buds put out tardily and make a weak growth, the leaves become spotted or yellow, then drop, the bud dies, feeble straggling shoots sprout around the stem, which maintain a sickly vitality till the first drought, when the tree dies, and an examination discloses the cause in the knotty, decaying roots, without rootlets or fibrillæ.

With older trees taken from healthy locations and set in infected soil the program varies. The Peach and Fig often grow vigorously one or two years, and bear fruit that is very prone to drop immaturity, then the tree takes on an irregular growth of stunted limbs and small leaves. The tips of these limbs die back gradually to the body of the tree. If the soil is clayey the tree will put out feeble sprouts often for several years.

With the Pecan, English Walnut, and Willow, older trees remain stationary a year or so and die with the occasion of a severe drought.

In many cases, especially in old fields, the seeds of trees and plants barely germinate, or cuttings hardly form rootlets till they are invaded and destroyed.

In all of these cases the effect is to deprive the stems and leaves of food and moisture; the knots grow, the branches do not.

The annual destruction of nursery stock is enormous, especially the Peach, Fig, Willow, Spiræa, Buddleia, Coleus, etc.

In the sketches taken from nature, attached to this report, are shown typical specimens as far as possible.

The Grape, Fig, Mulberry, and Orange are prone to circular knob-like knots on the sides of the larger roots, and an occasional enlargement at the junction of small roots. (Plates IV and VII.)

The Peach, Plum, Walnut, and Spiræa grow irregular masses, involving the whole root seemingly. (Plate V.)

The Willow, Okra, etc., enlarge, and the decay is usually visible first at the extreme tip of growth from the central stem. (Plates VI, I, and II.)

TERRITORY OCCUPIED BY THIS DISEASE.

Early in the beginning of my studies of the *Anguillula*, I addressed letters of inquiry to most of the leading nurserymen and horticulturists in the United States, especially those in the southern section, asking an examination of diseased trees, and inclosing samples of the root-knot for comparison.

The replies I received are conclusive that the disease is unknown beyond any point in the interior 150 miles from the coast.

It does not exist except in locations free from extreme cold, and the northern boundary is not far from the January isotherm of 50°, as shown in the No. 2, Isothermal Lines of the U. S. Signal Service, 1881.

Letters from the Peach districts of Michigan, Maryland, and New Jersey complain of the "Yellows," but investigators do not report finding the diseased roots indicative of the *Anguillula*.

It is not found at Denison, Tex. (Munson), only along the coast in that State, and then only in sandy, wet locations. (Onderdonk.)

The usual dry air of New Mexico, California, and regions west of the Mississippi River, with the summer parched soil of these sections, forms apparently a barrier to the growth and spread of the disease, but coming

eastward it is progressively worse, till it reaches a climax in Florida, which seems to possess the requisite soil, humidity, and warmth for the proper environment of the *Anguillula*, and consequently its complete development for mischief in gardens and groves.

Add to this the cultivation of special food plants extremely susceptible to invasion by the worm, and there can be no wonder at its prodigious increase.

TEMPERATURE.

The question of temperature is no doubt one of great importance in determining the boundaries of this disease, perhaps more so than food-plants or soils.

The soil that is annually frozen from 6 to 10 inches is nearly disinfected from the worms, especially those existing in a free state in the soil, or inhabiting the soft roots of annual plants, and this may explain why southern Michigan, northeastern Ohio, and New Jersey, with as sandy a soil as Florida or south Georgia, still escape the plague in the Peach orchards.

The *Chenopodium*, *Artemisia*, etc., abound in these States, and no doubt are the habitat of *Anguillula*, but the continued cold reduces their number to the minimum each year, and the fibrous-rooted trees are unharmed.

Again, in some cold localities the trees kept in hot-houses are affected; those without in open ground escape.

Places favored with hot, dry summers and cold, wet winters will not likely ever suffer from the ravages of the root knot.

My experiments are conclusive that below 50° in fluid, and above that, dry, the worms are inactive, paralyzed by cold, and shriveled by dryness and heat, and the inference is plain that parties wishing best results must either choose unsusceptible stocks, for grafting or budding trees liable to infection by the *Anguillula*, remove to favored locations, or find some means of destroying the worms.

The arid regions of the West fill one indication, the others are still *sub judice*, but in a fair way for determination.

SOILS.

It can not be questioned but that a light, sandy soil offers least resistance to the progress of the *Anguillula* after its liberation from decaying roots either encysted or free.

Experiments with air-dry soil show that water penetrates sand in half the time that it will penetrate clay, and over large areas of cultivated land the proportion would still be greater in favor of the sand.

Loose soils, mixed with decaying vegetation and humus, offer still better facilities for irrigation, and this explains the fact that locations highly fertilized with composts, stable manure, or leaf-mold show the root-knot quicker in plants than compact or virgin soils, and the worst

results are found in gardens planted in long cultivated, fully fertilized, and thoroughly pulverized areas.

Moisture is an essential to the vigorous growth of the *Anguillula*, though it withstands an enormous amount of drying.

The cysts shrivel, pregnant females become irregular in outline, mature worms stiffen and remain indefinitely with suspended vitality, but resume action with the application of sufficient moisture. (Note 5.)

A friable soil, with compact clay near the surface insuring needed dampness, presents then the typical environment for the *Anguillula*, and this, alas, also is regarded in this section as the most advantageous location for a garden or grove.

Another very favorable location for these worms is the boggy bank of a lake or river, where there is a mass of wet, decaying vegetation.

EXPERIMENTS.

A series of experiments, under the direction of the Entomologist of the United States Agricultural Department, was begun in February, 1888, to determine the migration and life history of the *Anguillula*, as well as to investigate the effect of various insecticides. That these are not complete and conclusive, is owing to the extreme difficulty of tracing any individual worm by reason of its size and its surroundings.

A quantity of both ordinary sandy soil and clay was heated several hours to a temperature of 409° F.

A number of 6-inch earthen pots were also subjected to the same heat. The earth and the pots were tested for living *Anguillulæ* and found sterile.

- (1) Four sterile pots with $\frac{4}{100}$ cubic foot of sterile soil in each pot.
- (2) Same as No. 1, using sterile clay instead of surface soil.
- (3) As No. 1, using yellow subsoil from infected locations.
- (4) As No. 3, using clay subsoil from infected locations.
- (5) As No. 1, using infected surface soil from infected locations.

In each pot were planted four seeds of the Cow-pea (*Dolichos*), selected because of its ease in germinating and great susceptibility to the *Anguillula*.

All came up within the week and grew fairly well; at the end of each week one plant was removed and the roots examined.

In Nos. 1 and 2 no knots were visible at any stage of growth and the last plant grew to maturity.

In Nos. 3 and 4 the plants were but slightly affected, and at the end of the fourth week each remaining plant had made a fair growth, despite the terminal roots were becoming enlarged.

In No. 5 half the plants died before the appearance of the third leaf, and the remainder made a sickly, feeble growth. The roots were badly knotted, decay in every case appearing at the terminal ends of the rootlets, which turned brown and dropped off at the slightest touch.

I repeated this series of experiments, using small seedling peach trees in place of the cow-peas. The results were similar—the trees in Nos. 1

and 2 growing vigorously, with fully developed roots and leaves; in No. 3, at the end of four months the trees were living, but feebly, and the roots showed signs of decay.

In No. 4 the trees had grown somewhat better and had a brighter color, but the roots were knotty.

No. 5 showed poorly, leaves smaller, roots quite knotty, and one tree dead.

The same results followed using the Weeping Willow as the test plant.

The inferences are: That the *Anguillula* is destroyed by a heat of 212° ; that healthy trees set in infected soil soon are invaded by the free *Anguillula* in the soil; that soil taken from the depth of 2 or more feet below the surface is comparatively free from the worms, and that clay subsoil is less infected than the sand.

Another series of experiments testing the effect of various chemicals, fertilizers, and insecticides was tried, using four sterilized pots in each test, the pots each containing $\frac{1}{1000}$ cubic foot of infected sandy soil, and the chemical, at the rate of $\frac{1}{1000}$ of the weight of the soil (24 grains), thoroughly mixed or dissolved. In each pot was planted a seedling peach and four cow-peas.

No. 6. Tobacco dust.

7. Tobacco dust with 24 grains sulphate potash.
8. Tobacco dust with 24 grains sulphide potash.
9. Tobacco dust with 24 grains sulphite potash.
10. Tobacco dust with 24 grains muriate potash.
11. Tobacco dust with 24 grains hyposulphite soda.
12. Tobacco dust with 24 grains sulphate iron.
13. Tobacco dust with 24 grains caustic lime.
14. Tobacco dust with 24 grains unleached ashes.
15. Tobacco dust with 24 grains sulphur.
16. Bisulphide carbon.
17. Sulphate potash.
18. Muriate potash.
19. Unleached ashes.
20. Caustic lime.

These experiments were also repeated in the nursery and open field on small peach trees, using 602 grains to each tree, equivalent to $\frac{1}{1000}$ part by weight of the soil. (Note 6.)

In the pots the results in Nos. 6, 7, 10, 13, and 14 were very encouraging; the peas grew to maturity, with good color and very few enlarged roots. Nos. 8, 9, 11, and 15 made a very poor growth, and died soon after the third leaf. No. 12 died immediately after sprouting, as did No. 16. Nos. 17, 18, and 19 grew nearly as well as Nos. 6 and 7; No. 20 made a fine growth, with very few enlarged roots. The peach trees died soon in Nos. 8, 9, 11, 12, 15, and 16, made a fair growth in Nos. 6, 7, 10, 13, and 14, were killed at once in No. 16, and grew the best in Nos. 17, 18, 19, and 20.

In the field Nos. 11, 16, and 8 appeared to at once kill the trees. Nos.

9 and 15 had no effect visible. Nos. 6, 7, 10, and 14 made a better growth than Nos. 17-20. Root-knot was present on all but Nos. 13, 14, and 20.

On still larger trees, applied at the rate of 27 pounds to the tree, Nos. 6, 13, 14, 17, 18, 19, and 20 gave good results, especially 6 and 17, 6 and 18, 6 and 19. These mixtures seemed to promote a vigorous growth of healthy roots, and Nos. 6 and 20, each 27 pounds to the tree, well mixed with the surface soil, appears to be as near a preventive of the "knot" as anything I have tried.

I tried the bisulphide of carbon without any effect other than the death of the trees, some fifty or more, and the kerosene emulsion to saturation of the surface soil produced a similar result, and in view of the expense and labor involved I did not repeat the experiment. (Note 7.)

A number of the prepared artificial fertilizers were tried; those containing ammonia, guano, bone, and fish produced a rapid growth, soft and easily attacked by the *Anguillulæ*.

In a field near my place, heavily fertilized with a bone and potash compound, the roots of the pea-nut became masses of knotty roots, the worst cases of the disease I ever saw, and peach-trees growing in that field are ruined.

I have found nothing of value when applied to old bearing fruit trees, if badly affected, as any insecticide capable of absorption by the roots invariably has killed the trees when used to the amount of $\frac{1}{100}$ the weight of the surface soil, 1 foot in depth and the area of the circle filled by the roots. Alkaline mixtures, 20 to 40 pounds to each tree, or caustic lime, kainite, muriate and sulphate potash or wood ashes, used several years in succession, have come nearest a cure, destroying no doubt many free worms, and inducing a vigorous, tough growth of roots, more difficult of penetration, and possibly rendering the sap in some way obnoxious. (Note 8.)

The addition of tobacco dust in large quantities supplies nitrogen, and makes a very vigorous growth of roots and limbs. It also seems to have considerable preventive effect on the worms. Experiments conducted by one of our market gardeners has convinced him that the mixture of tobacco dust and muriate of potash in old fields in great measure prevents the ravages of the *Anguillula* in Okra, Cabbage, and Egg-plant, and he has adopted this as a standard fertilizer for all his products. I have seen his use of this, and am nearly prepared to sustain his views. Kainite is no doubt fully as good, but further experimenting is necessary.

Another series of experiments was made upon plants to determine the time and degree of infection.

No. 21. Sterilized pots with $\frac{2}{100}$ cubic foot of sterile soil, in which four cow-peas were planted at various depths, one-half inch, three-fourths inch, and 1 inch, were covered 1 inch with infected earth and kept watered. The results showed infection of the roots in about the same ra-

tio as the distance from the surface. Reversing the process, putting the infected soil below, showed the roots affected soonest in the peas planted deepest, indicating but little action in the worms outside of that produced by the percolation of water.

No. 22. Another series of pots were watered with muddy water from infected earth, and though the pots contained sterilized soil the roots of the peas were badly affected. Microscopic investigation of the percolate showed both free and encysted *Anguillulae*. (Note 9.)

No. 23. Pots with sterile soil had one transplanted infected peach seedling in each, and four cow-peas.

The trees soon died, and very shortly afterward the peas showed the infection, those nearest the dead peach roots the most markedly.

In a spot of new and non-infected ground several trees, Peach and Fig, were planted. The central tree was knotty-rooted and died in a few months; the next year the roots of the nearest trees, 15 feet away, became knotty nearest the dead tree, and now, after the lapse of four years, the disease extends to the tips of the roots of all the Fig and Peach trees in a circle 120 feet distant each way from the original infected tree.

In another case, in a nursery on high pine land, clay subsoil and free from disease, a number of peach roots, badly knotted, were brought from a distance and heeled in for a week. The disease spread in all directions from this nucleus.

Again, in another peach nursery was a spot of low, damp, black soil. There was no root-knot the first year it was planted in peaches; the seedlings grew well. The second year, a few trees were found in this spot with enlarged roots and destroyed. The third year, hardly a tree escaped, the disease extending along the thickly set rows of seedlings upward and in all directions on to the higher land from the hollow spot first infected.

In another case, clean fibrous-rooted trees were heeled in a day or so and planted in non-infected ground. The next year proved the most of them diseased.

These cases prove conclusively that in areas not infected the disease can be easily introduced (1) by planting infected trees; (2) by the use of composts of muck and weeds from infected soils; (3) by the distributive action of water and air, the water carrying particles of soil and worms downward from an infected elevation, or by dry soil, fragments of dry roots, desiccated free or encysted worms carried in the air during sand-storms, whirlwinds, or the heavy currents of air preceding storms that often blow "bare" acres of plowed land and overwhelm adjacent fields with the soil thus borne on the wind; (4) soil containing these worms I have no doubt has been carried on the feet of men and animals and deposited in healthy fields, forming the nucleus of a destructive agency, months afterward made visible by its effects.

Instances are not wanting that can not be explained except by some such theory of contagion and manner of travel.

REMEDIES.

1. DRAINAGE.

Many gardens and orchards are badly located on soils partly saturated with water, either at the margins of rivers or lakes or on rich deposits of vegetable remains both low and damp.

The reasons for this choice are generally the superior quality of the land and the rapidity of growth induced by the moisture, but in the territory infected by the *Anguillula* the heat and rich soil cause precisely the looseness of tissue so favorable to the spread of the worms.

A dry soil, with solid root-growth, is on the contrary unfavorable; hence in many locations drainage has entirely changed the character of the land, so that peaches and figs grow where they would not before.

Experiments in Texas confirm this fully and suggest the utility of thorough drainage of wet locations, or, better yet, the avoidance of such places for groves and gardens.

In this connection it may be remarked as one of the not expected results of the "New Agriculture" in maintaining a permanently damp soil by means of water-pipes below the surface, that when it is in vogue we will have not only a great increase of crops but a greater increase of "root-knot" in the cabbages, beets, radishes, etc., thus grown. What effect the ingestion of *Anguillula* will have upon the human economy remains to be seen; as, so far as I know, no record occurs of experiments having been tried to ascertain. (Note 10.)

2. FROST.

In many places north of 29° there is cold enough each year to at times freeze the surface a considerable depth. Where this occurs, by plowing the soil at the beginning of winter and at times during that season, it is reasonable to suppose great destruction of the free *Anguillula* will ensue.

3. FIRE.

The value of heat in the destruction of the germs of the root-knot has been often demonstrated in Florida, usually unwittingly, and the lesson taught has been in a measure lost.

In clearing old fields, badly infected with the worms, as shown by the crops of cotton or peas, it is customary to burn log-heaps and stumps; if, then, peaches and figs have been planted on this burned land the result has been freedom from root-knot for a series of years.

Such trees make a vigorous growth and bear well, while adjacent trees, not on burned ground, wither and die.

It would seem practicable in this wooded section to easily build small compact heaps of chips, wood, pine knots, even dry weeds and grass, over the area of say 2 feet radius from each tree-stake prior to plant-

ing, burn the heap to ashes, excavate the soil as far as heated, and renew the fire till the subsoil is reached and the depth of at least a foot of soil in all is thoroughly sterilized by heat.

In many cases, where wood is plenty, dead standing timber to be removed, and stumps to be burned, the plan would succeed to stake out the field and build a log-heap at each stake; but if not convenient, the annual growth of weeds and grasses, well dried, will furnish fuel enough.

4. STERILE SOILS. (Note 11.)

Among the early settlers of Florida the practice prevailed, when planting trees, of digging out the soil to the depth of 2 or more feet and filling in around the tree with clay or yellow subsoil obtained from virgin land and 3 or more feet below the surface. This plan succeeded, in that it surrounded the tree with sterile soil till it formed firm roots and a hardened epidermis.

My investigations show that in infected soils the deep roots are but slightly affected in comparison with those near the surface, and that the greatest destruction prevails in young trees, nursery stock, and plants having surface roots.

If a tree acquires age and the roots reach deep subsoil, the *Anguillulae* do little damage. Hence the utility of using clay or subsoil, derived from virgin forest, around newly-set trees.

This old plan deserves attention and can be recommended; but since the war, in their haste to promote the growth of groves and gardens, the later horticulturists reverse this method, imbed the young tree in surface soil, and use nitrogenous fertilizers to encourage rapid development, this certainly causes increase of the root-knot.

5. DISUSE OF LAND.

Keeping land clean, free from all growth for two or more years, has proved of great benefit if done before trees are planted. I believe the worms require living tissues to develop in, and deprived of this they would die, probably within the limit I have given.

In many places where the soil has not been cultivated for a long series of years, and the Broom Sedge Grass has exterminated all other weeds, I have failed to find any traces of the *Anguillula*, and I regard this as confirmatory proof that disuse of land prevents the root-knot.

6. DISUSE OF EASILY INFECTED CROPS.

In most of our Southern States, where the Clovers and Buckwheat will not prosper, it has been the almost universal custom to substitute the Cow-pea as a soil-renovator. Drilled or broadcast it is the great crop for "laying by" corn, and as a second or third crop after rice, oats, or market garden. Very few groves or orchards but have annually from one to three crops of pea-vines plowed in for fertilizing.

Again, as a "first crop," after clearing off the timber, it is in general use for new land. Few plants are so sensitive to the attacks of the *Anguillula*, and few have roots so badly infected with these worms, and this common custom of planting the Cow-pea is mentioned only to be condemned, as, if continued, in time all groves and gardens in these sandy soils will be failures.

The *Lespedeza striata* (Japan Clover), *Desmodium molle* (Beggar Weed), and *Richardsonia scabra* (Mexican Clover), will prove fine substitutes for the Cow-pea as forage and fertilizer. If the Cow-pea must be grown, keep it away from garden and orchard, and at planting time use large quantities of some strong alkaline fertilizer on the soil. The economical habit of planting market gardens in orchards should be discouraged.

It is easy to see the reason and the danger from the use of ammoniacal fertilizers so necessary to induce rapid growth of vegetables, and the spread of the *Anguillulae* from the roots of the Melons, Cucumbers, etc., to the trees. Many instances of this sort can be seen over the South, and should serve as warning to our horticulturists in the future.

I believe that in badly infected grounds some relief could be given by drilling the Cow-pea, and, when in bloom, cutting off the stems for forage; then to plow and carefully rake up the roots in piles for burning when dry enough. This method of destroying the infected roots of Okra, Melons, etc., and the roots of the *Chenopodium*, etc., would no doubt be of great value in small areas, and even in larger fields, by the aid of improved machinery for gathering the roots.

It needs only the mention that planting of trees from infected localities should be avoided; even those not liable to the disease themselves may carry soil containing *Anguillulae* among the roots.

I have noted that the Peach and Fig obtained from Northern nurseries seem extremely easy to take the disease, far more so than the native stocks. I only mention the fact, but have not ascertained the reason.

7. INSECT ENEMIES.

I have found but one, the small blackish-brown ant that inhabits rotten wood and decaying roots—very common in this section—the *Solenopsis xyloni*.

This, when the roots of the Okra, Pea, etc., begin to decay, burrows into the tissues and drags out the pregnant *Anguillulae* for destruction.

I was puzzled at first to find the dead roots of the Okra, Melon, Peach, and Fig free from cysts or pregnant worms, though in partially rotting enlargements I found plenty of *Anguillula*.

Closer and extended examination showed this ant in the act of devouring the enlarged worms, and its service to the orchardist is beyond value in this respect.

Inasmuch as a dry soil is favorable to ant life, it will be readily seen how drainage is useful in aiding the propagation of this tiny destroyer.

Upon crushing a mature, pregnant worm various forms of micrococci are visible by the microscope as existing within the *Anguillula*, evidently not hurtful, and when seen exterior to the worm seem not prejudicial to its life; but more study is needed on this point.

8. USE OF VERMICIDE FERTILIZERS.

Experiments looking to the adoption of some mixtures capable of destroying the worms while in the root tissues have not proved a success. The use of smaller quantities per acre than one-tenth of 1 per cent. of the surface soil for 1 foot in depth and 10 feet radius to each tree—about a ton to the acre—produced no perceptible effect on the disease, and a greater amount injured the trees.

The use of bisulphide carbon, kerosene emulsion, and various arsenical solutions destroyed so great a percentage of the trees that on that account, and the expense of application, it was abandoned.

Alkaline mixtures have done better, and will bear repetition, especially the sulphites and muriates.

For nursery stock, it no doubt will pay to thoroughly incorporate some of these chemicals with the soil some weeks before planting seeds, cions, or young trees, using it at the rate of at least one-tenth of 1 per cent. of the surface soil cultivated.

Alkaline fertilizers, as hard-wood ashes, muriate and sulphate of potash, kainite, or ash element produce a hard growth but little, if any, affected by the root-knot. Usually the fertilizer is applied in too small a quantity. Not less than 3,000 pounds to the acre should be used to produce the required effect, one-half in December, the remainder in May.

A fertilizer containing a small percentage of carbolic acid, carbolates, thymol-cresol, or an easily decomposed sulphite would no doubt be valuable in this infected section.

9. NON-INFECTED STOCKS.

After all, I believe the use of trees that are not susceptible to the root-knot, for stocks on which to graft or bud the susceptible varieties is the proper solution of the root-knot problem. The matter of location, soil, fertilizer, and prevention then need not worry the intending orchardist. Find the disease-proof tree and the thing is done, and most of my experiments have been directed to secure in some measure this result.

It is, perhaps, too soon to say that complete success has been realized, but the gain is perceptible.

For the Orange I can recommend the hardy bitter-sweet or sour species as nearly disease-proof and a vigorous grower.

The *Citrus trifoliata* and the Japanese "Unshiu," or Satsuma, both seem resistant, but the time of trial has been too short. This last is a slow grower, with dense roots, and promises to be the best of any of the

Citrus family. Its hardiness, freedom from thorns, and vigor recommend it.

Grapes of the *Vinifera* type as well as those of the *Æstivalis* group are subject to the root-knot, if grown on their own roots, but grafted into stocks of the *Cordifolia* or *Vulpina* races have made superb growths free of the disease.

I have found no stock for Fig or Mulberry that has stood the test.

For the Peach family either the seedlings of the Wild Goose Plum, the Marianna, or the recently introduced Japanese Plums, Kelsey, Satsuma, or Ogru, are valuable. Three years' test of the Marianna prove that for that time, at least, the roots resisted the *Anguillula* and were free from knots. When the peach died the *Myrobolan* was infected slightly, and even the native plums suffered with the disease. It is too soon to give an unqualified approval of this as a stock, but so far it is the very best, growing from cuttings and very rapidly, making a tree that is nearly borer-proof as well as free from the *Anguillulae*.

Some seedlings of our American Plums are destined to replace the Peach as a stock, unless the Japanese varieties prove superior.

I have found nothing of value for the English Walnut as a stock, nor for the Weeping Willow.

I have indicated the probable line of action to mitigate or prevent the disease in gardens—the use of alkaline fertilizers, the exposure to frost, the gathering of diseased roots to burn, the removal of certain weeds, and the disuse of land and cow peas.

EXTENT OF DESTRUCTIVE EFFECTS OF THE DISEASE.

Within the district infected by the *Anguillula* it would be well nigh an impossibility to give even an approximate idea of the losses sustained each year by the farmer, the gardener, and the horticulturist from the ravages of this worm.

All over the southern section of the United States hundreds of market gardens have been planted at an immense outlay of time and money, only to have the fields of vegetables blighted from this mysterious trouble, as if scorched by fire or frost. Thousands of trees have been planted only to dwindle away and die; and, as the defect has been usually ascribed to the fertilizer or the climate, the injury has been enormous, while the real cause has not been suspected, and, as far as I know, no effort made to ascertain a remedy. The Orange is slightly affected now, but in the future, when the soil will be filled with cysts and worms, Orange trees will be as uncertain, I fear, as the Peach or Fig at the present time.

From the best testimony I can get, in the early days of the white immigration, except in damp locations, peaches grew without any disease, save the "Borer." Now, in many places, the trees that do well are the exception, and in these locations it is idle waste of time, labor, trees, and fertilizers to attempt the culture of an orchard.

In such infected spots the usual program is to apply some costly

ammoniacal manure to the land, cultivate early vegetables between the trees; then, after that crop is removed, sow the land in cow-peas. The result is bewildering. Next year the unfortunate planter is discouraged to find many of the trees dying back, the vegetable crop with knotty roots and irregular fruit.

Another heavy fertilizing, another crop of peas, and that spot is done for. The disgusted farmer tries another vocation, and gives over the place to weeds and desolation.

With young, closely-set rows of trees the disease causes greatest damage, spreading rapidly from tree to tree.

In market gardens, especially the Tomato, Cucumber, Melon, and Squash, the *Anguillula* often either destroys the plants before fruiting or reduces the size of the fruit till it fails to pay expenses.

A number of disastrous failures with gardens, that have come to my notice, no doubt resulted from this cause.

LIFE HISTORY OF THE ANGUILLULA.

The study of this microscopic worm has been exceedingly difficult, and many points in its history are not yet fully ascertained.

The limit of its existence, periods of growth, sexual characteristics, generation, variation of form, and the precise action occasioning the abnormal growth in roots, are all undetermined questions which will take a long continued series of observations to solve. (Note 12.)

As first observed, a mass of cells appears within the uterine cornua, cells averaging $\frac{1}{20000}$ inch in diameter, arranged in bands from $\frac{5}{10000}$ to $\frac{8}{10000}$ inch in width, reaching across to the walls of the uterus. (Plate XX, A, B.) These bands appear at the smaller end of the uterus, beginning from $\frac{2}{10000}$ to $\frac{3}{10000}$ inch from the free extremities, extending downward $\frac{3}{10000}$ to $\frac{6}{10000}$ inch. Lower down, these cells show a tendency to aggregate into irregular masses (Plate XX, B, C), then into ovate forms, eventually becoming ovals $\frac{8}{10000}$ by $\frac{2.4}{10000}$ inch.

At first these cysts have no epidermis, but a thin coating appears and thickens as they approach the normal size of $\frac{3.6}{10000}$ inch in length and $\frac{1.6}{10000}$ inch in width. (Plate XX, D, 2.)

During the life of the female the cysts form rapidly, until the whole uterus becomes enormously enlarged, and contains cysts in every stage, from the primary agglomeration of cells to free *Anguillulae*. (Plates XIX and XVIII.)

The decay of the environing root exposes the pregnant female to changes in weather, and with a slight increase in heat the contraction of the exterior expels the contents of the uterus and disperses them.

This in most cases appears to be through the upper segment, though often it occurs through the fissure in the head. (Plate XIX.)

The cyst at first is a solid mass of granular cells. (Plates IX, 1, and X, 1.) It divides centrally at the shorter axis (Plates IX, 2, 3; X, 2, 26, 4); each half repeats this process till four or five segments are visible.

A longitudinal fissure then appears, causing eight segments (Plates

IX, 6, 7; and X, 15, 16, 18); the walls of the segments are absorbed each side the central long fissure (Plate IX, 8, 10, 15, 16, 17, 18), which extends to the margin of the cyst in one direction, and upon separation at that end motion begins, and the *Anguillula* awakes to life and action. (Plates IX, 17, 18; and XI, 1.)

The growth within the cyst continues till the worm attains a length of $\frac{1.5}{10000}$ inch or more, and a central diameter of $\frac{5}{10000}$ inch; the cyst ruptures, the worm is free (Plate XI, 2, 3, 7), leaving the empty shell shrunken and torn. (Plate XI, 4, 4a.)

Up to this point I have failed to discriminate the sexes. Both appear blunt at one end, which is marked with a fissure $\frac{4}{10000}$ inch to $\frac{6}{10000}$ inch in length, often with a circular hinge-like termination (Plate XII, 3a, 4a, 6a, 7a, and XIII, 1a, 2a, 3a) extending into a tortuous channel $\frac{2}{10000}$ inch in diameter and averaging $\frac{4}{10000}$ inch in length; then the remainder of the worm becomes a mass of cells of various sizes to within $\frac{3}{10000}$ inch or $\frac{5}{10000}$ inch of the extremity or tail.

These cells at times appear with a sinuous channel clear from either end (Plate XII, 4), or with breaks in their continuity (Plate XII, 2, 3), or granular masses interspersed (Plates XII, 6, 7, and XIV, 1, 2), or as fine cells irregularly arranged. (Plate XIII, 1, 2, 3.) Occasionally the whole interior appears as a solid mass of cells. (Plate XII, 6.)

I have not discovered the method of impregnation, but at an early period rapid changes in shape begin in the female. (Plates XVI, 2 to 15; XVII, 1 to 9; XIV; XV; and XII, 5, 6, 7, 8.) The enlargement is preceded by the formation in both upper and lower thirds of the body of dark masses of cells that eventually unite (Plates XIV, 3, A, B; 4, 5, A, B, C, and 6; XV, 2, 3), then by the time the worm reaches the age represented in Plate XVI, 11, 12; Plate XVI, 3, 4, become changed into a bicornate ovarium or uterus, which at full term attains the length of $\frac{2}{10000}$ inch in many coils, and contains one hundred and fifty or one hundred and sixty full-sized cysts.

The shapes and sizes of these pregnant females vary greatly, and I believe are the result of the environment. In soft tissues of the Cowpea, Radish, and the like rapidly-growing plants they attain a transverse diameter of $\frac{3}{10000}$ inch, and a length of $\frac{5}{10000}$ inch. The tail is reduced to a short spine (Plates XIV, 3; and XV, 2, 3), which disappears later on, as the worm approaches the transverse diameter of $\frac{1.5}{10000}$ inch. (Plate XVII, 3, 4.)

The thickness of the exterior wall varies from $\frac{3}{10000}$ inch at the lower part of the body to $\frac{1}{10000}$ inch at the vertex, and is exceedingly tough and resistant. In color it appears yellowish by transmitted light, but a brilliant white by reflected light. When fully developed, it is partly transparent, showing the coils of the uterus with its cysts. The exterior is granular or corrugated, especially near the "head" (Plates XIV, 6, and XIX), and with an apparently radiate arrangement of cells from a center near the tail, or perhaps marking the disappearance of that appendage. (Plate XXI.)

The head varies from a form like Plates XVII, 3, 4, 7, 9, and XVI, 9, 12, 13, 14, to that shown by Plates XVI, 10, 11, 15; XVII, 2, 5, 8, and XVIII, the neck from a mere contraction of the body, Plates XVII, 6, and XVI, 15, to a long tube, as in Plates XVI, 14, and XVII, 9.

The body varies from almost a globe (Plate XVI, 9, 13) to an oval (Plate XVI, 14; XVII, 9), or nearly a cylinder. (Plate XVI, 15.)

The worms found in woody tissue are usually of the forms of Plates XVI, 10, 11, and XVII, 5, 8; in soft tissues like Plates XVI, 14, and XVII, 7, 9, but I am unable to understand the reason of this variation.

In roots, as a rule, the bodies radiate from the central axis of the root with the "heads" to the axis.

When once enlargement of the body begins, the worm becomes a fixture, and remains incapable of progression in any direction; the enlargement is gradual and the cells of the root tissues become smaller by the pressure, forming a rigid wall on every side of the worm.

How long the worm exists is an unsolved problem which I hope to solve in time.

Apart from vegetable tissues, I have noted signs of life in the *Anguillula* after being kept air-dry six months, but have no record of any reliable experiments with the worms in the roots; but the vitality is very great.

When motion is first perceived in the cyst, the worm is an average of $\frac{1.4}{10000}$ inch in length and $\frac{5}{10000}$ extreme thickness; soon after it becomes free it enlarges and lengthens till it casts its skin, which it does as shown in Plate XI, 5, leaving the old skin shrunken as at 6, same plate; a fragmentary cast is seen on Plate XII, 1, but I have not determined the number of times in its life it sheds the skin, as it is rare to find a perfect cast for measurement.

Among the thousands of *Anguillulae* I have examined, there are a great many variations and arrangements of cells that are not easily explainable. Plates XV, XIII, and XII, 5, 8, 7, 6, exemplify some of the most marked. Plate XIII, 2, 3, is very singular; a cyst-like form, with segments. Also at 3, a peculiar arrangement of cells, large and small; in fact, I have never found two worms exactly similar in the grouping of cells; the resemblance is general, but with wide variation of details. The examples given in the plates justify this conclusion, sketched as they were from living specimens.

The arrangement of the cysts in the uterus is generally as shown by Plates XVIII, XIX, and XX, though that often becomes changed, as indicated in Plate XXI. (Note 13.)

In mature and apparently aged worms, I have found as many as a dozen free worms within the uterus, having attained motion and liberation there.

In plates showing the changes in vegetable tissues, "A" refers to the enlargements and nests of *Anguillulae*. "B" to spots of decay.

NOTES.

NOTE 1.—Owing to a lack of literature on the subject, I have provisionally named this worm *Anguillula arenaria*, but it may belong to a different genus. If an *Anguillula*, it is very near the *A. brevispinosus*, but as the spine disappears in mature forms, I have called this *A. arenaria*.

NOTE 2.—This information came from one of the oldest citizens, who learned of it from the Spanish residents in 1820.

NOTE 3.—Letters received from correspondents at nearly every important town gave the data.

NOTE 4.—Messrs. Berckmans, Onderdonk, Munson, and Stelle are referred to.

NOTE 5.—I kept fully developed pregnant females in a watch glass dry for six months, and when wet, they expanded, and the grown worms within the cysts in the uterus resumed motion.

NOTE 6.—The average weight of a cubic foot of ordinary sandy surface soil is 6,602,625 grains, equal to 86.08 pounds avoirdupois; this at the temperature of 70°, the soil being air-dry.

NOTE 7.—The quantity required to saturate a cubic foot was 2.3 gallons of the kerosene emulsion.

NOTE 8.—The amount of lime used was 20 pounds to the tree, forty-nine trees to the acre.

NOTE 9.—Water poured upon the pots percolated through the soil and out at the hole in the bottom of the pot. This was allowed to evaporate considerably and examined with magnifier 350 diameters, eye-piece B, objective one-half inch.

NOTE 10.—Radishes and turnips are very susceptible to the *Anguillula*. (See Plate III, drawn from actual specimen, natural size.)

NOTE 11.—A common practice among the "old-time" slaves, who tell me it was the rule made by the old whites as far back as 1805. The reason they gave was "the peach loves clay and yellow sand."

NOTE 12.—I could only approximate the growth and development by the use of such plants as the Cow-pea and Radish—planting seed in infected soil, and at certain dates pulling up the plants and examining the knots, making a careful sketch, drawn to scale, each time. All attempts at cultivating in fluids failed.

NOTE 13.—By softening the exterior with a solution of caustic potash, snipping off the head and gently pressing the body in fluid, with a cover glass, the uterus exuded as shown in Plate XIX.

EXPLANATIONS TO PLATES.

PLATE I.

Roots of Cow Pea, showing enlargements caused by *Anguillula*: A, enlargement and nests; B, spots of decay. (Original.)

PLATE II.

Roots of Okra, showing enlargements caused by *Anguillula*: A, enlargements and nests; B, spots of decay. (Original.)

PLATE III.

Roots of Radish, showing enlargements caused by *Anguillula*: A, enlargements and nests; B, spots of decay. (Original.)

PLATE IV.

Roots of Grape [Black Hamburg], showing enlargements caused by *Anguillula*: A, enlargements and nests; B, spots of decay. (Original.)

PLATE V.

Roots of Peach, showing enlargements caused by *Anguillula*. (Original.)

PLATE VI.

Roots of Weeping Willow, showing enlargements caused by *Anguillula*—natural size. (Original.)

PLATE VII.

Roots of Fig, showing enlargements caused by *Anguillula*—natural size. (Original.)

PLATE VIII.

1, section of root of Okra, showing enlargements caused by *Anguillula*; 2, Peach, same; 3, Grape, same—enlarged four times; 4, Weeping Willow, same—natural size: A, enlargements and nests; B, spots of decay. (Original.)

PLATE IX.

Reproductive cysts which form in the uterus of the female *Anguillula*: 1, first stage, solid mass of granular cells; 2, 3, segmentation or division into two parts; 4, 26, 5, 5a, 6, segmentation into four parts; 7, longitudinal fissure appearing, which causes segmentation into eight parts; 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, walls of segments absorbing each side of the central longitudinal fissure which extends to the margin of the cyst in one direction, until upon separation at that end motion begins—greatly enlarged. (Original.)

PLATE X.

Reproductive cysts (continued): 1, 1a, first stage; 2, 3, 4, 26, bi-segmentation or division into two parts; 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, segmentation into four parts; 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, segmentation into eight parts—greatly enlarged. (Original.)

PLATE XI.

Developed or free *Anguillulæ* within the reproductive cysts: 1, free *Anguillula* within cyst not yet broken; 2, 3, 7, cyst broken; 4, 4a, empty shell of cyst from which *Anguillulæ* have emerged; 5, young worm casting skin; 6, empty skin cast by young worm—greatly enlarged. (Original.)

PLATE XII.

Growth of *Anguillulæ*: 1, cast skin of young worm; 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, worms showing bluntness at one end, with fissure having a circular, hinge like termination at A, and granular masses of cells within—greatly enlarged. (Original.)

PLATE XIII.

Growth of *Anguillulæ* (continued): 1, 2, 3, worms showing masses of fine cells irregularly arranged within, and fissure at blunt end with circular, hinge-like termination at A—greatly enlarged. (Original.)

PLATE XIV.

Growth of *Anguillulæ* and changes within the female: 1, 2, female worms showing granular masses within; 3, 4, 5, 6, changes in shape in the female, preceded by formation in upper and lower thirds of body of dark masses of cells, A, B, C, which eventually unite—greatly enlarged. (Original.)

PLATE XV.

Changes within female *Anguillulæ* (continued): 1, 2, 3, enlargements in shape of the female, with formation of masses of cells at A—greatly enlarged. (Original.)

PLATE XVI.

Changes in form of female *Anguillulæ*: 1-15, outlines showing changes in form, from leaving the reproductive cyst until the female is herself filled with cysts, also showing changes in the form of the head and disappearance of the tail—greatly enlarged. (Original.)

PLATE XVII.

Changes in form of female *Anguillulæ* (continued): 1-9, outlines of changes in form of body and head, with the disappearance of the tail—greatly enlarged. (Original.)

• PLATE XVIII.

Gravid female *Anguillula*, showing contracted head and neck as in some females, and the arrangement of cysts in the uterus—greatly enlarged. (Original.)

PLATE XIX.

Arrangement of cysts in uterus of female *Anguillula* and expulsion of young worms through fissure in the head—greatly enlarged. (Original.)

PLATE XX.

Arrangement of cysts in uterus of female *Anguillula* (continued): A-B, cysts arranged in bands reaching across to the walls of the uterus; B-C, aggregation of cells into irregular masses within the uterus; C-D, aggregations of cells arranged in two rows in the uterus; D-E, cysts that have attained the normal size and become coated with a thin epidermis—greatly enlarged. (Original.)

PLATE XXI.

A changed arrangement of cysts within the uterus of the female *Anguillula* which often occurs—greatly enlarged. (Original.)



PLATE I.



COW PEA.

J. S.

PLATE II.



OKRA.

PLATE III.



RADISH.



PLATE IV.



GRAPE.

Vitis Vinifera—Black Hamburg.

PLATE V.



PEACH.



WEeping WILLOW.
Natural size.

30

PLATE VII.



FIG.
Natural size.

PLATE VIII.



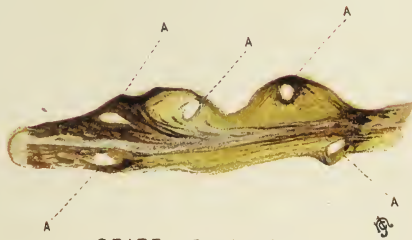
1.

OKRA. Section X 4.



2.

PEACH. Section X 4.



3.

GRAPE. Section X 4.



4.

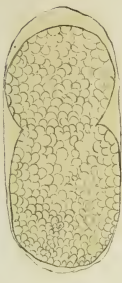
WEeping WILLOW.

Natural size.

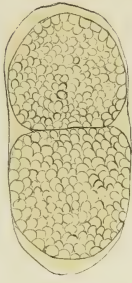
PLATE IX.



1



2



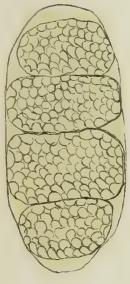
3



4



4a



5



5a



6

10 in
10000.



7



8



9



10



11



12



13



14



15



16

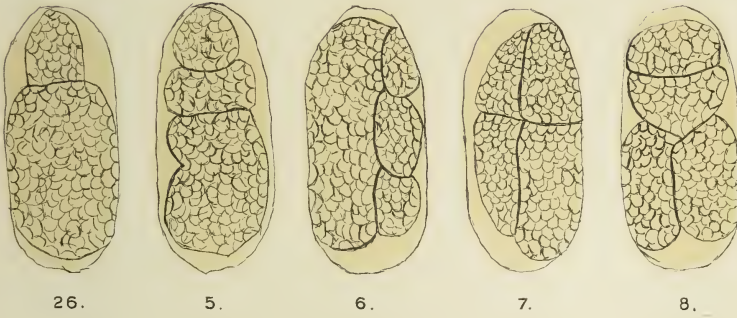
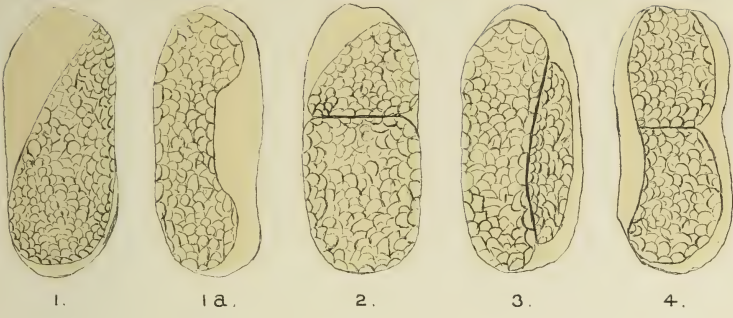


17

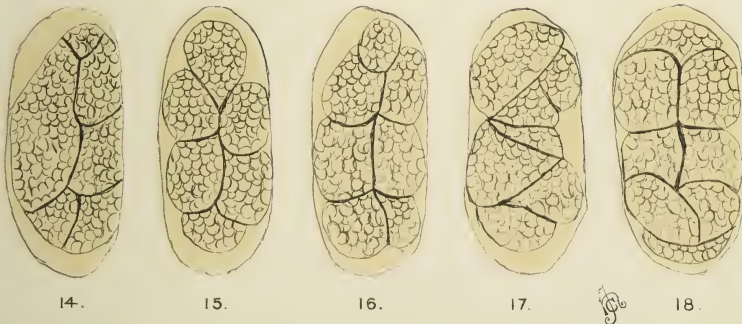
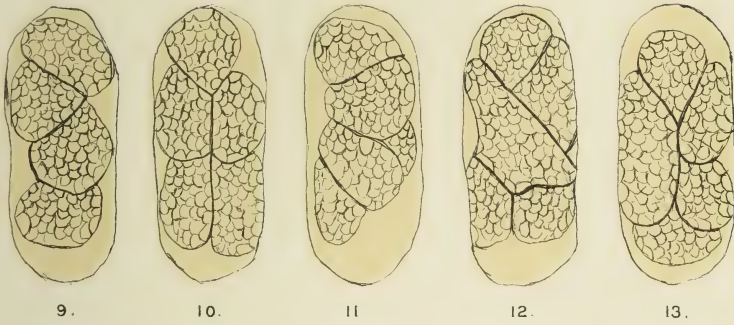


18

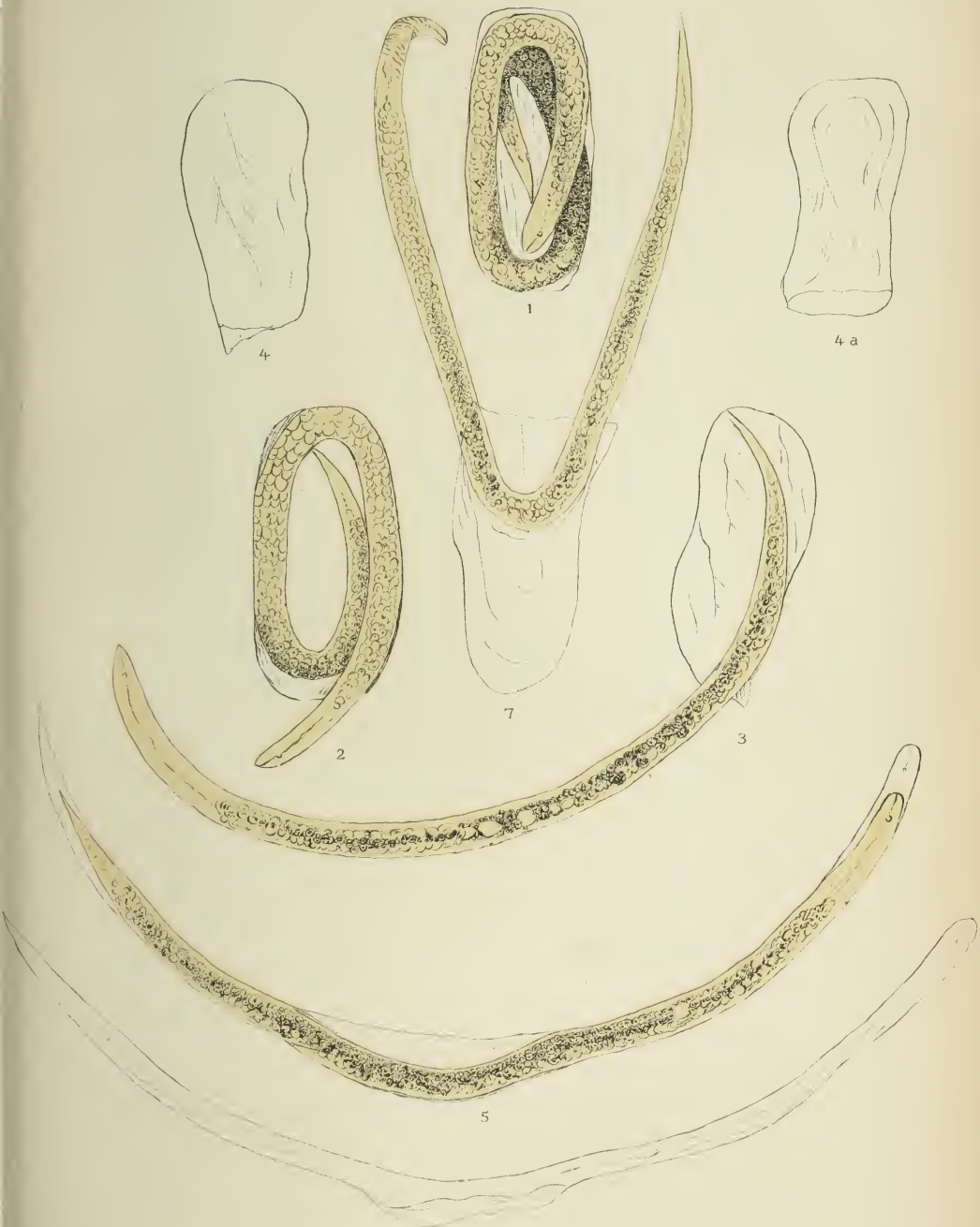
PLATE X.




10
10,000 in.



CYSTS OF ANGUILLULA.



10
10,000 in.



DEVELOPMENT OF ANGUILLULA.

PLATE XII.



DEVELOPMENT OF ANGUILLULA.

PLATE XIII.



DEVELOPMENT OF ANGUILLULA.

PLATE XIV.



GROWTH AND CHANGES IN THE FEMALE ANGUILLULA.

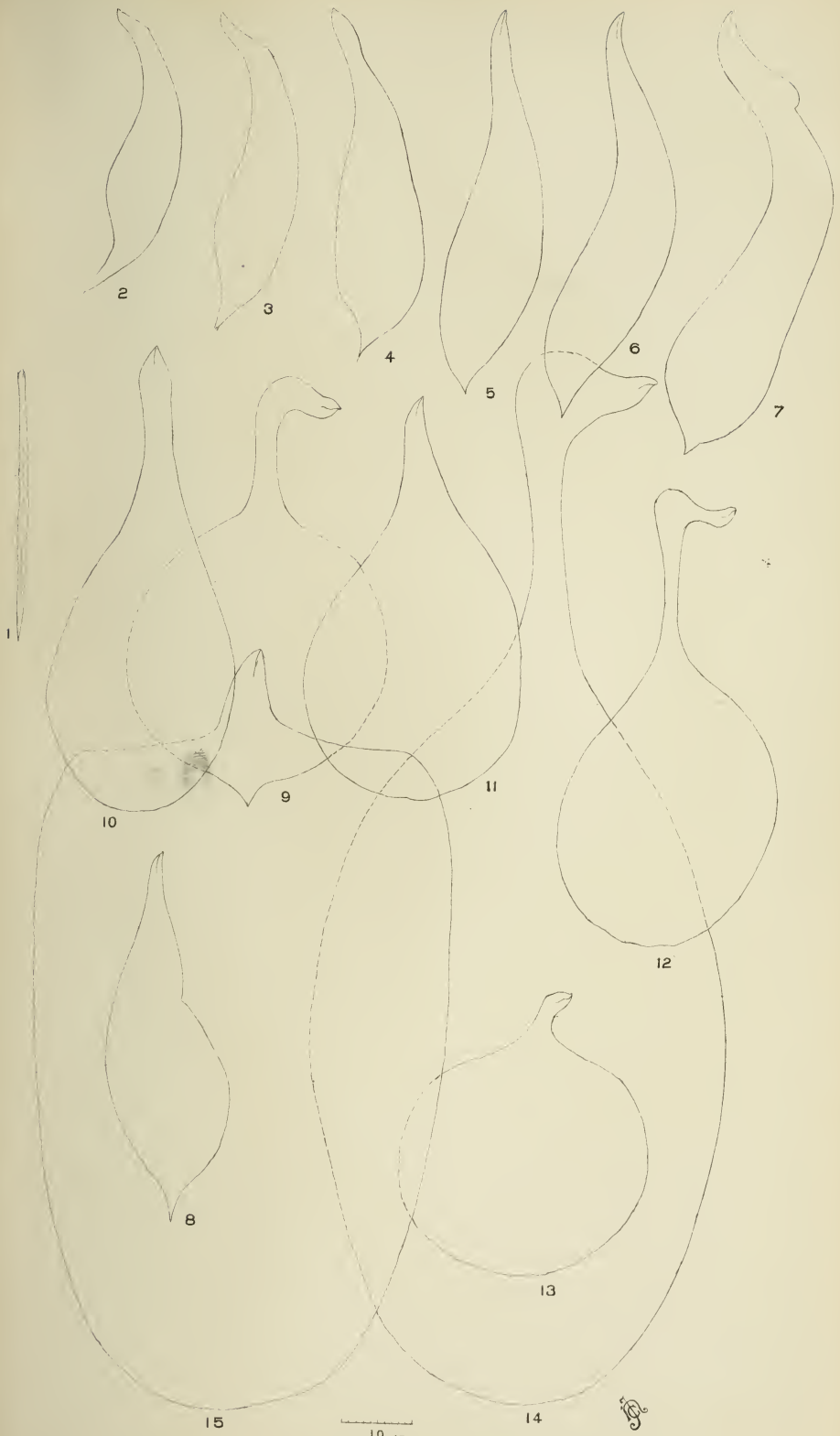
PLATE XV.



10
— in
10,000.

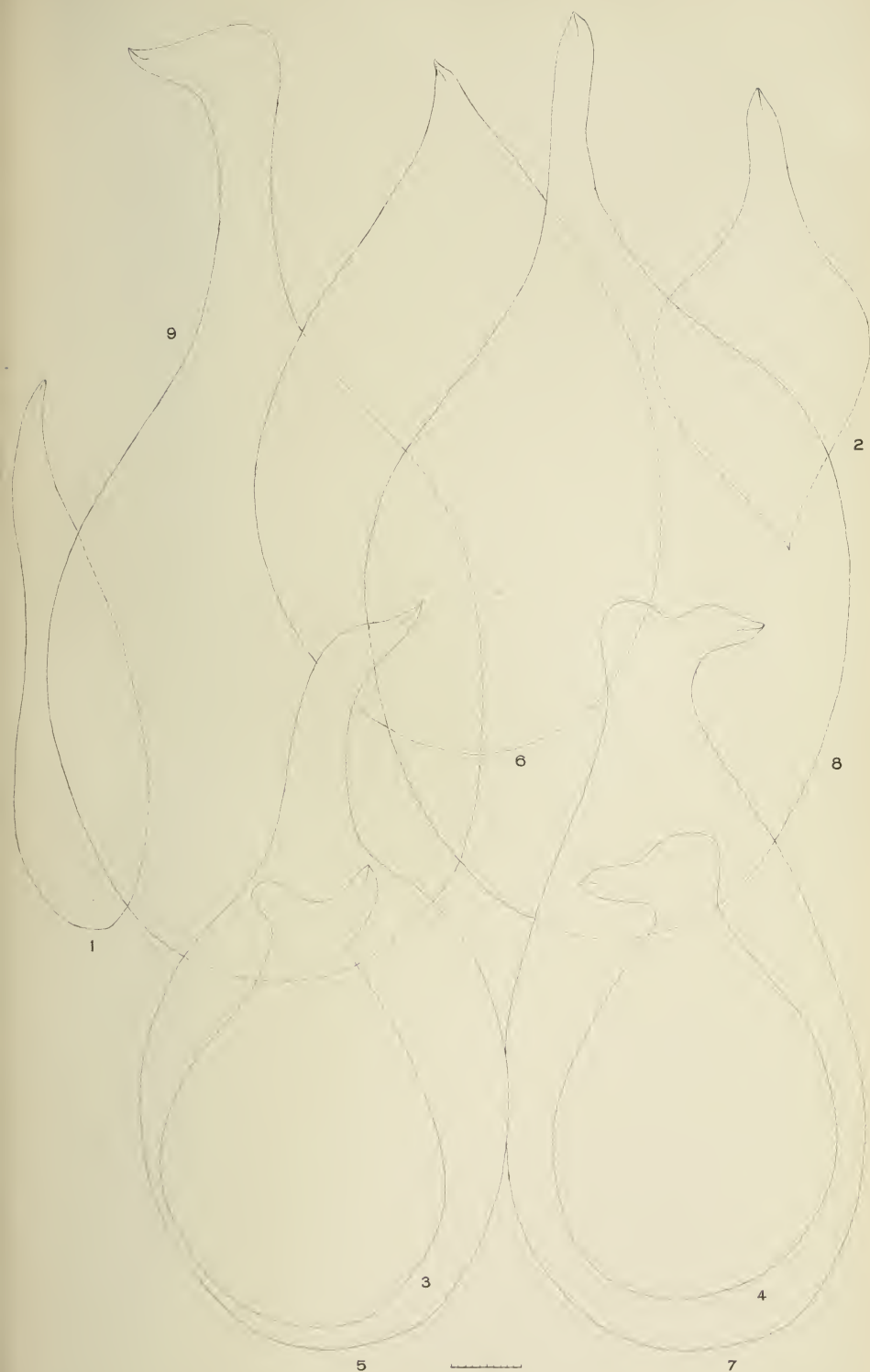
CHANGES IN THE FEMALE ANGUILLULA.

PLATE XVI.



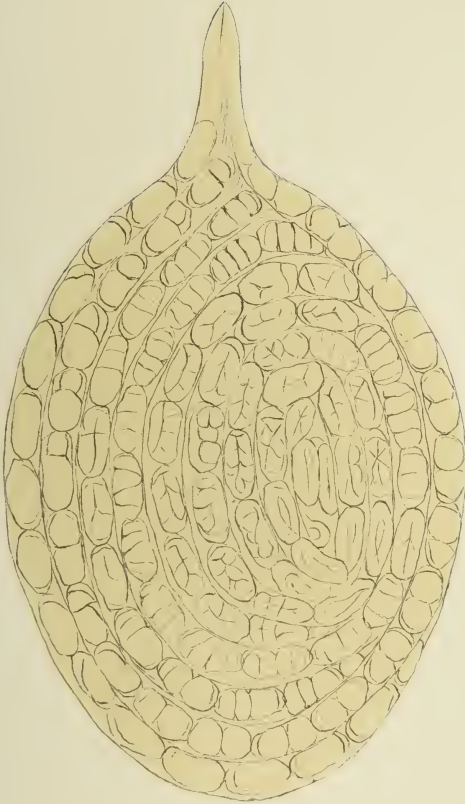
CHANGES IN FORM OF THE FEMALE ANGUILLULA.

PLATE XVII.



CHANGES IN FORM OF THE FEMALE ANGUILLULA.

PLATE XVIII.



$\frac{10}{2500}$ in.



GRAVID FEMALE ANGUILLULA, SHOWING CYSTS IN UTERO.

PLATE XIX.

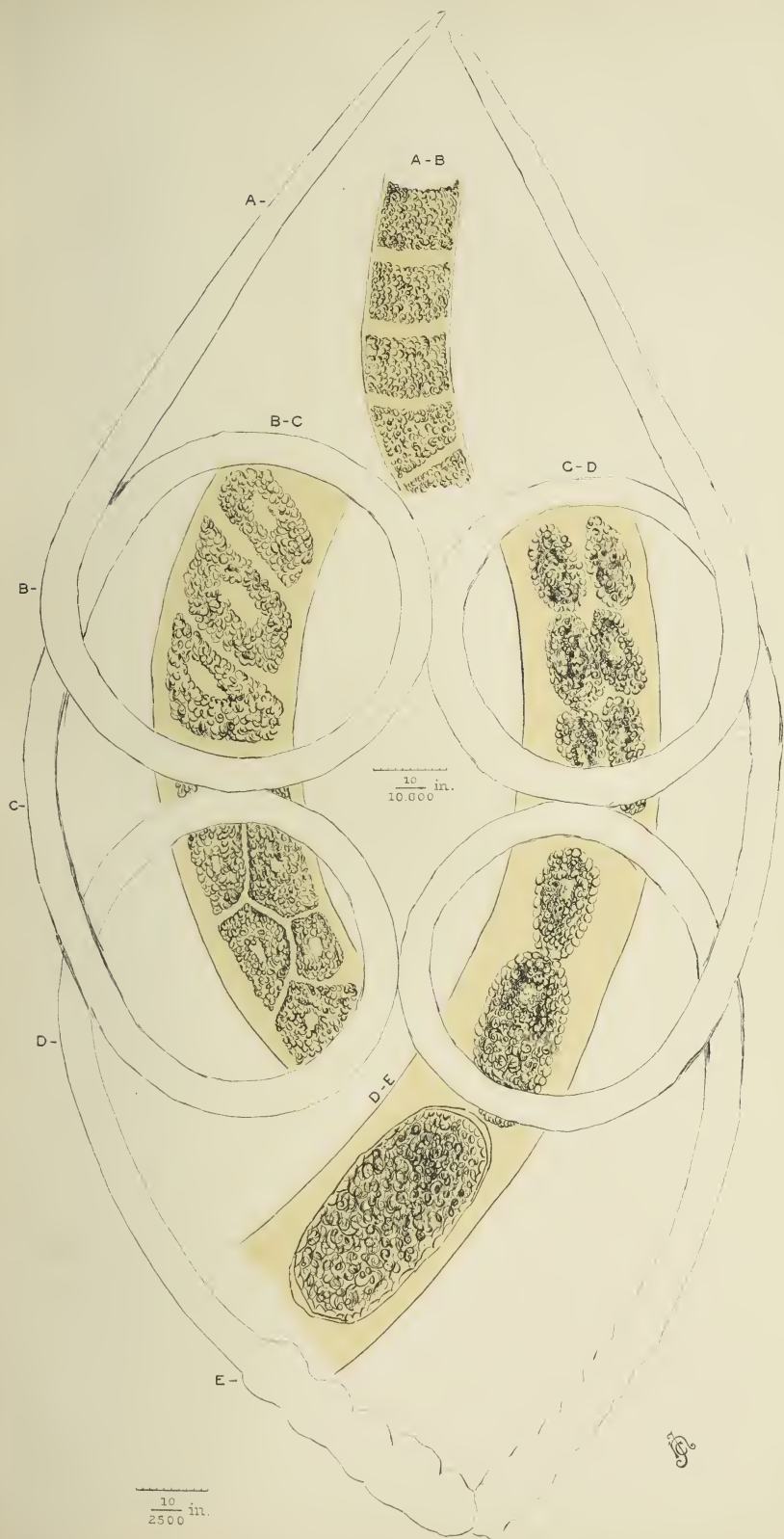


W. H. C.

$\frac{10}{2,500}$ in.

FEMALE ANGUILLULA, SHOWING EXPULSION OF YOUNG.

PLATE XX.



ARRANGEMENT OF CYSTS IN FEMALE ANGUILLULA IN UTERO.

PLATE XXI.



10
2500 in.

ARRANGEMENT OF CYSTS IN FEMALE ANGUILLULA IN UTERO.





UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 037767966